

PROJECT MANUAL
FOR
BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

901 ROSE HILL DRIVE
CHARLOTTESVILLE, VA 22903

2026-IFB-0105072

THE COUNTY SCHOOL BOARD OF
ALBEMARLE COUNTY, VIRGINIA

APRIL 14, 2026



PREPARED BY:
SIMMONS, ROCKECHARLIE AND PRINCE, INC.
Consulting Engineers
10150 Staples Mill Road, Suite A
Glen Allen, VA. 23060

Phone (804) 262-7323

INVITATION FOR BIDS
BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT
2026-IFB-0105072

PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING INFORMATION

Invitation for Bids	<u>Page No.</u> IFB-1
Instructions to Bidders	1 - 9
Prebid Question Form	1
Bid Form	BF-1 to BF-7
Certification of Crimes Against Children	1
Bid Receipt-Opening Instructions	1

GENERAL CONDITIONS & FORMS

Construction Contract General Conditions	<u>Page No.</u> 1 - 61
Supplemental General Conditions	1 - 2
Special Conditions	1 - 3

	<u>AC Form #</u>
Contract Between Owner and Contractor	AC-9
Post Bid Modification	AC-9b
Standard Performance Bond	AC-10
Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond	AC-10.1
Construction Change Order	AC-11
Change Order Log	AC-11.1
Change Order Estimate (General Contractor)	GC-1
Change Order Estimate (Subcontractor)	SC-1
Change Order Estimate (Sub-subcontractor)	SS-1
Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment	AC-12
Affidavit of Payment of Claims	AC-13
Architect/Engineer's Certificate of Substantial Completion	AC-13.1a
Architect/Engineer's Certificate of Completion	AC-13.1
Contractor's Certificate of Substantial Completion	AC-13.2a
Contractor's Certificate of Completion	AC-13.2

<u>Section</u>	<u>TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</u>	<u>Page No.</u>

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

010200	General Sitework Requirements	010200-3
012110	Sitework Allowances	012110-2

DIVISION 01 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024113	Selective Site Demolition	024113-7

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing	311000-4
312000	Earthwork (Classified)	312000-16

DIVISION 31 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313	Site Concrete	321313-6
323113.19	Chain Link Fences And Gates(Pvc Clad)	323113.19-7
329200	Lawns And Grasses	329200-10
329300	Exterior Plants	329300-9

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

334100	Storm Drainage	334100-7

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260400	Basic Electrical Requirements	260400-5
260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	260519-7
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	260526-8
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	260529-6
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	260533-7
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	260553-10
263600	Transfer Switches Testing	263600-3

APPENDICES

Appendix A

Submittals for 480V Generators and Automatic Transfer Switches (Purchased by Owner. Received and Installed by this Contractor).

Appendix B

Submittals for 208V Generators and Automatic Transfer Switches (Purchased by Owner. Received and Installed by this Contractor).

**NOTICE OF
INVITATION FOR BIDS
2026-IFB-0105072**

Sealed bids are invited for 'Burley Middle School – Generator Additions Project' at Burley Middle School, 901 Rose Hill Dr., Charlottesville, VA 22903. The project is generally described as installation of (2) new Owner provided generators and (2) new owner provided Service Entrance Rated Automatic Transfer Switches.

Sealed bids will be received at the Albemarle County Procurement Office, Room 248, Albemarle County Office Building, 401 McIntire Road, Charlottesville, Virginia. Electronic bids may be submitted in .pdf format (Adobe), by submitting all required bid documents, and posted addenda, electronically by the stated due date and time, or as modified by an addendum hereto, through the Albemarle County Procurement Intake Form on the Albemarle County Procurement Solicitations Page:

<https://www.albemarle.org/government/finance/procurement/solicitations>. The deadline for submitting bids is 2:00 P.M., as determined by the Purchasing Agent, on Thursday, May 7, 2026. The bids will be opened publicly and read aloud immediately following the receipt of bids. If the County of Albemarle is closed for business at the time scheduled for bid opening, for whatever reason, sealed bids will be accepted and opened on the next scheduled business day, at the originally scheduled time.

The estimated construction cost range for this project is \$275,000 - \$325,000. A Bid Bond is required for any bid which exceeds \$100,000. The "Time for Completion" will be as detailed in the Bid Form.

Bids to be considered shall be received in a sealed envelope marked as follows: County of Albemarle, Procurement Office, Room 248, Albemarle County Office Building, 401 McIntire Road, Charlottesville, VA 22902 / Contract: Burley Middle School – Generator Additions Project / IFB No. 2026-IFB-0105072

Procedures for submitting a bid, claiming an error, withdrawal of bids, and other pertinent information are contained in the Instructions to Bidders, which is part of the Invitation for Bids. Withdrawal due to error in bid shall be permitted in accord with Section 9 of the Instructions to Bidders and §2.2-4330A (i), Code of Virginia. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids.

An In Person pre-bid conference will be held at Burley Middle School on Tuesday, April 21, 2026 at 4:00 PM. Attendance will be optional for those submitting a bid.

The contract shall be awarded on a lump sum basis as follows: the Total Base Bid Amount plus such successive Additive Bid Items as the Owner in its discretion decides to award.

Contractor registration in accordance with Title 54.1, Chapter 11, of the Code of Virginia, is required. See the Instructions to Bidders for additional qualification requirements.

The Invitation for Bids for the above project, including the drawings and the specifications prepared by Simmons, Rockecharlie & Prince, Inc., and containing the information necessary for bidding, may be downloaded online from the Albemarle County Procurement web site at <https://www.albemarle.org/government/finance/procurement/solicitations>. Please note that Bidders are responsible to check the Procurement web site and download any Addenda issued for this Bid.

The County of Albemarle does not discriminate on the basis of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age or disability, or against faith-based organizations as defined under the Virginia Public Procurement Act on the basis of such organization's religious or charitable character.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

The Invitation For Bids (IFB) consists of the Notice, this Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form, the Pre-Bid Question Form, the Construction Contract General Conditions, the Supplemental General Conditions (if any), the Special Conditions (if any), the Forms to be used, and the Scope of Work as described by the Plans and Specifications, other documents listed in the Specifications, and any addenda which may be issued, all of which request qualified bidders to submit competitive prices or bids for providing the described work on the project.

1. **CONDITIONS AT SITE OR STRUCTURE:** Bidders shall be responsible for ascertaining pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, general character of the site or building, and the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site. Claims, as a result of failure to have done so, will not be considered by the Owner. See Section 7 of the General Conditions entitled “Conditions at Site.”

2. **EXPLANATIONS TO BIDDERS:** Bidders may not rely on any oral explanation in regard to the meaning of drawings and specifications or oral instructions given before the award of the contract. Discrepancies, omissions or doubts as to the meaning of drawings and specifications shall be communicated in writing to the Architect/Engineer for interpretation. Bidders must use the “Prebid Question Form” provided in the bid documents. Bidders must so act to assure that questions reach the Architect/Engineer at least seven (7) days prior to the time set for the receipt of bids to allow a sufficient time for an addendum to reach them before the submission of their bids. If an addendum is required for clarification or interpretation of the Bid Documents, the addendum will be issued not later than five (5) days prior to the date set for the receipt of bids except an addendum withdrawing the invitation for bid or one which includes postponement of the date set for the receipt of bids. Any interpretation made will be in the form of an addendum to the Invitation For Bids, which will be made available to all bidders, and its receipt shall be acknowledged, in writing, by the bidder on the Bid Form.

3. **TIME FOR COMPLETION:**
 - (a) “Time for Completion” shall be designated by the Owner on the Invitation for Bids or other pre-bid documents and shall mean the number of consecutive calendar days following the issuance of the Notice to Proceed which the Contractor has to substantially complete all Work required by the Contract. In some instances, the Time for Completion may be stated in the form of a Contract Completion Date based on a stipulated date of Notice to Proceed.

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion.
 - (b) When the Notice to Proceed is issued, it will state a Contract Completion Date, which has been set by the Owner based on date of the Notice to Proceed and the Time for Completion.
 - (c) The Contractor, in preparing and submitting his bid, is required to take into consideration normal weather conditions. No additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor because of adverse weather conditions; however, an extension of time for abnormal weather will be considered by the Owner as indicated in the General Conditions.

4. PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS:

- (a) Bids shall be submitted on the forms furnished, or copies thereof, and shall be signed in ink. Erasures or other changes in a bid must be explained or noted over the signature of the bidder. Bids containing any conditions, omissions, unexplained erasures, alterations or items not called for in the proposal, or irregularities of any kind, may be rejected by the Owner as being incomplete or nonresponsive.
- (b) Each bid must give the complete legal name and full business address of the bidder and be signed by the bidder, or the bidder's authorized representative, with his usual signature. Bids by partnerships must be signed in the partnership name by one of the general partners of the partnership or an authorized representative, followed by the designation/title of the person signing. Bids by corporations must be signed with the legal name of the corporation followed by the name of the state in which it is incorporated and by the signature and title of the person authorized to bind it in this matter. The name of each person signing shall be typed or printed below the signature. A signature on a bid by a person who identifies his title as "President," "Secretary," "Agent" or other designation without disclosing the principal firm, shall be held to be the bid of the individual signing. When requested by the Owner, satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing on behalf of the corporation shall be furnished. Trade or fictitious names may be referenced by using "t/a ____" but bids shall be in the legal name of the person or entity submitting the bid.
- (c) Bids with the bid guarantee shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope which shall be marked and addressed as indicated by the advertisement. If a contract is for one hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$120,000) or more, or if the total value of all construction, removal, repair or improvements undertaken by the bidder within any twelve-month period is seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000) or more, the bidder is required under Title 54.1, Chapter 11, Section 1100, Code of Virginia, as amended, to be licensed in Virginia as a "Class A Contractor." If a contract is for ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or more, but less than one hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$120,000), or if the total value of all construction, removal, repair or improvements undertaken by the bidder within any twelve-month period is one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) or more, but less than seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000), the bidder is required to be licensed in Virginia as a "Class B Contractor."

If the bidder is not properly licensed in Virginia at the time the bid is submitted, or if the bidder fails to provide this information on his bid or fails to promptly provide said Contractor license number to the Owner in writing when requested to do so after the opening of bids, he shall be deemed to be in violation of Section 54.1-1115 of the Code of Virginia, as amended, and his bid will not be considered.

- (d) The Board for Contractors has interpreted its regulations to mean "a licensed Contractor can bid on a contract which contains work outside his license classification(s) as long as he subcontracts those items for which he is not qualified to licensed contractors with the appropriate License Classification and the work of the second party is incidental to the contract." Therefore, the Owner may, as a part of determining whether the bidder is "responsible," require the apparent low bidder

to submit a listing of his subcontractors along with the license number and classification or specialty of each.

- (e) The bidder must also place its Employer Identification Number (SSN or FEIN) in the space provided on the Bid Form.
- (f) Every bidder organized as a stock or nonstock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership must be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, as amended, or as otherwise required by law. Any bidder organized or authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth pursuant to Title 13.1 or Title 50 must include in its bid the identification number issued to it by the State Corporation Commission. Any bidder that is not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a foreign business entity under Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law shall include in its bid or proposal a statement describing why the bidder or offeror is not required to be so authorized. A bidder required to be authorized to transact business in Virginia that fails to provide the required information shall not receive an award unless a waiver of this requirement and of any administrative policies and procedures established to implement Section 2.2-4311.2 of the Code of Virginia, as amended, is granted by the Owner.

If awarded the Contract, the bidder shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of the Contract. Doing so shall be deemed to be a violation of Section 2.2-4311.2 and the bidder understands and agrees that the Owner may void the Contract if the bidder fails to comply with this provision.

5. **BID GUARANTEE:**

- (a) Any bid (including the Total Base Bid plus all Additive Bid Items) which exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) shall be accompanied by a Bid Bond payable to the Owner as obligee in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid. A Bid Bond may be required for projects having bids of less than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) if such requirement is stated in the Notice of Invitation for Bids. The Bid Bond must be issued by a surety company which is legally authorized by the Virginia State Corporation Commission to do fidelity and surety business in the Commonwealth of Virginia. **The bid bond shall identify the name and address of an attorney-in-fact who is appointed to act on behalf of the surety. The attorney-in-fact shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.** Such Bid Bond shall guarantee that the bidder will not withdraw his bid during the period of sixty (60) days following the opening of bids; that if his bid is accepted, he will enter into a formal contract with the Owner in accordance with the Contract Between Owner and Contractor included as a part of the IFB Documents; that he will submit a properly executed and authorized Standard Performance Bond and Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond on the forms included in the IFB documents; and that in the event of the withdrawal of said bid within said period, or failure to enter into said contract and give said bonds within ten (10) days after he has received notice of acceptance of his bid, or other forfeiture under the Bid Bond, the bidder shall be liable to the Owner for the difference between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, up to the amount of the bid guarantee.

This amount represents the damage to the Owner on account of the default of the bidder in any particular hereof. See §2.2-4336 of the Code of Virginia.

- (b) See §2.2-4338 of the Code of Virginia for provisions allowing alternative forms of bid security in lieu of a Bid Bond.
- (c) The Bid Bonds or other bid security will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders after the formal opening of bids. The remaining Bid Bonds or bid security will be returned to the bidders after the Owner and the accepted bidder have executed the Contract and the Performance Bond and the Payment Bond have been approved by the Owner.
- (d) If the required Contract and bonds have not been executed within sixty (60) days after the date of the opening of the bids, then the bond or other bid security of any bidder will be returned upon his request, provided he has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid prior to the date of such request.

6. WITHDRAWAL OR MODIFICATION OF BIDS:

- (a) **WITHDRAWAL:** Bids may be withdrawn by written or telefaxed notice received from bidders prior to the deadline fixed for bid receipt. The bidder has sole responsibility to ensure that such notice is received by the Owner in the appropriate office designated in the Instructions to Bidders, and the Owner shall not be responsible for ensuring accurate or prompt delivery. A withdrawal must be signed by the person signing the sealed bid or by other individual(s) who is authorized to act on behalf of the bidder. Such authorization must be provided in writing at the time of withdrawal, and stated on the face of the withdrawal notice. Withdrawn bids may be resubmitted by the bidder up to the deadline fixed for bid receipt.
- (b) **MODIFICATION:** Bids may be modified only in the following manner. E-mail or telefaxed modifications are not acceptable. All modifications must be signed by the person signing the sealed bid or by an individual(s) who is authorized by him/her on the face of the bid. Written modifications may only be made on the bid form itself. Written modifications must be signed by the person making the modification. The modification must state specifically what is to be modified and by what amount or it must state the item to be modified and what the corrected amount should be. (e.g. "Deduct \$25,000 from Part A and from the Total Base Bid Amount"; or "Add \$23,456 to the Total Base Bid Amount"; or "Deduct \$15,650 from the Additive # 2 amount". A modification to "Deduct \$25,000 from Part A" will only be applied to Part A and not to the Total Base Bid Amount). Unless otherwise specified by the Bidder in the modification, the modification will be applied to the TOTAL BASE BID AMOUNT shown on the Bid Form (e.g. a modification stating only "Deduct \$25,000" which is properly signed will be deducted from the Total Base Bid Amount shown on the Bid Form).

7. RECEIPT OF BIDS:

- (a) Bids will be received at or before the date and the hour and at the place stipulated in the Invitation for Bids as may be modified by subsequent Addenda.
- (b) It is the responsibility of the bidder to assure that his bid and any bid modifications are delivered to the place designated for receipt of bids by the date and hour (deadline) set for receipt of bids.

Therefore, it is the bidder's responsibility to take into account all factors which may impact on its bid deliverer/courier's ability to deliver the bid and to implement whatever actions are necessary to have the bid delivered to the proper bid receipt location prior to the bid receipt deadline. No bids or bid modifications submitted or offered after the date and hour designated for receipt of bids will be accepted or considered.

- (c) The Purchasing Agent is the Owner's representative designated to receive bids at the time and place noted in the IFB and to open the bids received at the appointed time.
- (d) The official time used for the receipt of responses is determined by reference to the clock designated by the Purchasing Agent. The Purchasing Agent shall determine when the Bid Receipt Deadline has arrived and shall announce that the Deadline has arrived and that no further bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All bids and bid modifications in the possession of the Purchasing Agent and his assistants at the time the announcement is completed are deemed to be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been physically date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the time the Purchasing Agent makes the deadline announcement.

8. OPENING OF BIDS:

- (a) Bids will be opened at the time and place stated in the Invitation for Bids or as modified by subsequent Addenda, and their contents publicly announced. The Purchasing Agent shall decide when the specified time for bid opening has arrived. No responsibility will be attached to any officer or agent for the premature opening of a bid not properly addressed and identified.
- (b) The provisions of §2.2-4342 of the Code of Virginia shall be applicable to the inspections of bids received.

- 9. ERRORS IN BIDS:** A bidder may withdraw his bid from consideration if the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids due solely to a mistake therein, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of work, labor or material made directly in the compilation of a bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn. The bidder shall give notice of a claim to withdraw a bid, in writing, and submit his original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of his bid, to the Purchasing Agent within two business days after the conclusion of the opening of bids. §2.2-4330(B)(1) of the Code of Virginia.

Failure of a bidder to give notice and submit his original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of his bid on or before the time, date and place required shall constitute a waiver by that bidder of his right to withdraw his bid due to a mistake.

No bid may be withdrawn under this section when the result would be the awarding of the Contract on another bid of the same bidder or of another bidder in which the ownership of the withdrawing bidder is more than five percent (5%).

No bidder who is permitted to withdraw a bid shall, for compensation, supply any material or labor to or perform any subcontract or other work agreement for the person or firm to whom the Contract is awarded

or otherwise benefit, directly or indirectly, from the performance of the project for which the withdrawn bid was submitted. The person or firm to whom the Contract was awarded and the withdrawing bidder are jointly liable to the Owner in an amount equal to any compensation paid to or for the benefit of the withdrawing bidder without such approval.

If a bid is withdrawn under authority of this section, the lowest remaining bid shall be deemed to be the low bidder on the project.

- 10. REJECTION OF BIDS:** The Owner reserves the right to cancel the Invitation for Bids, to reject any and all bids at its sole discretion when such rejection is in the interest of the Owner, or to reject the bid of any bidder who is determined to be not responsive or not responsible. See §2.2-4319, Code of Virginia.

11. DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIBILITY:

Each bidder shall be prepared, if so requested by the Owner, to present evidence of his experience, qualifications and financial ability to carry out the terms of the Contract.

Prior to award of the Contract, an evaluation will be made to determine if the low bidder has the capability, in all respects, to perform fully the contract requirements and the moral and business integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance, and who has been prequalified, if required. Factors to be evaluated may include, but are not limited to:

- (a) sufficient financial ability to perform the contract as evidenced by the bidder's ability to obtain payment and performance bonds from an acceptable surety;
- (b) appropriate experience to perform the Work described in the bid documents;
- (c) any judgments entered against the bidder, or any officers, directors, partners or owners for breach of a contract for construction;
- (d) any substantial noncompliance with the terms and conditions of prior construction contracts with a public body without good cause where the substantial noncompliance is documented; or
- (e) a conviction of the bidder or any officer, director, partner, project manager, procurement manager, chief financial officer, or owner in the last five years of a crime relating to governmental or nongovernmental construction or contracting;
- (f) any current debarment of the contractor, any officer, director or owner, from bidding or contracting by any public body of any state, any state agency, or any agency of the federal government.

The Owner reserves the right to disqualify or refuse to accept the bid of any bidder who has been convicted, or entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, in any federal or state court to any charge involving any unlawful, corrupt or collusive practice involving a public contract whether federal, state, or local, or who has been determined in any judicial proceeding to have violated any antitrust, bid-rigging or collusive practice statute in connection with any public contract, or against whom such formal criminal prosecution or other judicial proceeding has been initiated.

A bidder who, despite being the apparent low bidder, is determined not to be a responsible bidder shall be notified in writing in conformance with the procedures in §2.2-4359 of the Code of Virginia.

12. AWARD OF CONTRACT:

- (a) **Basis for Contract Award:** The Contract, if awarded, will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, if any, provided his bid is reasonable and it is in the best interest of the Owner to accept it and subject to the Owner's right to reject any and all bids and to waive informality in the bids and in the bidding. The Bid Form may contain a multi-part Base Bid and may contain Additive Bid Items. Determination of the lowest responsive bidder, if any, will be based on the Total Base Bid amount entered on the Bid Form including any properly submitted bid modifications plus as many Additive Bid Items taken in sequence as the Owner in its discretion chooses to Award. Where the sum of the values entered in the multiple parts do not agree with the Total Base Bid amount, the Total Base Bid amount entered on the Bid Form, including any properly submitted bid modifications, shall take precedence. In the event that the Total Base Bid from the lowest responsible bidder exceeds available funds, the Owner may negotiate the Total Base Bid amount with the apparent low bidder to obtain a contract price within available funds, pursuant to §2.2-4318 of the Code of Virginia and Section 12(c) herein.
- (b) **Informalities:** The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality in the bids when such waiver is in the interest of the Owner.
- (c) **Negotiation With Lowest Responsible Bidder:** If award of a contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder is precluded because of limitations on available funds, under the provisions of §2.2-4318 of the Code of Virginia (the Public Procurement Act), the Owner reserves the right to negotiate the Total Base Bid amount with the lowest responsive, responsible bidder to obtain a contract price within the available funds. This may involve changes in either the features or scope of the work included in the Base Bid. Such negotiations with the apparent low bidder may include reducing the quantity, quality, or other cost saving mechanisms involving items in the Total Base Bid. The Owner shall notify the lowest responsive and responsible bidder that such a situation exists and the Owner and bidder shall then conduct their negotiations in person, by mail, by telephone or by any means they find convenient. If an acceptable contract can be negotiated, the changes to the Invitation for Bid documents agreed upon in the negotiations shall be summarized in a "Post Bid Modification" and included in the contract. If an acceptable contract cannot be negotiated, the Owner shall terminate negotiations and reject all bids.
- (d) **Notice of Intent to Award or Notice of Award:** The Notice of Award or the Notice of Intent to Award will be posted on the Albemarle County Purchasing Office web site with the Invitation for Bid procurement documents (www.albemarle.org/purchasing). Any bidder or offeror who desires to protest the award or decision to award a contract shall submit the protest in writing to the Albemarle County Purchasing Agent no later than ten days after the posting of the Notice of Award or Notice of Intent to Award, whichever comes first (§ 2.2-4360).

- 13. **CONTRACT SECURITY:** For contracts of more than \$100,000, the Standard Performance Bond (Form AC-10) and the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond (Form AC-10.1) shall be required, as specified in the Invitation for Bids documents. See the General Conditions and §2.2-4337 and §2.2-4338 of the Code of Virginia. The Owner reserves the right to require such bonds for contracts less than \$100,000. If the Owner so elects, the requirement shall be set forth in the Invitation for Bids. **The bonds shall identify the name and address of an attorney-in-fact who is appointed to act on behalf of the surety within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The attorney-in-fact shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.**

14. **CERTIFICATION:** The bidder, by his signature on the Bid Form, certifies that neither his organization nor any of its officers, directors, partners or owners is currently barred from bidding on contracts by the Commonwealth of Virginia, or any public body or agency of another state, or any agency of the federal government. See the statement “Disqualification of Contractors” in the Bid Form.
15. **ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING:** The provisions, requirements and prohibitions as contained in Chapter 43, Article 6, §2.2-4367 et seq, Code of Virginia, pertaining to bidders, offerers, contractors, and subcontractors are applicable to this project.
16. **BUILDING PERMITS:** The Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code shall apply to the Work and shall be administered by the local Building Official. The Building Permit will be obtained by the Contractor and paid for by the Owner. All other permits, local license fees, business fees, taxes, or similar assessments shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. See Section 25 of the General Conditions for utility connection fees and services.
17. **MINORITY UTILIZATION:** The County of Albemarle, Virginia, encourages the participation of minority businesses in public procurement activities. Towards that end, the Owner encourages firms to provide for the participation of minority owned businesses through partnerships, joint ventures, subcontracts, and other contractual opportunities.
18. **BID DOCUMENTS:** Bid Documents are the property of the Owner and are available electronically through the Albemarle County Purchasing Office web site at www.albemarle.org/purchasing. Bidders are responsible to check the Purchasing web site and download any Addenda issued for the bid. A deposit is not required for downloading of electronic documents through the web site. The bidder is responsible for the cost of printing any contract documents necessary for bidding. If awarded a contract, the Owner will provide the contractor with two sets of contract documents (i.e. full sized drawings and specifications) for use in the field and the contractor will be responsible for the cost of printing any additional contract documents that may be needed.
19. **GENERAL CONDITIONS:** The County of Albemarle Construction Contract General Conditions are incorporated in the bid documents. If the General Conditions are incorporated by reference, the bidder may obtain a copy of the current edition of the Construction Contract General Conditions at no cost by request to the County of Albemarle, Facilities & Environmental Services - Project Management Division, 401 McIntire Road, Charlottesville, Virginia 22902 (434-872-4501).
20. **PREBID CONFERENCE:** See the Invitation for Bids for requirements for a prebid conference and whether such conference is mandatory or optional.
21. **INSPECTION OF BID DOCUMENTS:** Copies of the Invitation for Bids documents including Plans and Specifications will, upon request, be made available for inspection at the Albemarle County Facilities & Environmental Services Department - Project Management Division, or the A/E’s office.
22. **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIRED:** Bidders are reminded that §2.2-4312 of the Code of Virginia requires that during the performance of the contract resulting from this solicitation, the contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the contractor’s employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is

prohibited in the contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that the contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

For the purposes of this section, "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a contractor in accordance with this solicitation, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.

23. **CERTIFICATION OF CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN:** Pursuant to Virginia Code §22.1-296.1(C), as a condition of awarding a contract for the provision of services that require the contractor or his employees to have direct contact with students on school property during regular school hours or during school-sponsored activities, the School Board requires the contractor to provide certification that all persons who will provide such services have not been convicted of a felony or any offense involving the sexual molestation or physical or sexual abuse or rape of a child. Any person making a materially false statement regarding any such offense shall be guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor and, upon conviction, the fact of such conviction shall be grounds for the revocation of the contract to provide such services and, when relevant, the revocation of any license required to provide such services. This requirement does not apply to a contractor or his employees providing services to the School Board in an emergency or exceptional situation, such as when student health or safety is endangered or when repairs are needed on an urgent basis to ensure that school facilities are safe and habitable, when it is reasonably anticipated that the contractor or his employees will have no direct contact with students.

PREBID QUESTION FORM
(Use separate form for each question submitted.)

DATE: _____

PROJECT: Burley Middle School – Generator Additions Project
2026-IFB-0105072

The following question concerns Drawing Sheet (number)_____:

The following question concerns Specifications Section (number)_____, page _____, paragraph _____:

All responses to questions will be made by Addendum.

Questions submitted by: _____
Name Organization

Email Form To: County of Albemarle Purchasing – cbeahm@albemarle.org
County of Albemarle Project Manager – jallen2@k12albemarle.org.
Simmons Rockecharlie & Prince – rmadala@srpeng.com

Or

Mail Form to: County of Albemarle
Office of Procurement
401 McIntire Road
Charlottesville, Virginia 22902-4596

And

Rama K C Madala, PE
Simmons, Rockecharlie & Prince, Inc.
10150 Staples Mill Road, Suite A
Glen Allen, Virginia 23060

BID FORM

DATE: _____

PROJECT TITLE: **Burley Middle School – Generator Additions Project**
IFB No. 2026-IFB-0105072

TO: County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or
The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia
Office of Procurement – Room 248
Albemarle County Office Building
401 McIntire Road
Charlottesville, VA 22902

In compliance with and subject to your Invitation for Bids and the documents therein specified, all of which are incorporated herein by reference, the undersigned bidder proposes to furnish all labor, equipment, and materials and perform all work necessary for construction of this project, in accordance with the Plans and Specifications dated April 14, 2026, as prepared by **Simmons Rockecharlie & Prince, Inc** for the consideration of the following amount:

BASE BID (including the following parts but excluding work in Additive Bid Items):

PART A.

Lump sum price for construction of the building and sitework, complete and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications, including sitework unit price allowances administered in accordance with Section 01 21 10 – Sitework Allowances:

PART A = _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

(Amount shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern.)

SITWORK UNIT PRICE ALLOWANCES

Sitework unit price allowances for additional excavation, trench excavation, trench rock excavation, VDOT No. 57 aggregate, and woven geotextile fabric shall be included in the Base Bid and administered in accordance with Section 01 21 10 – Sitework Allowances. The following unit prices shall be provided and adjusted based on actual quantities authorized.

1. Additional Excavation.....\$_____ per CY
2. Additional Excavation in Trenches and Footings.....\$_____ per CY
3. Trench Rock Excavation.....\$_____ per CY
4. VDOT Standard No. 57 Aggregate (In Place).....\$_____ per CY
5. Woven Geotextile Fabric (In Place).....\$_____ per SY

ADDITIVE BID ITEM 1: Lump sum price for all work to provide 4' fencing at 480V generator complete, in accordance with the drawings and specifications is _____
_____ Dollars (\$) (Amount shall be shown in both words and figures.
In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern.)

Contract award will be based on the **TOTAL BASE BID AMOUNT shown above** (including any properly submitted bid modifications) plus as many Additive Bid Items as the Owner in its discretion decides to award.

The undersigned understands that time is of the essence and agrees that the date for Substantial Completion of the entire project shall be on or before July 31, 2026 based on a Notice authorizing Work to proceed on or before May 28, 2026, with construction to begin onsite June 1, 2026 and Final Completion shall be achieved within 30 consecutive calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion as determined by the A/E.

* * * * *

Acknowledgment is made of receipt of the following Addenda:

If notice of acceptance of this bid is given to the undersigned within 60 days after the date of opening of bids, or any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn, the undersigned will execute and deliver a contract in the prescribed form (County of Albemarle Contract Between Owner and Contractor, Form AC-9) within 10 days after the contract has been presented to him for signature. The required payment and performance bonds, on the forms prescribed, shall be delivered to the owner along with the signed Contract.

Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986: The undersigned certifies that it does not and will not during the performance of the Contract for this project violate the provisions of the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, which prohibits employment of illegal aliens.

DISQUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS: By signing this bid or proposal, the undersigned certifies that this Bidder or any officer, director, partner or owner is not currently barred from bidding on contracts by any Agency of the Commonwealth of Virginia, or any public body or agency of another state, or any agency of the federal government, nor is this Bidder a subsidiary or affiliate of any firm/corporation that is currently barred from bidding on contracts by any of the same. We have attached an explanation of any previous disbarment(s) and copies of notice(s) of reinstatement(s).

CERTIFICATION OF NO COLLUSION: The undersigned does hereby certify in connection with the procurement and bid to which this Certification of No Collusion is incorporated that:

This bid is not the result of, or affected by, any act of collusion with another person engaged in the same line of business or commerce; nor is this bid the result of, or affected by, any act of fraud punishable under Article 1.1 of Chapter 12 of Title 18.2 of the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended (18.2-498.1 et seq.).

The undersigned declares that they are fully authorized to sign the proposal on behalf of the firm listed and to all conditions and provisions thereof. The firm name given below is the true and complete name of the bidder and the bidder is legally qualified and licensed by the Commonwealth of Virginia, Department of Commerce, State Board for Contractors, to perform all Work included in the scope of the Contract.

Virginia License No. _____

Bidder _____
(Name of Firm)

Contractor Class _____

By _____
(Signature)

Valid Until _____

(Typed Name)

FEIN/SSN: _____

Title _____

If Partnership (List Partner's Names)

If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal & list
State of Incorporation

State: _____
(Affix Seal)

Business Address:

Telephone No.: _____

Fax No.: _____

Email: _____

STATE CORPORATION COMMISSION & REGISTERED AGENT FORM

Virginia State Corporation Commission (SCC) registration information.

Code of Virginia § 13.1-757. A foreign corporation may not transact business in the Commonwealth until it obtains a certificate of authority from the Commission.

The bidder:

	is a corporation or other business entity with the following Virginia SCC identification number: _____ -OR-
	is not a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership, registered limited liability partnership, or business trust -OR-
	is not required to obtain a certificate of authority from the Virginia SCC, pursuant to Virginia Code § 13.1-757(B) because its sole contact(s) with the Commonwealth consist(s) of: 1. Maintaining, defending, or settling any proceeding; 2. Holding meetings of the board of directors or shareholders or carrying on other activities concerning internal corporate affairs; 3. Maintaining bank accounts; 4. Maintaining offices or agencies for the transfer, exchange, and registration of the corporation's own securities or maintaining trustees or depositories with respect to those securities; 5. Selling through independent contractors; 6. Soliciting or obtaining orders, whether by mail or through employees or agents or otherwise, if the orders require acceptance outside this Commonwealth before they become contracts; 7. Creating or acquiring indebtedness, deeds of trust, and security interests in real or personal property; 8. Securing or collecting debts or enforcing deeds of trust and security interests in property securing the debts; 9. Owning, without more, real or personal property; 10. Conducting an isolated transaction that is completed within 30 days and that is not one in the course of repeated transactions of a like nature; 11. For a period of less than 90 consecutive days, producing, directing, filming, crewing or acting in motion picture feature films, television series or commercials, or promotional films which are sent outside of the Commonwealth for processing, editing, marketing and distribution. The term "transacting business" as used in this subsection shall have no effect on personal jurisdiction under § 8.01-328.1; or 12. Serving, without more, as a general partner of, or as a partner in a partnership which is a general partner of, a domestic or foreign limited partnership that does not otherwise transact business in the Commonwealth. 13. Transacting business in interstate commerce.
	is an out-of-state business entity that is including with this bid <u>an opinion of legal counsel</u> which accurately and completely discloses the undersigned bidder's current contacts with Virginia and describes why those contacts do not constitute the transaction of business in Virginia within the meaning of § 13.1-757 or other similar provisions in Titles 13.1 or 50 of the Code of Virginia. Attach opinion of legal counsel to this form.

Registered Agent Information

Please specify the Registered Agent who will accept service of process on your behalf.

Agent Name: _____

Physical Address (no Post Office Boxes):

I certify the accuracy of this information.

Signed: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____

OFFEROR DATA SHEET

Note: The following information is required as part of your response to this solicitation. Failure to complete and provide this sheet may result in finding your bid nonresponsive.

1. Qualification: The vendor must have the capability and capacity in all respects to satisfy fully all of the contractual requirements.

2. Vendor's Primary Contact:

Name: _____ Phone: _____

3. Years in Business: Indicate the length of time you have been in business providing this type of good or service:

_____ Years _____ Months

4. Vendor Information:

FIN or FEI Number: _____ If Company, Corporation, or Partnership

5. Indicate below a listing of at least four (4) recent projects, either educational or governmental, that your company has successfully completed with similar scope, cost and complexity, include the date of services and the name, address, and email address, and telephone number of the point of contact.

A.	Company: _____	Contact: _____
	Phone: _____	Email: _____
	Dates of Service: _____	\$ Value: _____

B.	Company: _____	Contact: _____
	Phone: _____	Email: _____
	Dates of Service: _____	\$ Value: _____

C.	Company: _____	Contact: _____
	Phone: _____	Email: _____
	Dates of Service: _____	\$ Value: _____

D.	Company: _____	Contact: _____
	Phone: _____	Email: _____
	Dates of Service: _____	\$ Value: _____

I certify the accuracy of this information.

Signed: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____

CERTIFICATION OF CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN AND ACTS OF MORAL TURPITUDE

Contractor acknowledges that the implementation of this contract requires Contractor, Contractor's employees and/or subcontractors to have direct contact with Albemarle County Public Schools' students. Therefore, Contractor hereby certifies that neither Contractor nor, to the best of Contractor's knowledge, its employees and/or subcontractors have been convicted of a felony or any offense involving the sexual molestation or physical or sexual abuse or rape of a child.

Contractor further certifies and shall indicate below whether Contractor and, to the best of Contractor's knowledge, its employees and/or its subcontractors, who will have direct contact with Albemarle County Public School students, have been convicted of a crime of moral turpitude. Crimes of "moral turpitude" are those crimes involving lying, cheating or stealing.

For the purposes of this certification, "direct contact with students" means being in the presence of students during regular school hours or during school sponsored activities.

Contractor understands that, pursuant to Code of Virginia §22.1-296.1, making a materially false statement regarding offenses which are required to be included in the certification referenced above is a Class 1 misdemeanor and, upon conviction, the fact of such conviction shall be grounds for the revocation of the contract to provide such services and, when relevant, the revocation of any license required to provide such services. Albemarle County Public Schools shall not be liable for materially false statements regarding the certifications required under this Contract.

.....

Have you or, to the best of your knowledge, any of your employees and/or subcontractors who will have direct contact with students been convicted of a crime of moral turpitude?

- ☐ NO
- ☐ YES (please explain)

Contractor

Date

By: _____

Title: _____



Bid Receipt and Bid Reading Procedures
April 14, 2026
2023-IFB-0105072– Burley Middle School
– Generator Additions Project

The following Albemarle County Purchasing Procedures shall be in effect:

1. Paper bids shall be prepared as usual and shall be delivered to the County Office Building at 401 McIntire Road, Charlottesville, VA 22902. Bids will be received in a secure manner and will be stored in such manner as to keep them in a secure status.
2. A secure lock box will be available, at the exterior of the County Office Building, at the front Visitors Entrance, and will be labeled **Vendor/Contractor Bids or Proposals Only**. Bids shall be placed in this box, prior to the established due date and time for each solicitation. It is the Offeror's responsibility to ensure that bids are received prior to the established bid due date and time.
3. Bids will be received in the lockbox until **2:00 pm ET on Thursday, May 7, 2026**. Any further bids received will be ruled as late bids and will be retained un-opened. Late bids will not be considered. If you have any difficulty utilizing the lockbox please call the Purchasing Office, at 434- 296-5854.
4. Bid readings will be held at **2:30 pm ET on Thursday, May 7, 2026**. At the appointed time as noted below, the bids will be virtually opened and read aloud by Purchasing personnel. Public attendance at the Bid Reading will be by virtual attendance through MS Teams Meeting.
5. The bids shall be examined for conformance of all requirements of the solicitation including a signature, acknowledgement of addenda, and presence of a bid bond, when required. At the conclusion of the reading of the bids, Purchasing staff will complete the due diligence to examine bids for determination of complete responsiveness and vendor responsibility and additional information, including the bid tabulation, will be provided as it becomes available.
6. On **Thursday, May 7, 2026 at 2:30 pm ET**, the Virtual Bid Reading may be attended through the following MS Teams Meeting link:

Microsoft Teams meeting

Join on your computer, mobile app or room device

[Click here to join the meeting](#)

[Download Teams](#) | [Join on the web](#)

[Learn More](#) | [Meeting options](#)

COUNTY OF ALBEMARLE



CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. DEFINITIONS	3
2. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	7
3. LAWS, REGULATIONS AND PERMITS	8
4. NONDISCRIMINATION	10
5. PROHIBITION OF ALCOHOL AND OTHER DRUGS	11
6. TIME FOR COMPLETION	11
7. CONDITIONS AT SITE.....	13
8. CONTRACT SECURITY	14
9. SUBCONTRACTS	14
10. SEPARATE CONTRACTS	15
11. CONTRACTOR’S AND SUBCONTRACTOR’S INSURANCE	16
12. BUILDER’S RISK INSURANCE	19
13. TAXES, FEES AND ASSESSMENTS	20
14. PATENTS	20
15. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER’S STATUS.....	20
16. INSPECTION	22
17. PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR.....	24
18. CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION, METHODS AND PROCEDURES	24
19. SCHEDULE OF THE WORK.....	25
20. SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT.....	29
21. ACCESS TO WORK	30
22. SURVEYS AND LAYOUT	30
23. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	31

24. SUBMITTALS.....	32
25. FEES, SERVICES AND FACILITIES.....	34
26. EQUALS	35
27. AVAILABILITY OF MATERIALS	35
28. CONTRACTOR’S TITLE TO MATERIALS.....	36
29. STANDARDS FOR MATERIALS INSTALLATION & WORKMANSHIP.....	36
30. WARRANTY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP	38
31. USE OF SITE AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS.....	38
32. TEMPORARY ROADS.....	39
33. SIGNS	39
34. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	39
35. CLIMATIC CONDITIONS	40
36. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR.....	40
37. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR (§2.2-4354, Code of Virginia).....	44
38. CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	444
39. CONTRACTOR’S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT.....	50
40. OWNER’S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT FOR CAUSE	500
41. TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE.....	511
42. DAMAGES FOR DELAYS; EXTENSION OF TIME	52
43. INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & FINAL COMPLETION	544
44. GUARANTEE OF WORK	555
45. ASSIGNMENTS OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS	58
46. CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES (§2.2-4363, Code of Virginia)	58
47. ASBESTOS.....	599
48. TRAINING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT.....	59
49. PROJECT MEETINGS.....	60

1. DEFINITIONS

Whenever used in these Construction Contract General Conditions (“General Conditions”) or in the Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated, which are applicable to both the singular and plural and the male and female gender thereof:

Architect, Engineer, Architect/Engineer or A/E: The term used to designate the Architect and/or the Engineer that contracts with the Owner to provide the Architectural and Engineering services for the Project. The A/E is a separate contractor and not an agent of the Owner. The term includes any associates or consultants employed by the A/E to assist in providing the A/E services.

Beneficial Occupancy: The condition after Substantial Completion but prior to Final Completion of the Project at which time the Project, or portion thereof, is sufficiently complete and systems operational such that the Owner could, after obtaining necessary approvals and certificates, occupy and utilize the space for its intended use. Guarantees and warranties applicable to that portion of the Work begin on the date the Owner accepts the Project, or a portion thereof, for such Beneficial Occupancy, unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental General Conditions or by separate agreement.

Building Permit: See “Permit” below.

Change Order: A document (Form AC-11) issued on or after the effective date of the Contract Between Owner and Contractor (Form AC-9) which is agreed to by the Contractor and approved by the Owner, and which authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, including any adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Completion Date. A Change Order once signed by all parties, with the exception of a Unilateral Change Order that is only signed by the Owner, is incorporated into and becomes a part of the Contract.

Claim: A demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term “claim” also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be made by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the party making the claim.

Code of Virginia: 1950 Code of Virginia as amended. Sections of the Code referred to herein are noted by §xx-xx.

Construction: The term used to include new construction, reconstruction, renovation, restoration, major repair, demolition and all similar work upon buildings and ancillary facilities, including any draining, dredging, excavation, grading or similar work upon real property.

Contract: The Contract Between Owner and Contractor, Form AC-9, hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

Contract Completion Date: The date by which the Work must be substantially complete. The Contract Completion Date is customarily established in the Notice To Proceed, based on the Time for Completion. In some instances, however, the Contract contains a mandatory Contract Completion Date, which shall be stated in the Invitation for Bid or Request for Proposal, as applicable.

Contract Documents: The Contract Between Owner and Contractor (Form AC-9) signed by the Owner and the Contractor and any documents expressly incorporated therein. Such incorporated documents customarily include the bid submitted by the Contractor, these General Conditions, any Supplemental General Conditions, any Special Conditions, the plans and the specifications, and all modifications, including addenda and subsequent Change Orders.

Contract Price: The total compensation payable to the Contractor for performing the Work, subject to modification by Change Order.

Contractor: The person with whom the Owner has entered into a contractual agreement to do the Work.

Date of Commencement: The date as indicated in the written Notice to Proceed or a date mutually agreed to between the Owner and Contractor in writing.

Day(s): Calendar day(s) unless otherwise noted.

Defective: An adjective which, when modifying the word Work, refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, deficient, does not conform to the Contract Documents or does not meet the requirements of inspections, standards, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents, or Work that has been damaged prior to the A/E's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion or Beneficial Occupancy).

Drawing: A page or sheet of the Plans which presents a graphic representation, usually drawn to scale, showing the technical information, design, location, and dimensions of various elements of the Work. The graphic representations include, but are not limited to, plan views, elevations, transverse and longitudinal sections, large and small scale sections and details, isometrics, diagrams, schedules, tables and/or pictures.

Emergency: Any unforeseen situation, combination of circumstances, or a resulting state that poses imminent danger to health, life or property.

Field Order: A written order issued by the A/E or Owner which clarifies or explains the plans or specifications, or any portion or detail thereof, without changing the design, the Contract Price, the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date.

Final Completion Date: The date of the Owner's acceptance of the Work from the Contractor upon confirmation from the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor that the Work is totally complete in accordance with Section 43(b).

Final Payment: The final payment that the Contractor receives pursuant to the applicable provisions of Section 36, except in the event no final payment is made due to termination of the Contract under either Sections 40 or 41. In the event of a termination for cause under Section 40, the Final Payment shall be when the termination became effective. In the event of a termination for convenience under Section 41, the Final Payment shall be either the payment of compensation for termination that the Contractor receives according to the provisions of Subsection 41, or the Owner's determination that no compensation for termination is due the Contractor under Subsection 41, as the case may be.

Float: The excess time included in a construction schedule to accommodate such items as inclement weather and associated delays, equipment failures, and other such unscheduled events. It is the

contingency time associated with a path or chain of activities and represents the amount of time by which the early finish date of an activity may be delayed without impacting the critical path and delaying the overall completion of the Project. Any difference in time between the Contractor's approved early completion date and the Contract Completion Date shall be considered a part of the Project float.

Float, Free: The time (in days) by which an activity may be delayed or lengthened without impacting upon the start day of any activity following in the chain.

Float, Total: The difference (in days) between the maximum time available within which to perform an activity and the duration of an activity. It represents the time by which an activity may be delayed or lengthened without impacting the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date.

Notice: All written notices, including demands, instructions, claims, approvals and disapprovals, required or authorized under the Contract Documents. Any written notice by either party to the Contract shall be sufficiently given by any one or combination of the following, whichever shall first occur: (1) delivered by hand to the last known business address of the person to whom the notice is due; (2) delivered by hand to the person's authorized agent, representative or officer wherever they may be found; or (3) enclosed in a postage prepaid envelope addressed to such last known business address and delivered to a United States Postal Service official or mailbox. Notice is effective upon such delivery. All notices to the Owner should be directed to the Project Manager.

Notices transmitted by Facsimile (Fax) or Email are acceptable for the Project. If faxed, Notices shall be transmitted to the Fax number listed in the Contract and shall have a designated space for the Fax Notice recipient to acknowledge his receipt by authorized signature and date. The Fax Notice with authorized signature acknowledging receipt shall be Faxed back to the sender. If emailed, Notices shall be transmitted to the email address listed in the Contract. The Email Notice recipient shall acknowledge receipt by emailing back to the sender and responding to the Emailed Notice. Notice shall be effective upon the date of acknowledgment of the Faxed or Emailed Notice or the date of delivery, whichever occurs first.

Notice to Proceed: A written notice given by the Owner to the Contractor (with a copy to A/E) fixing the date on which the Contract time will commence for the Contractor to begin the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed will customarily identify a Contract Completion Date.

Owner: County of Albemarle, Virginia and/or The County School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia.

Permit: The term "permit" as used herein shall mean any and all permits required to comply with local, state, and federal codes or laws (including but not limited to building permit, erosion and sediment control permit, and any other permit required by state, federal, and local jurisdictions).

Person: This term includes any individual, corporation, partnership, association, company, business, trust, joint venture, or other legal entity.

Plans: The term used to describe the group or set of project-specific drawings and/or Architect/Engineer sketches which are included in the Contract Documents.

Project: The term used instead of the specific or proper assigned title of the entire undertaking which includes, but is not limited to, the “Work” described by the Contract Documents.

Project Inspector: One or more persons and/or firms employed by the Owner to inspect the Work for the Owner and/or to document and maintain records of activities at the Site to the extent required by the Owner. The scope of the Project Inspector’s authority with respect to the Contractor is limited to that indicated in Section 16(e) and (f).

Project Manager: The Project Manager as used herein shall be the Owner’s designated representative on the Project. The Project Manager shall be the person through whom the Owner generally conveys written decisions and notices. All notices due the Owner and all information required to be conveyed to the Owner shall be conveyed to the Project Manager. The Owner may change the Project Manager from time to time and may, in the event that the Project Manager is absent, disabled or otherwise temporarily unable to fulfill his duties, appoint an interim Project Manager.

Provide: Shall mean furnish and install ready for its intended use.

Schedule of Values: The schedule prepared by the Contractor and acceptable to the Owner which indicates the value of that portion of the Contract Price to be paid for each trade or major component of the Work.

Site: Shall mean the location at which the Work is performed or is to be performed.

Special Conditions: Provisions of a contract that are specific to the project under consideration and do not fall under General Conditions or Supplemental General Conditions.

Specifications: That part of the Contract Documents containing the written administrative requirements and the technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship which describe the proposed Work in sufficient detail and provide sufficient information for the Code Official to determine code compliance and for the Contractor to perform the Work. (The General Conditions, any Supplemental General Conditions, Special Conditions, various bidding information and instructions, and blank copies of various forms to be used during the execution of the Work are usually bound with the Specifications.)

Subcontractor: A person having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of the Work. Subcontractor includes any person who provides on-site labor but does not include any person who only furnishes or supplies materials for the Project.

Submittals: All shop, fabrication, setting and installation drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, samples, and other data required by the Contract Documents which are specifically prepared by or for the Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by the Contractor to illustrate material or equipment conformance of some portion of the Work with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion: The condition when the Owner agrees that the Work, or a specific portion thereof, is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that it can be utilized by the Owner for the purposes for which it was intended. The Owner at its sole discretion may, after

obtaining the necessary approvals and certificates, take Beneficial Occupancy at this time or choose to wait to occupy until after Final Completion is achieved.

Supplemental General Conditions: That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements the General Conditions.

Supplier: A manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, materialman or vendor who provides material for the Project but does not provide on-site labor.

Time for Completion: The number of consecutive calendar days following the issuance of the Notice to Proceed which the Contractor has to substantially complete all Work required by the Contract. When the Notice to Proceed is issued, it states a Contract Completion Date, which has been set by the Owner based on the Time for Completion.

Underground Facilities: All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which are or have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems or water.

Unilateral Change Order: A Change Order from the Owner directing the Contractor to proceed with work within the scope of the contract which may be undefined or for which there is no agreement on the cost or time associated with the work.

Work: The services performed under this Contract including, but not limited to, furnishing labor, and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction. The Work also includes the entire completed construction, or the various separately identifiable parts thereof, required to be provided under the Contract Documents or which may reasonably be expected to be provided as part of a complete, code compliant and functioning system for those systems depicted in the plans and specifications.

2. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- (a) The Contract Between Owner and Contractor (AC-9), the Standard Performance Bond (AC-10), the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond (AC-10.1), the Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (AC-12), the Affidavit of Payments of Claims (AC-13), the Contractor's Certificate of Substantial Completion (AC-13.2a), and the Contractor's Certificate of Completion (AC-13.2) issued by the County of Albemarle are forms incorporated in these General Conditions by reference and are made a part hereof to the same extent as though fully set forth herein. They must be used by the Contractor for their respective purposes.
- (b) All time limits stated in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the Time for Completion of the Work, are of the essence of the Contract.
- (c) The Contract Between Owner and Contractor shall be signed by the Owner and the Contractor in as many original counterparts as may be mutually agreed upon, each of which shall be considered an original.

- (d) Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called for by all, except that a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Contract Between Owner and Contractor; the Special Conditions; the Supplemental General Conditions; the General Conditions; the specifications with attachments; and the plans.
- (e) If any provision of this Contract shall be held invalid by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate any other provision.
- (f) All correspondence, invoices, memoranda, submittals and other documents related to this Project whether generated by the Owner, the A/E, the Contractor or others should be identified at the beginning of the document with the Project Title shown in the Contract. Additional identification such as a job number, purchase order number or such may also be shown at the Owner's option.

3. LAWS, REGULATIONS AND PERMITS

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work and shall give all notices required thereby. The Contractor shall assure that all Subcontractors and tradesmen who perform Work on the project are properly licensed by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation as required by Title 54.1, Chapter 11, Articles 1 and 3, Code of Virginia, and by applicable regulations.
- (b) This Contract and all other contracts and subcontracts are subject to the provisions of Articles 3 and 5, Chapter 4, Title 40.1, Code of Virginia, relating to labor unions and the "right to work." The Contractor and its Subcontractors, whether residents or nonresidents of the Commonwealth, who perform any Work related to the Project shall comply with all of the said provisions.
- (c) IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT OF 1986: By signing this Contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not and will not during the performance of this Contract violate the provisions of the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, which prohibits employment of illegal aliens.
- (d) The provisions of all rules and regulations governing safety as adopted by the Safety Codes Commission of the Commonwealth of Virginia and as issued by the Department of Labor and Industry under Title 40.1 of the Code of Virginia shall apply to all Work under this Contract. Inspectors from the Department of Labor and Industry shall be granted access to the Work for inspection without first obtaining a search or administrative warrant.
- (e) Building Permit: The Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code applies to the Work and is administered by the local Building Official. The Building Permit will be obtained by the Contractor and paid for by the Owner. All other permits, local license fees, business fees, taxes, or similar assessments shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. See Section 25 for utility connection fees and services.

- (f) The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each Subcontractor to include or otherwise be subject to the same payment and interest requirements in Subsections (a), (b), and (c) of Section 37 of these General Conditions with respect to each lower-tier Subcontractor and Supplier.
- (g) The Contractor, if not licensed as an asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with §54.1-514, Code of Virginia, shall have all asbestos-related Work performed by subcontractors who are duly licensed as asbestos contractors for the Work required.
- (h) Lead-Based Paint Activities: If the Contract Documents indicate that lead-based paint is present on existing materials, components, or surfaces, the Contractor shall conform to the following:
 - (1) The requirements set forth in 59 Federal Register 45,872 (September 2, 1994) Proposed Rule - Lead; Requirements for Lead-based Paint Activities (Proposed Rules) in selecting and performing the means, methods and procedures for performing the Work. This includes, but is not limited to, training of personnel, lead abatement, encapsulation of lead containing materials, removal and handling of lead containing materials, and methods of disposal. When the Final Rule, to be codified at 40 CFR 745, supersedes the Proposed Rule, the Contractor shall be responsible for conforming to the Final Rule, as of the effective date set forth therein.
 - (2) The requirements for employee protection contained in 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart D, and the requirements for record-keeping contained in 29 CFR Part 1910.
 - (3) The Virginia Department of Labor and Industry's (DLI) Emergency Regulation published in the May 27, 1996 Virginia Register, requiring, among other things, that a permit be issued to the lead abatement contractor, or any subsequent regulation issued by DLI.
- (i) If the Contractor violates laws or regulations that govern the Project, the Contractor shall take prompt action to correct or abate such violation and shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any fines and/or penalties that result from such violation. To the extent that such violation is the result of negligence or other actionable conduct of the Contractor, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any third party claims, suits, awards, actions, causes of action or judgments, including but not limited to attorney's fees and costs incurred thereunder, that result from such violation.
- (j) Land Disturbance Activities: If the Work includes any land disturbing activities, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining an Albemarle County Land Disturbance Permit. The Contractor shall have an individual certified by the Department of Conservation and Recreation (DCR) as a Responsible Land Disturber (RLD) on the project site at all times during the construction project where land is being disturbed in accordance with §10.1-563, Code of Virginia.

All construction activities involving land disturbances equal to or exceeding ten thousand (10,000) square feet must be covered by a Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP) permit approved and issued by the County in accordance with the County of Albemarle's Water Protection Ordinance. The Owner is responsible for securing permit coverage for all applicable land disturbing activities performed, including within any easements that directly relate to the construction site activity. The Contractor shall sign a certification statement to comply with all conditions of the

permit, shall accept assignment as the responsible party prior to issuance of the Land Disturbance Permit, and shall sign all Responsible Land Disturber (RLD) forms.

The Contractor shall be responsible for securing permit coverage for support facilities that are not located within the project limits of disturbance. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs to obtain permit coverage for all support facilities (both on-site and off-site) not included in the construction plans or contract documents for the project. The Owner will not be responsible for any inconvenience, delay, or loss experienced by the Contractor as a result of his failure to gain access to any support facility areas at the time contemplated.

- (k) Environmental Permitting: The Contractor shall sign a certification to comply with all conditions of any environmental permits required for the project (e.g. wetland or stream mitigation permit, floodplain development permit, etc.). The Contractor shall adhere to any time-of-year restriction conditions as required by state and federal permitting agencies. No in-stream work shall be permitted during in-stream time-of-year restrictions.
- (l) Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) Land Use Permit: The Contractor shall be responsible to obtain a VDOT Land Use Permit for projects requiring such permit. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with obtaining such permit.
- (m) The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all permits required to perform the work are obtained and that all conditions of those permits are met throughout the duration of the project.

4. NONDISCRIMINATION

- (a) §2.2-4311 of the Code of Virginia shall be applicable. It provides as follows:

“1. During the performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (a) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- (b) The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, will state that such Contractor is an equal opportunity employer.
- (c) Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this section.

2. The Contractor will include the provisions of the foregoing paragraphs (a), (b) and c) in every subcontract or purchase order of over ten thousand dollars (\$10,000), so that the provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor.”
- (b) Where applicable, the Virginians with Disabilities Act and the Federal Americans with Disabilities Act shall apply to the Contractor and all Subcontractors.

5. PROHIBITION OF ALCOHOL AND OTHER DRUGS

- (a) §2.2-4312 of the Code of Virginia shall be applicable. It provides as follows:

“During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the contractor’s employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the contractor’s workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that the contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. For the purposes of this section, “drug-free workplace” means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific contract awarded to a contractor in accordance with this chapter, the employees of whom are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of any controlled substance or marijuana during the performance of the contract.”

- (b) The Contractor shall also establish, maintain and enforce policies which prohibit the following acts by all Contractor, Subcontractor and Supplier personnel at the Site:
 1. the manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of alcohol, marijuana or other drugs, except possession and medically prescribed use of prescription drugs; and
 2. the impairment of judgment or physical abilities due to the use of alcohol, marijuana or other drugs, including impairment from prescription drugs.

6. TIME FOR COMPLETION

- (a) The Time for Completion shall be designated by the Owner on the Invitation for Bids, Request for Proposals or other prebid/proposal documents. In some instances, the Time for Completion may be stated on the Invitation for Bids, Request for Proposals or other prebid/pre-proposal document in the form of a Contract Completion Date. The Work must be substantially completed by the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion.
- (b) The Time for Completion shall be stated in the Contract Between Owner and Contractor and shall become a binding part of the Contract upon which the Owner may rely in planning the use of the

facilities to be constructed and for all other purposes. If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Work within the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date, as set forth in the Contract, he shall be subject to payment of actual damages incurred by the Owner or liquidated damages, if provided for in the Contract.

- (c) The Contractor, in submitting his bid, acknowledges that he has taken into consideration normal weather conditions. The listing below defines the monthly anticipated days of adverse weather for each month and is based upon NOAA climatological data for Charlottesville, Virginia. Adverse weather days shall be days of actual precipitation of 0.10 inch or greater.

Jan*	Feb*	Mar*	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec*
6	6	7	6	8	6	8	8	6	5	5	6

* In addition to the anticipated days of adverse weather noted above, the Contractor must include one day of adverse weather impact (snow, ice, mud) for each day of actual adverse weather during the months of January, February, March, and December.

The anticipated days provided above will constitute the baseline for adverse weather time evaluations.

For projects not involving buildings, throughout the portion of the contract from the date of Notice to Proceed until the project is substantially complete, actual adverse weather days are to be recorded by the Contractor and verified by the A/E each month.

For projects involving buildings, throughout the portion of the contract from the date of Notice to Proceed until the building is “dried in”, actual adverse weather days are to be recorded by the Contractor and verified by the Architect each month. The building shall be considered “dried in” when the exterior block walls or stud and sheathing walls are in place, and a temporary (or permanent) roof is in place. Upon determination by the Owner and Architect that the building is in fact dried in, requests for additional time due to weather delays will not be accepted for any work within the building footprint.

The total anticipated adverse weather days for the project shall be the sum of all the monthly days for each month from the date of Notice to Proceed until the project is substantially complete, or until the date the building is to be “dried in”, according to the Contractor’s schedule.

If the total number of actual adverse weather days plus adverse weather impact days exceeds the anticipated adverse weather days determined above, the excess days may be used as a basis to determine whether a Contractor is entitled to a time extension. The adverse weather must have prevented work for fifty percent (50%) or more of the Contractor’s work day and delayed work critical to the timely completion of the project.

The Contractor’s schedule must indicate the critical (path) work and must reflect the above anticipated adverse weather days for all weather dependent activities.

- (1) The extension requested must be supported by a delay in completion of the entire Project shown on the critical path of the accepted CPM Schedule or the approved bar graph schedule

required for the Project. Extensions will be granted only for delays in completion of the Project, not for that portion of any delay which consumes only “float” time.

- (2) A request for extension of time based on abnormal weather must be made in writing within ten (10) calendar days of the completion of the calendar month during which abnormal weather is claimed at the Site.
- (3) All of the evidence and data supporting the request (including both historical data and the recordings at the Site during the time of delay) must be furnished to the Owner before any consideration will be given to the request. That supporting data shall be submitted by the end of the calendar month following the month for which the request is made. Time extensions for adverse weather related days granted by the Owner will extend the Contract Completion Date but will not include additional compensation to the Contractor. Weather-related time extension(s) shall not be compensable.
- (d) The Contractor represents and agrees that he has taken into account in his bid the requirements of the bid documents, local conditions, availability of materials, equipment, and labor, and any other factors which may affect the performance of the Work. The Contractor agrees and warrants that he will achieve Substantial Completion of the Work to allow the Owner to have Beneficial Occupancy not later than the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date. The Contractor agrees and warrants that he will achieve Final Completion of the Work (the entire completion of all Work, including “punch list” items), not later than the number of days as specified in the Contract Documents after achieving Substantial Completion.

7. CONDITIONS AT SITE

- (a) The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall have visited the Site prior to bidding or submitting a bid or proposal and are totally responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility and general character of the Site, and the character and extent of existing conditions, improvements and work within or adjacent to the Site. It is understood that the Contractor accepts conditions at the site as of the date of its bid or proposal and no allowances will be made after award for any future error or negligence by Contractor or Subcontractors. Claims, which result from the Contractor’s failure to do so, will be deemed waived.
- (b) If, in the performance of the Contract, hidden physical conditions of a building being modified are exposed revealing unusual or materially different conditions from those ordinarily encountered or inherent in work of this nature, or if subsurface or latent conditions at the Site are found which are materially different from those frequently present in the locality or from those indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor must report such conditions to the Owner and to the Architect/Engineer before the conditions are disturbed. Upon such notice, or upon his own observation of such conditions, the Architect/Engineer shall promptly propose such changes in the Contract Documents as he finds necessary to conform to the different conditions. Any change in the cost of the Work or additional time needed for completion must be requested pursuant to Sections 38 and/or 42 of these General Conditions.

- (c) If the Contractor, during the course of the Work, observes the existence of any material which he knows, should know, or has reason to believe is hazardous to human health, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner. The Owner will provide the Contractor with instructions regarding the disposition of the material. The Contractor shall not perform any Work involving the material or any Work causing the material to be less accessible prior to receipt of special instructions from the Owner.

8. CONTRACT SECURITY

- (a) For Contracts with a value exceeding one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner or its designated representative, a Standard Performance Bond (Form AC-10) and a Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond (Form AC-10.1), each fully executed by the Contractor and one or more surety companies legally licensed to do business in Virginia and each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the accepted bid. The bonds shall identify the name and address of an attorney-in-fact who is appointed to act on behalf of the surety within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The attorney-in-fact shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. If more than one Surety executes a bond, each shall be jointly and severally liable to the Owner for the entire amount of the bond. Sureties shall be selected by the Contractor, subject to approval by the Owner. No payment on the Contract shall be due and payable to the Contractor until the bonds have been approved by the Owner. The Standard Performance Bond and Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond will be held for one year after final acceptance of the Work or as described in the bond forms.
- (b) For the purposes of all Standard Labor and Material Payment Bonds entered into, the term “subcontractors” as used in §2.2-4337(A.2) of the Code of Virginia is interpreted to mean any contractors who participated in the prosecution of the Work undertaken by the Contractor (referred to in §2.2-4337(A.2) of the Code of Virginia as the “prime contractor”), whether such contractor had a direct contract with the Contractor (prime contractor) or whether there were one or more other intervening Subcontractors contractually positioned between it and the Contractor (prime contractor).
- (c) See §2.2-4338 of the Code of Virginia, for alternative forms of security for payment and/or performance bonds.
- (d) For contracts with a value of less than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), the Contractor will not be required to provide a Standard Performance Bond and a Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond as described above unless the Invitation for Bid or Request for Proposal states that such bonds will be required.

9. SUBCONTRACTS

- (a) The Contractor shall, as soon as practicable after the signing of the Contract and prior to commencement of Work, notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer in writing of the names of all Subcontractors proposed for the Work and of such others as the Architect/Engineer may direct. Subcontractors whose names do not appear on the list must be approved by the Owner. Where the specifications establish qualifications or criteria for Subcontractors, manufacturers, or individuals

performing Work on the Project, the Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining that those proposed meet the criteria or qualifications. The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor that the Owner may, within a reasonable time, object to as unsuitable. Neither the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer shall direct the Contractor to contract with any particular Subcontractor unless provided in the specifications or Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposal.

- (b) The Owner may select a particular Subcontractor for a certain part of the Work and designate on the Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposal that the Subcontractor shall be used for the part of the Work indicated and that the Subcontractor has agreed to perform the Work for the subcontract amount stipulated on the bid or proposal form. The Contractor shall include in his bid the amount stipulated by the Owner in the bid form. In such case, the Contractor shall be responsible for that Subcontractor and its work and all scheduling and coordination associated with the work. The Subcontractor shall be responsible to the Contractor for its work just as if the Contractor had selected the Subcontractor.
- (c) The Owner shall, on request, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, the amounts of payments made to the Contractor, the Schedule of Values and Requests for Payment submitted by the Contractor and any other documentation submitted by the Contractor which would tend to show what amounts are due and payable by the Contractor to the Subcontractor.
- (d) The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Owner for all acts and omissions of his agents and employees and all succeeding tiers of Subcontractors and Suppliers performing or furnishing any of the Work. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between Owner or Architect/Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of Owner or Architect/Engineer to pay for or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- (e) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for his invitees at the Site and for those of his Subcontractors, Suppliers, and their employees, including any acts or omissions of such invitee.
- (f) The Contractor agrees that he alone is responsible for all dealings with his Subcontractors and Suppliers, and their subcontractors, employees and invitee, including, but not limited to, the Subcontractors' or Suppliers' claims, demands, actions, disputes and similar matters unless specifically provided otherwise by the Contract or by statute.

10. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- (a) The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the Project, the Work under which may proceed simultaneously with the execution of this Contract. The Contractor shall afford other separate contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall cooperate with them and shall take all reasonable action to coordinate his Work with theirs. If the Owner has listed other separate contracts in the Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposal which it expects to proceed simultaneously with the Work of the Contractor, and has included the estimated timing of such other Contracts in the Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposal, the Contractor shall integrate the schedule of those separate contracts into his scheduling. The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to assist

the Owner in maintaining the schedule for all separate contracts. If the work performed by the separate contractor is defective or performed so as to prevent or threaten to prevent the Contractor from carrying out his Work according to the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer upon discovering such conditions.

- (b) If a dispute arises between the Contractor and any separate contractor(s) as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required by Sections 31(c) and 31(d) of these General Conditions, the Owner may clean up and charge the cost thereof to the respective contractors in proportion to their responsibility. If a Contractor disputes the Owner's apportionment of clean-up costs, it shall be that contractor's burden to demonstrate and prove the correct apportionment.

11. CONTRACTOR'S AND SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

A. General Requirements:

(a) **Certificate of Insurance-General Contractor:** Prior to execution of the Contract by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide written evidence (certificates of insurance) that he has obtained all the insurance required hereunder from an insurer authorized to do business in Virginia and such insurance has been approved by the Owner. Insurance providers must have an agent licensed to do business in Virginia. The Owner must be identified on the certificate(s) of insurance as an additional insured for all types of insurance coverage, except for workers' compensation and professional liability, and there shall be a statement provided on the certificate(s) confirming the Owner is named as an additional insured and so endorsed to the policy(ies). In the event of cancellation of this insurance, not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice must be sent to the Owner.

(b) **Certificate of Insurance-Subcontractor:** The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence Work on his subcontract until the same types of insurance in an appropriate amount have been obtained by the Subcontractor and approved by the Contractor. The Owner shall have no responsibility to verify compliance by the Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers. Approval of insurance by the Owner shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder. In the event of cancellation of this insurance, not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice must be sent to the Owner.

B. Insurance Requirements: By signing and submitting a proposal under this solicitation, the offeror certifies that if awarded the contract, it will purchase and maintain, at its sole expense, and from a company or companies authorized to do business within the Commonwealth of Virginia, insurance policies containing the following types of coverages and minimum limits, protecting from claims which may arise out of or result from the Offerors's performance or non-performance of services under this Contract, or the performance or non-performance of services under this Contract by anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Offeror or for whose acts it may be liable. The Supplemental General Conditions detail the minimum amounts required for this solicitation.

- (a) **Workers' Compensation** to include Employer's Liability of an amount not less than \$100,000/\$500,000/\$100,000. Coverage is compulsory for employers of three or more employees, to include the employer. Businesses who hire subcontractors who will perform the same trade or are hired to fulfill contract requirements must include the subcontractor's employees when determining the total number of employees for workers compensation. A waiver of subrogation in favor of the County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents, and volunteers must be endorsed on the workers

compensation policy. Contractors who fail to notify the County of increases in the number of employees that change their workers' compensation requirements under the Code of Virginia during the course of the contract shall be in noncompliance with the contract. This policy shall specifically list Virginia as a covered state.

- (b) General Liability – of an amount not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate limit, and a per project aggregate limit of \$2,000,000.-CGL form CG 2010 11/85 edition or its equivalent is required to be endorsed to the commercial general liability policy. Commercial General Liability is to include bodily injury and property damage, personal injury, advertising injury, arising out of premises, operations, and products and completed operations. The County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers must be named as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis and be so endorsed on the policy. A waiver of subrogation in favor of Albemarle County Government is required on the commercial general liability policy.
- (c) Automobile Liability – of an amount not less than \$1,000,000 per accident. Coverage is to include hired, owned, non-owned, temporary, and leased vehicles. The County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers must be named as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis and be so endorsed on the auto policy. A waiver of subrogation naming the County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers is also required on the commercial auto policy.
- (d) Umbrella or Excess Liability Coverage- of an amount not less than \$1,000,000. Must be follow form and go over the underlying general liability, commercial auto and employers liability policies. The County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers must be named as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis and be so endorsed on the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy. A waiver of subrogation naming the County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers is also required on the commercial Umbrella or Excess Liability policy.
- (e) Environmental/pollution - of an amount not less than \$1,000,000. County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers must be named as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis and be so endorsed on the Environmental/pollution Liability policy. A waiver of subrogation naming the County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers is also required on the commercial Environmental/pollution Liability policy.
- (f) Professional (E&O) Liability Insurance - of an amount not less than \$1,000,000
- (g) Cyber Liability - of an amount not less than \$1,000,000

All insurance coverage:

1. shall be issued by an insurance carrier authorized to do business within the Commonwealth of Virginia and rated A – VIII or better, by A. M. Best Company or equivalent rating from an alternate recognized ratings agency, and otherwise acceptable to the County;
2. shall be kept in force throughout performance of services;
3. shall be an occurrence based policy; professional liability may be claims made basis;
4. shall include completed operations coverage;
5. shall contain a cross liability or severability of interest clause or endorsement. Insurance covering the specified additional insured shall be primary and non-contributory, and all other insurance carried by the additional insureds shall be excess insurance;
6. where additional insured required, such policy shall not have a restriction on the limits of coverage provided to the County as an additional insured. The County shall be entitled to protection up to the full limits of the offerors's policy regardless of the minimum requirements specified in the Contract.

Proof Of Insurance: Prior to performance of any services or delivery of goods, the Offeror shall (i) have all required insurance coverage in effect; (ii) the Offeror shall deliver to the County certificates of insurance for all lines of coverage. The Offeror shall be responsible that such coverage evidenced thereby shall not be substantially modified or canceled without 30 days prior written notice to the County; and (iii) the Offeror shall deliver to the County endorsements to the policies which require the County and its officials, officers, employees, agents and volunteers be named as "additional insured". Policies which require this endorsement include: Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability and, umbrella or excess liability coverage as detailed below. Such endorsements must be approved by the County, and (iv) upon the request of the County, provide any other documentation satisfactory to the County in its sole discretion, evidencing the required insurance coverage, including but not limited to a copy of the insurance policy and evidence of payment of policy premiums. The Offeror shall require each of its subcontractors and suppliers to have coverage per the requirements herein in effect, prior to the performance of any services by such subcontractors and suppliers. Further, the Offeror shall ensure that all Required Insurance coverages of its subcontractors and suppliers is and remains in effect during performance of their services on the Project and certifies by commencement of the Work that this insurance and that of subcontractors is in effect and meets the requirements set forth herein. The County shall have no responsibility to verify compliance by the Offeror or its subcontractors and suppliers.

Effect Of Insurance: Compliance with insurance requirements shall not relieve the Offeror of any responsibility to indemnify the County for any liability to the County, as specified in any other provision of this contract, and the County shall be entitled to pursue any remedy in law or equity if the Offeror fails to comply with the contractual provisions of this contract. Indemnity obligations specified elsewhere in this Contract shall not be negated or reduced by virtue of any insurance carrier's denial of insurance coverage for the occurrence or event which is the subject matter of the claim, or by any insurance carrier's refusal to defend any named insured.

Waiver Of Subrogation: The Offeror agrees to release and discharge the County of Albemarle and its officers, employees, agents and volunteers of and from all liability to the Offeror, and to anyone claiming by, through or under the Offeror, by subrogation or otherwise, on account of any loss or damage to tools, machinery, equipment or other property, however caused.

Sovereign Immunity: Nothing contained herein shall affect, or shall be deemed to affect, a waiver of

the County's sovereign immunity under law.

Right to Revise or Reject: The County reserves the right, but not the obligation, to revise any insurance requirement not limited to limits, coverages and endorsements, or reject any insurance policies which fail to meet the criteria stated herein. Additionally, the County reserves the right, but not the obligation, to review and reject any insurer providing coverage due to its poor financial condition or failure to operate legally.

Umbrella or Excess Liability Coverage which includes premises/operations, product/completed operations, and has per-occurrence limits as detailed in the Supplemental General Conditions. This insurance shall name the County and its officials, officers, and employees and agents as "additional insureds" by **endorsement** to the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy. Such policy shall not have a restriction on the limits of coverage provided to the County of Albemarle as an additional insured. The County of Albemarle shall be entitled to protection up to the full limits of the Offeror's policy regardless of the minimum requirements specified in this contract.

Professional Liability Insurance: At its sole expense, and prior to commencing any activities under this Agreement, Offeror shall secure professional liability insurance, covering any damages caused by the negligent or wrongful acts or omissions of the Offeror, its employees and agents in the performance of this Agreement, with coverage in an amount as detailed in the Supplemental General Conditions ("Required Insurance"). Offeror shall maintain the Required Insurance in effect throughout the Term of this Agreement and for a period of three (3) years following final acceptance of the Project by the County. Upon execution of this Agreement, Offeror shall provide the County with a certificate of insurance, or other written documentation satisfactory to the County in its sole discretion, issued by Offeror's insurance company(ies), confirming the Required Insurance and the beginning and ending date(s) of Contractor's policy(ies). Upon receipt of any notice, verbal or written, that the Required Insurance is subject to cancellation, Offeror shall immediately (within one business day) notify the County. Offeror's failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Section shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement entitling the County to terminate this Agreement without notice to Offeror and without penalty to the County.

C. **Installation Floater:** if applicable, the Contractor is required to purchase an Installation Floater to cover their own property to be installed into a building. Coverage is provided for equipment and/or machinery being installed, renovated or repaired during the course of construction.

12. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

- (a) The Contractor, at his cost, shall obtain and maintain in the names of the Owner and the Contractor builder's risk insurance on a special causes of loss form, including the costs of excavations, backfills, foundations, underground utilities and site work (or fire, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief insurance, if approved by the Owner) upon the entire structure or structures on which the Work of this Contract is to be done, and upon all material in or adjacent thereto which is intended for use thereon, to one hundred percent (100%) of the insurable value thereof. Such insurance may include a deductible provision if the Owner so provides in the Supplemental General Conditions, in which case the Contractor will be liable for such deductions, whenever a claim arises. The loss, if any, is to be made adjustable with and payable to the Owner, in accordance with its interests, as they may appear. The Owner, its officers, employees and its agents, shall be named as

loss payee in any policy of insurance issued. Written evidence of the insurance shall be filed with the Owner prior to execution of the Contract by the Owner. Insurance providers must be authorized to do business in Virginia and have an agent licensed to do business in Virginia. In the event of cancellation of this insurance, not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice must be sent to the Owner. A copy of the policy of insurance shall be given to the Owner upon demand.

- (b) Certain projects, such as renovations and interior modifications of existing buildings, may be covered by the Owner's insurance and may be excluded from the Builder's risk policy purchased by the contractor insurance required by this section. In those instances, the Supplemental General Conditions for the project shall expressly exclude the project from the requirements of Subsection 12(a).
- (c) Any insurance provided through the County of Albemarle, Virginia, for construction, additions or renovations will not extend to Contractor's nor Subcontractors' buildings, equipment, materials, tools or supplies unless these items are to become property of the Owner upon completion of the Project and the Owner has assumed responsibility for such items at the time of the loss.

13. TAXES, FEES AND ASSESSMENTS

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Owner, pay all applicable federal, state, and local taxes, fees, and assessments except the taxes, fees and assessments on the real property comprising the Site of the project. The Owner shall pay inspection fees to the local building official except for reinspection fees resulting from incomplete or defective work.

14. PATENTS

The Contractor shall obtain all licenses necessary to use any invention, article, appliance, process or technique of whatever kind and shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall hold the Owner, its officers, agents and employees, harmless against any loss or liability for or on account of the infringement of any patent rights in connection with any invention, process, technique, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless such invention, process, technique, article or appliance is specifically named in the specifications or plans as acceptable for use in carrying out the Work. If, before using any invention, process, technique, article or appliance specifically named in the specifications or plans as acceptable for use in carrying out the Work, the Contractor has or acquires information that the same is covered by letters of patent making it necessary to secure the permission of the patentee, or other, for the use of the same, he shall promptly advise the Owner and the Architect/Engineer. The Owner may direct that some other invention, process, technique, article or appliance be used. Should the Contractor have reason to believe that the invention, process, technique, article or appliance so specified is an infringement of a patent, and fail to inform the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, he shall be responsible for any loss or liability due to the infringement.

15. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS

- (a) The Architect/Engineer shall have authority to endeavor to secure the faithful performance by Owner and Contractor of the Work under the Contract. He shall review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance to the requirements of the Contract Documents and return copies to the Contractor with appropriate notations. He shall interpret the requirements of the plans and specifications and issue Field Orders to the Contractor as may be required. He shall recommend to the Owner suspension of the Work (in whole or in part) whenever such suspension may be necessary to ensure the proper execution of the Contract. He shall have authority to reject, in writing, Work, including material, installation or workmanship, which does not conform to the requirements of the plans and specifications. He shall determine the progress and quality of the Work, subject to the right of the Owner to make an overriding decision to the contrary. Upon request by the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer shall confirm, in writing within ten (10) days, any oral order or determination made by him.
- (b) The Architect/Engineer shall have no authority to approve or order changes in the Work which alter the design concept or which call for an extension of time or a change in the Contract Price.
- (c) The Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to countermand any decision of the Architect/Engineer and to follow or reject the advice of the Architect/Engineer, including but not limited to acceptance of the Work.
- (d) All orders from the Owner to the Contractor shall either be transmitted through the Architect/Engineer or communicated directly to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer by the Owner.
- (e) Should the Owner choose to employ another or different Architect/Engineer, the status of the Architect/Engineer so employed shall be the same as that of the former Architect/Engineer.
- (f) The Architect/Engineer will provide to the Owner and the Contractor after each visit to the Site, a written report indicating the date, time of day, weather conditions and the names of the persons representing the Architect/Engineer who participated in the visit. The report will advise the Owner of any problems that were noted and shall compare the Architect/Engineer's observations of the actual progress of the Work with that reported by the Contractor. On the basis of his on-site observations as Architect/Engineer, he will make every reasonable effort to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor. He shall have the authority to inspect the Work, to note and report Defective Work and deviations from the Contract Documents to the Owner, to reject same, and to recommend to the Owner the suspension of the Work when necessary to prevent Defective Work from proceeding or being covered.
- (g) The Architect/Engineer shall not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures (other than those expressly specified in Contract Documents), or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and he shall not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Contractor's own responsibilities.
- (h) The provisions of this section are included as information only to describe the relationship between the Owner, A/E, and Contractor. No failure of the A/E to act in accordance with this section shall relieve the Contractor from his obligations under the Contract or create any rights in favor of the Contractor.

16. INSPECTION

- (a) All material and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination and testing by the Owner, the Architect/Engineer, the Project Inspector, authorized inspectors and authorized independent testing entities at any and all times during manufacture and/or construction. The Architect/Engineer and the Owner shall have authority to reject defective material and workmanship and require its correction. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected material shall be satisfactorily replaced with proper material without charge therefor, and the Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove the rejected material from the Site. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with replacement of rejected material and/or the correction of defective workmanship, the Owner may, by contract or otherwise, replace such material and/or correct such workmanship and charge the cost to the Contractor, or may terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed as provided in Section 40 of these General Conditions, the Contractor and surety being liable for any damage to the same extent as provided in Section 40 for termination thereunder.
- (b) Site inspections, tests conducted on Site or tests of materials gathered on Site, which the Contract requires to be performed by independent testing entities, shall be contracted and paid for by the Owner. The Contractor shall schedule all required tests, approvals and inspections of the Work or other work related to the Project. If items/areas to be inspected and/or tested are not ready for inspection when the testing agency/inspector arrives on-site at the pre-arranged time, the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with inspection delays, including but not limited to reinspection fees. The Contractor shall give proper notice to all required parties of such tests, if feasible, so that the Owner and others may observe the tests at the normal place of testing. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, required certificates of testing, approval or inspection shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Owner. Examples of such tests are the testing of cast-in-place concrete, foundation materials, soil compaction, pile installations, caisson bearings and steel framing connections. The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all reasonable facilities, labor and materials necessary and convenient for making such tests. Except as provided in (d) below, whenever such examination and testing finds defective materials, equipment or workmanship, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost of reexamination and retesting. Although conducted by independent testing entities, the Owner will not contract and pay for tests or certifications of materials, manufactured products or assemblies which the Contract, codes, standards, etc., require to be tested and/or certified for compliance with industry standards such as Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or ASTM. If fees are charged for such tests and certifications, they shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also pay for all inspections, tests, and certifications which the Contract specifically requires him to perform or to pay, together with any inspections and tests which he chooses to perform for his own purposes, but are not required by the Contract.
- (c) Where Work is related to or dependent on the Defective Work, the Contractor shall stop such related or dependent Work until the Defective Work or deficiency is corrected or an alternative solution is presented that is satisfactory to the Owner. Where Work is rejected because of defective material or workmanship, the Contractor shall stop like Work in other areas or locations on the Project until the matter is resolved and the Owner has approved corrective measures.
- (d) Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner at any time before final acceptance of the entire Work to make an examination of any part of the Work already completed, by removing or tearing out portions of the Work, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary

facilities, labor and material to expose the Work to be tested to the extent required. If such Work is found to be defective in any respect, due to the fault of the Contractor or his Subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of uncovering the Work, of examination and testing, and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such Work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the actual cost of the Contractor's labor and material necessarily involved in uncovering the Work, the cost of examination and testing, and Contractor's cost of material and labor necessary for replacement including a markup of ten percent (10%) for overhead and profit shall be paid to the Contractor and he shall, in addition, if completion of the Work has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and expenses in removing and replacing the Work if the Contractor had covered the Work prior to any inspection or test contrary to the instructions of the A/E, Owner or Project Inspector.

(e) The Project Inspector has the right and the authority to:

- (1) Inspect all construction materials, equipment, and supplies for quality and for compliance with the Contract Documents and/or approved shop drawings and submittals;
- (2) Inspect workmanship for compliance with the standards described in the Contract Documents;
- (3) Observe and report on all tests and inspections performed by the Contractor;
- (4) Recommend rejection of Work which does not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (5) Keep a record of construction activities, tests, inspections, and reports;
- (6) Attend all joint Site construction meetings and inspections held by the Owner and/or the A/E with the Contractor;
- (7) Check materials and equipment, together with documentation related thereto, delivered for conformance with approved Submittals and the Contract;
- (8) Check installations for proper workmanship and conformance with shop drawing and installation instructions;
- (9) Assist in the review and verification of the Schedule of Values & Certificate for Payment, submitted by the Contractor each month;
- (10) Do all things for or on behalf of the Owner as the Owner may subsequently direct in writing.

(f) The Project Inspector has no authority to:

- (1) Authorize deviations from the Contract Documents;
- (2) Enter into the area of responsibility of the Contractor's superintendent;
- (3) Issue directions relative to any aspect of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or in regard to safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work;

- (4) Authorize or suggest that the Owner occupy the Project, in whole or in part; or
- (5) Issue a certificate for payment.
- (g) The duties of the Project Inspector are for the benefit of the Owner only and not for the Contractor. The Contractor may not rely upon any act, statement, or failure to act on the part of the Project Inspector, nor shall the failure of the Project Inspector to properly perform his duties in any way excuse Defective Work or otherwise improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor.

17. PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

- (a) The Contractor shall have a competent project manager or superintendent, satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and the Owner, on the Site at all times during the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall submit for approval by the Owner and Architect/Engineer the resumes for the proposed project manager and superintendent within ten (10) days from Notice of Intent to Award Contract. The project manager and superintendent shall be familiar with and be able to read and understand the plans and specifications, and be capable of communicating orally and in writing with the Owner's project manager and/or inspectors and the Contractor's workers. The Contractor shall be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract except where otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, and for all safety and worker health programs and practices. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, and obtain approval, of any proposed change in project manager or superintendent, including the reason therefor, prior to making such change.
- (b) The Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among the workers on the Project, and shall not employ on the Work, or contract with, any unfit person, anyone not skilled in the Work assigned to him, or anyone who will not work in harmony with those employed by the Contractor, the Subcontractors, the Owner or the Owner's separate contractors and their subcontractors.
- (c) The Owner may, in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the Site any employee or Subcontractor's employee the Owner deems to be incompetent, careless, not working in harmony with others on the Site, or otherwise objectionable, but the Owner shall have no obligation to do so.

18. CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION, METHODS AND PROCEDURES

- (a) The Contractor shall be solely responsible for supervising and directing the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, except where otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of others in the design or selection of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction which is indicated in and required by the Contract. The Contractor is solely responsible to the Owner that the finished Work complies with the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for health and safety precautions and programs for workers and others in connection with the Work. No inspection by, knowledge on the part of, or acquiescence by the Architect or Engineer, the Project Inspector, the Owner, the Owner's employees and agents, or any other entity whatever shall relieve the Contractor from its sole responsibility for compliance with the requirements of the Contract or its sole responsibility for health and safety programs and precautions.

- (b) If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to Architect/Engineer, subject to the Owner's right to disapprove. The Contractor must submit its written request for the substitution to the Architect/Engineer with sufficient information to allow the Architect/Engineer to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract.
- (c) The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identification of any drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

19. SCHEDULE OF THE WORK

- (a) **General:** The Contractor is responsible for the scheduling and sequencing of the Work, for coordinating the Work, for monitoring the progress of the Work, and for taking appropriate action to keep the Work on schedule. The Contractor may attempt to achieve Substantial Completion on or before the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date established by the Contract and receive payment in accordance with Section 36 for the Work completed each period. However, the date established by the Contract Documents as the deadline for achieving Substantial Completion must be used in all schedules as the date on which Substantial Completion will be achieved. The time (in days) between the Contractor's planned early completion and the contracted Time for Completion is part of the Project "Total Float" time and will be used as such. Extensions of time pursuant to Sections 38 and 42, damages for delay, and all other matters between the Owner and the Contractor will be determined using the contractually required Substantial Completion date, not an early Substantial Completion date planned by the Contractor.

Within two (2) weeks after the Contractor signs the Contract Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise extended by the Owner at the time of the signing, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner, with a copy to the Architect/Engineer, a preliminary bar graph milestone schedule for accomplishing the Work based upon the Time for Completion stated in the Contract. The preliminary bar graph schedule shall be in sufficient detail to show the sequencing of the various trades for each floor level, wing or work area. The Owner will notify the Contractor of its acceptance of or objections to the preliminary schedule within seven (7) days of receipt by the Owner. A fully complete Project schedule for accomplishing the Work must be submitted and approved by the Owner prior to making application for the first payment.

The Owner's failure to reject or its acceptance of any schedule, graph, chart, recovery schedule, updated schedule, plan of action, etc. shall not constitute a representation or warranty by the Owner, including but not limited to a representation or warranty that the schedule is feasible or practical nor

shall any such acceptance or failure to reject relieve the Contractor from sole responsibility for completing the Work within the time allowed.

No progress payments will be payable to the Contractor until after it has submitted a preliminary schedule which is acceptable to the Owner. Neither the second progress payment nor any subsequent payment shall be payable to the Contractor until it has submitted a fully complete Project schedule accepted by the Owner. Nor shall subsequent progress payments be payable to the Contractor unless and until he maintains the monthly bar graphs or status reports required by Section 19(e) herein or unless and until he provides any recovery schedule pursuant to Section 19(f) herein.

Failure to provide a satisfactory preliminary or fully complete Project schedule within the time limits stated above shall be a breach of contract for which the Owner may terminate the Contract in the manner provided in Section 40 of these General Conditions.

The fully complete Project schedule for accomplishing the Work shall be of the type set forth in subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

- (1) For Contracts with a price of \$500,000 or less, a bar graph schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work. See (b) below.
 - (2) For Contracts with a price over \$500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be paid for by the Contractor. See (c) below.
- (b) **Bar Graph Schedule:** Where a bar graph schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the Work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by Architect/Engineer, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for adverse weather anticipated in Section 6 and for the A/E to conduct whatever associated reviews or inspections as may be required under the A/E's contract with the Owner. If the A/E and the Contractor are unable to agree as to what constitutes sufficient time, the Owner shall determine the appropriate duration for such Architect/Engineer activities. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit a schedule that shows Substantial Completion of the Work by the Contract Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date and any interim deadlines established by the Contract.

- (c) **CPM Schedule:** Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in the time-scaled precedence format using the Contractor's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format.

The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the Work, including not only the actual construction Work for each trade, but also the submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by Architect/Engineer, placing of orders for materials, the manufacture and delivery of materials, the testing and installation of materials and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. Failure to include any element of Work required for the performance of this Contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all Work required within the Time for Completion, Contract Completion Date and any interim deadlines established by the Contract.

The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for adverse weather anticipated in Section 6 and for the A/E to conduct whatever associated reviews or inspections as may be required under the A/E's contract with the Owner. If the A/E and the Contractor are unable to agree as to what constitutes sufficient time, the Owner shall determine the appropriate duration for such Architect/Engineer activities. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit a schedule that shows Substantial Completion of the Work by the Contract Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date and any interim deadlines established by the Contract.

When completed, the CPM schedule shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer and the Owner for review. The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time, whether "free float" or "total float" as defined in Section 1, shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. Extensions to the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. The CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price (expressed in U.S. dollars) is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price. The CPM schedule shall also show the planned workforce (crew size and number of crews) and the major pieces of equipment required for each activity on the schedule. When acceptable to the Owner and Architect/Engineer as to compliance with the requirements of this Section, but not as to logic, the schedule shall become the CPM schedule for the Project. Acceptance of the schedule by the Owner does not indicate agreement with nor responsibility for the proposed or actual duration of any activity shown on the accepted schedule.

- (d) **Progress of Work:** The Contractor shall commence and complete the work in accordance with the approved schedule. Contractor acknowledges that it may be required to perform Work out of the sequence originally planned to maintain progress on the project. Contractor acknowledges that it has anticipated certain reasonable delays and disruptions as part of the contract price. No additional reimbursement will be forthcoming for out of sequence work. Time is of the essence. If the Contractor fails to employ sufficient competent personnel as may be required to perform the Work or otherwise causes delays which result in the Contractor's failure to complete the Work in the given time, the Contractor will indemnify and hold the Owner harmless for any additional expenses or

damages (including, but not limited to, liquidated damages) arising out of such delay or inability to proceed with the Work. Liquidated Damages, if any, shall be referenced in the Supplemental General Conditions.

- (e) **Monthly Project Reports:** The Contractor shall review progress not less than each month, but as often as necessary to properly manage the Project and stay on schedule. The Contractor shall collect and preserve information on Change Orders, including extensions of time. The Contractor shall evaluate this information and update the latest accepted schedule as often as necessary to finish within the Contract Time for Completion or before the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall submit to the A/E along with his monthly request for payment a copy of the bar graph schedule annotated to show the current progress. For projects requiring a CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a monthly report of the status of all activities. The bar graph schedule or monthly status report submitted with each periodic request for payment shall show the Work completed to date in comparison with the Work scheduled for completion, including but not limited to the dates for the beginning and completion of the placing of orders; the manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. The form shall be approved by the A/E and the Owner; however, a bar graph or a CPM schedule marked, colored or annotated to reflect the above will usually satisfy this requirement. If any elements of the Work are behind schedule, regardless of whether they may prevent the Work from being completed on time, the Contractor must indicate in writing in the report what measures he is taking and plans to take to bring each such element back on schedule and to ensure that the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date is not exceeded.
- (f) **Progress Delay:** Should any of the following conditions exist, the Owner may require the Contractor to prepare, at no extra cost to the Owner, a plan of action and a recovery schedule for completing the Work by the Contract Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date:
 - (1) The Contractor' monthly progress report indicates delays that are, in the opinion of the A/E or the Owner, of sufficient magnitude that the Contractor's ability to complete the Work by the scheduled Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date is brought into question;
 - (2) The CPM schedule sorted by early finish shows the Contractor to be thirty (30) or more days behind the critical path schedule at any time during construction up to thirty (30) days prior to scheduled Substantial Completion date;
 - (3) The Contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of Work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or the Owner, are of a major nature.

The plan of action and recovery schedule, when required, shall explain and display how the Contractor intends to regain compliance with the current accepted, fully completed, Project CPM schedule, as updated by approved change orders.

The plan of action, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand.

If, in the opinion of the A/E or Owner, the recovery schedule is deemed insufficient, the Contractor, if directed by the Owner, will be required to remedy the schedule delay, without additional compensation, by one of the following manners:

- (1) Increased manpower by Contractor or its subcontractors;
 - (2) Increased number of shifts, including night and weekend work.
- (g) **Early Completion of Project:** The Contractor may attempt to achieve Substantial Completion on or before the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay damages to the Owner because of its failure to achieve Substantial Completion by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for achieving Substantial Completion early nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to achieve Substantial Completion earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

If the Contractor seeks to change the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date to reflect an earlier completion date, he may request or propose such a change. The Owner may, but is not required to, accept such proposal. However, a change in the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date shall be accomplished only by Change Order. If the Contractor's proposal to change the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date is accepted, a Change Order will be issued stating that all references in the Contract, including these General Conditions, to the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date shall thereafter refer to the date as modified, and all rights and obligations, including the Contractor's liability for actual damages, delay damages and/or liquidated damages, shall be determined in relation to the date, as modified.

20. SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- (a) Before submittal of the first partial payment request under the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare for review and approval of the Architect/Engineer and the Owner, a schedule of the estimated values listed by trades or by specification sections of the Work, totaling the Contract Price. Where the total project has multiple parts or phases, the Contractor shall prepare appropriate schedules of values to facilitate reviews and justifications for payments.

All requests for payment shall be made on the Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (Form AC-12) pages 1 and 2. Succeeding pages may be on the Form AC-12 continuation sheets or a computerized spreadsheet which is in the same format and which contains the same information.

- (b) If the Contractor requests, or intends to request, payment for materials stored in an approved and secure manner, the Schedule of Values must indicate the amount for labor and the amount for materials, and in a supplement thereto must include an itemized list of materials for that trade or Work section. The material breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to allow verification of the quantities required for the Project, the quantities delivered, the Work completed, and the quantities stored on or off Site. Refer to Section 36 of these General Conditions for additional requirements associated with stored materials and/or equipment.

- (c) The “Value of Work Completed” portion of the Form AC-12 shall be completed, the Contractor’s certification completed and signed, and the appropriate substantiating material attached to each Certificate for Payment (AC-12). Such substantiating material includes, but is not limited to, invoices for materials, delivery tickets, time sheets, payroll records, daily job logs/records, and similar materials which, in the opinion of the Owner and the A/E, are necessary or sufficient to justify payment of the amount requested.
- (d) The labor progress for any task or activity shall be calculated based upon the percentage of Work complete up to fifty percent (50%) of the completion of the task or activity. Thereafter, the evaluation of labor progress will be based upon the effort required to complete that task or activity. The material progress shall be calculated as the invoiced dollar cost of materials used in relationship to the amount estimated as necessary to complete a particular element of Work. When calculating material progress, credit shall be given for installed material as well as that stored on the Site and any material stored off Site which has been certified by the Architect/Engineer in accordance with Section 36 of these General Conditions.
- (e) Should Work included in previous Form AC-12 submittals, and for which payment has been made, subsequently be identified, by tests, inspection, or other means, as not acceptable or not conforming to Contract requirements, the “Value of Work Completed” portion of the first Form AC-12 submitted after such identification shall be modified to reduce the “completed” value of that Work by deleting the value of that which has been identified as not acceptable or nonconforming.
- (f) The Contractor shall not include Change Order work on the Form AC-12 until such time as the Contractor is in receipt of a fully executed Change Order from the Owner.

21. ACCESS TO WORK

The Architect/Engineer, the Owner, the Project Manager, the Owner’s inspectors and other testing personnel, inspectors from the Department of Labor and Industry, and others authorized by the Owner, shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for access and inspection.

22. SURVEYS AND LAYOUT

- (a) The Owner shall furnish the Contractor all necessary documents showing property lines and the location of existing buildings and improvements. The Contractor shall provide competent surveying and engineering services to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract and shall be responsible for the accuracy of these surveying and engineering services.
- (b) Such general reference points and benchmarks on the Site as will enable the Contractor to proceed with the Work will be established in the plans and specifications. If the Contractor finds that any previously established reference points have been lost or destroyed, he shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer.

- (c) The Contractor shall protect and preserve the established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without written notice to the Architect/Engineer and the written approval from the Owner. Any of these which may be lost or destroyed or which require shifting because of necessary changes in grades or locations shall, subject to prior written approval of the Owner, be replaced and accurately located by the Contractor.

23. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- (a) The general character and scope of the Work are illustrated by the plans and the specifications. If the Contractor deems additional detail or information to be needed, he may request the same in writing from the Architect/Engineer. His request shall precisely state the detail or information needed and shall explain why it is needed. The Contractor shall also indicate a date when the requested information is required. The Architect/Engineer shall provide by Field Order such further detail and information as is necessary by the date required so long as the date indicated is reasonable. Any additional drawings and instructions supplied to the Contractor shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, shall be true developments thereof, and shall be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as a part thereof. The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions.
- (b) If the Contractor finds a contract error, or other discrepancy in the plans or specifications, he shall notify the Architect/Engineer in writing as soon as possible, but before proceeding with the affected Work. The Architect/Engineer shall issue a clarification by Field Order to the Contractor stating the correct requirements. If the Contractor deems the Field Order requires additional Work, he shall notify the A/E of such prior to proceeding with that Work and he shall submit a request for Change Order along with a detailed substantiating cost proposal thru the A/E to the Owner within ten (10) calendar days.
- (c) In case of differences between small and large scale drawings, the large scale drawings shall govern. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other like portions of the Work.
- (d) Where the word “similar” appears on the drawings, it shall be interpreted in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection with other parts of the Work.
- (e) The specifications may be divided into several parts, or sections, for convenience only, since the entire specifications must be considered as a whole. The divisions of the specifications are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or to limit the Work performed by any trade. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors and vendors engaged in the Work.
- (f) Measurements or dimensions shown on the drawings for Site features, utilities and structures shall be verified at the Site by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not scale measurements or dimensions from the drawings. If there are discrepancies, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted. If new Work is to connect to, match with or be provided in existing Work, the Contractor shall verify the actual existing conditions and necessary dimensions prior to ordering or fabrication.

- (g) **As-Built Drawings:** The Contractor shall maintain at the Site for the Owner one copy of all drawings, specifications, addenda, approved shop or setting drawings, Change Orders and other modifications (collectively referred to herein as “As-Built Drawings”) in good order and marked to record all changes as they occur during construction. These shall be available to the Architect/Engineer, the Owner, the Project Inspector, the Owner’s other inspectors and to the Owner’s testing personnel. The drawings shall be neatly and clearly marked in color during construction to record all variations made during construction. The representation of such variations shall include such supplementary notes, symbols, legends, and details as may be necessary to clearly show the as-built construction. These As-Built Drawings are to be a separate set of drawings from the set of drawings used by the Contractor’s superintendent or supervisor for every day management of the project.
- (h) **Record Drawings:** Upon completion of the Work and prior to the final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, for review and preparation of the Record Drawings, one complete set of “As-Built Drawings” referred to in the preceding subsection.
- (i) **Close-out and Operations and Maintenance Documents:** Upon completion of the Work and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, two complete hard copy sets of the Close-out and Operations and Maintenance Documents as specified in the Project Manual Specifications. Additionally, the Contractor will provide two CDs or other acceptably formatted electronic copy of the abovementioned documents to accompany the hard copy versions. The electronic version will be organized with folders and appropriate hierarchy as to represent the hard copy versions. The documentation found on the electronic version will be in PDF format, or other acceptable format as directed by the Owner.

24. SUBMITTALS

- (a) The Contractor shall submit a listing of all Submittals required by the Architect/Engineer or which the Contractor identifies as necessary, fixing the dates for the submission of shop or setting drawings, samples and product data. The listing shall be in a format acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall identify all Submittals with the Owner’s Project Title as required by Section 2(f). There will be no payments to the Contractor until a listing of all Submittals is submitted and approved by the Architect/Engineer and Owner.
- (b) Submittals shall be forwarded to the Architect/Engineer for approval if required by the specifications or if requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Owner. No part of the Work dealt with by a Submittal shall be fabricated by the Contractor, save at his own risk, until such approval has been given.
- (c) The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect/Engineer for approval the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other identifying data and information respecting the performance, capacity, nature and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment which the Contractor contemplates incorporating in the Work. When Submittals are required by this Contract for materials, the Contractor shall furnish full information concerning the material or articles which he contemplates incorporating in the Work. When required, samples shall be submitted for approval at the Contractor’s expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material and articles installed or used without required approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

- (d) The Owner prefers and encourages the Contractor to submit all shop drawings to the Architect/Engineer electronically. However, shop drawings may be submitted in the form of six (6) blue line or black line prints. Catalog cuts, product data and other non-reproducible literature, except certificates, shall be submitted in six (6) copies minimum, of which three (3) will be retained by the Architect/Engineer and the remainder will be returned to the Contractor.
- (e) The Owner prefers and encourages the Contractor to submit all Submittals to the Architect/Engineer electronically. Submittals shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal which shall list the Project Title, the Submittals included, the specification section number applicable to each, and the date shown on each Submittal. Submittals shall be complete in every respect and bound in sets if not submitted electronically. Each Submittal shall be clearly marked to show each item, component and/or optional feature proposed to be incorporated into the Project. Cross reference to the plans or specifications as needed to identify the use for which the item or component is intended.
- (f) The Contractor shall check the Submittals for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall clearly note in writing any and all items which deviate from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Reasons for deviation shall be included with the Submittal. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for checking all dimensions and coordinating all materials and trades to ensure that the components or products proposed, individually or in combination, will fit in the space available and that they will be compatible with other components or products provided.
- (g) After checking each submittal, the Contractor shall stamp each sheet of the Submittal with the Contractor's review stamp. Data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides, may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only. The Contractor's review stamp shall be worded as follows:

The equipment and material shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated into this Project, is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications unless otherwise shown in bold face type or lettering and listed on a page or pages headed "DEPARTURES FROM DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS", and can be installed in the allocated spaces. Reviewed by _____ Date _____

The person signing the review stamp shall be the person designated in writing by the Contractor as having that authority. (A copy of such designation shall be forwarded to the A/E prior to or with the first Submittal.) The signature on the stamped review statement shall be handwritten in ink, or in the case of electronic submittals, electronically signed in accordance with § 59.1-479 et seq. of the Code of Virginia. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

- (h) The Contractor shall forward all Submittals sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to allow reasonable time for checking, correcting, resubmitting and rechecking.
- (i) If a Submittal indicates a departure from the Contract requirements, the Architect/Engineer may reject the Submittal or, if he deems it to have merit, may recommend it to the Owner, who shall approve or reject it as the Owner, in its sole discretion, sees fit. The departure from the Contract

requirements shall be further authorized by a Change Order, if a reduction or increase in the Contract Price is appropriate.

- (j) The Architect/Engineer is responsible to the Owner, but not to the Contractor, to verify that the Submittals conform to the design concept and functional requirements of the plans and specifications, that the detailed design portrayed in shop drawings and proposed equipment and materials shown in Submittals are of the quality specified and will function properly, and that the Submittals comply with the Contract Documents.
- (k) The Work shall be in accordance with approved Submittals. Approval of the Contractor's Submittals by the A/E does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility of complying with the Contract and all drawings and specifications, except as changed by Change Order.
- (l) The plans and/or specifications may indicate that the Architect/Engineer designed or detailed a portion of the plans around a particular product (most commonly a piece of equipment). Should a different product be proposed by the Contractor and accepted, all modifications, rerouting, relocations and variations required for proper installation and coordination to comply with the design concept and requirements of the Contract Documents shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made at no extra cost to the Owner. If the plans were noted as designed or detailed around a particular product and/or if a product is named when a "brand name or equal" specification has been used, this is not intended to favor or preclude the use of other products pursuant to Section 26 of these General Conditions. Rather such design merely acknowledges the reality that in many instances the Architect/Engineer must have a basis to design and detail around for dimensions and characteristics of a product or system.
- (m) Additional Submittal requirements may be shown in the specifications.

25. FEES, SERVICES AND FACILITIES

- (a) The Contractor shall obtain all permits and pay for all fees and charges necessary for temporary access and public right-of-way blockage or use, for temporary connections to utilities and for the use of property (other than the Site) for storage of materials and other purposes unless otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
- (b) Certain projects such as renovations and interior modifications of existing buildings will usually have water and electric service to the building. In those instances, water and electric power, if required for the Work under the Contract, will be furnished by the Owner subject to reasonable use by the Contractor, only to the extent and capacity of present services. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing required connections, temporary wiring, piping, etc. to these services in a safe manner and in accordance with applicable codes. All temporary wire, pipe, etc. shall be removed before the Substantial Completion inspection. Acceptance by the Contractor of the use of Owner's water and electricity constitutes a release to the Owner of all claims and of all liability to the Contractor for whatever damages which may result from power and water outages or voltage variations.
- (c) The Owner shall pay any connection charges for permanent utility connections directly to the utility Supplier. The Contractor shall coordinate such connections with the utility Supplier.

- (d) It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, either directly or through his Subcontractors, shall provide and pay for all material, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, telephone and other services or facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute completely and deliver the Work within the Contract Time for Completion or before the Contract Completion Date.

26. EQUALS

- (a) **Brand names:** Unless otherwise stated in the specifications, the name of a certain brand, make or manufacturer denotes the characteristics, quality, workmanship, economy of operation and suitability for the intended purpose of the article desired, but does not restrict the Contractor to the specific brand, make, or manufacturer; it is set forth to convey to the Contractor the general style, type, character and quality of the article specified.
- (b) **Equal materials, equipment or assemblies:** Whenever in these Contract Documents, a particular brand, make of material, device or equipment is shown or specified, such brand, make of material, device or equipment shall be regarded merely as a standard. Any other brand, make or manufacturer of a product, assembly or equipment which in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer is the equal of that specified, considering quality, capabilities, workmanship, configuration, economy of operation, useful life, compatibility with design of the Work, and suitability for the intended purpose, will be accepted unless rejected by the Owner as not being equal.
- (c) **Substitute materials, equipment or assemblies:** The Contractor may propose to substitute a material, product, equipment, or assembly which deviates from the requirements of the Contract Documents but which the Contractor deems will perform the same function and have equal capabilities, service life, economy of operations, and suitability for the intended purpose. The proposal must include any cost differentials proposed. The Owner will have the A/E provide an initial evaluation of such proposed substitutes and provide a recommendation on acceptability and indicate the A/E's redesign fee to incorporate the substitution in the design. If the proposed substitute is acceptable to the Owner, a Change Order will be proposed to the Contractor to accept the substitute and to deduct the cost of the A/E redesign fee and the proposed cost savings from the Contract Price. The Owner shall have the right to limit or reject substitutions at its sole discretion.
- (d) The Contractor shall be responsible for making all changes in the Work necessary to adapt and accommodate any equal or substitute product which it uses. The necessary changes shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

27. AVAILABILITY OF MATERIALS

If a brand name, product, or model number included in the Contract Documents is not available on the present market, alternate equal products or model numbers may be proposed by the Contractor through the Architect/Engineer for approval by the Owner. A letter from the manufacturer or representative of the manufacturer that states the specified brand name product or model number is no longer available is required.

28. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS

No materials or supplies for the Work shall be purchased by the Contractor, or by any Subcontractor or Supplier, subject to any security interest, installment or sales contract or any other agreement or lien by which an interest is retained by the seller or is given to a secured party. The Contractor warrants that he has clear and good title to all materials and supplies which he uses in the Work or for which he accepts payment in whole or in part.

29. STANDARDS FOR MATERIALS INSTALLATION & WORKMANSHIP

- (a) Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract, all equipment, material, and accessories incorporated in the Work are to be new and in first class condition.
- (b) Unless specifically approved by the Owner or required by the Contract, the Contractor shall not incorporate into the Work any materials known by the industry to be hazardous to the health of building construction workers, maintenance workers, or occupants (for example asbestos or lead paint). If the Contractor becomes aware that a material required by the Contract contains asbestos or other hazardous materials, he shall notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer immediately and shall take no further steps to acquire or install any such material without first obtaining Owner approval.
- (c) All workmanship shall be of the highest quality found in the building industry in every respect. All items of Work shall be done by craftsmen or tradesmen skilled in the particular task or activity to which they are assigned. In the acceptance or rejection of Work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of workmen. Poor or inferior workmanship (as determined by the Architect/Engineer, the Owner or other inspecting authorities) shall be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense such that the Work conforms to the highest quality standards of the trades concerned, or otherwise corrected to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner, or other inspecting authority, as applicable.
- (d) Under the various sections of the plans or specifications, where specified items are supplied with the manufacturer's printed instructions, recommendations, or directions for installation, or where such instructions, recommendations, or directions are available, installation of the specified items shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions unless those instructions contradict the plans or specifications, in which case the Architect/Engineer will be notified for an interpretation and decision.
- (e) Under the various sections of the plans or specifications, where reference is made to specific codes or standards governing the installation of specified items, installation shall in all cases be in strict accordance with the referenced codes and standards. Where no reference is made to specific codes or standards, installation shall conform to the generally recognized applicable standards for first-class installation of the specific item to be installed. Contractors are expected to be proficient and skilled in their respective trades and knowledgeable of the Codes and Standards of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), National Electric Code (NEC), Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and other codes and standards applicable to installations and associated work by his trade.

- (f) Where the manufacturer's printed instructions are not available for installation of specific items, where specific codes or standards are not referenced to govern the installation of specific items, or where there is uncertainty on the part of the Contractor concerning the installation procedures to be followed or the quality of workmanship to be maintained in the installation of specific items, the Contractor shall consult the Architect/Engineer for approval of the installation procedures or the specific standards governing the quality of workmanship the Contractor proposes to follow or maintain during the installation of the items in question.
- (g) During and/or at the completion of installation of any items, the tests designated in the plans or specifications necessary to assure proper and satisfactory functioning for its intended purpose shall be performed by the Contractor or by its Subcontractor responsible for the completed installation. All costs for such testing are to be included in the Contract Price. If required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish prior to final inspection the manufacturers' certificates evidencing that products meet or exceed applicable performance, warranty and other requirements, and certificates that products have been properly installed and tested.

30. WARRANTY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- (a) The Contractor warrants that, unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work under the Contract shall be new, in first class condition, and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor further warrants that all workmanship shall be of the highest quality and in accordance with the Contract Documents and shall be performed by persons qualified at their respective trades.
- (b) Work not conforming to these warranties shall be considered defective.
- (c) This warranty of materials and workmanship is separate and independent from and in addition to any of the Contractor's other guarantees or obligations in the Contract or under Virginia law.

31. USE OF SITE AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

- (a) The Contractor shall:
 - (1) Perform the Work in such a manner as not to interrupt or interfere with the operation of any existing activity on, or in proximity to, the Site or with the Work of any other separate contractor;
 - (2) Store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the Site of the Work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of his Work or the work of any other separate contractor; and
 - (3) Place upon the Work or any part thereof only such loads as are consistent with the safety of that portion of the Work.
- (b) The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through his Subcontractor(s), to effect all cutting, filling or patching of the Work required to make the same conform to the plans and specifications, and, except with the consent of the Architect/Engineer, not to cut or otherwise alter the Work of any other separate contractor. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or Site, including existing improvements, unless called for by the Contract.
- (c) The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through his Subcontractor(s), to clean up frequently all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his operations, to the end that at all times the Site shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance. No such refuse, rubbish, scrap material and debris shall be left within the completed Work nor buried on the building Site, but shall be removed from the Site and properly disposed of in a licensed landfill or otherwise as required by law.
- (d) The Contractor expressly undertakes, either directly or through his Subcontractor(s), before final payment or such prior time as the Owner may require, to remove all surplus material, false Work, temporary structures, including foundations thereof, plants of any description and debris of every nature resulting from his operations and to put the Site in a neat, orderly condition; to thoroughly clean and leave reasonably dust free all finished surfaces including all equipment, piping, etc., on the interior of all buildings included in the Contract; and to clean thoroughly all glass installed under the

Contract, including the removal of all paint and mortar splatters and other defacements. If the Contractor fails to clean up at the time required herein, the Owner may do so and charge the costs incurred thereby to the Contractor in accordance with Section 10(b) of these General Conditions.

- (e) The Contractor shall have, on-site, an employee certified by the Department of Conservation and Recreation as a Responsible Land Disturber who shall be responsible for the installation, inspection and maintenance of erosion control and stormwater management measures and devices. The Contractor shall prevent Site soil erosion, the runoff of silt and/or debris carrying water from the Site, and the blowing of debris off the Site in accordance with the applicable requirements and standards of the Contract, the County of Albemarle's Water Protection Ordinance, and any Virginia water protection ordinances/codes and/or stormwater regulations. This would include covering of dumpsters during periods of precipitation to prevent any runoff to the stormwater system.

32. TEMPORARY ROADS

Temporary roads, if required, shall be established and maintained until permanent roads are accepted, then removed and the area restored to the conditions required by the Contract Documents. Crushed rock, paving and other road materials from temporary roads shall not be left on the Site unless permission is received from the Owner to bury the same at a location and depth approved by the Owner or leave in place as installed.

33. SIGNS

The Contractor may, at his option and without cost to the Owner, erect signs acceptable to the Owner on the Site for the purpose of identifying and giving directions to the job. No signs shall be erected without prior approval of the Owner as to design and location. The Contractor shall pay all fees required by Albemarle County.

34. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- (a) The Contractor expressly undertakes, both directly and through his Subcontractors, to take every reasonable precaution at all times for the protection of all persons and property which may come on the Site or be affected by the Contractor's Work.
- (b) The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Any violation of these requirements or duties or any potential safety hazard that is brought to the attention of the Contractor by the Architect/Engineer, the Owner, or any other persons shall be immediately abated.
- (c) The provisions of all rules and regulations governing health and safety as adopted by the Safety Codes Commission of the Commonwealth of Virginia, issued by the Department of Labor and Industry under Title 40.1 of the Code of Virginia, shall apply to all Work under this Contract.

- (d) The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all his Work from damage and shall protect the Owner's property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Contract. He shall make good any such damage, injury or loss, except as may be directly and solely due to errors in the Contract Documents or caused by agents or employees of the Owner. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent property to prevent any damage to it or loss of use and enjoyment by its owners. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities for protection as required by public authority, local conditions, or the Contract.
- (e) In an emergency affecting the health, safety or life of persons or of the Work, or of the adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Architect/Engineer or the Owner, shall act, at his discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Also, should he, to prevent threatened loss or injury, be instructed or authorized to act by the Architect/Engineer or the Owner, he shall so act immediately, without appeal. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of any emergency work shall be determined as provided by Section 38 of these General Conditions.
- (f) When necessary for the proper protection of the Work, temporary heating, cooling, humidification, or de-humidification of a type approved by the Architect/Engineer must be provided by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, unless otherwise specified.

35. CLIMATIC CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall suspend activity on and protect any portion of the Work that may be subject to damage by climatic conditions, including but not limited to, protection from precipitation, wind (including securing material and equipment that could become airborne), and extreme temperatures.

36. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

- (a) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Owner will make partial payments to the Contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment, Form AC-12, showing the estimate of the Work performed during the preceding calendar month or work period, as recommended by the Architect/Engineer. When evaluating the Contractor's Form AC-12, the Architect/Engineer will consider the value of the Work in place, the value of approved and properly stored materials, the status of the Work on the critical path with regard to the Time for Completion, and the estimated value of the Work necessary to achieve Final Completion. The Architect/Engineer will schedule a monthly pay meeting. The Contractor will submit his monthly estimate of Work completed on Form AC-12 so that it is received by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Project Manager at least two work days prior to the date scheduled by the Architect/Engineer for the monthly pay meeting. The Owner will review the estimate with the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor at the monthly pay meeting, which shall be considered the receipt date, and may approve any or all of the estimate of Work for payment. In preparing estimates, the material delivered to the Site and preparatory Work done shall be taken into consideration, if properly documented as required by Section 20 of these General Conditions, or as may be required by the Architect/Engineer so that quantities may be verified. In addition to material delivered to the Site, material such as large pieces of equipment and items purchased specifically for the Project, but stored off the Site within the Commonwealth of Virginia, may be considered for payment, provided

all of the following are accomplished prior to the submission of the monthly payment request in which payment for such materials is requested:

- (1) The Contractor must notify the Owner in writing, at least ten (10) days prior to the submission of the payment request, through the Architect/Engineer, that specific items will be stored off Site in a designated, secured place within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Schedule of Values must be detailed to indicate separately both the value of the material and the labor/installation for trades requesting payment for stored materials. By giving such notification and by requesting payment for material stored off Site, the Contractor warrants that the storage location is safe and suitable for the type of material stored and that the materials are identified as being the property of the Contractor, and agrees that loss of materials stored off the Site shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to timely furnish these types and quantities of materials for the Project and meet the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date, subject to Section 42(b) of these General Conditions. If the storage location is more than 20 miles from the Site, the Contractor may be required to reimburse the Owner for the cost incurred for travel to the storage location to verify the Contractor's request for payment for materials stored off Site.
- (2) Such notification, as well as the payment request, shall:
 - (a) itemize the quantity of such materials and document with invoices showing the cost of said materials;
 - (b) indicate the identification markings used on the materials, which shall clearly reference the materials to the particular project;
 - (c) identify the specific location of the materials, which must be within reasonable proximity to the Site and within the Commonwealth of Virginia;
 - (d) include a letter from the Contractor's Surety which confirms that the Surety on the Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond has been notified of the request for payment of materials stored off the Site and agrees that the materials are covered by the bond; and
 - (e) include a certificate of all-risk builder's risk insurance in an amount not less than the fair market value of the materials, which shall name the Owner and the Contractor as co-insured.
- (3) The Architect/Engineer shall indicate, in writing, to the Owner that Submittals for such materials have been reviewed and meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, that the stored materials meet the requirement of the plans and specifications, and that such materials conform to the approved Submittals. Should the A/E deem it necessary to visit the storage site to make such review, the Contractor shall bear the costs incurred therewith.
- (4) The Owner, through the Architect/Engineer, shall notify the Contractor in writing of its agreement to prepayment for materials.

- (5) The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, through the Architect/Engineer, when the materials are to be transferred to the Site and when the materials are received at the Site.
- (b) Payment will not be made for materials or equipment stored on or off the Site which are not scheduled for incorporation into the Work within the six months following submission of the request for payment, unless the Contractor has the prior consent of the Owner, which consent may be granted or withheld by the Owner in its discretion if, in the opinion of the Owner, it is not necessary to procure the materials more than six months in advance of use to assure their availability when needed.
- (c) In making such partial payments, five percent (5%) of each payment to the Contractor shall be retained until Final Completion and acceptance of all Work covered by the Contract, unless otherwise provided by any law, regulation or program of the federal government. Such retainage shall be held to assure faithful performance of the Contract and may also be used as a fund to deduct amounts due to or claimed by the Owner, including, but not limited to, payment to the Owner of all monies due for deductive change orders, credits, uncorrected Defective Work, interest, damages, and the like. (§2.2-4333 of the Code of Virginia)
- (d) All material and Work for which partial payments are made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner, but this provision shall not relieve the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all materials and Work, including those for which payment has been made, or for the restoration of any damaged materials or Work. Nor shall this provision serve as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all of the terms and conditions of the Contract.
- (e) The final payment, which shall include the retainage, less any amounts due to or claimed by the Owner, shall not become due until the Architect/Engineer and the Owner agree that Final Completion has been achieved and until the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect/Engineer a Certificate of Completion by the Contractor (Form AC-13.2) and an Affidavit of Payment of Claims (Form AC-13), stating that all Subcontractors and Suppliers of either labor or materials have been paid all sums claimed by them for Work performed or materials furnished in connection with this Project less retainage. Amounts due the Owner which may be withheld from the final payment may include, but are not limited to, amounts due pursuant to Section 3(i), Section 16(a)-(d), Section 31(d), costs incurred to repair or replace Defective Work, costs incurred as a result of the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions or omissions of those for whom the Contractor is responsible, delay damages under Section 42(h), and any liquidated or actual damages. If all Subcontractors and Suppliers of labor and materials have not been paid the full amount claimed by them, the Contractor shall list each to which an agreed amount of money is due or which has a claim in dispute. With respect to all such Subcontractors and Suppliers, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner, along with the Affidavit of Payment of Claims (Form AC-13), an affidavit from each such Subcontractor and Supplier stating the amount of their subcontract or supply contract, the percentage of completion, the amounts paid to them by the Contractor and the dates of payment, the amount of money still due if any, any interest due the Subcontractor or Supplier pursuant to Section 37(b) below, and whether satisfactory arrangements have been made for the payment of said amounts. If no agreement can be reached between the Contractor and one or more Subcontractors or Suppliers as to the amounts owed to the Subcontractors or Suppliers, the Owner may, in its discretion, pay such portion of the monies due to the Contractor which is claimed by the Subcontractor or Supplier into a Virginia Court or Federal Court sitting in Virginia, in the manner provided by law. Said payment into court shall be deemed a payment to the Contractor. Nothing in this Section shall be construed as creating any obligation or contractor relationship between the Owner and any Subcontractor or Supplier, and the

Owner shall not be liable to any Subcontractor or Supplier on account of any failure or delay of the Owner in complying with the terms hereof.

- (f) Upon successful completion of the final inspection and all Work required by the Contract, including but not limited to the delivery of As-Built drawings, equipment manuals, written warranties, acceptance of the Work by the Owner and the delivery of the affidavits required in Section 36(e) of these General Conditions, the Architect/Engineer shall deliver the written Certificate of Completion by the Architect/Engineer (Form AC-13.1) to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, stating the entire amount of Work performed and compensation earned by the Contractor, including extra work and compensation therefor. The Owner may accept the Work for occupancy or use while asserting claims against the Contractor; disputing the amount of compensation due to the Contractor; disputing the quality of the Work, its completion, or its compliance with the Contract Documents; or any other reason.
- (g) Unless there is a dispute about the compensation due to the Contractor, Defective Work, quality of the Work, compliance with the Contract Documents, completion itself, claims by the Owner, other matters in contention between the parties, or unless monies are withheld pursuant to Albemarle County's Debt Setoff Program, within thirty (30) days after receipt and acceptance of the Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (Form AC-12) in proper form by the Architect/Engineer at the monthly pay meeting, which shall be considered the receipt date, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor the amount approved by the Architect/Engineer, less all prior payments and advances whatsoever to or for the account of the Contractor. In the case of final payment, the completed Affidavit of Payment of Claims (Form AC-13), the Certificate of Completion by the Contractor (Form AC-13.2) and the Certificate of Completion by the Architect/Engineer (Form AC-13.1) shall accompany the final Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (Form AC-12) which is forwarded to the Owner for payment. The date on which payment is due shall be referred to as the Payment Date. In the event of disputes, payment shall be mailed on or before the Payment Date for amounts and Work not in dispute, subject to any set offs claimed by the Owner, provided however, in instances where further appropriations are required by the County of Albemarle or where the issuance of further bonds is required, in which case, payment shall be made within thirty (30) days after the effective date of such appropriation or within thirty (30) days after the receipt of bond proceeds by the Owner. All prior estimates and payments including those relating to extra Work may be connected and adjusted in any payment and shall be corrected and adjusted in the final payment. In the event that any request for payment by the Contractor contains a defect or impropriety, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of any defect or impropriety which would prevent payment by the Payment Date, within five (5) days after receipt of the Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (Form AC-12) by the Owner from the Architect/Engineer.
- (h) Interest shall accrue on all amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor which remain unpaid seven (7) days following the Payment Date. Said interest shall accrue at the discounted ninety-day U.S. Treasury bill rate as established by the Weekly Auction and as reported in the publication entitled The Wall Street Journal on the weekday following each such Weekly Auction. During the period of time when the amounts due to the Contractor remain unpaid following the seventh (7th) day after the Payment Date, the interest accruing shall fluctuate on a weekly basis and shall be that established by the immediately prior Weekly Auction. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to gather and substantiate the applicable weekly interest rates to the satisfaction of the Owner and to calculate to the satisfaction of the Owner the interest due. In no event shall the rate of interest charge exceed the rate of interest charged pursuant to §58.1-1812 of the Code of Virginia. No interest shall accrue on

retainage or when payment is delayed because of disagreement between the Owner and the Contractor regarding the quantity, quality or timeliness of the Work, including, but not limited to, compliance with Contract Documents or the accuracy of any Request for Payment received. This exception to the accrual of interest stated in the preceding sentence shall apply only to that portion of a delayed payment which is actually the subject of such a disagreement and shall apply only for the duration of such disagreement. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted, however, to prevent the withholding of retainage to assure faithful performance of the Contract. These same provisions relating to payment of interest to the Contractor shall apply also to the computation and accrual of interest on any amounts due from the Contractor to the Owner for deductive change orders and to amounts due on any claims by the Owner. The date of mailing of any payment by the U.S. Mail is deemed to be the date of payment to the addressee.

- (i) The acceptance by the Contractor of the final payment shall be and operate as a release to the Owner of all claims by the Contractor, its Subcontractors and Suppliers, and of all liability to the Contractor whatever, including liability for all things done or furnished in connection with this Work, except for things done or furnished which are the subject of unresolved claims for which the Contractor has filed a timely written notice of intent, provided a claim is submitted no later than sixty (60) days after final payment. Acceptance of any interest payment by the Contractor shall be a release of the Owner from claims by the Contractor for late payment.
- (j) No certificate for payment issued by the Architect/Engineer, and no payment, final or otherwise, no certificate of completion, nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the Work by the Owner, shall be an acceptance of any Work or materials not in accordance with the Contract, nor shall the same relieve the Contractor of responsibility for faulty materials or Defective Work or operate to release the Contractor or his Surety from any obligation under the Contract, the Standard Performance Bond and the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond.

37. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR (§2.2-4354, Code of Virginia)

Under §2.2-4354, Code of Virginia, the Contractor is obligated to:

- a. This is a construction contract under the VPPA. Therefore, Contractor shall pay all subcontractors in the manner provided in Virginia Code Section 2.2-4354(1).
- b. Contractor shall pay all subcontractors in the manner provided in Virginia Code Section 2.2-4354(2-5).

38. CHANGES IN THE WORK

- (a) The Owner may at any time, by written order utilizing the County of Albemarle Change Order Form AC-11, and without notice to the sureties, make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the contract except that no change will be made which will increase the total Contract Price to an amount more than twenty-five percent (25%) in excess of the original Contract Price without notice to sureties. The Owner, at its discretion, may require the Contractor to provide evidence of current surety coverage based on approved changes in the work that result in a change in the total contract amount. At the time of the Preconstruction Meeting described in Section 49(b), the Contractor and the Owner shall advise each other of their designees authorized to accept and/or

approve changes to the Contract Price and of any limits to each designee's authority. Should any designee or limits of authority change during the time this Contract is in effect, the Contractor or Owner shall give written notice to the other within seven (7) calendar days, utilizing the procedures set forth in these General Conditions. The Contractor agrees and understands that the authority of the Owner's designee is limited by Virginia Code §2.2-4309 and any other applicable statute.

If the Contractor claims that any instructions given to him by the Architect/Engineer or by the Owner, by drawings or otherwise, involve extra Work which increases the scope of the Contract, then, except in emergencies endangering life or property, he shall give the Architect/Engineer and the Owner written notice thereof before proceeding to execute the Work. Said notice shall be given promptly enough to avoid delaying the Work and in no instance later than fourteen (14) days after the receipt of such instructions. Should it not be immediately clear to the Contractor that the change involves extra Work outside the scope of the Contract, written notice shall be sufficient if given as soon as possible after such realization, but in no event later than fourteen (14) days after the start of such Work. If the Owner agrees, a Change Order shall be issued as provided herein, and any additional compensation shall be determined by one of the four (4) methods provided herein, as selected by the Owner. Except as otherwise specifically provided, no claims for extra Work shall be allowed unless timely notice, as required by this Section, is given by the Contractor and unless such Work is performed pursuant to written Change Order. In making any change, the charge or credit for the change shall be determined by one of the following methods as selected by the Owner:

- (1) **Fixed Price:** By a mutually agreed fixed amount change to the Contract Price and/or time allowed for completion of the Work. By using the Estimate for Change Order Forms GC-1, SC-1, and SS-1, respectively, the Change Order shall be substantiated by documentation itemizing the estimated quantities and actual costs of all labor, materials and equipment required as well as any markup used. The price change shall include the Contractor's overhead and profit. See Subsections (d) and (e) below.
- (2) **Unit Price:** By using unit prices and calculating the number of net units of Work in each part of the Work which is changed, either as the Work progresses or before Work on the change commences, and by then multiplying the calculated number of units by the applicable unit price set forth in the Contract or multiplying by a mutually agreed unit price if none was provided in the Contract. No additional percentage markup for overhead or profit shall be added to the unit prices.
- (3) **Unilateral:** If the Owner and Contractor are unable to agree that an item of Work or service constitutes a change, or that Contractor is entitled to additional compensation and/or an extension of time for such item of Work or service, the Contractor, upon receipt of a Unilateral Change Order, signed by the Owner, will promptly proceed with and expeditiously perform and/or supply the item of Work or service. If the parties are unable to agree on the amount of adjustment or schedule, the Owner will provide written notification to the Contractor of the adjustment the Owner considers appropriate. Such adjustment will be effective subject to Contractor's right to submit a claim as provided in Section 46. Any claim for an adjustment of compensation or schedule, or in opposition to an adjustment imposed by the Owner, will be submitted to the Owner in writing within seven (7) days of commencement of the event giving rise to such claim. The Contractor will submit to the Owner, in writing, the amount of the claim with supporting data within thirty (30) days of completion of the services or termination of the event for which it claims an adjustment.

- (4) **Cost Reimbursement (Time and Materials):** In order to allow performance of services to proceed in a timely manner, the Owner may issue a written order for the Contractor to proceed with a change for additional work or service in anticipation of subsequently negotiating an agreeable adjustment of the Contractor's compensation and/or schedule. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor, by using Estimate for Change Order Forms GC-1, SC-1, and SS-1, respectively, will present to the Owner, an accurate, itemized account of the cost of the change in the Work, including, but not limited to, the costs of labor, materials, equipment, and supplies; and to annotate a copy of the Project schedule to accurately show the status of the Work at the time this initial written order is issued, to show the start and finish of the changed Work, and the status of the Work when the changed Work is completed.

Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the Owner, such costs shall not exceed those prevailing for the trades or crafts, materials, and equipment in the locality of the Project, may include only those items listed as allowable in Subsection 38(e), and shall not include any of the costs listed as not allowable in Subsection 38(f). The Owner shall be permitted, on a daily basis, to verify such records and may require such additional records as are necessary to determine the cost of the change to the Work.

Within fourteen (14) days of the conclusion of such ordered Work, the Contractor and the Owner shall arrive at a cost for the Change Order Request, based on the records kept and the Contractor's allowance for overhead and profit as set forth in Subsections (d), (e) and (f) below, and such costs shall be incorporated into a Change Order. If agreement on the cost of the changed Work cannot be reached within the fourteen (14) days allotted, the Contractor may file a claim for the disputed amount as provided for in Section 46.

- (b) The Contractor shall review any Owner requested or directed change and shall respond in writing within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt of the proposed change (or such other reasonable time as the Owner may direct), stating the effect of the proposed change upon his Work, including any increase or decrease in the Contract time and Price. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner an itemized breakdown of the quantities and prices used in computing the proposed change in Contract Price.

The Owner shall review the Contractor's proposal and respond to the Contractor within thirty (30) days of receipt. If a change to the Contract Price and time for performance are agreed upon, both parties shall sign the Change Order. If the price and time are not agreed upon, the Owner may direct the Contractor to proceed under Subsection 38(a)(3) or 38(a)(4). Changes to the Contract time and/or Price shall be effective when signed by both parties, with the exception of a Unilateral Change Order that is only signed by the Owner.

- (c) In figuring changes, any instructions for measurement of quantities set forth in the Contract shall be followed.
- (d) The percentage for overhead and profit to be used in calculating both additive and deductive changes in the Work (other than changes covered by unit prices) shall not exceed the percentages for each category listed below. Said percentages for overhead and profit shall be applied only on the cost of the changed Work (i.e. difference in cost between original and revised Work):

- (1) If a Subcontractor does all or part of the changed Work, the Subcontractor's markup for overhead and profit on the Work it performs shall be a maximum of ten percent (10%). The Contractor's markup on the subcontractor's price shall be a maximum of ten percent (10%).
 - (2) If the Contractor does all or part of the changed Work, its markup for overhead and profit on the changed Work it performs shall be a maximum of ten percent (10%).
 - (3) If a Sub-subcontractor at any tier does all or part of the changed Work, the Sub-subcontractor's markup on that Work shall be a maximum of ten percent (10%). The markup of a sub-subcontractor's Work by the Contractor and all intervening tiers of Subcontractors shall not exceed a total of ten percent (10%).
 - (4) Where Work is deleted from the Contract prior to commencement of that Work without substitution of other similar Work, one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price attributable to that Work shall be deducted from the Contract Price including applicable overhead costs and profit. However, in the event that material Submittals have been approved and orders placed for said materials, a lesser amount, but in no case less than eighty percent (80%) of the Contract Price attributable to that Work, shall be deducted from the Contract Price. The credit to the Owner for reduced premiums on labor and material bonds and performance bonds shall in all cases be one hundred percent (100%).
- (e) Allowable costs for changes in the Work may include the following:
- (1) Labor costs for employees directly employed in the change in the Work, including actual salaries and wages plus the cost of payroll charges and fringe benefits and overtime premiums, if such premiums are explicitly authorized by the Owner. "Billable" or "loaded" labor or wage rates will not be accepted.
 - (2) Materials incorporated into the change to the Work, including costs of transportation and storage, if applicable. If applicable, all cash discounts shall accrue to the Contractor, unless the Owner deposits funds with the Contractor to make such payments, and all trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns from the sale of surplus materials shall accrue to the Owner.
 - (3) Equipment incorporated in the changed Work or equipment used directly in accomplishing the Work. If rented expressly for accomplishing the change in the Work, the cost shall be the rental rate according to the terms of the rental agreement, which the Owner shall have the right to approve. If owned by the Contractor, the costs shall be a reasonable price based upon the life expectancy of the equipment and the purchase price of the equipment. If applicable, transportation costs may be included.
 - (4) Costs of increases in premiums for the Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond and the Standard Performance Bond, provided coverage for the cost of the change in the Work results in such increased costs. At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall provide proof of his notification to the Surety of the change in the Work and of the Surety's agreement to include such change in its coverage. The cost of the increase in premium shall be an allowable cost but shall not be marked up.
 - (5) Contractor and Subcontractor overhead costs as set forth in Subsection (d) markups above.

- (6) If the change in the Work also changes the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date by adding days to perform the Work, an itemized accounting of the following Site direct overhead expenses for the change to the time may be considered as allowable costs for compensation in addition to those shown above: The Site superintendent's prorata salary, temporary Site office trailer expense, and temporary Site utilities including basic telephone service, electricity, heat, water, and sanitary/toilet facilities. All other direct and indirect overhead expenses are considered covered by and included in the Subsection (d) markups above.
- (7) Any other costs directly attributable to the change in the Work with the exception of those set forth below.
- (f) Allowable costs for changes in the Work shall not include the following:
- (1) Costs due to the negligence of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, their employees or other persons for whom the Contractor is responsible, including, but not limited to, costs for the correction of Defective Work, for improper disposal of material, for equipment wrongly supplied, for delay in performing the Work, or for delay in obtaining materials or equipment.
 - (2) Home office expenses including payroll costs for the Contractor's officers, executives, administrators, project managers, accountants, counsel, engineers, timekeepers, estimators, clerks, and other similar administrative personnel employed by the Contractor, whether at the Site or in the Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work. These costs are deemed overhead included in the percentage markups allowable in Subsection (d) above.
 - (3) Home and field office expenses not itemized in Subsection 38(e)(6) above. Such items include, but are not limited to, expenses of Contractor's home and branch offices, Contractor's capital expenses, interest on Contractor's capital used for the Work, charges for delinquent payments, small tools, incidental job costs, meals, rent, utilities, telephone and office equipment, and other general overhead expenses.
- (g) All Change Orders must state that the Contract Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date is not changed or is either increased or decreased by a specific number of days. The old Time for Completion and, if changed, the new Time for Completion must be stated.

If the Contractor requests an extension to the Time for Completion or a later Contract Completion Date, he must provide written justification for the extension to the Architect/Engineer and to the Owner. The written justification must demonstrate an anticipated actual increase in the time required to complete the Work beyond that allowed by the Contract as adjusted by prior change orders or amendments to the Contract, not just an increase or decrease in the time needed to complete some portion of the total Work. When a CPM schedule is required by the Contract, no extension to the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date shall be allowed unless, and then only to the extent that, the additional or changed Work increases the length of the critical path beyond the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date. If approved, the increase in time required to complete the Work shall be added to the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date.

The Owner may decrease, by Change Order, the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date when an Owner-requested deletion from the Work results in a decrease in the actual time required to complete the Work as demonstrable on the Bar Graph Schedule or on the CPM Schedule, whichever is appropriate. The Contractor may submit a request to decrease, by Change Order, the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date under the procedures and subject to the considerations set forth in Section 19(g). No request for such decrease shall be considered for approval unless the proposed shorter schedule is otherwise acceptable under Sections 19(b) or (c), whichever is applicable. The Change Order decreasing the Time for Completion or changing the Contract Completion Date must be signed by both the Owner and the Contractor.

With the exception of Change Orders under Subsection 38(a)(4), which shall arrive at a change to the Contract Price and any change to time using the procedures set forth therein, each Change Order shall include all time and monetary impacts of the change, whether the Change Order is considered alone or with all other changes during the course of the Project. Failure to include a change to time and Contract Price in Section 38(a)(1) or (2) Change Orders shall waive any change to the time and Contract Price unless the parties mutually agree in writing to postpone a determination of the change to time and price resulting from the Change Order. Such a determination may be postponed not more than forty-five (45) days to give the Contractor an opportunity to demonstrate a change in the time and price needed to complete the Work. During any such postponement, the Work shall proceed, unless the Owner agrees otherwise.

If at any time there is a delay in the critical path of the Work due to postponement, due to the Contractor's efforts to justify an extension of the time or an increase in the Contract Price, or due to the Contractor's refusal to proceed with any of the Work, pending agreement on a change in time or price, such delay and any Contractor costs resulting from it shall not serve as the basis for the extension of the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date or for an increase in the Contract Price.

- (h) The acceptance by the Contractor of any payment made by the Owner under a Change Order shall be and operate as a release to the Owner of all claims by the Contractor and of all liability owing to the Contractor for all things done or furnished in connection with the Work described in the Change Order. The execution of any Change Order by the Owner shall not be an acceptance of any Work or materials not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor shall it relieve the Contractor of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship or operate to release the Contractor or his surety from any obligation arising under the Contract or the Standard Performance Bond or Standard Labor and Material Payment Bond.
- (i) Payments will not be made for any Work, labor or materials on a fixed price, unit price or Subsection 38(a)(4) basis until the Contractor has furnished the Owner documents, certified as true and correct by an authorized officer or agent of the Contractor, evidencing the cost of such Work, labor and materials. The Owner may require any or all of the following documentation to be provided by the Contractor:
 - (1) certified payroll records showing the name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer, foreman, supervisor or other worker;
 - (2) equipment type & model, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate or other specified rate, and extension for each unit of equipment;

- (3) invoices for materials showing quantities, prices, and extensions;
- (4) daily records of waste materials removed from the Site and/or fill materials imported to the Site;
- (5) certified measurements of over excavations, piling installed and similar work; and/or
- (6) transportation records for materials, including prices, loads, and extensions.

Requests for payment shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and for all transportation charges claimed. If materials come from the Contractor's own stock, then an affidavit may be furnished, in lieu of invoices, certifying quantities, prices, etc. to support the actual cost.

39. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

If the Work should be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of ninety (90) days through no fault of the Contractor or anyone employed by him, or if the Owner should fail to pay to the Contractor within sixty (60) days any sum certified by the Architect/Engineer when no dispute exists as to the sum due or any provision of the Contract, then the Contractor may, upon ten (10) calendar days written notice to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, stop Work or terminate the contract and recover from the Owner payment for the cost of the Work actually performed, together with overhead and profit thereon, but profit on the Work performed shall be recovered only to the extent that the Contractor can demonstrate that he would have had profit on the entire Contract if he had completed the Work. The Contractor may not receive profit or any other type of compensation for parts of the Work not performed. The Contractor may recover the reasonable cost of physically closing down the Site, but no other costs of termination. The Owner may offset any claims it may have against the Contractor against the amounts due to the Contractor. In no event shall termination of the Contract by the Contractor terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.

40. OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT FOR CAUSE

- (a) If the Contractor should be adjudged as bankrupt, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, the Owner may stop work or terminate the Contract. If the Contractor should refuse or should repeatedly fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials and equipment, or if he should fail to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or Suppliers of material or labor, or if he should disregard laws, ordinances or the written instructions of the Architect/Engineer or the Owner, or otherwise be in substantial violation of any provision of the Contract, then the Owner may stop work or terminate the Contract.
- (b) Prior to termination of the Contract, the Owner shall give the Contractor and his surety ten (10) calendar days written notice pursuant to Section 1 ("Notice") of these General Conditions, during which the Contractor and/or his surety may rectify the basis for the notice. If rectified to the satisfaction of the Owner within said ten (10) days, the Owner may rescind its notice of termination. If not, the termination for cause shall become effective at the end of the ten (10) day notice period.

In the alternative, the Owner may, in writing, postpone the effective date of the termination for cause, at its sole discretion, if it should receive reassurances from the Contractor and/or its surety that the basis for the termination will be remedied in a time and manner which the Owner finds acceptable. If at any time after such postponement, the Owner determines that Contractor and/or its surety has not or is not likely to rectify the causes of termination in an acceptable manner or within the time allowed, then the Owner may immediately terminate the Contract for cause, without the necessity of further ten (10) day notice, by notifying the Contractor and his surety in writing of the termination. In no event shall termination for cause terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.

- (c) Upon termination of the Contract, the Owner shall take possession of the Site and of all materials, tools and equipment thereon and finish the Work by whatever method he may deem expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment. If the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional managerial and administrative services, shall exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Price, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner, together with any other expenses of terminating the Contract and having it completed by others.
- (d) If it should be judicially determined that the Owner improperly terminated this Contract for cause, then the termination shall be deemed to be a termination for the convenience of the Owner.
- (e) Termination of the Contract under this Section is in addition to and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Owner. Any actions by the Owner permitted herein shall not be deemed a waiver of any other right or remedy of the Owner under the Contract or under the law. The Owner may offset any claims it may have against the Contractor against the amounts due to the Contractor. The provisions of this Section shall survive termination of the Contract.

41. TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

- (a) Owner may terminate this Contract, in whole or in part, at any time without cause upon giving the Contractor written notice of such termination pursuant to Section 1 ("Notice") of these General Conditions. Upon such termination, the Contractor shall immediately cease Work and remove from the Site all of its labor forces and such of its materials as Owner elects not to purchase or to assume in the manner hereinafter provided. Upon such termination, the Contractor shall take such steps as Owner may require to assign to the Owner the Contractor's interest in all Subcontracts and purchase orders designated by Owner. After all such steps have been taken to Owner's satisfaction, the Contractor shall receive as full compensation for termination and assignment the following:
 - (1) All amounts then otherwise due under the terms of this Contract;
 - (2) Amounts due for Work performed in accordance with the Contract subsequent to the latest approved Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (Form AC-12) through the date of termination;
 - (3) Reasonable compensation for the actual cost of demobilization incurred by the Contractor as a direct result of such termination. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation or damages for lost profits or for any other type of contractual compensation or damages other

than those provided by the preceding sentence. Upon payment of the foregoing, Owner shall have no further obligations to Contractor of any nature.

- (b) In no event shall termination for the convenience of the Owner terminate the obligations of the Contractor's surety on its payment and performance bonds.

42. DAMAGES FOR DELAYS; EXTENSION OF TIME

- (a) If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or omission of the Owner, its agents or employees or any separate independent contractor of the Owner, and the act or omission is the result of or is necessitated by causes outside the Owner's control; or if the Contractor is delayed by strikes, fires, unusual delays in transportation or unavoidable casualties, or other causes outside the Owner's or Contractor's control, the Contractor shall give the Owner and Architect/Engineer written notice within five (5) days of the inception of the delay. The Owner shall extend the time for Substantial Completion or Final Completion, as the case may be, for the length of time that the Substantial Completion or Final Completion of the Work was actually delayed thereby, and the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated or actual damages for delay during the period of such extension nor shall the Contractor be due compensation or damages of any kind, under any theory of law, as a result of such delay, the impact of such delay, or acceleration of Work as a result of such delay. In the event a CPM schedule is required by the Contract, no extension of the time allowed for Substantial Completion shall be granted unless the Contractor demonstrates a delay in the critical path of the approved CPM schedule or approved bar graph schedule.
- (b) If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or omission of the Owner, its agents or employees, due to causes within their control, or delayed by the Owner's separate, independent contractors, when such delay results from causes within the Owner's control, and the Contractor intends to seek additional compensation for damages, if any, caused by the delay, the Contractor shall inform the Owner and the Architect/Engineer immediately at the time of the occurrence giving rise to the delay by the fastest means available and shall give written notice no later than five (5) days after inception of the delay. The Contractor's notice to the Owner shall specify the nature of the delay claimed by the Contractor, the cause of the delay and the impact of the delay on the Contractor's Work schedule. The Owner shall then have five (5) days to respond to the Contractor's notice with a resolution, remedy or direction to alleviate the delay or with a notice rejecting the claim for delay alleged to be caused by the Owner or parties for whom the Owner is responsible. If the issue is not then resolved, the Contractor may submit a request for Change Order in accordance with Section 38 or submit a claim as provided for in Section 46. The Contractor shall only be entitled to additional compensation if the delay was unreasonable and was caused solely by acts or omissions of the Owner, its agents or employees, due to causes within their control, or was caused by the Owner's separate, independent contractor, when such delay resulted solely from causes within the Owner's control.
- (c) The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date or to any additional compensation for delays caused by acts or omissions of the Contractor due to causes within his control, including, but not limited to, delays resulting from Defective Work including workmanship and/or materials, from rejected work which must be corrected before dependent work can proceed, from Defective Work or rejected work for which

corrective action must be determined before like work can proceed, or from incomplete, incorrect or unacceptable submittals or samples.

- (d) No extension of time or additional compensation, if applicable, will be granted for any delay unless the claimed delay directly affects the critical path of the approved CPM schedule or the schedule shown on the approved bar graph schedule, whichever is applicable, and any float has been consumed. No extension of time or additional compensation shall be given for a delay if the Contractor failed to give notice in the manner and within the time prescribed in Subsections (a) or (b) above, whichever applies. Furthermore, no extension of time or additional compensation shall be given for any delay unless a claim therefor is made in writing to the Owner, with a copy to the Architect/Engineer, within twenty (20) days of the end of the delay. The claim shall state the cause of the delay, the number of days of extension requested and any compensation requested by the Contractor. The Contractor shall report the termination of the delay to the Owner and Architect/Engineer not less than ten (10) days after such termination. Failure to give notice of either the inception or the termination of the cause of delay or failure to present a claim for extension of time and/or monetary compensation within the times prescribed shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extension or additional compensation based upon that cause.
- (e) Requests for compensation for delays pursuant to Subsection (b) above must be substantiated by itemized data and records clearly showing that the Work delayed was on the critical path of the **approved** CPM schedule or on the sequence of Work on the **approved** bar graph schedule, as modified, and that the additional costs incurred by the Contractor are directly attributable to the delay in the Work claimed. Furthermore, compensation for delay shall be calculated from the contractual Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date, as adjusted by Change Order, and shall not be calculated based on any early completion planned or scheduled by the Contractor, unless a Change Order has been executed pursuant to Section 19(g) changing the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date to reflect such early completion. See Section 19 for procedures for the Contractor to follow if he plans early completion of the Work and wishes to request a Change Order reflecting the early completion date.

If there is an extension in the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date and if the Contractor is entitled to compensation under Subsection 42(b), and where there is no change in the Work, an itemized accounting of the following direct Site overhead expenses will be considered as allowable costs to be used in determining the compensation due the Contractor:

Site superintendent prorata salary, temporary Site office expense, temporary Site facilities, and temporary Site utilities including basic telephone service, electricity, heat, water, and sanitary/toilets. A ten percent (10%) markup of these expenses will be allowed to compensate the Contractor for home office and other direct or indirect overhead expenses.

- (f) If the Contractor submits a claim for delay damages pursuant to Subsection 42(b) above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for a percentage of all costs incurred by the Owner in investigating, analyzing, negotiating and litigating the claim, which percentage shall be equal to the percentage of the Contractor's total delay claim that is determined through litigation to be false or to have no basis in law or in fact. (§2.2-4335(C), Code of Virginia.)

- (g) Any change in the Contract Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date shall be accomplished only by issuance of a Change Order.
- (h) If the Contractor fails to complete the Work within the Time for Completion or the Contract Completion Date, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner in the amounts set forth in the Supplemental General Conditions, if any, not as a penalty, but as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for delay until the Work is substantially or finally completed as the case may be. If liquidated damages are not so fixed in the Supplemental General Conditions, the Contractor shall be liable for any and all actual damages sustained as a result of delay. In addition to damages for delay, whether liquidated or actual, the Contractor shall also be liable for any and all actual damages sustained by the Owner as a result of any other breach of the Contract, including, but not limited to, Defective Work and abandonment of the Contract.
- (i) If liquidated damages are provided by the Supplemental General Conditions, the following provisions apply:
 - (1) If the Work is not substantially complete by the Time for Completion or Contract Completion Date, the Contractor shall owe to the Owner, not as a penalty but as Step One liquidated damages, the sum stated in the Supplemental General Conditions for Step One liquidated damages for each and every partial or total calendar day of delay in Substantial Completion.
 - (2) Once the Work is substantially complete, the accrual of Step One liquidated damages shall cease and the Contractor shall have thirty (30) calendar days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, in which to achieve Final Completion of the Work.
 - (3) If Final Completion of the Work is not achieved on or before the thirtieth (30th) calendar day, or the date specified in the Contract Documents, after Substantial Completion, and if the Owner has not granted any extension of time, the Contractor shall owe to the Owner, not as a penalty but as Step Two liquidated damages, the sum stated in the Supplemental General Conditions as Step Two liquidated damages for each and every partial or total calendar day of delay in Final Completion.

43. INSPECTION FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & FINAL COMPLETION

- (a) The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing on the Certificate of Partial or Substantial Completion by the Contractor (Form AC-13.2a), of the date when the Work or designated portion thereof, will be, in his opinion, substantially complete and ready for inspection and testing to determine if it has reached Substantial Completion. The notice shall be given at least ten (10) days in advance of said date and shall be forwarded through the Architect/Engineer, who will attach his written endorsement as to whether or not he concurs with the Contractor's statement that the Work will be ready for inspection and testing on the date given. The Architect/Engineer's endorsement is a convenience to the Owner only and shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility in the matter nor shall the Architect/Engineer's endorsement be deemed to be evidence that the Work was substantially complete and ready for inspection and testing. Inspection and testing shall take place at a time(s) mutually agreeable to the Contractor, Owner and Architect/Engineer.

The inspection shall include a demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the project function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in Section 21 of these General Conditions. The inspection and testing shall determine whether Substantial Completion has been accomplished and shall result in a written list of unfinished Work and Defective Work, commonly referred to as a “punch list”, which must be finished and corrected to obtain Final Completion.

After successful completion of the testing and the Architect/Engineer determines that, in its opinion, the Work, either in whole or in part, is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer shall notify the Owner, in writing on the Certificate of Partial or Substantial Completion by the Architect/Engineer (Form AC-13.1a), that the Work, or a specified portion thereof, is recommended to be declared substantially complete. The Owner shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the date the Owner accepts the Work, or the specified portion thereof, as substantially complete or the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the deficiencies to be corrected or completed before such Work will be accepted as substantially complete.

- (b) The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing on the Certificate of Completion by the Contractor (Form AC-13.2), of the date when the Work has reached or will reach Final Completion and will be ready for final inspection and testing. The notice shall be given at least five (5) days in advance of said date and shall be forwarded through the Architect/Engineer, who will attach his endorsement as to whether or not he concurs in the Contractor’s statement that the Work will be ready for inspection and testing on the date given. That inspection and any necessary testing shall be conducted in the same manner as the inspection for Substantial Completion. When the Work is finally and totally complete, including the elimination of all defects, and the Owner has received all project close-out deliverables, the Work shall be finally accepted by the Owner and final payment shall be made in accordance with Section 36 of these General Conditions.
- (c) The Architect/Engineer shall conduct the inspections. The Owner may elect to have other persons of its choosing also participate in the inspections. If one or more Substantial or Final Completion reinspections are required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspection or, at the Owner’s option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
- (d) A representative of the local Building Official will either be present at the Substantial and Final Completion inspections or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets the requirements of the applicable building code(s).
- (e) Approval of Work at or as a result of any inspection required herein shall not release the Contractor or his surety from responsibility for complying with the Contract.

44. GUARANTEE OF WORK

- (a) Except as otherwise specified, all Work shall be, and is hereby, guaranteed by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of materials, equipment or workmanship, which are defective, inferior, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, for one (1) year from the date of Final Completion of the entire Project by the Owner. Equipment and facilities which have seasonal limitations on their operation (e.g. heating or air conditioning units) shall be guaranteed for one (1) full year from the

date of seasonally appropriate tests and acceptance, in writing, by the Owner. Where the Owner agrees to take Beneficial Occupancy of a portion or phase of the Work which has been determined to be substantially complete before the entire Work is finally completed, the guarantees for the materials, equipment and workmanship in that portion or phase shall begin on the date that the Owner takes Beneficial Occupancy, unless otherwise specified in the Supplemental General Conditions, Special Conditions, or by separate agreement.

- (b) Unless the Owner approves otherwise, the warranty period for new equipment shall begin with the contract substantial completion date, regardless of whether the Contractor has used said equipment in the performance, installation, or application of the Work.
- (c) If, within any guarantee period, Work which is not in accordance with the Contract, Defective Work, or inferior material, equipment or workmanship is noted by the Owner or Architect/Engineer which requires or renders necessary repairs or changes in connection with the guaranteed Work, the Contractor shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Owner, such notice being given not later than two weeks after the guarantee period expires, and without expense to the Owner:
 - (1) Place in satisfactory condition in every particular all of such guaranteed Work and correct all defects, inferior materials, equipment or workmanship therein;
 - (2) Make good all damage to the structure or Site or equipment or contents thereof, which, in the opinion of the Owner or the Architect/Engineer, is the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and
 - (3) Make good any Work or materials or the equipment and contents of structures and/or Site disturbance that results from fulfilling the provisions of this Section.
- (d) In any case, when in fulfilling the requirements of the Contract and this guarantee or any other guaranty or warranty, the Contractor disturbs any work performed by a separate contractor, he shall restore such work to a condition satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and Owner and guarantee such restored work to the same extent as if it was guaranteed under this Contract.
- (e) If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guarantee as set forth in this Section, the Owner may have the defects or inferior materials, equipment or workmanship corrected and the Contractor and his surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.
- (f) All special warranties and guarantees applicable to definite parts of the Work that may be stipulated in or required by the Contract Documents shall be subject to the terms of this Section during the first year of the life of such special warranty or guarantee.
- (g) The guarantee of this Section shall be in addition to and not in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, applicable to or arising from this Contract or by law.
- (h) Nothing contained in this Section shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including liability for Detective Work under Section 30. This Section relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor as set forth in this Section to correct the Work and does not limit the time within which

his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his other obligations under the Contract Documents.

- (i) In the event the Work of the Contractor is to be modified by another contractor, either before or after the Final Inspection provided by Section 43 of the General Conditions, the first Contractor shall remain responsible in all respects under this Section's Guarantee of Work and under any other warranties or guarantees, express or implied, applicable to or arising from this Contract or by law. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for any defects in material or workmanship introduced by the contractor modifying his Work. The first Contractor and the contractor making the modifications shall each be solely responsible for his respective work. The contractor modifying the earlier Work shall be responsible for any damage to or defect introduced into the Work by his modification. If the first contractor claims that a subsequent contractor has introduced defects of materials and/or workmanship into his Work, it shall be the burden of the contractor making the claim to demonstrate clearly the nature and extent of such introduced defects and the other contractor's responsibility for those defects. Any contractor modifying the work of another shall have the same burden if he asserts that defects in his work were caused by the contractor whose work he is modifying.

45. ASSIGNMENTS OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract in whole or any part without the written consent of the other, nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to him hereunder, without the prior written consent of the Owner. No assignment shall relieve any party from its obligations under the Contract.

46. CONTRACTUAL CLAIMS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION (§2.2-4363, Code of Virginia)

- (a) **Compliance.** Strict compliance with this procedure is a prerequisite to proceeding with a claim under this Agreement, and no action or statement by County representatives waives such compliance. All notices and communications required by this section must be in writing.
- (b) **Intent to submit claim.** Contractor must notify the Purchasing Agent of its intent to submit a claim, whether for money or other relief, at the time of the occurrence or at the beginning of the work upon which the claim is based, whichever comes first. “At the time of the occurrence or at the beginning of the work upon which the claim is based” means within 48 hours or, if good cause is shown, within 5 business days. “Occurrence” includes:
 - (1) The County transmits final payment; and
 - (2) A representative of the County states that the County will not pay a requested amount.
- (c) **Submission of claim.** Contractor must submit its claim no later than 60 days after it has notified the Purchasing Agent of its intent to file a claim. The claim must identify the time of the occurrence or the beginning of the work upon which the claim is based, state the basis for the claim, and identify with specificity the relief sought.
- (d) **Investigation of claim.** The Purchasing Agent shall investigate the claim. As part of the investigation, the purchasing agent may request that Contractor submit additional information, or appear before the Purchasing Agent, to support its claim. The period between such request and Contractor’s response tolls the time within which the Purchasing Agent must respond to the claim. Failure to provide the requested information constitutes noncompliance with this procedure.
- (e) **Purchasing Agent’s decision.** The Purchasing Agent shall render a decision within 30 days of receipt of Contractor’s claim, setting forth the reasons for such decision. If the Purchasing Agent does not render a decision within 30 days, the claim is considered denied. For good cause, the Purchasing Agent may notify Contractor that more time is required to render a decision.
- (f) **The Purchasing Agent may settle the claim.** If resolution of the claim requires that the County pay additional money or forgo goods or services that it is arguably owed, then the Purchasing Agent’s authority to settle the claim is limited to 25% of the value of the contract or \$50,000, whichever is greater.
- (g) **Institution of legal action.** If Contractor is not satisfied with the Purchasing Agent’s decision, or the Purchasing Agent does not render a decision, it may appeal to the Circuit Court of Albemarle County. Contractor’s appeal must comply with the Virginia Public Procurement Act and Title 15.2 of the Virginia Code.
- (h) **Amounts not in dispute.** Contractor’s notice of an intent to file a claim does not permit the County to withhold or delay payment of amounts that it does not dispute. Purchasing Agent’s non-response to a claim within the required time constitutes a dispute of amounts claimed.

47. ASBESTOS

- (a) This subsection applies to projects involving existing buildings where asbestos abatement is not a part of the Work, when the scope of the project has been reviewed and a comprehensive survey conducted by an individual licensed by the Virginia Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to conduct building inspections for asbestos containing materials in buildings, and where the Owner has attempted to remove or encapsulate all asbestos containing material that may become friable or damaged during this Project.

Prior to commencement of Work, the results of the comprehensive survey or any other asbestos survey shall be made available to the Contractor, who shall be responsible for performing his Work so as not to disturb any remaining asbestos, encapsulated or otherwise, identified in such survey or surveys.

If the Contractor discovers or inadvertently disturbs any material that he knows, should have known or has reason to believe, may contain asbestos that has not been previously identified, was overlooked during the removal, was deemed not to be friable or was encapsulated, the Contractor shall stop Work in the area containing or suspected to contain the asbestos, secure the area, and notify the Owner and the Architect/Engineer immediately by telephone or in person with written notice as soon as possible. The Owner will have the suspect material sampled.

If the sample is positive and must be disturbed in the course of the Work, the Owner shall have the material repaired or removed and shall pay for the bulk sample analysis.

Except as provided in §11-4.1 of the Code of Virginia, if the material disturbed is not within the Contractor's authorized Work and/or Work area or under this Contract, the Contractor shall pay for all associated sampling and abatement Costs.

- (b) If asbestos abatement is included as a part of the Work, the Contractor shall assure that the asbestos abatement work is accomplished by those duly licensed as described in Section 3 of these General Conditions and in accordance with the specific requirements of the Contract and all applicable laws and regulations.
- (c) If asbestos abatement is included as part of the Work, the licensed asbestos Subcontractor shall obtain the insurance required under Section 11(e) of these General Conditions.

48. TRAINING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT

- (a) As a part of the Work, the Contractor in conjunction with his Subcontractors and Suppliers shall provide the Owner's operations and maintenance personnel with adequate instruction and training in the proper operation and maintenance of any equipment, systems, and related controls provided or altered in the Work. The training requirements may be further defined in the specifications.
- (b) The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a minimum of two (2) copies of operating, maintenance and parts manuals for all equipment and systems provided in the Work. Further specific requirements may be indicated in the specifications.

49. PROJECT MEETINGS

- (a) The intention of this Section is that the Contractor, the Owner and the A/E have timely exchange of information and cooperate to accomplish the Work as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for managing the Work, obtaining approvals and requesting clarifications on a timely, reasonable basis. The Owner and its A/E are responsible for making a reasonable effort to provide timely responses to the Contractor.

(b) **Preconstruction Meeting:**

Prior to the start of construction and no later than 15 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed, a "Preconstruction" meeting shall be held with attendees to include the Owner's Project Manager and Project Inspector, the Architect/Engineer's project manager and representatives of each design discipline involved in the Project, the Contractor's project manager and superintendent (and scheduler, if Contractor desires), and representatives of the Contractor's major Subcontractors. The purpose of the meeting is to clarify and discuss the specifics related to, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) Persons involved from each entity and their chain of authority including the names of persons authorized to sign Change Orders and any limits to their authority.
- (2) Names, addresses, telephone numbers, FAX numbers, and email addresses to be used for Requests for Information (RFI), Requests for Clarification (RFC), Requests for Proposals (RFP), shop drawings, submittals, and notices.
- (3) Contractor's proposed construction schedule and Owner's sequencing requirements, if any.
- (4) Schedule of Values and Certificate for Payment (Form AC-12) requirements and procedures.
- (5) Procedures for shop drawings, product data and Submittals.
- (6) Procedures for handling Field Orders and Change Order Form AC-11.
- (7) Procedures for Contractor's request for time extension, if any.
- (8) Construction Site requirements, procedures and clarifications to include:
 - Manner of conducting the Work presentation to be done by members of the project team, preferably Contractor's superintendent and project manager.
 - Site specialties such as dust and erosion control, stormwater management, project signs, clean up and housekeeping, temporary facilities, utilities, security, and traffic.
 - Safety.
 - Layout of the Work.
 - Quality control, testing, inspections and notices required.
 - Site visits by the A/E and others.
 - Owner's Project Inspector duties.
 - Running Punch List.
 - As-Built Drawings.

(9) Procedures and documentation of differing or unforeseen Site conditions.

(10) Monthly Pay Meeting.

(11) Project Close-Out requirements and procedures.

(12) Project records.

(c) **Monthly Pay Meeting:**

Section 36 establishes the requirement for a monthly pay meeting which will usually be held at or near the Site. In addition to Owner, A/E and Contractor representatives, the following representatives, at a minimum, should be available to attend portions of the meeting, as applicable or necessary:

- Owner's Project Inspector.
- Contractor's project superintendent.
- A/E representative of each discipline where Work was performed for the current pay request or where Work is projected to be performed in the coming month.
- A representative of each subcontractor who performed work included in the current pay request.
- A representative of each subcontractor who is projected to perform work in the coming month.

The following topics should be included, as a minimum, in the monthly pay meeting:

- (1) Observations of status, quality and workmanship of Work in progress.
- (2) Validation of the Schedule of Values and Certificate for payment.
- (3) Conformance with proposed construction schedule.
- (4) Outstanding Requests for Information, Requests for Clarification and Requests for Proposal.
- (5) Submittals with action pending.
- (6) Status of pending Change Orders.
- (7) Status of Running Punch List items.
- (8) Work proposed for coming pay period.
- (9) Discussions of any problems or potential problems which need attention.

(d) **Other Meetings:**

Requirements for other meetings, such as progress meetings, coordination meetings, preinstallation meetings and/or partnering meetings, may be included in the Contract Documents.

***** END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS *****

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

The COUNTY OF ALBEMARLE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT GENERAL CONDITIONS (Revised May 2018) are modified and supplemented as hereinafter described.

1. Section 11(B) Contractor's and Subcontractor's Insurance: Insurance Requirements
 - (a) Worker's Compensation: requires a minimum of \$1,000,000
 - (b) General Liability: requires a minimum of **\$1,000,000**
 - (c) Automobile Liability: requires a minimum of \$1,000,000
 - (d) Umbrella Liability: requires a minimum of **\$1,000,000**
 - (e) Environmental Pollution is not required by this solicitation
 - (f) Professional Liability is not required by this solicitation
 - (g) Cyber Liability is not required by this solicitation
2. Section 12 – BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE
 - (a) The requirements of this section of the General Conditions for builders risk insurance on the full value of the entire building are waived for this project. The Owner maintains insurance on the existing building (including fire, vandalism and extended coverage). **However, the Contractor shall provide builders risk insurance for the Work in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price for the Work.** The loss, if any, is to be made adjustable with and payable to the Owner, in accordance with its interests, as they may appear. The Owner, its officers, employees and its agents, shall be named as loss payee in any policy of insurance issued. Written evidence of the insurance shall be filed with the Owner prior to execution of the Contract. In the event of cancellation of this insurance, not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice must be sent to the Owner. A copy of the policy of insurance shall be given to the Owner upon demand.
 - (b) Not used
 - (c) The Contractor is responsible for providing any desired coverage for Contractor's or Subcontractors' buildings, equipment, materials, tools or supplies that are on-site.
3. Section 42 - DAMAGES FOR DELAY, EXTENSION OF TIME
Add the following paragraphs:
 - (j) It is imperative that the Work in this contract be substantially completed not later than July 31, 2026 to give time for the Owner to furnish and equip the facility and meet other contractual obligations. The Contractor represents and agrees that he has taken into account in his bid the requirements of the bid documents, the location, the time allowed for the Work, local conditions, availability of materials, equipment, and labor, and any other factors which may affect performance of the Work. The Contractor agrees and warrants that he will achieve substantial completion of the Work not later than July 31, 2026.

- (1) Assuming timely execution of the Contract with applicable Bonds, Notice to Proceed will be given to the Contractor on or before May 28, 2026.
- (k) Subject to the provisions of the General Conditions allowing for extension of time allowed for completion of the Work, if the work is not substantially completed by the specified date, the Contractor shall owe to the Owner, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, the sum of Five Hundred dollars(\$500.00) per day for each and every calendar day for delay in substantial completion of the Work beyond July 31, 2026. Likewise, if the Work is not finally completed by August 31, 2026, the Contractor shall owe to the Owner, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, the sum of Two Hundred Fifty dollars (\$250.00) per day for each and every calendar day of delay in final completion of the Work.
- (l) The Owner may withhold from the monthly Progress Payment, the current value of the liquidated damages. Failure of the Owner to withhold liquidated damages during ongoing operations that have exceeded the Contract Completion Date is not a waiver of the Owner's entitlement to damages as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- (m) Final accounting of liquidated damages will be administered through a deduction in the final amount owed the Contractor.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS ALBEMARLE COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS

1. Worker Standards of Conduct/Dress – Hard hats, safety shoes, appropriate shirts and pants are required at all times. Smoking is prohibited on school property. There is to be no contact or harassment of any kind between workers, teachers and students. Only the project superintendent may contact the school staff if necessary. Violence, Swearing, Drugs, Alcohol, Firearms and Weapons are prohibited on school property. Any workers violating these standards of conduct shall be ordered off the site and not allowed to return.
2. Workers shall wear identification indicating the company that employs them while working in an occupied school, even during summer months.
3. Drawings and/or Specifications – Any Additional Instructions by Architect/Owner to explain drawing and specifications shall be binding on Contractor.
4. The Contractor (or his designated sub-contractor) shall obtain and pay the fees for all permits necessary for the construction of the project, unless specifically stated otherwise. The Owner will pay for the County Building Permit fees, and the Contractor shall obtain the permits. The Owner will pay for water and sewer connection fees, and the contractor shall obtain the permit. The Contractor shall pay for the tapping fee whether done by himself or pay the Service Authority to make tap. Fees for all bonds (excluding erosion control bonds) will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine which permits are necessary. The Owner will pay for the permanent connection to franchised utility companies, electric service, and gas service. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule all permanent utility service work.
5. Regarding asbestos work, the general contractor shall be responsible for submitting any required notices to all appropriate regulatory agencies and shall do so within the required timeframe.
6. Contractor's staging area, protective barriers and safety fencing, employee parking, loading access and stockpiling of soils (*where applicable*) shall be as shown on the plans or as approved by Owner.
7. Contractor's staging area and general construction site shall be kept neat and clean so that grass is cut, and debris and trash is removed on a weekly basis if not more frequently.
8. Safe access to the designated areas adjacent to the construction area must be maintained at all times for pedestrians and maintenance vehicles.
9. Liquidated Damages: Shall be in accordance with the Supplementary General Conditions.
10. Section 01200 Project Meetings and Section 01300 Submittals are to include the following:
 - 1) Bi-Monthly Job-Site meetings
 - 2) The Contractor's project superintendent shall provide the Architect and Owner with copies of his daily report on a weekly basis including manpower per trade, job progress, weather and activities.
11. Application for Payment and payments shall be delayed when project is not in compliance with Erosion Control Plan, permits, or any related instructions given by Owner. Lack of Project Cleanliness may also delay payment. Weekly broom cleaning required for interior renovations.

12. The Contractor shall coordinate all construction operations and deliveries with the school activity schedule. If school is in session while construction is underway, deliveries to the construction site shall not be allowed between the hours **7:00-9:00a.m.** and **2:00-3:00p.m.**
13. If school is in session while construction is underway, the Contractor shall allow for 5 days when work will be prohibited for student special testing in the school in the spring. These dates will be confirmed at the Pre-Construction meeting.
14. Contractors Work within the Existing and Functioning School Area shall be limited to when school is not in session (i.e. during summertime and/or after hours). Excessively noisy work or work producing noxious fumes adjacent to classrooms in session may also be subject to work after regular hours.
15. Hours of work will be limited for projects with exterior work areas, noisy loading or unloading, and work with close neighbors who could be adversely affected.
16. At the completion of the project and before the Final Application for Payment will be approved, Contractor shall provide the Owner written statement certifying that the work is asbestos free.
17. UL Labels are required on all electrical and mechanical equipment. If unlabeled equipment is delivered to the job site, Contractors shall remove and replace with properly labeled equipment or shall pay for UL field testing to properly label prior to payment being made such equipment.
18. Testing/Special Inspections - Owner shall obtain and pay for testing and special inspections services. The Contractor shall pay for any required re-testing due to failed initial tests. Special Inspectors instructions shall be binding on the Contractor. Contractor shall call the testing company designated by the Owner and coordinate any special inspections. Contractor shall provide the Special Inspector with any necessary equipment, such as ladders, scaffolding, etc. for inspection purposes. At the completion of the project and before the Final Application for Payment will be approved, all deficiencies on any special inspection reports, shall be remedied.
19. Building Inspections Department – The Contractor shall call for inspections in accordance with the local department's procedures. Requests for fire alarm inspections require several days advance notice. Fire alarm inspection requests shall be made and coordinated by the Contractor with assistance of all related trades such as fire alarm, mechanical and automatic control system subcontractors. A successful dry run test must be made and witnessed by the Owner's representative before calling a County Inspection.
20. Community Development Department Inspections- may include Zoning Inspections; WPO, among others.
21. Retainage shall be 5% and will not be reduced until the HVAC Testing and Balancing report is approved by Architect and Owner. *(Note this may require a delay to provide appropriate outside air temperatures for both heating and cooling tests.)* All Owner training, Owner manuals, spare parts and warranties are also to be received and approved by Architect and Owner and before retainage is released.
22. Building security is the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

23. The Contractor shall provide approved, framed, operating and maintenance instruction, wiring diagrams and control diagrams as applicable:

Sprinkler System	Fire Alarm System	Telecommunication System
Heating	Ventilating System	Sound System
Fans	Pumps	Motors
Generator	Energy Management	Other Alarms

Any other items or systems required but not specifically listed.

24. Constructor to provide comprehensive training and equipment demonstration for the Owner's designated representatives and the Contractor shall schedule at least 2 weeks in advance for Owner's coordination review and approval.
25. Fire Protection System (Fire Sprinkler) shop drawings and hydraulic calculations shall be prepared, certified and stamped by a professional engineer, licensed in the state of Virginia, at the Contractor's expense.
26. Cleaning during construction: Areas of work shall be cleaned broom clean at least weekly to minimize tracking dirt; Owners existing equipment and facility shall be protected from dust, splash or splatter and cleaned or replaced to return to pre-construction conditions.
27. Final Cleaning to be performed to the Owner's satisfaction. If unsatisfactory cleaning is not remedied within 24 hour written notice to Contractor from Owner, Owner shall complete and deduct from Contractor's final payment.
28. Weather Days: shall be counted cumulatively for the project duration and agreed upon monthly in the pay meeting notes, never to shorten the duration.
29. Temporary Facilities
Power and Water is provided at the site, by Owner, so long as privilege is not abused.
Contractor is to provide Temporary Toilet facility, do not use the restrooms.
30. Hazardous Materials: PCB or ACM materials may be found in window caulk, floor tiles, mastic behind display boards, mastic at piping insulation, science counter tops, and or window and canopy transit panels. Contractor to notify Owner if suspicious material is found on site, for Owner to coordinate removal.
31. Contractor will complete and submit documentation necessary for input into Owner's facilities and maintenance asset management system, FMX. Owner will provide a template document for contractor to submit the required information on prior to closing out the project. Necessary documentation to be completed on Owner's form includes key information such as manufacturer, model numbers, serial numbers, expected life, and other key components for all major equipment that is installed. Other documentation may include paint colors, flooring manufacturers, and room-specific interior upgrades for all new construction and renovation projects.

*** END OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS ***



CONTRACT #«number»
«Company»
«Address1»
«Address2»
«City», «State» «PostalCode»
«corporate status, as confirmed by SCC»
(Contractor)

Project name:	
A/E, if applicable:	
A/E contract #:	
Project Mgr:	

SCHOOL BOARD OF ALBEMARLE COUNTY, VIRGINIA,
401 McIntire Rd.
Charlottesville, Virginia 22902
a body corporate under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia,
(School Board or Owner)

This Agreement (“Agreement” or “Contract”) made and entered into on this ____ day of _____, 20XX, between the Contractor as identified above and the School Board (collectively, the Parties), hereby agree, in consideration of the mutual covenants and stipulations set forth below:

1. **Scope of Work:** The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials and perform all work for the project as described in the Invitation to Bid (IFB) # _____, p. ____ and the Owner’s plans and specifications, including all work described in the Bid Form as Base Bid plus additives, (collectively, the Work) in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. In brief, the Contractor shall _____.
2. **Incorporation of documents and Order of Precedence:** To the extent that they do not conflict with the terms of this Agreement, the following documents are incorporated by reference in their entirety:
 - the Invitation to Bid, # _____;
 - the Bid Form submitted by the Contractor; (with Post Bid Modification if applicable)
 - the County of Albemarle Construction Contract General Conditions, as included in the IFB;
 - the Supplemental General Conditions, if any;
 - the Special Conditions attached to the Owner’s Invitation for Bids;
 - the Owner’s Project Plans and Specifications dated _____; and modifications shown as Addenda _____; and
 - the Project Manual dated _____ (which may include some or all of the above documents).

In the event that a conflict or ambiguity exists or is created between this Agreement, the IFB, and/or the Contractor’s submitted Bid Form, the terms of this Agreement first and the IFB second, if necessary, shall govern and supersede any such conflicting or ambiguous terms. The Supplemental General Conditions shall thereafter take precedence over the General Conditions.

3. **Payment/Consideration Schedule:** In consideration of the Work to be performed by Contractor, as set forth in the section entitled, “Scope of Work,” the School Board agrees to pay Contractor for completed and accepted work the total sum of _____ dollars (\$ _____) as calculated below:

Base bid: \$ _____

Total: \$ _____

4. **Term:** The Work shall be commenced on a date to be specified in a written order of the Owner and

shall be Substantially Completed within ____calendar days. The Work shall be finally completed within ____ days after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or no later than the date of Final Completion of _____, whichever is sooner. Time is of the essence.

5. Non-Appropriation: The continuation of the terms, conditions, and provisions of this Agreement beyond June 30 (the end of the School Board's fiscal year) of any year, is subject to its approval and ratification by the School Board and appropriation by them of the necessary money to fund said contract for each succeeding year. If sufficient funds are not appropriated and budgeted in any fiscal year for payments due under this Agreement, the School Board shall immediately notify Contractor, and this Agreement shall terminate on the last day of the fiscal year for which appropriations were received without penalty or expense to the School Board of any kind whatsoever.
6. Preconditions to Obligation: The School Board shall not be obligated to purchase or pay for goods, services, or materials under this Agreement unless the School Board has ordered such goods, services, and/or materials and until the Contractor has delivered any ordered goods, services, and/or materials. The School Board may increase or decrease quantities of ordered goods, services, and materials as required and in its discretion.
7. Faith-based Organizations: The School Board does not discriminate against faith-based organizations in accordance with Code of Virginia §2.2-4343.1.
8. Nondiscrimination: Pursuant to Virginia Code §§ 2.2-4201 and 2.2-4311, during the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees as follows:
 - A. Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by state law relating to discrimination in employment, except where there is a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary to the normal operation of Contractor. Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this Nondiscrimination clause, including the names of all contracting agencies with which the Contractor has contracts over \$10,000;
 - B. Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor, state that Contractor is an equal opportunity employer;
 - C. Notices, advertisements and solicitations placed in accordance with federal law, rule or regulation shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of meeting the requirements of this section; and
 - D. Contractor shall include the provisions of the foregoing paragraphs A, B, and C in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
9. Drug-Free Workplace: Pursuant to Virginia Code Section § 2.2-4312, during the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees to:
 - A. Provide a drug-free workplace for Contractor's employees.
 - B. Post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition.
 - C. State in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of Contractor that Contractor maintains a drug-free workplace.
 - D. Include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
10. Compliance with Immigration Laws: Contractor does not and shall not during the performance of

this Agreement knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, pursuant to Virginia Code §2.2-4311.1.

11. Compliance with All Laws: Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, and regulations now in effect or hereafter adopted, in the performance of scope of work set forth herein. Contractor represents that it possesses all necessary licenses and permits required to conduct its business and will acquire any additional licenses and permits necessary for performance of this Agreement prior to the initiation of work.
12. Business Entity Registration. Pursuant to Virginia Code § 2.2-4311.2, Contractor shall be registered and authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law. Contractor shall submit proof of a required registration to the School Board. Additionally, if required, Contractor shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certificate of authority or registration to transact business in the Commonwealth, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or canceled at any time during the term of the Agreement.
13. Business License Requirement: If Contractor is a business located in Albemarle County, Virginia or at any time during the performance of this Agreement obtains situs for purposes of business license taxes, it shall be unlawful for such business to conduct or engage in such business, trade, or occupation without having first obtained the proper license from the Albemarle County Department of Finance. Contractor covenants that it has a business license where one is required to perform this Agreement.
14. Non-Assignment: All of the conditions and provisions in this Agreement shall extend to and bind the legal representatives, successors and assigns of the respective parties. Neither party to the Agreement shall assign or transfer their interest in the contract without the prior written consent of the other, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.
15. Audit: The Contractor shall maintain full and accurate records with respect to all matters covered under the Agreement including, without limitation, accounting records, written policies and procedures, time records, telephone records, reproduction cost records, travel and living expense records and any other supporting evidence necessary to substantiate charges related to the Agreement. Contractor's records shall be open to inspection and subject to audit and/or reproduction, during normal working hours by the School Board and its employees, agents or authorized representatives to the extent necessary to adequately permit evaluation and verification of any invoices, payments, or claims submitted by Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. Such records subject to examination shall also include, without limitation, those allocations as they may apply to costs associated with the contract. The School Board's employees, agents, or authorized representatives shall have access to the Contractor's facilities, shall have access to all necessary records, and shall be provided adequate and appropriate workspace, in order to conduct audits in compliance with this paragraph.
16. Termination with Cause: In the event that Contractor shall for any reason or through any cause be in default of the terms of this Agreement, the School Board may give Contractor written notice of such default by certified mail/return receipt requested at the address set forth in Section 20 herein. Unless otherwise provided, Contractor shall have ten (10) days from the date such notice is mailed in which to cure the default. Upon failure of Contractor to cure the default, the School Board may immediately cancel and terminate this Agreement as of the mailing date of the default notice. Upon termination, Contractor shall withdraw its personnel and equipment, cease performance of any further work under the Agreement, and turn over to the School Board any work in process for which payment has been made. In the event of violations of law, safety or health standards and regulations, this Agreement may be immediately cancelled and terminated by the School Board, and provisions herein with respect to opportunity to cure default shall not be applicable.
17. Termination without Cause: The School Board may at any time, and for any reason, terminate this

Agreement by written notice to Contractor specifying the termination date, which shall be not less than thirty (30) days from the date such notice is mailed. In the event of such termination, Contractor shall be paid such amount as shall compensate Contractor for the work satisfactorily completed, and accepted by the School Board, at the time of termination. If the School Board terminates this Agreement without cause, Contractor shall withdraw its personnel and equipment, cease performance of any further work under this Agreement, and turn over to the School Board any work completed or in process for which payment has been made.

18. Choice of Laws and Venue: This Agreement shall be governed by the provisions hereof and by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia, excepting the law governing conflicts of laws. Disputes arising out of this Agreement shall be resolved in the courts of the Commonwealth of Virginia in and for Albemarle County.
19. Indemnification and Hold Harmless: Contractor hereby assumes the entire responsibility and liability for any and all damages to persons or property caused by or resulting from or arising out of any act or omission on the part of Contractor, its subcontractors, agents, or employees under or in connection with this Agreement or the performance or failure to perform any work required by this Agreement. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the School Board and its agents, volunteers, servants, employees, and officials from and against any and all claims, losses, or expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses suffered by any indemnified party or entity as the result of claims or suits due to, arising out of or in connection with (a) any and all such damages, real or alleged, (b) the violation of any law applicable to this Agreement, and (c) the performance of the work by Contractor or those for whom Contractor is legally liable. Upon written demand by the School Board, Contractor shall assume and defend at Contractor's sole expense any and all such suits or defense of claims made against the School Board, its agents, volunteers, servants, employees, or officials.
20. Notices: All notices and requests required or permitted hereunder shall be sent by United States certified mail, return receipt requested, and to be effective, shall be postmarked not later than the final date for giving of such notice, or such notices may be sent by commercial messenger service, in which event, to be effective, such notices shall be delivered to a commercial messenger service not later than the final date for giving such notice. Alternatively, notice can be sent electronically to the parties and email addresses listed below.

Notices for the School Board shall be addressed as follows:

Charlottesville, VA 22902

With a copy to:
Allison McNally
Chief Procurement Officer
401 McIntire Rd., Room 248
Charlottesville, VA 22902
amcnally@albemarle.org

Notices for Contractor shall be addressed as follows:

Such addresses may be changed at any time and from time to time by like written notice given by either party to the other.

21. Entire Agreement: This Agreement and the documents incorporated by reference and included

expressly as Exhibits to this Agreement constitute the entire agreement between the Parties. This Agreement supersedes all prior written or oral agreements or proposals between the parties, regarding the subject matter of this Agreement. This Agreement may not be modified except in a writing signed by both parties that is expressly stated to be an amendment hereto.

22. Independent Contractor: Contractor shall be at all times an independent contractor and, as such, shall have and maintain complete control over all of its employees and operations. Neither Contractor nor anyone employed by it shall be, represent, act, purport to act, or be deemed to be an agent, representative, employee or servant of the School Board. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to absolve or otherwise limit the Contractor's liability and responsibility to safely and correctly perform its duties under this Agreement.
23. Waiver: No failure of the School Board to exercise any right or power given to it by law or by this Agreement or to insist upon strict compliance by Contractor with any of the provisions of this Agreement, and no custom or practice of the parties at variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of the School Board's right to demand strict compliance with the terms of this Agreement.
24. Interpretation: Whenever the context hereof shall require, the singular shall include the plural, the plural the singular, and the use of any gender shall be applicable to all genders.
25. Severability: The provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed to be severable, and should any one or more of such provisions be declared or adjudged to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall be unaffected thereby and shall remain in full force and effect.
26. Contract Claims by Contractor: Prompt knowledge by the School Board of an existing or impending claim for damages or other relief may alter the plans, scheduling, or other action of the School Board and/or result in mitigation or elimination of the effects of the claim. Therefore, a written statement providing the School Board with notice of the Contractor's intention to file a claim which (i) describes the act or omission by the School Board or its agents that the Contractor contends caused it damages or entitles it to other relief; and (ii) provides a description of the nature and amount of the claim. Such written statement shall be submitted to the Purchasing Office of the Albemarle County Department of Finance within 20 days of the time of the occurrence or beginning of the work upon which the claim is based; provided, however, if such damage is deemed certain in the opinion of the Contractor to result from its acting on an order from the School Board, it shall immediately take written exception to the order. For purposes of this provision, "claim" shall include, without limitation, any request for an increase in the Agreement price or time and any request for equitable adjustment. Submission of a notice of claim as specified shall be mandatory, and failure to submit such notice shall be a conclusive waiver to such claim for damages or other relief by the Contractor. Neither an oral notice or statement, nor an untimely notice or statement will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements herein. The School Board will review the claim and render a final decision in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of Contractor's written request for a final decision. Such decision shall be final and binding to the fullest extent allowed by law.
27. Claims for Extra Compensation: If Contractor encounters work and services not included in this Agreement or any supplement thereto but which in the opinion of Contractor is necessary for the successful completion of the Agreement and requires extra compensation, Contractor shall, before it begins the work on which it bases its claim, promptly notify the Purchasing Office of the Albemarle County Department of Finance in writing of its intention to perform the work and to make claim for extra compensation. Notification by Contractor under the terms of this paragraph shall not be construed as proving the validity of the claim. No claim for extra compensation will be filed or considered unless notification is given as herein set forth. Upon notification, the School Board shall promptly review any claim for extra compensation. If a claim is accepted by the School Board, it shall be paid as extra work under the terms of a supplemental agreement executed by the parties *before such work is begun*. The amounts claimed as extra compensation by Contractor shall be separately itemized, become a part of the claim, and serve as documentation thereto. The amounts itemized shall be in sufficient detail to enable the School Board to analyze the need for the extra

work and the costs claimed for the work.

28. Payments to Subcontractors:

- a. This is a construction contract under the VPPA. Therefore, Contractor shall pay all subcontractors in the manner provided in Virginia Code Section 2.2-4354(1).
- b. Contractor shall pay all subcontractors in the manner provided in Virginia Code Section 2.2-4354(2-5).

29. Insurance: Contractor shall purchase and maintain, at its sole expense, and from a company or companies authorized to do business within the Commonwealth of Virginia, insurance policies protecting from claims which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance or non-performance of services under this Contract or the performance or non-performance of services under this Contract by anyone directly or indirectly employed by Contractor or for whose acts it may be liable. Such policies shall remain in full force and effect at all times during the term of this Agreement and shall contain the types of coverages and minimum limits which are required by the Supplemental General Conditions, Special General Conditions, or General Conditions, which shall, for this provision "Insurance" only, take precedence (in order of precedence as listed here) over this Agreement and other documents incorporated by reference. A certificate of insurance conforming to the requirements of the Supplemental, Special, and General Conditions shall be submitted prior to the execution of this Agreement.

30. Payment/Performance Bonds: Contractor shall furnish to the School Board a payment bond and a performance bond on forms provided by the School Board in conformity with Virginia Code §§ 2.2-4337 and 2.2-4339 each payable to the School Board and each in the sum of the Agreement amount. The performance bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Agreement in strict conformity with the terms and conditions of the Agreement, and the payment bond shall be conditioned upon the prompt payment for all such material furnished or labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the Work. Each of the bonds shall be executed by one or more surety companies selected by Contractor which are licensed and legally authorized to conduct the business of insurance, including surety, within the Commonwealth of Virginia. The performance and payment bonds shall be amended if necessary, as determined by the School Board, to reflect changes to the scope of the Work created by Change Orders and any amendments to this Agreement.

31. School Contractor Certification: Pursuant to Virginia Code § 22.1-296.1, Contractor certifies by his signature below that any and all persons who will provide services for or on behalf of the Contractor on public school property have not been convicted of a felony; any offense involving the sexual molestation, physical or sexual abuse or rape of a child; or any offense for which registration is required as defined in Virginia Code § 9.1-902. This Certification shall be binding throughout the contract term and that it will provide immediate notice to the School Board of any event that renders this certification untrue.

Contractor hereby acknowledges that any person making a materially false statement regarding any such offense shall be guilty of a class 1 misdemeanor and, upon conviction, the fact of such conviction shall be grounds for the revocation of this Agreement and, when relevant, the revocation of any license required to provide such services.

[Signature Page Follows]

SCHOOL BOARD ACCEPTANCE
The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia

CONTRACTOR'S ACCEPTANCE
[Contractor]

SIGNATURE_____

SIGNATURE_____

NAME (type/print) Allison McNally

NAME (type/print)_____

TITLE Chief Procurement Officer

TITLE_____

DATE_____

DATE_____

POST BID MODIFICATION

DATE:

PROJECT TITLE:

IFB NO.:

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

As allowed by Section 12(c) of the Instructions to Bidders and by §2.2-4318, Code of Virginia, negotiations were conducted with the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, _____, hereinafter called the Contractor. The following clarifications, amendments, deletions, revisions, substitutions, and/or modifications to the Contract Documents were made along with corresponding adjustments in the Contractor's bid amount for furnishing all labor and materials and performing all work necessary for construction of this project in accordance with the modified contract documents:

Item	AMOUNT
TOTAL	

END OF POST BID MODIFICATION

STANDARD PERFORMANCE BOND FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT: That _____, the Contractor ("Principal") whose principal place of business is located at _____ and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto the County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia, the Owner ("Obligee") in the amount of _____ for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

Principal has by written agreement dated _____, entered into a contract with Obligee for _____ which contract (the "Contract") is by reference expressly made a part hereof;

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract in strict conformity with the plans, specifications and conditions of the Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

Provided, that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract, or in the Work to be done under it, or the giving by the Obligee of any extension of the time for the performance of the Contract, or any other alterations, extensions or forbearance on the part of either or both of the Obligee or the Principal to the other shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extension, or forbearance being hereby waived.

No action shall be brought on this bond unless brought within one year after: (a) completion of the Contract and all Work thereunder, including expiration of all warranties and guarantees, or (b) discovery of the defect or breach of warranty or guarantee if the action be for such.

The Surety represents to the Principal and to the Obligee that it is legally authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____.

PRINCIPAL

BY: _____
(Please sign above and print name below)

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE: _____

SURETY

BY: _____
(Please sign above and print name below)

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE: _____

BOND NO.: _____

ADDRESS OF SURETY'S HOME OFFICE:

STANDARD LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT: That _____, the Contractor (“Principal”) whose principal place of business is located at _____ and _____ (“Surety”) are held and firmly bound unto the County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia, the Owner (“Obligee”) in the amount of _____ for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

Principal has by written agreement dated _____, entered into a contract with Obligee for _____ which contract (the “Contract”) is by reference expressly made a part hereof;

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for labor performed and material furnished in the prosecution of the Work provided for in the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions.

The Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, hereby agree with Obligee as follows:

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both for use in the performance of the Contract. A “subcontractor” of the Principal, for the purposes of this bond only, includes not only those subcontractors having a direct contractual relationship with the Principal, but also any other contractor who undertakes to participate in the Work which the Principal is to perform under the aforesaid Contract, whether there are one or more intervening subcontractors contractually positioned between it and the Principal (for example, a subcontractor). “Labor” and “material” shall include, but not be limited to, public utility services and reasonable rentals of equipment, but only for periods when the equipment rented is actually used at the work site.
2. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 3, any claimant who has performed labor or furnished material in accordance with the Contract documents in the prosecution of the Work provided in the Contract, who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of ninety (90) days after the day on which such claimant performed the last of such labor or furnished the last of such materials for which he claims payment, may bring an action on this bond to recover any amount due him for such labor or material, and may prosecute such action to final judgment

and have execution on the judgment. The Obligee need not be a party to such action and shall not be liable for the payment of any costs, fees or expenses of any such suit.

3. Any claimant who has a direct contractual relationship with any subcontractor of the Principal from whom the Principal has not required a subcontractor payment bond, but who has no contractual relationship, express or implied, with the Principal, may bring an action on this bond only if he has given written notice to the Principal within one hundred eighty (180) days from the day on which the claimant performed the last of the labor or furnished the last of the materials for which he claims payment, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the person for whom the Work was performed or to whom the material was furnished. Notice to the Principal shall be served by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal at any place where his office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business. Claims for sums withheld as retainages with respect to labor performed or materials furnished shall not be subject to the time limitations stated in this paragraph 3.
4. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant;
 - a. Unless brought within one year after the day on which the person bringing such action last performed labor or last furnished or supplied materials, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof, the limitation embodied within this bond shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.
 - b. Other than in a Virginia court of competent jurisdiction, with venue as provided by statute, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the project, or any part thereof is situated.
5. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, _____.

PRINCIPAL

BY: _____
(Please sign above and print name below)

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE: _____

SURETY

BY: _____
(Please sign above and print name below)

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE: _____

BOND NO.: _____

ADDRESS OF SURETY'S HOME OFFICE:

CHANGE ORDER- (Construction or A/E Contract Modification)	
COUNTY OF ALBEMARLE, VIRGINIA	
CONTRACT NO.:	CONTRACTOR:
0	
CHANGE ORDER NO.:	
PROJECT TITLE:	PURCHASE ORDER NO.:
0	
FULL ACCOUNT CODE:	PROJECT MANAGER:
DESCRIPTION/JUSTIFICATION OF CHANGE ORDER:	AMOUNT:
Total Amount of PCOs	\$0.00
<i>Contractor Proposal including Itemized Costs must be fully documented and attached to this form.</i>	
Original Contract Value	\$0.00
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders	\$0.00
Contract Sum prior to this Change Order	\$0.00
Contract Sum will be decreased/increased by this Change Order in the amount of	\$0.00
New Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	\$0.00
Percent of all Change Orders to Original Contract Value:	#DIV/0!
Does the sum of Change Orders exceed 25 % of the Original Contract Value and/or exceeds \$50,000.00? If yes, attach Executive approval	
Is a portion of this change caused by AE error and/or omission?	
Description of AE error and/or omission (if applicable):	
Failure to include a change for time shall waive any change to the time allowed by the Contract for completion of the Work unless the parties mutually agree in writing to postpone a determination of the change to time resulting from the Change Order. Such determination may not be postponed more than 45 days from the approval of this Change Order by the Owner.	
Contract Time will be increased by (Calendar Days):	
Date of Contract Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is:	1/0/1900
By signing this Change Order, the Contractor agrees to release and waive any and all claims related to this Change Order.	
(1) Architect/Engineer	Date:
(2) Contractor (If applicable)	Date:
(3) Department Approval	Date:
(4) Chief of Procurement	Date:

GENERAL CONTRACTOR ESTIMATE FOR CHANGE ORDER

GC-1

IFB Number:
Project:
Owner:

General Contractor:
Change Description:
COR/PCO #:

GENERAL CONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS											
Scope Description				Direct Labor				Direct Material		Direct Equipment	
Item No.	Description	Quantity	Qty Units	Direct Labor Hours Per Unit	Total Direct Labor Hours	Hourly Wage Rate, Excl. Taxes & Ins.	Total Labor Cost	Material Cost Per Unit	Total Material Cost	Equipment Cost Per Unit	Total Equipment Cost
A	B	C	D	E	F = C x E	G	H = F x G	I	J = C x I	K	L = C x K
1.01					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.02					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.03					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.04					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.05					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.06					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.07					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.08					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.09	Subtotal from Estimate Continuation Sheets						\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.97	Subtotal (S/T) Direct Costs:					Subtotal Labor	\$0.00	Subtotal Mat'l	\$0.00	Subtotal Equip.	\$0.00
1.98	Taxes/Insurance: FICA, FUI, SUI, & Workmens' Comp. at % of Item 1.97H =						\$0.00	Sales Tax @ 5.3%	\$0.00	Sales Tax @ 5.3%	\$0.00
1.99	Total Direct Costs					Total Labor	\$0.00	Total Mat'l	\$0.00	Total Equip.	\$0.00

SUBCONTRACT COSTS		
Item No.	Subcontractor Name (List totals from attached SC-1 forms)	Total Cost
A	B	C
2.01		
2.02		
2.03		
2.04		
2.05		
2.06		
2.07		
2.08		
2.09		
2.99	Total Subcontract Costs	\$0.00

SUMMARY		
Item No.	Description	Total Cost
3.01	Total Direct Labor Cost Item 1.99H	\$0.00
3.02	Total Direct Material Cost Item 1.99J	\$0.00
3.03	Total Equipment Cost Item 1.99L	\$0.00
3.04	Subtotal 3.01+3.02+3.03	\$0.00
3.05	Overhead and Profit * 10% x Item 3.04	\$0.00
3.06	Subtotal 3.04+3.05	\$0.00
3.07	Subcontractor Cost Item 2.99	\$0.00
3.08	GC Markup on Subcontractors ** 10% x Item 3.07	\$0.00
3.09	Subtotal 3.06+3.07+3.08	\$0.00
3.10	Additional Bond Cost	
3.99	Total Change Order Cost (3.09+3.10)	\$0.00

Submitted By

Name: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

I have reviewed the costs proposed and find them to be reasonable (as proposed) (as marked).

A/E Signature: _____

Note: Mark-up is capped in conformance with the provisions of Section 38(d) of the Construction Contract General Conditions.

*Limited to 10% on self-performed work.

**Limited to a total of 10%, shared (cumulative total) if multiple tier subs, on subcontracted work.

SUBCONTRACTOR ESTIMATE FOR CHANGE ORDER

SC-1

IFB Number:
Project:
Owner:

General Contractor:
Subcontractor:
Subcontractor Trade:
COR/PCO #:

Change Description:

SUBCONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS											
Scope Description				Direct Labor				Direct Material		Direct Equipment	
Item No.	Description	Quantity	Qty Units	Direct Labor Hours Per Unit	Total Direct Labor Labor Hours	Hourly Wage Rate, Excl. Taxes & Ins.	Total Labor Cost	Material Cost Per Unit	Total Material Cost	Equipment Cost Per Unit	Total Equipment Cost
A	B	C	D	E	F = C x E	G	H = F x G	I	J = C x I	K	L = C x K
1.01					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.02					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.03					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.04					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.05					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.06					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.07					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.08					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.09	Subtotal from Estimate Continuation Sheets						\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.97	Subtotal (S/T) Direct Costs:					Subtotal Labor	\$0.00	Subtotal Mat'l	\$0.00	Subtotal Equip.	\$0.00
1.98	Taxes/Insurance: FICA, FUI, SUI, & Workmens' Comp. at % of Item 1.97H						\$0.00	Sales Tax @ 5.3%	\$0.00	Sales Tax @ 5.3%	\$0.00
1.99	Total Direct Costs					Total Labor	\$0.00	Total Mat'l	\$0.00	Total Equip.	\$0.00

SUB-SUBCONTRACT COSTS		
Item No.	Sub-Subcontractor Name (List totals from attached SS-1 forms)	Total Cost
A	B	C
2.01		
2.02		
2.03		
2.04		
2.05		
2.06		
2.99	Total Sub-Subcontract Costs	\$0.00

SUMMARY		
Item No.	Description	Total Cost
3.01	Total Direct Labor Cost Item 1.99H	\$0.00
3.02	Total Direct Material Cost Item 1.99J	\$0.00
3.03	Total Equipment Cost Item 1.99L	\$0.00
3.04	Subtotal 3.01+3.02+3.03	\$0.00
3.05	Overhead and Profit * 10% x Item 3.04	\$0.00
3.06	Total Subcontractor Cost 3.04+3.05	\$0.00
3.07	Sub-Subcontractor Cost ** Item 2.99	\$0.00
3.99	S/C Cost Report'd to GC *** 3.06+3.07	\$0.00

Submitted By

Name: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Note: Mark-up is capped in conformance with the provisions of Section 38(d) of the Construction Contract General Conditions.

* Limited to 10% on self-performed work.

** Limited to a total of 10%, shared (cumulative total) if multiple tier subs, on subcontracted work. Total mark-up on subcontracted work is calculated on the GC-1 form.

*** The subcontractor cost carried forward to GC-1 form does not include mark-up on sub-subcontractor costs. This mark-up is calculated on the GC-1 form. The GC and its subcontractors shall establish how the mark-up is to be distributed among the various subcontractors involved in the work.

ESTIMATE CONTINUATION SHEET

(Attach to Form GC-1, SC-1, or SS-1 as necessary for continuation of the direct cost estimates.)

IFB Number: 0

Performing Contractor: 0

Project: 0

Owner: 0

Change Description: 0

Performing Contractor Direct Costs											
Scope Description				Direct Labor				Direct Material		Direct Equipment	
Item No.	Description	Quantity	Qty Units	Direct Labor Hours Per Unit	Total Direct Labor Labor Hours	Hourly Wage Rate, Excl. Taxes & Ins.	Total Labor Cost	Material Cost Per Unit	Total Material Cost	Equipment Cost Per Unit	Total Equipment Cost
A	B	C	D	E	F = C x E	G	H = F x G	I	J = C x I	K	L = C x K
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
Page Subtotals (Carry Forward To Line 1.09)						Labor:	\$0.00	Material:	\$0.00	Equipment:	\$0.00

SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR ESTIMATE FOR CHANGE ORDER

SS-1

IFB Number:
 Project:
 Owner:

General Contractor:
 Subcontractor:
 Sub-Subcontractor:
 Sub-Subcontractor Trade:
 COR/PCO #:

Change Description:

SUB-SUBCONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS											
Scope Description				Direct Labor				Direct Material		Direct Equipment	
Item No.	Description	Quantity	Qty Units	Direct Labor Hours Per Unit	Total Direct Labor Labor Hours	Hourly Wage Rate, Excl. Taxes & Ins.	Total Labor Cost	Material Cost Per Unit	Total Material Cost	Equipment Cost Per Unit	Total Equipment Cost
A	B	C	D	E	F = C x E	G	H = F x G	I	J = C x I	K	L = C x K
1.01					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.02					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.03					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.04					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.05					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.06					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.07					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.08					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.09	Subtotal from Estimate Continuation Sheets						\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
1.97	Subtotal (S/T) Direct Costs:					Subtotal Labor	\$0.00	Subtotal Mat'l	\$0.00	Subtotal Equip.	\$0.00
1.98	Taxes/Insurance:					FICA, FUI, SUI, & Workmens' Comp. at % of Item 1.97H	\$0.00	Sales Tax @ 5.3%	\$0.00	Sales Tax @ 5.3%	\$0.00
1.99	Total Direct Costs					Total Labor	\$0.00	Total Mat'l	\$0.00	Total Equip.	\$0.00

SUMMARY		
Item No.	Description	Total Cost
3.01	Total Direct Labor Cost Item 1.99H	\$0.00
3.02	Total Direct Material Cost Item 1.99J	\$0.00
3.03	Total Equipment Cost Item 1.99L	\$0.00
3.04	Subtotal 3.01+3.02+3.03	\$0.00
3.05	Overhead and Profit * 10% x Item 3.04	\$0.00
3.99	Total Sub-Subcontractor	\$0.00

Submitted By

Name: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Note: Mark-up is capped in conformance with the provisions of Section 38(d) of the Construction Contract General Conditions.
 *Limited to 10% on self-performed work.

ESTIMATE CONTINUATION SHEET

(Attach to Form GC-1, SC-1, or SS-1 as necessary for continuation of the direct cost estimates.)

IFB Number: 0

Performing Contractor: 0

Project: 0

Owner: 0

Change Description: 0

PERFORMING CONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS											
Scope Description				Direct Labor				Direct Material		Direct Equipment	
Item No.	Description	Quantity	Qty Units	Direct Labor Hours Per Unit	Total Direct Labor Labor Hours	Hourly Wage Rate, Excl. Taxes & Ins.	Total Labor Cost	Material Cost Per Unit	Total Material Cost	Equipment Cost Per Unit	Total Equipment Cost
A	B	C	D	E	F = C x E	G	H = F x G	I	J = C x I	K	L = C x K
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
					0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
Page Subtotals (Carry Forward To Line 1.09)						Labor:	\$0.00	Material:	\$0.00	Equipment:	\$0.00

[illegible]

[illegible]

AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS

By:

This day _____ personally appeared before me, _____, a Notary Public in and for the City/County of _____, _____ and, being by me first duly sworn, states that all subcontractors and suppliers of labor and materials have been paid all sums due them for work performed or materials furnished in the performance of the Contract between the County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia, Owner, and _____, Contractor, dated _____, 20____, for the construction of _____, or arrangements have been made by the Contractor satisfactory to such subcontractors and suppliers with respect to payments of such sums as may be due them by the Contractor.

(Contractor Name)

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Date: _____

County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or
The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia
c/o Facilities & Environmental Services – Facilities Planning & Construction Division
401 McIntire Road
Charlottesville, Virginia 22902-4596

Project Title: _____

RFQ/Contract No.: _____

In accordance with the requirements of the Contract Between Owner and Architect/Engineer and based upon the knowledge gained in the performance of the architectural/engineering services provided in said Contract and the reports of the Owner's Inspection and Testing entities, the undersigned Architect/Engineer states that the following portions of the project named above are substantially complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are recommended for use of their intended purpose (*indicate portions which are ready for use and, if applicable, occupancy*):

All applicable tests, certificates and regulatory inspections required by the Contract Documents and any local, state or federal regulations have been performed with respect to the substantially completed portions of the project and the Owner has been provided with a copy of each report, except for the following:

A tentative list of unfinished Work and defective Work, referred to as the "punch list," is attached hereto. The list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include an item in it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The items in the tentative list shall be completed or corrected by the Contractor within _____ days of the above date of Substantial Completion.

(A/E Firm Name)

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Attachment: Punch List

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION BY ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

Date: _____

County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or
The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia
c/o Facilities & Environmental Services – Facilities Planning & Construction Division
401 McIntire Road
Charlottesville, Virginia 22902-4596

Project Title: _____
RFQ/Contract No.: _____

In accordance with the requirements of the Contract Between the Owner and the Architect/Engineer for Professional Services and based upon the knowledge gained in the performance of the services required in said Agreement, the undersigned hereby states that the above named project was fully completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents on _____ (Month) _____ (Day), _____ (Year).

All applicable tests, certificates and regulatory inspections required by the Contract Documents and any local, state or federal regulations have been performed and the Owner has been provided with a copy of each report.

Final as-built drawings have been prepared by the Architect/Engineer and submitted to the Owner in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Owner has been provided with a copy of all warranties and guarantees, including the starting date(s) of all warranties and guarantees, written and unwritten, required by the Contract Documents.

(A/E Firm Name)

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL OR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

Date: _____

County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or
The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia
c/o Facilities & Environmental Services – Facilities Planning & Construction Division
401 McIntire Road
Charlottesville, Virginia 22902-4596

Project Title: _____

RFQ/Contract No.: _____

In accordance with the requirements of the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the undersigned Contractor hereby states that portions of the above named project are substantially completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as modified by approved change orders. Those portions of the project now substantially complete are:

All applicable tests, certificates and regulatory inspections required by the Contract Documents and any local, state or federal regulations have been performed with respect to the substantially completed portions of the project and the Owner has been provided with a copy of each report.

As-built marked up prints of the substantially completed portions of the project have been provided to the Architect/Engineer as required by the Contract Documents.

The Owner has been provided with a copy of all warranties and guarantees, including the starting date(s) of all warranties and guarantees, written and unwritten, required by the Contract Documents with respect to the completed portions of the project, except as follows:

All training, operating instructions and maintenance manuals required by the Contract Documents have been provided to the Owner, except as follows:

This certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor is it a release of CONTRACTOR'S obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(Contractor Name)

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

Date: _____

County of Albemarle, Virginia, and/or
The School Board of Albemarle County, Virginia
c/o Facilities & Environmental Services – Facilities Planning & Construction Division
401 McIntire Road
Charlottesville, Virginia 22902-4596

Project Title: _____

RFQ/Contract No.: _____

In accordance with the requirements of the Contract Between Owner and Contractor (Form AC-9) the undersigned Contractor hereby states that the above named project has been fully completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as modified by approved change orders.

All applicable tests, certificates and regulatory inspections required by the Contract Documents and any local, state or federal regulations have been performed with respect to the completed project and the Owner has been provided with a copy of each report.

As-built marked up prints of the completed project have been provided to the Architect/Engineer as required by the Contract Documents.

The Owner has been provided with a copy of all warranties and guarantees, including the starting date(s) of all warranties and guarantees, written and unwritten, required by the Contract Documents.

All training, operating instructions and maintenance manuals required by the Contract Documents have been provided to the Owner.

(Contractor Name)

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Copy: Architect/Engineer

SECTION 010200 – GENERAL SITEWORK REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SITEWORK LAYOUT

A. Monuments and Benchmarks

1. Maintain all monuments, property corners, bench marks and other reference points.
2. If these are disturbed or destroyed during construction operations, have them replaced by a surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia. This replacement shall be at no additional expense to the Contract.

B. Laying out the Work.

1. Locate all existing bench marks and other reference points.
2. Protect these points throughout construction.
3. Layout work utilizing these reference points.

C. Record Drawings

1. Maintain a record of the horizontal and vertical locations of all underground utilities and piping, both newly installed and existing encountered.
2. Maintain a record of any variations of the work.
3. Record Drawings shall be certified by a Land Surveyor registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
4. Maintain record drawings throughout construction, recording information as work is performed. Record Drawings shall be available for periodic inspection during the course of the project.
5. Submit final, complete record drawings at Substantial Completion.

1.3 EASEMENTS

- A. Verify the acquisition of all off-site easements and Rights-of-Way prior to the start of off-site construction. This may be done by contacting the Architect.
- B. Restore all off-site easements to the condition existing prior to the start of work.

1.4 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

- A. Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic across the frontage of this project. Comply with all applicable safety requirements.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1.5 CORRELATION OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- A. Review construction documents thoroughly prior to the start of construction.
- B. Report any conflict or discrepancy discovered in the Construction Documents to the Architect prior to the start of construction.
- C. Report any conflict or discrepancy discovered between the Construction Documents and state and local governmental regulations to the Architect prior to the start of construction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of clearing work.
- B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated is approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated. Call "Miss Utility" prior to the start of demolition work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.
- C. Should charted, uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities be encountered during demolition, contact the Architect immediately for instructions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies to keep services and facilities in operation.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. See Final Site Plan for scheduling of site related items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CLEAN UP

- A. Clean site as construction progresses. Do not allow trash or other waste materials to accumulate.
- B. Prior to requesting the punch-list inspection, clean the site to the following requirements:
 - 1. Power wash all walks and pavements.
 - 2. The remainder of the site shall be broom clean.
 - 3. Remove all trash and debris.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

3.2 EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Preserve existing signs, markers, guardrails, fences and other amenities in their original condition unless written permission is obtained for their removal and replacement.
- B. Replace damaged items at no additional cost to the Contract.

END OF SECTION 010200

SECTION 012110 – SITEWORK ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements regarding allowances associated with sitework.
- B. This Section includes the following unit price allowances:
 - 1. Additional Excavation
 - 2. Additional Excavation in Trenches and Footings
 - 3. Trench Rock Removal
 - 4. VDOT Std. No. 57 Stone
 - 5. Woven Geotextile Fabric

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICE ALLOWANCES

- A. Additional Excavation
 - 1. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 5 c.y. for excavation of material, where authorized or directed, below or in addition to the levels required for the Work. Remove excavated material in an approved location off-site. Backfill with imported structural fill material compacted per specifications. Credit or additions to the Contract Price for actual quantities removed and replaced (based on volume of material cut) shall be made per the Unit Prices contained in the Bid Form. Include in the unit price the cost of quantity verification by a Surveyor Licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- B. Additional Excavation in Trenches and Footings
 - 1. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 5 c.y. for excavation of material in trenches and footings, where authorized or directed, below or in addition to the levels required for the Work. Remove excavated material in an approved location off-site. Backfill with stone compacted per specifications. Credit or additions to the Contract Price for

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

actual quantities removed and replaced (based on volume of material cut) shall be made per the Unit Prices contained in the Bid Form. Include in the unit price the cost of quantity verification by a Surveyor Licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

C. Trench Rock Excavation

1. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 5 c.y. for excavation of trench rock. Remove excavated material in an approved location off-site. Backfill with imported fill material compacted per specifications. Credit or additions to the Contract Price for actual quantities removed and replaced (per the pay limits established in the Specifications) shall be made per the Unit Prices contained in the Bid Form. Include in the unit price the cost of quantity verification by a Surveyor Licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. VDOT #57 aggregate, in place (C.Y.)

1. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 10 c.y. of VDOT #57 stone, in addition to the levels required for the Work.

E. Woven Geotextile Fabric, in place (S.Y.)

1. Provide in the Base Bid an allowance of 200 s.y. of woven geotextile fabric, in addition to the levels required for the Work.

3.2 ADMINISTRATION OF SITEWORK UNIT PRICE ALLOWANCES

A. Unit Prices for each allowance shall be given on the Bid Form.

1. The Owner reserves the right to negotiate said Unit Prices prior to the award of Contract.

B. Allowances required by this Section shall be included in the Base Bid amount.

C. Allowances required by this Section shall be indicated on the Schedule of Values and shall be determined by multiplying the quantity indicated by the unit price given on the Bid Form.

D. Submit invoices or surveyor's certificate, as required, with pay requests that involve the Unit Price Allowances.

E. Credit unused amount of Unit Price Allowance (if any) to Owner by Change Order at Project Closeout.

3.3 ADMINISTRATION OF LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Conform to the requirements of the General Conditions.

END OF SECTION 012110

SECTION 024113 - SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of existing asphalt and/or concrete pavement, concrete and/or asphalt walks, curbs and gutters, and other exterior site items indicated or not indicated which interfere with the Work.
 - 2. Removal and/or relocation of existing underground utilities.
 - 3. Removal and disposal of existing sanitary sewer pipe, water pipe, storm drainage pipe and appurtenances indicated. Filling of existing pipes to be abandoned in place.
 - 4. Removal and replacement of fencing and playground equipment.
 - 5. Removal and relocation of existing light poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Protect items indicated to remain against damage and soiling. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, remove demolished materials from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.
- B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- C. Historical items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to the Owner, which may be encountered, remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to the Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the Work.
- B. Record drawings at Project closeout.
 - 1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.
- C. Proposed dust-control measures.
- D. Schedule of selective demolition activities indicating the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - 6. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
- E. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged or turned over to Owner.
- F. Landfill records indicating receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: All work shall comply with Federal, State and Local laws and regulations concerning hauling and disposal of demolition debris.
- B. Notify the proper agencies prior to the start of work and obtain all necessary permits for this work.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to the start of demolition work.
- B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated is approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated. Call "Miss Utility" prior to the start of demolition work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.
- C. Should charted, uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities be encountered during demolition, contact the Architect immediately for instructions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies to keep services and facilities in operation.
- D. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Owner and others, except when permitted in writing by the Owner. Provide acceptable temporary utility service as required to maintain Owner's operations.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to the Work. Conduct selective demolition so that the Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.
- C. Notify and coordinate any required relocation and/or removal of existing underground utilities, poles, meters or other above ground appurtenances with the appropriate utility company (i.e. power, telephone, cable and natural gas/propane) prior to the start of selective demolition work.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1.9 PAYMENT FOR UTILITY REMOVAL / RELOCATIONS

- A. Electric Service – The Owner will pay for the relocation of
- B. Phone Service
- C. Cable Television
- D. Gas
- E. Fiber Optic Lines
- F. Petroleum Pipelines

1.10 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. Do not use explosives to perform selective site demolition work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Call “Miss Utility” prior to the start of demolition work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated.
- B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted existing utilities be identified, contact the Architect immediately for instructions. Provide a scale drawing with the location of the uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities for use by the Architect in preparing additional direction.
- C. Verify that utilities indicated as removed, abandoned and/or relocated have been disconnected and capped.
- D. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- E. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged and turned over to the Owner.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- C. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
 - 1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- D. Barricade areas of demolition occurring as part of this work, and post with warning lights as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Protect structures, buildings, utilities, walks, pavements, existing vegetation and other facilities to remain from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by demolition operations.

3.3 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Perform all work in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook and those of the local Erosion Control official.
- B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by the Work. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.

3.4 DEMOLITION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Electric Service
 - 1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with Power Company.
 - 2. Contact Power Company Representative to arrange for required removal and/or relocation of existing service.
- B. Phone Service
 - 1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with Phone Company.
 - 2. Contact Phone Company Representative to arrange for required removal and/or relocation of existing service.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

C. Cable Television

1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with Cable Company.
2. Contact Cable Company Representative to arrange for required removal and/or relocation of existing service.

D. Gas

1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with Gas Company.
2. Contact Gas Company Representative to arrange for required removal and/or relocation of existing service.

E. Fiber Optic Lines

1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with Fiber Optic Company.
2. Contact Fiber Optic Company Representative to arrange for required removal and/or relocation of existing service.

F. Petroleum Pipelines

1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with Petroleum Pipeline Company.
2. Contact Petroleum Pipeline Company Representative to arrange for required removal and/or relocation of existing service.

G. Utilities

1. Coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing utilities with the appropriate utility companies.
2. Remove existing utilities as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and to local jurisdictional codes.
3. Provide adequate means of support and protection during demolition and other construction operations for existing utilities that are to remain in place. Repair utilities damaged by construction operations to the satisfaction of the utility owner.

H. Asphalt Pavement

1. Remove asphalt concrete pavement by sawcutting to the full depth of the pavement. Provide neat sawcuts at the limits of pavement removal indicated.

I. Concrete Pavement, Walks and Curbs

1. Remove concrete pavement and walks to the nearest joint. Sawcut concrete if joints are not present adjacent to the area of demolition.
2. Sawcut concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Break out remainder of concrete, provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or sawcut entirely through concrete.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

J. Light Poles

1. Remove and relocate light poles as indicated. If light poles are owned by a public utility, coordinate the relocation with them.

K. Fencing

1. Remove existing chain-link fencing as indicated on the drawings.
2. Turn fencing materials removed over to the Owner.

L. Playground Equipment

1. Remove, store and protect existing playground equipment interfering with proposed construction.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials or debris.
- C. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off of Owner's property.

3.6 CLEANUP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of demolition work remove all tools, equipment and demolition materials from site. Remove demolition work area protection and leave areas clean.
- B. Repair any demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to the condition existing prior to the start of construction. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by demolition work.

END OF SECTION 024113

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protection of existing trees.
 - 2. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 3. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
 - 4. Topsoil stripping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps and roots or burning if allowed by local ordinance
- B. Tree Protection Zone: The area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Topsoil: Friable, clay loam surface soil, found in varying depths.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees, plantings and other improvements adjoining the construction that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
 - 1. Protect existing improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
 - 2. Restore existing improvements damaged by clearing operations to their original condition.
- C. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of clearing work.
- D. Do not commence site-clearing operations until erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

- A. Tree protection fencing shall conform to standard and specification 3.38-2 (plastic fence) of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND VEGETATION

- A. Install tree protection fencing as indicated. Erect and maintain a temporary fence around the drip line of individual trees or around the perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 - 1. Do not store construction materials, debris, topsoil or other excavated material within the tree protection zone.
 - 2. Do not permit vehicles or other equipment within the tree protection zone.
 - 3. Maintain tree protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- B. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line.
- C. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with emulsified asphalt, or other acceptable coating, formulated for

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.

- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to Architect.

3.2 SITE CLEARING

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation as required to permit installation of the Work. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of the Work.
- B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation within the clearing limits indicated.
 - 1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris.
 - 2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
 - 3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- C. Selective Clearing: Clear areas designated as “Selective Clearing” of all ground covers, underbrush and trees less than 6-inches in diameter at breast height. Coordinate extent of material removed with Architect.
 - 1. Remove trees that appear to be dying or weakening for any reason and at any point during construction up to and including Substantial Completion at the Architect’s direction.

3.3 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered, but to a minimum of at least 4 inches.
- C. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other material.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- D. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
- E. Temporarily stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
 2. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for resspreading deeper topsoil.
- F. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil in a legal manner off-site.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted.
- B. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials generated by clearing operations from Owner's property and dispose of in a legal manner off-site.
1. Remove waste materials and debris from the site in a manner to prevent spillage. Pavements and the area adjacent to the site shall remain free from mud, dirt and debris at all times.
 2. Clean up debris resulting from site clearing operations continuously with the progress of the work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.
- B. Refer to Section 01 2110 and the Bid Form for information concerning required allowances and unit prices.
- C. Refer to Section 31 1000 for topsoil stripping and Section 32 9200 for topsoil placement.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Excavation, filling, backfilling, and grading indicated and necessary for proper completion of the work.
 - 2. Preparing of subgrade for building slabs, walks, and pavements.
 - 3. Drainage/porous fill course for support of building slabs.
 - 4. Excavating and backfilling of trenches.
 - 5. Excavating and backfilling for underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. VDOT approved Job Mix for stone.
- B. Imported fill (if required): Submit location of borrow pit and a sample of the soil for approval to the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) working days prior to use
- C. Geotextile Fabric
- D. Copy of Blasting Permit, approved by authorities having jurisdiction, for record purposes.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation: Removal of all material (except for rock) encountered to design subgrade elevations indicated for cut areas and to subsoil elevations in fill areas. Excavation also includes subsequent respreading, moisture conditioning, compaction, and grading of satisfactory materials removed.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- B. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of materials beyond the limits indicated in the definition of "Excavation" without specific direction of Architect.
- C. Additional Excavation: Removal, disposal and replacement of materials beyond the limits indicated in the definition of "Excavation" at the direction of the Architect. Refer to Part 3 of this Section for requirements of Additional Excavation.
- D. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth (in cut) or the compacted soil layer (in fill) immediately below granular subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- E. Subsoil: The undisturbed earth immediately below the existing topsoil layer.
- F. Building Pad: The area extending 10 feet beyond the exterior limits of the building/column footings and down to undisturbed soils at a one horizontal to one vertical slope.
- G. Structures: The area extending a minimum of ten (10) feet beyond the edge of foundations, slabs, curbs, underground tanks, piping or other man-made stationary features occurring above or below ground surface.
- H. Pavements: The area extending 10 feet beyond the exterior limits of paved areas and down to undisturbed soils at a one horizontal to one vertical slope. The area extending 3 feet beyond the exterior limits of walks and down to undisturbed soils at a one horizontal to one vertical slope
- I. Subbase Material: Artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel or crushed stone meeting VDOT specifications. Material type is indicated on the drawings.
- J. Drainage/Porous Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel meeting the requirements of VDOT No. 57 Stone.
- K. Rock: Hard bed rock, boulders or similar material requiring the use of rock drills and/or explosives for removal. The criteria for classification of general excavation as rock is any material which cannot be dislodged by a Caterpillar D-8 Tractor, or equivalent, equipped with a single tooth hydraulically operated power ripper. The criteria for trench rock shall be that a Caterpillar 345 Backhoe, or equivalent, with a proper width bucket cannot remove the material.

1.5 ADDITIONAL WORK

- A. Paragraph 4.3.4 of General Conditions refers to certain conditions that may require additional excavation work. This paragraph is further defined herein and, where there are conflicts, is superseded by this section.
- B. Claims for concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions are limited to those circumstances where:
 - 1. Additional excavation work is required below the contract limits indicated to provide acceptable bearing for building pad, structures or pavements.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

2. Additional excavation work is required to raise, lower, or revise the footings, foundations or other parts of the building to provide acceptable bearing.
 3. Additional excavation work below the utility trench design elevations, for utilities outside the limits of the building, as required to provide acceptable bearing for the utility.
 4. Rock is encountered between existing grade and design subgrade.
- C. The risks of concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions (except for rock) from existing ground surface to the design subgrade elevations in cut areas and to subsoil elevations in fill areas shall be included in the Contract Amount and shall not be considered as grounds for additional costs to the Contract. The risks of concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions below the elevations stated above shall be considered as Additional Excavation.
- D. During construction, if concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions are encountered which require that footings, foundations or other parts of the building be raised, lowered or revised to provide acceptable bearing for the building or if, outside the building limits, additional depth of utility trench excavation below the design subgrade or subsoil elevations is required, immediately notify the Architect upon discovery of such condition prior to disturbing the material encountered.
- E. Payment for additional Work
1. Additional excavation shall be counted toward the unit price allowances established in the Bid Form. The Owner reserves the right to negotiate said unit price allowances prior to the Award of Contract.
 2. Lowering of footings shall be paid for at a negotiated amount. The additional excavation involved shall be counted toward the unit price allowance.
 3. Rock removal, if required, shall be counted toward the unit price allowances established in the Bid Form. All rock removal required to complete work other than trenching shall be paid for at the unit price for mass rock removal. Rock payment lines are limited to the following:
 - a) Two feet outside of concrete work for which forms are required, except footings.
 - b) One foot outside perimeter of footings, two feet below bottom of footings.
 - c) In pipe trenches, 6 inches below invert elevation of pipe and 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe, but not less than 3 feet minimum trench width.
 - d) Outside dimensions of concrete work where no forms are required.
 - e) Under slabs on grade, 6 inches below bottom of concrete slab.
 4. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation.
 5. The expense of surveying quantities of rock removal and additional excavation shall be included in the unit price allowances.

1.6 EARTHWORK BALANCE ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjustments of grades may be allowed with prior written approval of the Architect in order to accommodate shortfall or surplus of material that may occur. Should adjustments be allowed, maintenance of designed drainage patterns and required adjustments to drainage

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

structures shall be a Contract responsibility. No additional payment will be made for these adjustments.

- B. Importation of any required material shall be a Contract responsibility. No additional payment will be made for the importation of this material.
- C. Excavation and disposal of any required material off-site in a legal manner shall be a Contract responsibility. **No additional payment will be made for the export and disposal of this material.**

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Environmental Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook for erosion control during earthwork operations.
 - 2. Comply with the permit conditions for all work performed within wetlands.
- C. Testing and Inspection Service: Owner will employ and pay for an independent Geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory to perform soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations. Cooperate with Owner's Geotechnical Engineer as required for testing and inspection of work. These services do not relieve the responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Bidders and interested parties (prior to receipt of bids) are encouraged to conduct their own soil and subsurface investigations, examinations, tests, and exploratory borings to determine the nature of the soil conditions underlying the project site. Contact the Owner's office to make an appointment to enter the site for the purpose of conducting your own investigation prior to bid.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.
 - 3. Existing utilities across or along the line of work are indicated only in an approximate location. Locate all underground lines and structures. Call "Miss Utility" at 1-800-552-7001 prior to construction. If utilities are marked that are not shown on the plans, locate utility vertically and horizontally and provide information to architect. Repair and correct any damage to underground lines and structures.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1.9 SAFETY

- A. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
 - 1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction and governing regulations and standards.
 - 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Work within the road right-of-way shall meet all requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation Work Area Protection Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups CL, GC, SC, GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP.
- B. Unsatisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups CH, OL, OH, MH, ML and PT.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of clay, rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, organics, vegetation and other deleterious matter.
- D. Imported material for structural fill shall comply with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups CL, SC, SM, SP, SW, GC, GM, GP, or GW.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-woven Geotextile Fabric (for drainage): Mirafi 140N, SRW NM 4.5, Nilex 4546 or equivalent.
- B. Woven Geotextile Fabric (for reinforcement): Mirafi 600X, Nilex BX 2020 Geogrid, Terra Tex HD, or equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earthwork operations.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrade and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use utility trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. The cost of quantifying the material shall be included in the unit price allowance(s).
- B. Should any springs or running water be encountered in the excavation, notify the Architect and provide discharge by trenches (or other acceptable means) and drain to an appropriate point of disposal. Provide temporary drainage facilities to minimize the flow of rainwater onto adjacent property. Repair any damage to property or to subgrade as a result of construction and/or dewatering (or lack thereof) operations at no additional cost to the Contract. If permanent provision must be made for disposal of water other than as indicated, the Contract price shall be adjusted.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Blasting is not permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation consists of removal, placement and disposal of material encountered when establishing required subgrade or finish grade elevations.
 - 1. Excavation includes removal and disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface; underground structures, utilities and other items indicated to be

demolished and removed; together with earth and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

- B. Rock Excavation: If Rock is encountered the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will verify that the material qualifies for classification as rock excavation.
1. If rock is encountered in grading, remove to depths as follows:
 - a) Under surfaced areas, to 6" under the respective subgrade for such areas.
 - b) Under grass and planted areas - 12" minimum.
 - c) Under footings – Two feet below bottom of footing, One foot outside of perimeter of footing.
 - d) Under trenches – 6" below bottom of trench.
 2. Contractor shall employ a surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia to calculate the quantity of material removed as Rock Excavation. The quantity of rock calculated shall not exceed the volume determined by the payment limits. The Owner's Project Representative shall review the quantity calculated within 48 hours of receiving the survey notes.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR BUILDING PAD AND STRUCTURES

- A. Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction and for review.
- B. Excavations for footings and foundations: Do not disturb bottoms of excavation. Excavate by hand to elevations required just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
1. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation to required elevations and backfill with VDOT No. 57 stone prior to installation of footing.
- C. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction and for review. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as indicated.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Excavate trenches to uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches of clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.
- B. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required to establish indicated slope and invert elevations and to support bottom of pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
 - 1. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation to required elevations and backfill with VDOT #57 crushed stone prior to installation of pipe.
 - 2. For pipes or conduit less than 6 inches in nominal size, and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, do not excavate beyond indicated depths. Hand-excavate bottom cut to accurate elevations and support pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil.
 - 3. For pipes and equipment 6 inches or larger in nominal size, shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90 degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint, dig bell holes to relieve pipe bell of loads ensure continuous bearing of pipe barrel on bearing surface.

3.8 EXCAVATION STABILITY

- A. General: Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when mass, trench and footing excavations have reached required subgrade. The Architect will arrange for an inspection of conditions by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Alternative procedures for arranging this review may be implemented at the Owner's written option.
- B. If the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer determines that the subgrade bearing conditions are unacceptable, the Architect will authorize additional excavation until suitable bearing conditions are encountered.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Under supervision of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer, proofroll subgrade in cut areas below the building pad and pavement(s) with a loaded dump truck or other approved pneumatic tired vehicle. Should any unstable sub-soil be encountered below pavement or structures, break up the top eight inches of ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to percentage of maximum density as stated in Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements. Perform this work at no additional cost and/or time to the Contract.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.10 ADDITIONAL EXCAVATION

- A. Additional Excavation (Mass): Remove excavated materials and dispose of on-site as directed by the Architect. Replace this excavated material with satisfactory material placed and compacted according to the requirements of the "Placement and Compaction" section.
- B. Additional Excavation in Trenches: Remove excavated materials and dispose of off-site as directed by the Architect. Replace this excavated material with stone.
- C. Additional Excavation in Footings: Remove excavated materials and dispose of off-site as directed by the Architect. Replace this excavated material with lean concrete/flowable fill or with stone extending 12 inches laterally beyond the footing in all directions.
- D. The quantity of material removed as Additional Excavation (Mass, Trench or Footing) shall be calculated (on an in-situ basis) by a surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia and employed by the Contractor. The Owner's Project Representative shall review the quantity calculated within 48 hours of receiving the survey notes.
- E. Protect the subgrade during construction. During wet conditions, the subgrade soils may become saturated and soften, possibly resulting in damage to the subgrade if disturbed by equipment. Correct subgrade damaged in this manner. **No additional payment will be made to correct subgrade damaged in this manner.**

3.11 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Correct Unauthorized Excavation as follows:
 1. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom without

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position when acceptable to Architect.

2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as indicated for authorized excavations of same classification unless otherwise directed by Architect.

3.12 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

- A. Temporarily stockpile excavated materials acceptable for use as backfill and fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile excavated materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within the drip line of trees to remain.

3.13 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 1. Acceptance by local authority having jurisdiction of construction below finished grade, including perimeter insulation.
 2. Review, approval, and recording of the locations of underground utilities.
 3. Removal of concrete formwork.
 4. Removal of shoring and bracing (including backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials).
 5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
 6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow or ice.
- C. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills.
- D. Bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material. Plow, scarify, bench or break up sloped surfaces flatter than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- E. Place soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below, using materials indicated in Part 2 of this Section.
 1. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
 2. Under walks, curbs, and pavements, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
 3. Under building slabs, use satisfactory excavated or borrow materials and drainage/porous fill material as indicated.

3.14 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and that are carried below bottom of such footings or that pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing.
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
- G. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- K. Do not backfill trenches until any required testing and inspections have been completed and Architect authorizes backfilling. Backfill carefully to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
- L. Under piping and conduit and equipment, use crushed stone where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation. Shape excavation bottom to fit bottom 90 degrees of cylinder.
- M. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 3 percentage points of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 3 percentage points and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.
- B. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade or layer of soil material. Apply water in minimum quantity as necessary to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations. Maintain the moisture content of the structural fill materials to within 3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content until permanently covered.
- C. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to required density.
 - 1. Stockpile or spread soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction. Assist drying by discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.
 - 2. Work wet materials as directed by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Base bids on working material daily for a maximum of five days of acceptable weather.
 - 3. No additional payment will be made for these operations.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILL AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- C. Control soil and fill compaction, providing minimum percentage of density indicated for each area classification indicated below. Correct improperly compacted areas or lifts as directed by Architect if soil density tests indicate inadequate compaction.
- D. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density at a moisture content within 2 percentage points of optimum in accordance with ASTM D698:
 - 1. Under structures, building pad and pavements, compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent Standard Proctor maximum dry density. The final 12 inches of structural fill relative to finished soil subgrades in building and pavement areas should be

compacted to at least 98 percent of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698) This includes ground under future expansion areas.

2. 2. Under grass or unpaved areas, compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent Standard Proctor maximum dry density.
 - 3.
- E. Seal all fill areas at the end of each working day, utilizing a smooth drum roller.

3.17 GRADING

- A. General: Rough grading of areas within the Project, including cut and fill sections and adjacent transition areas, shall be reasonably smooth, compacted and free from irregular surface changes. The degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from either blade-grader or motor patrol except as otherwise indicated. The finished subgrade surface from the grassed areas generally shall be not more than 0.2 feet above or below the final grade or approved cross section, with due allowance for topsoil.
- B. The tolerance for areas within 10 feet of building perimeter, walks and all areas to be paved shall not exceed 0.10 feet above or below the established subgrade. Finish all ditches, swales and gutters to drain readily. Unless otherwise indicated, evenly slope the subgrade to provide drainage away from building walls in all directions at a grade not less than ¼ inch per foot. Provide rounding at top and bottom of cut and fill slopes and at other breaks in grade.
- C. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas and areas of cut, fill and design/subgrade elevations from the actions of the elements and from deterioration as a result of construction operations and weather conditions (frost, rains, snow, sleet, hail, etc.). Repair any settlement or washing that occurs prior to or after acceptance of the work. Fill to required subgrade levels any areas where settlement occurs. Protect trees to remain, and, at all areas of the Site where construction operations are in progress, provide protection for the safety of occupants of the existing facilities.
- D. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- E. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- F. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE:

- A. General: Place subbase material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support a pavement base course.
- B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of subbase course.
- C. Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each subbase course layer. Compact and roll at least at 12" width of shoulder simultaneously with compacting and rolling each layer of subbase course.
- D. Placing: Place subbase course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.
- E. When a compacted subbase course is 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. When more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.
- F. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- G. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 5. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- H. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 BUILDING SLAB DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. General: Place drainage/porous fill material, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs and sidewalks areas indicated.

- B. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Placing: Place drainage/porous fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
- D. When a compacted drainage course is indicated to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When indicated to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed.
 - 1. If in the opinion of the Architect, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills have been placed that are below required density, perform additional compaction and testing until required density is obtained.
- B. The Owner will engage, and pay for, the services of a Geotechnical Engineer whose function shall be to afford complete engineering control by testing of the conditions of all footing subgrades, the placement of all structural fills under structures, building pad and pavement areas, and all compaction where required, and to observe the proof rolling of the building pad and pavement areas.
- C. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will be present as deemed necessary during all phases of the Work requiring filling, compaction operations or testing. The Geotechnical Engineer will provide the Architect with written certification that fill and compaction was completed with accepted materials in accordance with the Documents, and give a professional opinion regarding shrinkage or settlement of fill and safe load bearing capacity of fill.
- D. Site Preparation and Proofrolling: The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will determine if any additional excavation or in-place densification is necessary to prepare a subgrade for fill placement for slab or pavement support.
- E. Fill Placement and Compaction: The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will witness all fill operations and take sufficient in-place density tests to verify that the indicated degree of fill compaction is achieved. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will observe and approve borrow materials used and shall determine if their existing moisture contents are suitable/acceptable.
- F. Footing Excavation Review: The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will review the footing excavations for the building foundations. He will verify that the design bearing pressures are available and that no loose or soft areas exist beneath the bearing surfaces of the footing excavations.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- G. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will submit two (2) copies each of his reports, recommendations and/or opinions to the Architect/Engineer and the Owner. Pertinent information will be provided to the Contractor as required.

3.21 EROSION CONTROL:

- A. Provide erosion control methods in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, and as indicated in the Contract Documents.

3.22 PROTECTION

- A. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to indicated tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where subsequent construction operations or adverse weather disturbs completed compacted areas, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.
- D. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove excess and/or waste materials, including trash and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property in a legal manner.
- B. Dispose of excess material and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill legally offsite.
- C. Do not remove topsoil from site until it has been demonstrated to the Owner's satisfaction that it is excess.
- D. Disposal of waste material will be at the contractor's expense and will not be grounds for requesting additional compensation.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321313 - SITE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of Portland cement concrete paving is shown on drawings, including:
 - 1. Curbs and gutters
 - 2. Concrete Medians
 - 3. Walkways
 - 4. Service area pavement.
 - 5. Paved Ditches

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
- B. Material Certification: Certification signed by Contractor certifying that each material complies with requirements.
- C. Concrete scoring plan. (unless shown in the drawings)

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects.
 - 1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

2. Coat forms with a nonstaining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.
- B. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185.
- C. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed
- D. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and others as required.
- E. Expansion Joint Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preformed expansion joint fillers and sealers.
- F. Antispalling Compound: Combination of boiled linseed oil and mineral spirits, complying with AASHTO M-233.
- G. Liquid-Membrane Forming and Sealing Curing Compound: Comply with VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN, AND TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control or VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications whichever is more stringent.
- B. Design mix to produce normal-weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer), air-entraining admixture, and water to produce the following properties:
 1. Comply with the requirements of VDOT Std. Class A3 Concrete, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving,

3.3 FORM CONSTRUCTION

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Set forms to required grades and lines, braced and secured. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances:
 - 1. Top of forms not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inches in 10 feet.
- C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in Division 3 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for mixing and placing concrete or VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications whichever is more stringent.
- B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- C. Place concrete by methods that prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.
- D. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.
- E. Fabricated Bar Mats: Keep mats clean and free from excessive rust, and handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.
- F. Place concrete in 2 operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
- G. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to Architect.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- H. Curbs and Gutters: Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement. If machine placement is to be used, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed minimums indicated. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as indicated for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete meeting requirements.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Weakened-Plane (Contraction) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction) joints, sectioning concrete into approximately 10' areas or as shown on drawings. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a jointer.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints with powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.
- C. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints.
1. Construct joints as indicated or, if not indicated, use standard metal keyway-section forms.
- D. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Locate expansion joints at 50 feet o.c. for each pavement lane unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.
- G. Provide joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
- H. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- I. Fillers and Sealants: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preparation of joints, materials, installation, and performance.

J. Refer to Drawings for scoring patterns for:

1. Selected sidewalk areas
2. Service Areas
3. Patios
4. Courtyard

3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.
- B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10-ft. straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.
- C. Work edges of slabs, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2-inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.
- D. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete troweling and finish surface as follows:
 1. Broom finish by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to Architect.
 2. Exposed-Aggregate Finish: At handicap ramps and where indicated on drawings, by applying an approved retardant curing compound to the surface. Allow minimum 12 hours of setting time before washing surface to expose a maximum of (1/3) one-third of stone surface. Aggregate shall be brown Riverstone having a uniform size and color for each subsequent concrete pour. Aggregate size shall range between 1/2" and 3/4".
- E. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Architect.

3.8 CURING

- A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving in compliance with applicable requirements of Division 3 sections. Use membrane-forming curing and sealing compound or approved moist-curing methods.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

- A. Repair or replace cracked, broken or defective concrete curbs and curb and gutter, as directed by Architect.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- B. Replace cracked, broken or defective concrete sidewalks.
- C. Repair or replace cracked, broken or defective concrete pavement, as directed by Architect.
- D. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- E. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- F. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just before final inspection.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 323113.19 –CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES (PVC CLAD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) clad chain link fence and gates

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for fencing, fabric, gates and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location of fence (with dimensions), height, post locations, details of post installation, gate swing, hardware and accessories. Identify PVC touch up paint.
- C. Samples: None required

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates indicated in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. PVC Coated Steel Fencing and Fabric:

- a) Colorguard Fence Products, Inc.
- b) American Chain Link Fence Company
- c) Semmerling Fence & Supply, Inc.
- d) Anchor Fence, Inc.

2.2 FABRIC:

- A. Steel Fabric: Comply with Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLMFI) Product Manual. Provide one-piece fabric widths. Wire size includes zinc coating.
- B. Size: 2-inch diamond mesh, 9-gauge (0.148-inch diameter) wire.
- C. PVC Coating: ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered) PVC coating, black color. Bonded or extruded & glued fabric may not be used.
- D. Selvage shall be knuckled at the top and bottom.

2.3 FRAMING:

- A. Strength requirements for posts and rails shall conform to ASTM F 669.
- B. Pipe shall be straight, true to section, material and sizes specified.
- C. Steel Framework, General: Posts, rails, braces and gate frames.
 - 1. Type II Pipe: Manufactured from steel conforming to ASTM A 569 or A 446, grade D, cold formed, electric welded with minimum yield strength of 50,000 p.s.i. and triple coated with minimum 0.9 oz. Zinc per square foot after welding, a chromatic conversion coating and a clear polymer overcoat. Corrosion protection on inside surfaces shall protect the metal from corrosion when subjected to the salt spray test of ASTM B 117 for 300 hours with the end point of 5% Red Rust.
 - 2. PVC-Coating finish: In accordance with ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered) apply supplemental color coating of 10 to 15 mils (0.254 – 0.38mm) of thermally fused PVC in color to match fabric.
- D. End, Corner and Pull Posts:
 - 1. For fabric height up to 6' - 2.375" OD Type II steel pipe (3.12 lb/ft). [2.875", 73mm, 5.79 lb/ft.]
 - 2. For fabric height over 6' - 2.875" OD Type II steel pipe.(4.64 lb/ft). [4.00", 101.6mm, 9.11 lb/ft]
- E. Line Posts:

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1. For fabric height up to 6' - 1.90" OD Type II steel pipe (2.28 lb/ft).
2. For fabric height over 6' - 2.375" OD Type II steel pipe (3.65 lb/ft).

F. Gate Posts:

1. Provide posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:
 - a) 6' or Under: 2.875" OD Type II steel pipe (4.64lb/ft).
 - b) Over 6': 4.000" OD Type II steel pipe (8.65 lb/ft).

G. Top & Bottom Rail:

1. Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion-type couplings, approximately 6" long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching rail securely to each gate corner, pull, & end post.
 - a) 1-1/4" NPS (1.66" OD) Type II steel pipe.

H. Intermediate and/or Center Rail:

1. Same material as top rail. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Material: Comply with ASTM F 626. Mill finished galvanized steel, to suit manufacturer's standards.

1. Zinc Coating: Unless specified otherwise, galvanize steel fence fittings and accessories in accordance with ASTM A 153, with zinc weights indicated.
2. Supplemental Color Coating: In accordance with ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered), apply supplemental color coating of 10 to 15 mils (0.254 – 0.38mm) of thermally fused PVC in color to match fabric. Apply to exterior surfaces and, except inside cap shapes, to exposed interior surfaces. Color to match chain link fabric.

B. Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177" diameter) metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A 824 with finish to match fabric.

1. PVC-Coated finish: In accordance with ASTM F668, Class 2B (fused and adhered), apply supplemental color coating of 10 to 15 mils (0.254 – 0.38mm) of thermally fused PVC in color to match fabric.

C. Wire Ties:

1. 9 gauge [0.148" (3.76mm)] galvanized steel wire for attachment of fabric to line posts.
2. Double wrap 13 gauge [0.092" (2.324mm)] for rails and braces.
3. Hog ring ties of 12-1/2 gauge [0.0985" (2.502mm)] for attachment of fabric to tension wire

D. Post Brace Assembly:

1. Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end of gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid height of fabric. Provide same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375" diameter rod

and adjustable tightener. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

- E. Post and Line Caps: Weathertight closure cap required for each post. If top rail is required, use line post caps with loop.
- F. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum length 2" less than full height of fabric, minimum cross section of 3/16" by 3/4" and minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area. One bar is required for each gate and end post and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Tension and Brace Bands: Minimum 3/4" wide hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area.
 - 1. Tension bands: Minimum 14 gauge (0.074") thick.
 - 2. Tension and Brace bands: Minimum 12 gauge (0.105") thick.
- H. Nuts and bolts shall be galvanized but not vinyl coated. Provide touch up paint and color coat nuts and bolts to match fabric.

2.5 POST Setting MATERIALS

- A. Comply with the requirements for VDOT Std. Class A3 concrete.

2.6 GATES:

- A. Fabrication:
 - 1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Utilize Fusion or stainless steel welded connections to form a rigid one-piece unit. Assemble gate frames by welding, providing security against removal or breakage connections. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8' apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide same fabric as for fence. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher hooks to gate frame at not more than 15" o.c.
 - 3. Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.
- B. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900.
 - 1. Fabricate perimeter frames of minimum 1.90" OD Type II steel pipe.
- C. Gate Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASTM A 153, and in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degrees gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6' nominal height.
 - 2. Latch: Forked type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.

3. Keeper: Provide keeper that automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.
4. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Ensure plunger bar cannot be removed without tools. Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.
5. Hardware materials: Provide hot dipped galvanized steel or malleable iron shapes to suit gate size. Field coat hardware parts (e.g. hinges, latch, keeper and drop bar) with PVC touch up paint, provided by manufacturer, to match adjacent finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install fence in compliance with ASTM F 567 and manufacturers recommendations. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted. Apply fabric to outside of framework, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Locate terminal post at each fence termination and change in horizontal or vertical direction of 30° or more, or as indicated on plans.
- C. Excavation:
 1. Drill or hand excavate (using post hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
 2. Holes in asphalt or concrete surfaces will be cut by core-drilling with a bit of diameter at least equal to the required hole diameter. Holes in concrete may be formed prior to placing concrete.
 3. Excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer, but not less than 4 times largest cross-section of post.
 4. Excavate hole to depths approximately 6" lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36" below finish grade surface.
- D. Setting Posts:
 1. Space 10' o.c. maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Center and align posts in hole, 6" above bottom of excavation.
 3. Protect portions of concrete posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around post and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.
 4. Extend concrete above grade and slope all around (dome) to allow for drainage away from post. Uniformly and neatly texture the concrete surface with a broom finish. Remove any spilled or splashed concrete from the post and surrounding area immediately.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- E. Top Rails:
 - 1. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and at other posts terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.
- F. Center Rails:
 - 1. Install in one place between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings where necessary. Provide center rails for fence 12' or taller, or as indicated on drawings.
- G. Bottom Rails:
 - 1. Install in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings when necessary.
- H. Brace Assemblies:
 - 1. Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- I. Top and Bottom Tension Wire:
 - 1. Install tension wires through post cap loops before stretching fabric and tie to each post cap with not less than same gauge and type of wire. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire, using 11 - ga. galvanized steel hog rings spaced maximum 24" o.c. Install where top and/or bottom rails are not specified on plans.
- J. Fabric:
 - 1. Leave approximately 2" between finish grade and bottom selvage. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails and tension wires. Attach fabric with wire ties to line posts at 12"-15" (381mm) o.c. and to rails, braces, and tension wire at 24" (600 mm) o.c. Install fabric on security side of fence, unless otherwise indicated, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.
 - 2. For athletic field fencing, install fabric on the field side of the fence unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Stretcher Bars:
 - 1. Thread through fabric 4" o.c., and secure to end, corner, pull and gate posts with tension bands spaced maximum 15" o.c.
- L. Accessories
 - 1. Tie Wires: Use U-shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.
- M. Fasteners:
 - 1. Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on site of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

N. Gates:

1. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.2 FINISHING

- A. Remove and replace sections of fence and fittings with damaged PVC coating. Minor aesthetic damage may be touched up with a suitable spray on material provided by the manufacturer.
- B. Clean up debris and unused material and remove from the site.

END OF SECTION 323113.19

SECTION 329200 - LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fine grading and preparing lawn areas (including courtyards)
 - 2. Topsoil Placement
 - 3. Soil amendments
 - 4. Fertilizers
 - 5. Seeding
 - 6. Sodding
 - 7. Lawn Restoration

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Lawns: All areas disturbed by construction and not otherwise covered by paving, buildings or other structures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification by product manufacturer that the following products supplied comply with requirements:
 - 1. Grass Seed
 - a) Certification of grass seed from seed vendor for each grass-seed mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - b) Blue Tag Certification tag for each bag of seed.
 - 2. Sod
 - a) Gold Tag Certification.
- B. Installers qualifications
 - 1. Provide a list, with references, of the past three projects of a similar magnitude.
- C. Topsoil Amendment Plan.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1. Provide copy of topsoil testing report.
2. List of amendments proposed for topsoil, including application rates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed lawn establishment projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be establishment of lawns.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store and handle sod according to the requirements of the American Sod Producers Association (ASPA) "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials and Transplanting/Installing".

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Planting Season: Sow lawn seed during normal planting seasons for type of lawn work required.
 1. Spring Planting Season: March 15 through May 15
 2. Fall Planting Season: September 15 through November 15
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecast weather conditions are suitable for work.
- C. Lawn Seeding Schedule
 1. Refer to the drawings for early seeding requirements for specified lawn areas.
 2. If job completion schedule does not allow seeding within a normal planting season, provide interim temporary seeding necessary to stabilize site. Complete permanent seeding during the next planting season.

1.8 LIMITS OF SEEDING

- A. Spread topsoil and seed all lawn areas.
- B. Hydroseed all slopes 3:1 and steeper

1.9 LIMITS OF LAWN RENOVATION

- A. All existing lawn areas disturbed by construction activities.
- B. The areas under the existing modular buildings removed by the Owner.

1.10 LIMITS OF SODDING

- A. Provide sod as indicated on the plans.

1.11 PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR LAWNS AND GRASSES

- A. Establish a line item in the Schedule of Values for Lawn Maintenance. This line item shall represent a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the total value of the seeding for the project.
- B. Lawn maintenance will be paid on a monthly basis, following the satisfactory maintenance of the lawns.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1” or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a) Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
- B. Have topsoil tested by a certified soil testing laboratory to determine the type and quantity of soil amendments necessary. Add amendments to topsoil as necessary to meet these requirements.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. If the topsoil analysis indicates the need for inorganic soil amendments, the following standards apply:
- B. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
 - 2. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.
- C. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- D. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- E. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- F. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- G. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.
- H. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.
- I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. If the topsoil analysis indicates the need for organic soil amendments, the following standards apply:
- B. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
 - 3. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
 - 4. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 5. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 HERBICIDES

- A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.5 FERTILIZER

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in topsoil analysis reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
 2. Minimum Composition: No less than 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

2.6 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: All grass seed must be fresh, clean, and dry.
- B. Seed Species

Proportion by Weight	Grass Species	Min. % Germination	Min. % Pure Seed	Max. % Weed Seed
10%	Kentucky bluegrass (<u>Poa pratensis</u>).	80	85	0.50
90%	Tall Fescue (<u>Festuca arundinacea</u>).	85	98	0.50

- C. Varieties shall be selected from the 2003-2004 list of recommended turfgrass varieties, published by Virginia Tech.
- D. All seed shall be Blue Tag certified by the Oregon State Seed Laboratory. Tags must be attached to each bag delivered on site.

2.7 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified sod, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Comply with ASPA specifications for machine cut thickness, size, strength, moisture content, and mowed height and free of weeds and undesirable native grasses. Provide viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted. Provide the following turfgrass species:
1. 90% Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinacea). 10% Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis) mix.
- B. All sod shall be Gold Tag certified by the Virginia Crop Improvement Association.

2.8 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- B. Peat Mulch: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- C. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 percent of dry weight.
- D. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of the Work. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseed overspraying.

3.3 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT FOR LAWNS

- A. Limit subgrade preparation to areas that will be planted in the immediate future.
- B. Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones, sticks and roots larger than 2 inches in any dimension from subgrade. Completely remove trash and other extraneous debris from subgrade.
- C. Have topsoil tested by a certified soil testing laboratory to determine the type and quantity of soil amendments necessary.
- D. Sift topsoil to remove stones and other objects larger than 1" in any dimension. Maximum object size for topsoil shall be achieved by sifting not by hand removal or raking following placement of topsoil.
- E. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates required by soil testing. Delay mixing fertilizer if planting does not follow placing of planting soil within 4 days. Either mix soil before spreading or apply soil amendments on surface of spread topsoil and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of topsoil before planting.
- F. Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing fertilizer.
- G. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of six inches (6").

3.4 SEEDING LAWNS

- A. Sow seed with a spreader or a seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in 2 directions at right angles to each other.
- B. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.
- C. Sow seed at the following rates:
 - 1. Seeding Rate: 200 lbs./acre.
- D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/4 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- E. Hydroseed all slopes 3:1 or steeper.
- F. Protect seeded areas 3:1 slope/grade or steeper against erosion by providing erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Protect seeded areas less than 3:1 slope/grade against erosion by spreading straw mulch after completion of seeding operations. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons per acre (45 kg per 100 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil by suitable mechanical equipment.

3.5 SODDING NEW LAWNS

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of stripping. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
- C. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 3:1.
- D. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 6:1 with wood pegs spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- E. Saturate sod with fine water spray within 2 hours of planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.6 LAWN RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing lawn. Limits of existing lawn to be renovated are indicated on the drawings.
- B. Renovate existing lawn damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish lawn where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials, and replace with new topsoil.
- E. Mow, de-thatch, core aerate, and rake existing lawn.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new lawns and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Provide new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new lawns.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn is established.

3.7 MAINTENANCE OF NEW LAWNS

- A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue for a period of one year after the date of Final Completion. Maintain all grassed areas as necessary to ensure a satisfactory lawn is achieved.
- B. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
 - 1. Replant bare areas with same materials as for lawns.
 - 2. Replace disturbed mulch.
- C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from a water source to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Provide a source of water for irrigation. Utilize temporary irrigation meters, a well or water trucks as necessary for the water source.
 - 2. Water seeded areas as necessary to promote vigorous growth of grass but at the minimum rate of 1 inch per week.
 - 3. Water sodded areas per the requirements of the grower. Maintain moist soil to a depth of at least four inches.
- D. At a minimum, the following fertilizer applications are required for newly established seeded areas for the first year after establishment or when the project is, or warranty period is still ongoing on the first day of the months listed below:
 - 1. By November 30, apply 15-5-10 commercial fertilizer at the rate of 200 lbs. per acre over all seeded and sodded areas.
 - 2. By March 30, apply 15-5-10 commercial fertilizer at the rate of 350 lbs. per acre over all seeded and sodded areas.
 - 3. Provide written acknowledgement that this requirement has been met prior to requesting Substantial Completion.
- E. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at indicated height. Repeat mowing as required to maintain indicated height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height (minimum of 3 mowings). Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain following grass height:
 - 1. Mow grass to a finished height of 2 to 3 inches high.
- F. Apply pre-emergent herbicide to lawns areas. Apply 60 – 90 days after planting.

3.8 SATISFACTORY LAWN

- A. Seeded lawns shall be considered satisfactory/acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass is established, free of weeds, bare spots exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm), and surface irregularities.
- B. Sodded lawns shall be considered satisfactory/acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn is established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas and surface irregularities.
- C. Replant lawns that do not meet requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory/acceptable.
- D. Substantial Completion of the building and the remainder of the project may be achieved (pending prior Architect and Owner approval) before achieving a satisfactory/acceptable lawn. Continue to replant and maintain unsatisfactory/unacceptable lawn areas until acceptance is obtained. Warranties for lawns shall begin at the time of acceptance of the lawn.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from sidewalks and paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto surface of roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period as needed until lawn is established.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - EXTERIOR PLANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Trees
- 2. Shrubs
- 3. Groundcovers
- 4. Other Plant Materials
- 5. Stakes & Guys

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Installers Qualifications: Provide a list, with references, of the past three projects of similar scope.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Plant Material Certifications:
 - 1. Certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities.
 - 2. Label data substantiating that plant materials comply with specified requirements.
- D. Planting Schedule:
 - 1. Typewritten planting schedule.
 - 2. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing and submitted to Architect.
- E. Maintenance Schedules: Typewritten instructions recommending procedures for maintenance of landscape work for one full year. Submit prior to completion of project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed planting projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be exterior plant installation.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- B. Installer's Field Supervision: Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on the project site when exterior planting is in progress.
- C. Exterior Plant Materials:
 - 1. Provide plant materials of quantity, size, genus, species, and variety indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. All plant materials and work shall comply with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock."
 - 3. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material.
 - 4. The Architect may inspect plant materials either at place of growth or on site before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Architect retains right to further inspect trees for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees immediately from project site.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials:
 - 1. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer or grower.
 - 2. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.
- B. Exterior Plant Materials
 - 1. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.
 - 2. Deliver exterior plant materials after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plant materials in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist and free from frost.
 - 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time.
 - 4. Balled and burlapped material shall be freshly dug.
 - 5. Handle planting stock by root ball.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Examine the subgrade, verify the elevations, and observe the conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.
- B. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate as required.
- C. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before planting.
- D. Provide all necessary safeguards for the protection of all planted areas until provisional inspection/acceptance is accomplished.
- E. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods.
 - 1. Spring Planting: Unfrozen soil conditions March 1-June 1st.
 - 2. Fall Planting: September 1-November 1st or until frozen soil conditions prevent work.
 - 3. Summer Planting: June 1 – September 1 with approved irrigation system.
- F. Coordination with Lawns: Install plant materials after finish grades are established and before planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.
 - 1. When planting exterior plants after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior plant materials for a period of one year after date of Final Completion against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for abuse or damage by others, or unusual phenomena or incidents which are beyond Contractor's control.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide written notice to the Architect of any practice which will affect the warranty if not remedied promptly. The Architect will render an opinion of the conflict if necessary.
 - 2. Make replacements of all dead plants or plants in impaired condition (more than 25% dead or dying) condition in early spring/fall following installation. Replacements of dead or rejected plants should again be made prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining all exterior plant material for a period of one year after the date of Final Completion.
- B. Remove all stakes and guy wires at the end of the 12 month guarantee period.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide nursery-grown plant materials complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- B. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

2.2 PLANTS

- A. Annuals: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety indicated. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud but not yet in bloom
- B. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery of species and variety shown or listed.
- C. Vines: Provide plants with heavy, well-branched tops, with not less than three runners and a vigorous well-developed root system.

2.3 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium. Revise fertilizer mix to remedy deficiencies found in soil.
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. Revise fertilizer mix to remedy deficiencies found in soil.
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.4 MULCHES

1. Organic Mulch: Six (6) month old well rotted double shredded native hardwood bark mulch not larger than 4" in length and 1/2" in width, free of woodchips and sawdust.

2.5 WATER

1. Free of substances harmful to plant growth.

2.6 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character, without admixture of subsoil material, obtained from a well-drained arable site, reasonably free from clay, lumps, coarse sands, stones, plants, roots, sticks and other foreign materials.

- B. Topsoil Source:

1. Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a) Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
2. Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
3. Amend existing in-place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a) Surface soil may be supplemented with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.7 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: Class T, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

2. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
 3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.8 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; bio-solids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum peat moss: Sphagnum peat moss shall be partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with at least 0.15 lb (2.4 kg) of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 lb (4 kg) of ammonium sulfate per cubic foot (cubic meter) of loose sawdust or ground bark.

- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, poultry, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Tree save areas as indicated shall be tagged and approved by the Architect prior to any clearing and/or thinning.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- D. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- E. Lay out exterior plants at locations indicated. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- F. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

3.3 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off of Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
 - a) Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b) Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.4 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- A. Set all plant materials plumb and in center of pit or trench as per detail.
 - 1. Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 - 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
 - 3. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.
 - 4. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots. Tamp final layer of backfill. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly, do not break.
 - 5. Dish top of backfill to allow for mulching.
- B. Organic Mulching: Apply 3-inch (75-mm.) average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as indicated.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

3.6 PERENNIAL AND GROUND COVER PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants as indicated in details.
- B. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During exterior planting, keep adjacent pavings and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 334100 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the roof drainage collection system, the storm sewerage system piping and appurtenances from a point 5 feet outside the building to the point of disposal, and the outfall structures of the underground detention.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for:
 - 1. Concrete pipe
 - 2. Polyethylene pipe
 - 3. Ductile iron pipe
 - 4. Frames and covers.
 - 5. Grates
 - 6. Couplings for connection into concrete pipe.
- B. Certification, signed by material producer and contractor, that standard precast and cast in place concrete storm drainage manholes and Drop Inlets comply with VDOT standards and specifications.
- C. VDOT approved job mix for bedding stone.
- D. Shop drawings for:
 - 1. Non-standard precast or cast-in-place concrete storm drainage manholes and Drop Inlets.
 - 2. Trench drain system.
 - 3. Cleanouts
 - 4. Underdrains
 - 5. Stormwater Management Basin Outlet structures, including: Riser pipe, outfall pipe, riser anchoring, anti-seep collars, trash rack and anti-vortex device.
- E. Record drawings of installed storm drainage system.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm sewerage systems.
- B. Utility Compliance: Comply with state and local regulations and standards pertaining to storm sewerage systems.
- C. All materials shall be new and free of defects (i.e. pipe shall not have chipped spigots or bells).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Perform site surveys, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
- B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.
- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing storm sewer serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary storm sewer services.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed storm sewer interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with storm sewer interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.
- D. Existing utilities across or along the line of work are indicated only in an approximate location. Locate all underground lines and structures. Call "Miss Utility" at 1-800-552-7001 prior to construction. If utilities are marked that are not shown on the plans, locate utility vertically and horizontally and provide information to architect.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate with interior building storm drainage piping.
- B. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials used for construction of the storm sewerage system shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation Road and Bridge Standards and Road and Bridge Specifications.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide pipe and pipe fitting materials compatible with each other. Pipe materials are indicated on the drawings.
- B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP): Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76/AASHTO M170, Class III, unless otherwise indicated. All RCP shall be gasketed.
- C. O-Ring Gasket Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76/AASHTO M170, Class III, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443/AASHTO M198.
- D. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (P.E.): Shall have a smooth lined interior and meet the requirements of ASTM F405 or AASHTO M252 for 10" diameter and smaller, and ASTM F667 or AASHTO M294 for 12" diameter and larger.
- E. PVC Storm Sewer Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3034, SDR-35 with bell and spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477 elastometric seals
 - 1. Connections to the building downspouts shall be made with Schedule 40 PVC, with bell and spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477 elastometric seals.
- F. Ductile Iron Storm Sewer Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C151, Class 52. Flanged joints shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C115.

2.3 MANHOLES

- A. Precast Concrete Manholes: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- B. Cast-in-Place Manholes: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- C. Manhole Steps, Safety Slabs and Inlet Shaping: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- D. Manhole Frames and Covers: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Cast-iron ferrule and countersunk brass cleanout plug, with round cast-iron access frame and heavy-duty, secured, scoriated cast-iron cover.

2.5 DROP INLETS

- A. Precast Concrete Drop Inlets: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- B. Cast-in-Place Drop Inlets: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- C. Drop Inlet Steps, Safety Slabs and Inlet Shaping: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- D. Drop Inlet Frames and Grates: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's Road and Bridge Standards, and Road and Bridge Specifications.
- E. Plastic Drain Basins: ADS or approved equal.

2.6 TRENCH DRAIN SYSTEM

- A. Trench drainage system shall be manufactured by Zurn Industries, or approved equal.
- B. Trench drain grates shall be galvanized steel, heelproof grates and shall be reinforced to support heavy duty (H20) loads , unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
- C. Provide all fittings and miscellaneous connections necessary for a complete the trench drainage system per the manufacturer requirements.

2.7 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Concrete: Conform to the requirements of VDOT Standard Class A3 concrete.
- B. Reinforcement: Steel conforming to the following:
 - 2. Fabric: ASTM A 185 welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 3. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

2.8 UNDERDRAINS

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Underdrains and combination underdrains: Conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and the VDOT Road and Bridge Standards for the type of underdrain, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. PVC underdrains shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F758, Type PS 28 or ASTM F949.
 - 2. PE corrugated underdrain pipe shall conform to AASHTO M252.
- B. Provide a filter fabric “sock” wrapping for all underdrain pipe.

2.9 END WALLS AND END SECTIONS

- A. End walls: Conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and the VDOT Road and Bridge Standards.
- B. End sections: Conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and the VDOT Road and Bridge Standards for the size of pipe indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install the storm sewerage system in accordance with the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation’s Road and Bridge Standards and Road and Bridge Specifications.

3.2 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR BURIED STORM SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation, throughout the length of the pipe.
- B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid, and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated level.
- C. Install pipe bedding conforming to the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation’s Road and Bridge Standards and Road and Bridge Specifications.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of

lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

- B. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Extend storm sewerage system piping to connect to building storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated.
- D. Join and install concrete pipe and fittings per VDOT specifications.
- E. Join and install PE pipe and fittings per manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Join different types of pipe with standard manufactured couplings and fittings intended for that purpose.

3.4 MANHOLES

- A. General: Install manholes complete with accessories as indicated. Form continuous concrete or split pipe section channel and benches between inlets and outlet. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finish grade, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place precast concrete manhole sections as indicated, and install in accordance with ASTM C 891.
- C. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.
- D. Apply bituminous mastic coating at joints of sections.

3.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Install cleanouts and extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade as indicated. Set cleanout frame and cover in concrete block 12 by 12 by 6 inches deep or as indicated on the plans, except where location is in concrete paving. Set top of cleanout flush with finish grade.

3.6 DROP INLETS

- A. Construct drop inlets to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 INLET SHAPING

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- A. Construct inlet shaping conforming to VDOT Standard IS-1 at all drop inlets and manholes.

3.8 TRENCH DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of the trench drain shall comply with the manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Verify connection to the storm sewer system. Utilize manufacturers standard outlet connections to make connection to the storm sewer system.
- C. Install trench drain system starting from the downstream end , working towards the upstream end.
- D. Verify proper placement and alignment prior to placement of concrete.
- E. Place concrete around suspended trench channel. Do not chute concrete directly against channel walls, as this may cause displacement. Work concrete under channels and vibrate with a finger-type vibrator.
- F. Finish surface to be flush with the adjoining surfaces and to allow for positive drainage into the grates.
- G. Install grate tops.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
 - 1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
 - 2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
 - 3. Flush piping between manholes and drop inlets to remove collected debris. Flush pipes through an approved erosion and sediment control measure.
- B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
 - 1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
 - 2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration, or other defects correct such defects and reinspect.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 260400 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this and all other sections of Division 26.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. All labor, materials, appliances, equipment, tools, transportation, superintendence, and services necessary for and reasonably incidental to execution of a complete electrical system for the building areas shall be provided as herein specified and as indicated. All minor equipment, specialties and appurtenances required to complete the systems and necessary to their proper operation, shall be provided.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. Virginia Statewide Building Code Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of Virginia Statewide Building Code.
 - 2. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standard Publications pertaining to raceways.
 - 3. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable requirements of UL safety standards.
 - 4. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of National Electric Code.

1.4 INTENT:

- A. Where any specific materials, process, or method of construction, or manufactured article is specified by name or by reference to the catalogue number of a manufacturer, the specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance. Contractor shall verify the duty and performance with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for installation.
 - 1. Conflicts between model numbers and performance requirements shall be resolved before submitting shop drawings. Failure to do so may result in Contractor having to remove and replace, at his expense, this work.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR BIDDERS

- A. Contractor shall examine the drawings relating specifically to this work and assume responsibility for the proper fitting of the material and equipment in the building as indicated with the existing clearances; examine the drawings and specifications relating to the work of all trades; become fully informed as to the extent and character of all other work; visit the site; make arrangements to avoid conflicts and interference with other features of construction and fully coordinate all components of this system so that they can be installed in proper relationship to other work and to the best interest of Owner.

1. The Drawings are to be considered diagrammatic, not necessarily showing in detail or scale all minor items. Unless specific dimensions are shown, the structural, architectural and site conditions shall govern the exact locations. Contractor shall follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed and maintain maximum head room, and space conditions at all points. Where head room, or space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installation. This Contractor shall, without extra charge, make field modification in layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of various trades or proper execution of the work.
2. Examine all drawings carefully prior to submitting a bid. Contractor will be required to furnish, install and or connect with appropriate services all electrical items shown on electrical drawings without additional expenses to the Owner. If discrepancies, conflicts, interferences or omissions occur between drawings, notify in writing the Engineer in ample time to permit revisions before the bids are submitted.

1.6 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings boxes, wire, conduit, fasteners, and similar items used in work, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.
- C. Where Contractor proposes to use any item of equipment other than that indicated which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, raceways, wiring, or of any other part of the electrical, mechanical or architectural layout, all such redesign, and all new drawings and detailing required therefore, shall, be approved by Engineer, and shall be prepared by Contractor at his own expense.
- D. Where such approved deviation requires a different quantity and/or arrangement of wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated, Contractor shall provide same at no additional cost to Owner subject to approval by Engineer. Contractor requesting the change shall notify all trades involved and receive from the affected contractors a statement approving the deviation; failure to secure this approval shall subject Contractor requesting the deviations to all back charges rendered by the other affected Contractors.

1.7 RULES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Contractor shall give all necessary notices, pay all connection fees; obtain and pay for all permits; file all necessary drawings; prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required Certificates of Inspection for his work and deliver same to Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

1.8 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Unless specified otherwise hereinafter, all materials and apparatus required for the work shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind of quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as approved

by Engineer shall be furnished. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by mechanics specially trained in the trade involved.

- B. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the drawings, or in the specifications, all equipment and materials shall be applied subject to approval of Engineer, in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

1.9 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least seven days notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals to include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Copy of specification section and reviewed shop drawing relating to each equipment.
 - 2. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 3. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions and application data.
 - 4. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 5. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassemble; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 6. Servicing instructions and schedules.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, mechanical systems, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
 - 2. Start of work by Contractor shall be considered as acceptance by him of all claims or questions as to suitability of the work of other trades or other Contractors to receive his work. This Contractor shall remove and replace, at his expense, all electrical work which may have to be removed because of interference with other trades.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Prepare a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Examine ceiling plenum clearances for suitable space to install mechanical and electrical systems as indicated.
 - 6. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.4 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

3.5 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations and sizes for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 26 for rough-in requirements.

END OF SECTION 260400

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.
- B. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. American Bare Conductor.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Service Wire Co.
 - 9. Southwire Company.

10. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
3. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
4. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
5. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
6. Type UF: Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
7. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
3. Gardner Bender.
4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
6. ILSCO.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
9. Service Wire Co.
10. TE Connectivity Ltd.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway or Type USE-2, single conductor in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for copper and aluminum conductors.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements:
 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. Cables shall be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections and shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Ground rods.
 - 3) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.

- 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
- 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 2. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 3. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 4. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
 5. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 6. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 7. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 8. Hubbell Incorporated (Burndy).
 9. ILSCO.
 10. nVent (ERICO).
 11. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 12. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 6 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- G. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt or socket set screw.
- H. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- I. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- J. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- K. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- L. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one or two-piece clamp.
- M. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- N. Water Pipe Clamps:
 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
- C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, MDF and IDF's, and additionally, elsewhere as indicated on plans.
 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 84 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- B. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 FENCE GROUNDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:
 - 1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
 - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- F. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 - 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- H. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 5 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
3. Conduit and cable support devices.
4. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
5. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
6. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
7. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches on center in at least one surface.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - e. Gripple Inc.

- f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - g. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - h. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel, Type 304 or Stainless steel, Type 316.
 - 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches on center in at least one surface.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Haydon Corporation.
 - d. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
 - 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria [1-5/8 inches] [1-1/4 inches] [13/16 inches].
 - 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Stainless-steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All Stainless-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
 3. NECA 102.
 4. NECA 105.
 5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 2. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 3. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. To Steel: [Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts] [Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69] [Spring-tension clamps].
 - 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"] [Section 099123 "Interior Painting"] for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Calconduit.
 - e. Electri-Flex Company.
 - f. NEC, Inc.
 - g. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - h. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - i. Perma-Cote.
 - j. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - k. Plasti-Bond.
 - l. Southwire Company.
 - m. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - n. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - o. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated [rigid steel conduit] [IMC].
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Calconduit.

- e. Electri-Flex Company.
 - f. FSR Inc.
 - g. Korkap.
 - h. NEC, Inc.
 - i. NewBasis.
 - j. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - k. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - l. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
 - m. Perma-Cote.
 - n. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - o. Plasti-Bond.
 - p. Republic Conduit.
 - q. Southwire Company.
 - r. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - s. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
 - t. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - u. Wheatland Tube Company.
- 2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
 - 5. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
 - 6. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 7. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.
- 2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D.
 - B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R Type 4 or Type 12 based on NEC restrictions, unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Adalet.
 - 2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 5. FSR Inc.
 - 6. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 - 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 8. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 9. Kraloy.
 - 10. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 11. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - 12. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - 13. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 14. Plasti-Bond.
 - 15. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 16. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 17. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
 - 18. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 19. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
 - 20. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, [cast aluminum] [galvanized, cast iron] with gasketed cover.
- E. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, [Type 1] [Type 3R] [Type 4] [Type 12] with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- G. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, [Type 1] [Type 3R] [Type 12] galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, direct buried; concrete encased where run under driveways and parking lots.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Concealed: EMT
2. Exposed: IMC.
3. Final connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- H. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- R. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 2. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- S. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- T. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 3. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 4. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- U. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- V. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
- 2. Labels.
- 3. Bands and tubes.
- 4. Tapes and stencils.
- 5. Tags.
- 6. Signs.
- 7. Cable ties.
- 8. Paint for identification.
- 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

- 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

- B. Color-Coding for Phase-and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

- 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

- C. Warning Label Colors:

- 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

- 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

- E. Equipment Identification Labels:

- 1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Tape:

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
2. Color and Printing:
- a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
3. Tag: Type I:
- a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches.
 - c. Thickness: 4 mils.
 - d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - e. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.
4. Tag: Type II:
- a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches.
 - c. Thickness: 12 mils.
 - d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - e. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 400 lbf and 11,500 psi.
5. Tag: Type ID:
- a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches.
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mils.
 - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.
6. Tag: Type IID:
- a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inches.

- c. Overall Thickness: 8 mils.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mils.
 - e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.023 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- C. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.
- C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark gray background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
- L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- M. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- P. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

- T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- U. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- V. Metal Tags:
 - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.
- W. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
 - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.
- X. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.
- Y. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.
- Z. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- AA. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- BB. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30A and 120V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER"
 - 2. "POWER"
 - 3. "LIGHTING"
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- J. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- O. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label and shall include panel name, panel size (amps), voltage rating, source of power and location (space name/number).
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards – label shall include name, size (amps), voltage rating, source of power and location (space name/number).
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Enclosed switches– label shall include name, size (amps), voltage rating, source of power and location (space name/number).
 - h. Enclosed controllers.
 - i. Power-transfer equipment– label shall include name, size (amps), voltage rating, source of power and location (space name/number).

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES TESTING

1.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following tests:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
 - f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
 - g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
 - h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:
 - 1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.
 - i. Perform manual transfer operation.
 - j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
 - k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
 - l. Inspect control power transformers.
 - 1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
 - 2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
 - 3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.
3. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
 - b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
 - c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
 - d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
 - e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
 - f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
 - g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:
 - 1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.

- 2) Engine start sequence.
 - 3) Time delay on transfer.
 - 4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
 - 5) Automatic transfer operation.
 - 6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
 - 7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
 - 8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
 5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for one pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
 - g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
 6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
 - C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
 - D. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
GENERATOR ADDITIONS PROJECT

- F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - 1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action. Submit to Engineer.

1.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.
- B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.
- C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600



SUBMITTAL
FOR
(1) REHLKO MODEL 400REOZJC GENERATOR
&
(1) ASCO AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
SUPPLIED BY
FIDELITY POWER SYSTEMS
TO
ALBEMARLE COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS
FOR
BURLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PRICE COULD BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE IF NOT RELEASED BY



Appendix A

Project Contacts

Main Point of Contact – Project Manager

Kevin Bachman

Email: kevinb@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 804-749-8600

Sales Engineer

Lee Crenshaw

Email: lcrenshaw@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 410-891-1574

Shipping

Rita Bonsall

Email: rbonsall@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 410-891-1570

Scheduling (Start-up)

Kevin Bachman

Email: Kevinb@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 804-749-8600

Accounting

Barb Bannon

Email: barbb@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 410-891-1563



Bid Date: 5/12/25
Customer: Albemarle County
Project: Burley ES – 480v SOURCEWELL RV 5

KOHLER POWER SYSTEMS

Model: 400REOZJC **kW:** 400 **Voltage:** 277/480 **Phase:** 3 **Wire:** 4 **Hertz:** 60
Fuel: Diesel **Cooling:** Radiator **Configuration:** Outdoor

Bill of Materials

(1) Generator configured as follows:

Certifications:

- UL2200

Options Installed on Generator:

Controller:

- APM402 Digital Generator Set Controller with digital display of voltage, amperes, frequency, accumulated run time, oil pressure and water pressure, rotary/push button selection, integral voltage regulation with +/-0.5% regulation, integral generator protection & Modbus communication.
 - Controller options:
 - Run Relay
 - Manual Speed Adjust

Enclosure:

- Kohler factory Level 2 Sound Attenuated outdoor weather housing, with internally mounted critical silencer designed to reduce ambient noise level to approximately 72 dBA at 23 Feet.
 - Basic electrical package 1 ph
 - AC and DC lighting in enclosure
 - Motorized Inlet / Gravity Outlet

Fuel Tank:

- 1537 gallon capacity, sub-base fuel tank UL 142 Listed, double-wall construction, equipped with fuel level gauge, low level alarm, and fuel-in-rupture-basin-alarm. Sized to run for 48 hours at 100% load.

Engine Options:

- Electronic Governor
- Steel skid base with end caps and lube oil drain extension
- Initial fill of Lube Oil and Anti-Freeze
- (1) Battery Set with Cables
- Kohler Battery Charger 10 Amp
- Block Heater 2500 watts 90/ 120 volts 1ph w/ valves
- Alternator Heater



Circuit Breakers:

- (1) Square D, frame, 600 amp circuit breaker
 - **Electronic LSI trip**
 - 100% Rated
 - auxiliary contact
 - Shunt Trip
 - GF indication
 - Breaker Locking Bracket

Ship Loose Items:

- QTY(1) Flexible Fuel Connection
- QTY(1) Remote Annunciator
- QTY(1) Remote E Stop
- QTY(1) Operations and Maintenance Manual (electronic copies available)
- QTY(1) **Square D SPD**

1 - EMD45-SPD T1 EMD 500KA 480Y 277V 3P4W

- **SPD Type: EMD: 480Y/277V 3 Phase 4 Wire +**
 - ground, 300kA UL Type 1
 - LED Lights, Surge Counter, Disconnect Switch,
 - Alarm
 - NEMA 4/3R/1 Steel Enclosure

Testing and Warranty:

- Certified Factory Test Report
- Job Site Delivery - Off loading by Others
 - Each generator to be delivered in 2 Pieces
 - Unit overall Dimensions: 244 L X 133 H X 82 W
 - Overall weight 16759 lbs.
- Initial Startup, 2 hour load test and Customer Demonstration
- Warranty: 5 Year Comprehensive

Transfer Switch:

- **(1) ASCO Automatic Transfer Switch**
 - 800 amps, 480 V / 60 Hz, 3 pole, 4 wire, NEMA 3R
 - Mechanism: SVC ENT RATED Transition: Open
 - ATS Warranty: 2 Year
 - ATS Options: 11BE, 18RX, 44G

SCOPE

This proposal was prepared using the following specifications, drawings and addendums:

Specifications: 263213 Generators, 263600 Transfer Switch, 264313 Surge Protection

Drawings: None

Addendums: NONE

Clarifications and Notes:

1. All fuel required shall be by others.
2. No anchor bolts are included with our proposal
3. Any installation not specifically mentioned in this proposal will be by others.
4. No infra-red, emissions or third party testing is included as a part of this proposal.
5. Lugs other than those provided as standard on the proposed circuit breakers and ATS's shall be provided by others.
6. If items are marked as "ship loose", they shall be installed by others.
7. Rehiko recommends using Belden #9841 or equivalent (shielded twisted-pair cable) for all communication wiring to the generator annunciator panel.
8. Fidelity Power Systems makes NO Representation of outlined equipment's ability to fulfill requirements for EPA, state or local emissions requirements. All stack testing onsite, Fidelity Power Systems will be provided in a separate proposal for this service.
9. Federal & State code compliance is strictly the responsibility of the owner and their engineers or representatives.
10. All Fidelity Power Systems standard terms and conditions apply.
11. If any videotaping/recording is required during training/demonstration sessions it shall be performed by others.
12. All start-up, training/demonstration, and/or load bank testing to be performed during normal business hours only (8:00am-4:30pm, Monday-Friday). Any work requested to be performed outside of normal business hours and/or weekends will be billed at an additional charge.
13. Any lead time shown is as of day of bid. Lead times listed on this proposal are estimates only and are subject to change at any time. Customer to verify lead time prior to release of equipment to production.
14. Fidelity Power Systems will require a customer purchase order/contract to proceed with any submittals/documentation.
15. A customer purchase order does not constitute a formal release of equipment to production, nor does it hold pricing. Equipment will be released/ordered from the receipt of an approved submittal and/or customer direction to release equipment. At time of release for production, pricing may be subject to change.
16. If this order is cancelled for any reason at any time, Fidelity Power Systems reserves the right to charge cancellation fees including reimbursement of all services, costs, and expenses associated with this order caused by such cancellation. The following charges will be applied for all cancelled orders:
 - **Generators: Minimum 10% of total purchase price for any made to order generators that are cancelled within 15 days of release for productions. Note, this fee is subject to increase (up to 100% of purchase) for any orders cancelled after 15 days of release for production**
 - **Transfer Switches: Minimum of 65% of total purchase price for any made to order transfer switches that are cancelled within 15 days of release for productions. Note, this fee is subject to increase (up to 100% of purchase) for any orders cancelled after 15 days of release for production.**
17. For any ASCO product included within this proposal, the following cancellations fees will be assessed based on the price of the terminated product(s): 20% after issuance of drawings, 50% after release to manufacturing, and 100% after start of fabrication. Special and custom ASCO ordered products are not cancelable after final acceptance or approval of drawings for the commencement of manufacturing.
18. Buyer will be responsible for any price increases that Seller incurs as a result of any tariffs imposed on the equipment and materials reflected in its scope of work, including any tariffs on any component parts of the equipment and materials. In the event Seller incurs any such tariff-related price increase, Buyer will issue a change order to Seller to adjust the contract price to reflect the tariff-related price increases.

Deviations and Exceptions:

1. **ATS is rated for 3 cycles, taking exception to 30 cycle rating**
2. **ATS warranty is from date of shipment**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION A – GENERATOR SET

SECTION B – ACCESSORIES

SECTION C – TRANSFER SWITCH

SECTION D – INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

SECTION E – WARRANTY



Kohler Energy is now...



For more than 100 years Kohler Energy has delivered innovative, resilient energy solutions that provide independence, agility, and security to mission-critical infrastructure, facilities and residences. Now, with a new name and increased focus, Rehlko is giving customers more control over where energy is sourced and where it goes, from industrial applications to backyards. Rehlko is creating an energy resilient world for a better future.

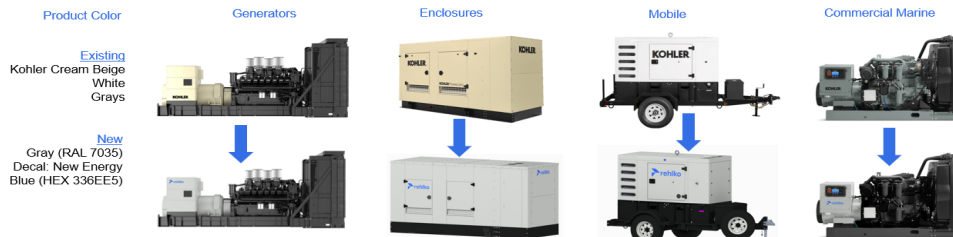
As Rehlko undergoes this brand transition, some products may be delivered with updated color and brand labeling. While Rehlko is committed to minimizing any impact to customers, please be aware that there will be a period where documentation (ex: specification sheets, installation manuals, drawings, technical documentation, etc.) product color, and brand labeling may reflect a mix of both Rehlko and Kohler elements. Rest assured, the quality of the products will remain consistently high, regardless of the branding or color.

The color change will replace the traditional beige color with a new light gray color (RAL-7035). Any component that was painted beige will now be painted light gray. Any new orders entered on or after May 12th, 2025 will be shipped to the new gray color scheme and branded Rehlko. Orders currently in backlog that have a planned production start date on or after June 25th, 2025 will also be delivered to the new gray color scheme and Rehlko branded. Any order that must remain to the old color scheme that has a planned factory start date on or after June 25th, 2025 must request an ES change to keep the beige color. See the image below for examples of the update brand colors on different components and product families.

For any further questions, please contact your Rehlko representative.

For more information about Rehlko, please read the [press release](#) or visit Rehlko's [website](#).

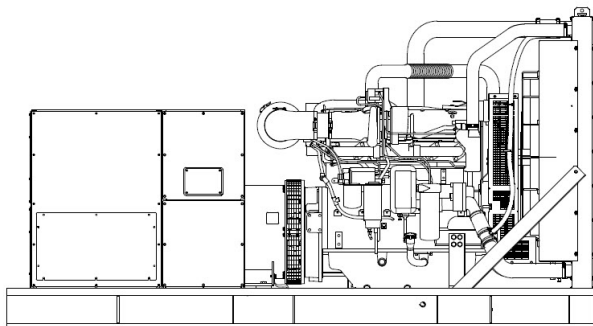
Products Updated to Gray



Products Not Updated to Gray



SECTION A



Standard Features

- Kohler Co. provides one-source responsibility for the generating system and accessories.
- Approved for use with certified renewable Hydrotreated Vegetable Oil (HVO) / Renewable Diesel (RD) fuels compliant with EN15940/ASTM D975.
- The generator set and its components are prototype-tested, factory-built, and production-tested.
- The 60 Hz generator set offers a UL 2200 listings.
- The generator set accepts rated load in one step.
- The 60 Hz emergency generator set meets NFPA 110, Level 1, when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.
- A one-year limited warranty covers all systems and components. Two-and five-year extended warranties are also available.
- Tier 3 EPA-certified for Stationary Emergency Applications
- Alternator Protection
- Battery Rack and Cables
- Customer Connection (standard with Decision-Maker 6000 controller only)
- Local Emergency Stop Switch
- Oil Drain Extension
- Operation and Installation Literature

Alternator Features

- The pilot-excited, permanent-magnet (PM) alternator provides superior short-circuit capability.
- The brushless, rotating-field alternator has broad range reconnectability.

Other Features

- Kohler designed controllers for guaranteed system integration and remote communication.
- The low coolant level shutdown prevents overheating (standard on radiator models only). Integral vibration isolation eliminates the need for under-unit vibration spring isolators.
- An electronic, isochronous governor delivers precise frequency regulation.
- Mount up to four circuit breakers to allow circuit protection of selected priority loads.

Generator Set Rating

Standby 130C Rise Ratings

Alternator	Voltage	Ph	Hz	Peak kVA	kW/kVA	Amps
4M4021	277/480	3	60	1725	400/500	601

RATINGS: All three-phase units are rated at 0.8 power factor. All single-phase units are rated at 1.0 power factor.

Standby Ratings: The standby rating is applicable to varying loads for the duration of a power outage. There is no overload capability for this rating.

Prime Power Ratings: At varying load, the number of generator set operating hours is unlimited. A 10% overload capacity is available for one hour in twelve.

Ratings are in accordance with ISO-8528-1 and ISO-3046-1. For limited running time and continuous ratings, consult the factory.

Model: 400REOZJC, continued

Alternator Specifications

Specifications	Alternator
Alternator manufacturer	Kohler
Type	4-Pole, Rotating-Field
Exciter type	Brushless, Permanent-Magnet, Pilot Exciter
Leads, quantity	10/12, Reconnectable
Voltage regulator	Solid State, Volts/Hz
Insulation	NEMA MG1
Insulation: Material	Class H, Synthetic, Nonhydroscopic
Insulation: Temperature Rise	130°C, 150°C Standby
Coupling	Flexible Disc
Amortisseur windings	Full
Rotor balancing (50Hz)	125%
Rotor balancing (60Hz)	125%
Voltage regulation, no-load to full-load RMS	Controller Dependent
One-Step Load Acceptance	100% of rating
Unbalanced load capability	100% of Rated Standby Current
• NEMA MG1, IEEE, and ANSI standards compliance for temperature rise and motor starting. • Sustained short-circuit current of up to 300% of the rated current for up to 10 seconds. • Sustained short-circuit current enabling down stream circuit breakers to trip without collapsing the alternator field. • Self-ventilated and dripproof construction. • Superior voltage waveform from a two-thirds pitch stator and skewed rotor. • Brushless alternator with brushless pilot exciter for excellent load response.	

Engine

Engine Specification

Engine Manufacturer	John Deere
Engine Model	6135HF485S
Engine: type	Turbocharged, Charge Air-Cooled
Cylinder arrangement	6, Inline
Displacement, L (cu. in.)	13.5 (824)
Bore and stroke, mm (in.)	132 x 165 (5.2 x 6.5)
Compression ratio	16.0:1
Piston speed, m/min. (ft./min.)	594 (1950)
Rated rpm	1800
Max. power at rated rpm, kWm (BHP)	460 (617)
Crankshaft material	Forged Steel
Valve (exhaust) material Intake	Nickel-Chromium Head
Valve (exhaust) material	Chromium-Silicone Stem
Governor: type, make/model	JDEC Electronic L15
Frequency regulation, no-load to-full load	Isochronous
Frequency regulation, steady state	±0.25%
Frequency	Fixed
Air cleaner type, all models	Dry

Model: 400REOZJC, continued

Exhaust

Exhaust System

Exhaust Manifold Type	Dry
Exhaust flow at rated kW, m3/min. (cfm)	81 (2860)
Exhaust temperature at rated kW, dry exhaust, °C (°F)	471 (880)
Maximum allowable back pressure, kPa (in. Hg)	Min. 4 (1.2) Max. 10 (3.0)

Engine Electrical

Engine Electrical System

Battery charging alternator: Ground (negative/positive)	Negative
Battery charging alternator: Volts (DC)	24
Battery charging alternator: Ampere rating	60
Starter motor rated voltage (DC)	24
Battery, recommended cold cranking amps (CCA): Qty., CCA rating each	Two, 925
Battery voltage (DC)	12

Fuel

Fuel System

Fuel type	Diesel
Fuel supply line, min. ID, mm (in.)	13 (0.50)
Fuel return line, min. ID, mm (in.)	10 (0.38)
Max. lift, fuel pump: type, m (ft.)	Electronic 2.1 (6.8)
Max. fuel flow, Lph (gph)	180.6 (47.7)
Max. return line restriction, kPa (in. Hg)	35 (10.3)
Fuel prime pump	Electronic
Fuel Filter Secondary	2 Microns @ 98% Efficiency
Fuel Filter Primary	10 Microns
Fuel Filter Water Separator	Yes
Recommended fuel	#2 Diesel/HVO/RD

Lubrication

Lubrication System

Type	Full Pressure
Oil pan capacity, L (qt.)	40.0 (42.3)
Oil pan capacity with filter, L (qt.)	42.0 (44.4)
Oil filter: quantity, type	1, Cartridge
Oil cooler	Water-Cooled

Model: 400REOZJC, continued

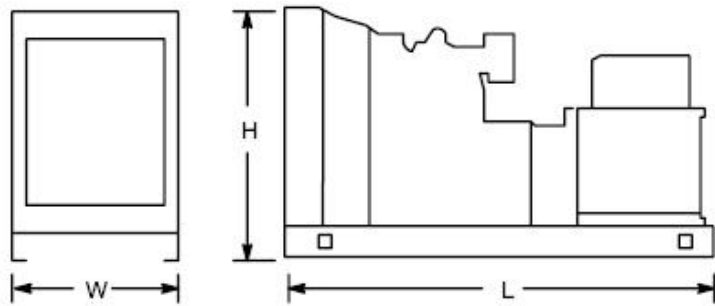
Cooling	
Radiator System	
Ambient temperature, °C (°F)	50 (122)
Engine jacket water capacity, L (gal.)	18 (4.8)
Radiator system capacity, including engine, L (gal.)	67.2 (17.8)
Engine jacket water flow, Lpm (gpm)	469 (124)
Heat rejected to cooling water at rated kW, dry exhaust, kW (Btu/min.)	231 (13148)
Heat rejected to charge air cooling water at rated kW, dry exhaust, Kw Btu/min.	122 (6944)
Water pump type	Centrifugal
Fan diameter, including blades, mm (in.)	965 (38)
Fan, kWm (HP)	18 (24)
Max. restriction of cooling air, intake and discharge side of radiator, kPA (in. H2O)	0.125 (0.5)
* Enclosure with internal silencer reduces ambient temperature capability by 5°C (9°F).	

Operation Requirements	
Air Requirements	
Radiator-cooled cooling air, m3/min. (scfm) *	435 (15400)
Cooling air required for generator set when equipped with city water cooling or remote radiator, based on 14°C (25°F) rise, m3/min. rise and ambient temp. of 29°C (85°F) m3/min. (cfm)	312 (11004)
Combustion air, m3/min. (cfm)	34 (1201)
Heat rejected to ambient air: Engine, kW (Btu/min.)	47 (2675)
Heat rejected to ambient air: Alternator, kW (Btu/min.)	40 (2277)
*Air density = 1.20 kg/m3 (0.075 lbm/ft3)	

Fuel Consumption	
	Rating
Standby Fuel Consumption at 100% load	115.7 Lph (30.6 gph)
Standby Fuel Consumption at 75% load	83.8 Lph (22.1 gph)
Standby Fuel Consumption at 50% load	57.9 Lph (15.3 gph)
Standby Fuel Consumption at 25% load	31.9 Lph (8.4 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 100% load	101.3 Lph (26.8 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 75% load	75.1 Lph (19.8 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 50% load	52.1 (13.8)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 25% load	29.6 (7.8)
Continuous Fuel Consumption at 0% load	** Volumetric Fuel consumption is up to 4% higher when using HVO/RC than #2 ULSC.

Dimensions and Weights	
Dim Weight Spec	Dim Weight Value
Fuel	Diesel
Engine Manufacturer	John Deere
Overall Size, L x W x H, mm (in.):	3630 x 1425 x 1936 (142.9 x 56.1 x 76.2)
Weight (radiator model), wet, kg (lb.):	3883 (8560)

Model: 400REOZJC, continued



NOTE: This drawing is provided for reference only and should not be used for planning installation. Contact your local distributor for more detailed information.



400REOZJC

60 HZ. DIESEL INDUSTRIAL GENERATOR SET EMISSION DATA SHEET

ENGINE INFORMATION

Model:	John Deere, 6135HF485S	Bore:	132mm (5.2 in.)
Nameplate BHP @ 1800 RPM:	617	Stroke:	165mm (6.5 in.)
Type:	4-Cycle, 6 Cylinder, Inline	Displacement:	13.5 L (824 cu. in.)
Aspiration:	Turbocharged, Charge Air-Cooled	EPA Family:	SJDXL13.5103
Compression Ratio	16.0:1	EPA Certificate:	SJDXL13.5103-

PERFORMANCE DATA:

Engine bkW @ Stated Load
Fuel Consumption (g/kWh)
Exhaust Gas Flow (m³/min)
Exhaust Temperature (°C)

Table 1

1/4 Standby	1/2 Standby	3/4 Standby	Full Standby
115	230	345	460
237	212	206	209
			81
			471

EXHAUST EMISSION DATA:

HC (Total Unburned Hydrocarbons)
NOx (Oxides of Nitrogen as NO₂)
CO (Carbon Monoxide)
PM (Particulate Matter)

Table 2
EPA D2 Cycle 5-mode weighted

0.11
3.31
0.6
0.10

Values are in g/kWh unless otherwise noted

TEST METHODS AND CONDITIONS

The emission data listed is measured from a laboratory test engine according to the test procedures of 40 CFR 89 or 40 CFR 1039, as applicable. The test engine is intended to represent nominal production hardware, and there is no guarantee that every production engine will have identical test results. The family parent data represents multiple ratings and this data may have been collected at a different engine speed and load. Emission results may vary due to engine manufacturing tolerances, engine operating conditions, fuels used, alternate test methods, or other conditions.

Data and specifications subject to change without notice.

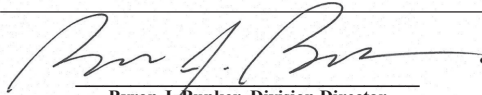


UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
2025 MODEL YEAR
CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY
WITH THE CLEAN AIR ACT

OFFICE OF TRANSPORTATION
AND AIR QUALITY
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48105

Certificate Issued To: Deere & Company
(U.S. Manufacturer or Importer)
Certificate Number: SJDXL13.5146-008

Effective Date:
06/17/2024
Expiration Date:
12/31/2025


Byron J. Bunker, Division Director
Compliance Division

Issue Date:
06/17/2024
Revision Date:
N/A

Model Year: 2025
Manufacturer Type: Original Engine Manufacturer
Engine Family: SJDXL13.5146

Mobile/Stationary Indicator: Stationary
Emissions Power Category: 450<=kW<=560
Fuel Type: Diesel
After Treatment Devices: No After Treatment Devices Installed
Non-after Treatment Devices: Electronic Control, Smoke Puff Limiter, Engine Design Modification, Non-standard Non-After Treatment Device Installed

Pursuant to Section 111 and Section 213 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. sections 7411 and 7547) and 40 CFR Part 60, and subject to the terms and conditions prescribed in those provisions, this certificate of conformity is hereby issued with respect to the test engines which have been found to conform to applicable requirements and which represent the following engines, by engine family, more fully described in the documentation required by 40 CFR Part 60 and produced in the stated model year.

This certificate of conformity covers only those new compression-ignition engines which conform in all material respects to the design specifications that applied to those engines described in the documentation required by 40 CFR Part 60 and which are produced during the model year stated on this certificate of the said manufacturer, as defined in 40 CFR Part 60.

It is a term of this certificate that the manufacturer shall consent to all inspections described in 40 CFR 1068 and authorized in a warrant or court order. Failure to comply with the requirements of such a warrant or court order may lead to revocation or suspension of this certificate for reasons specified in 40 CFR Part 60. It is also a term of this certificate that this certificate may be revoked or suspended or rendered void *ab initio* for other reasons specified in 40 CFR Part 60.

This certificate does not cover engines sold, offered for sale, or introduced, or delivered for introduction, into commerce in the U.S. prior to the effective date of the certificate.

The actual engine power may lie outside the limits of the Emissions Power Category shown above. See the certificate application for details.

SECTION B



APM402

APM402 Controller

General Description and Function

The APM402 generator set controller provides advanced control, system monitoring, and system diagnostics for optimum performance.

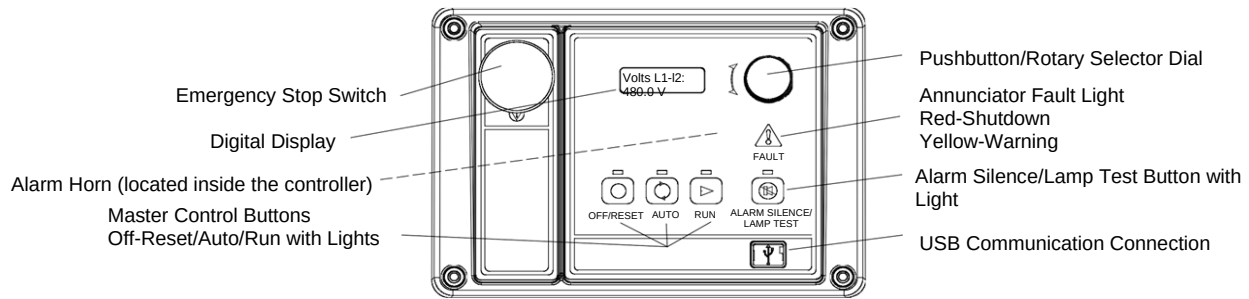
The APM402 controller meets NFPA 110, Level 1 when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.

The APM402 controller uses a patented hybrid voltage regulator and unique software logic to manage alternator thermal overload protection features normally requiring additional hardware.

Additional features include:

- A digital display and pushbutton/rotary selector dial provide easy local access to data.
- Measurements selectable in metric or English units.
- The controller can communicate directly with a personal computer via a network or serial configuration using SiteTech™ or Monitor III software.
- The controller supports Modbus® protocol. Use with serial bus or Ethernet networks. (Ethernet requires an external Modbus®/Ethernet converter module.)
- Scrolling display shows critical data at a glance.
- Digital display of power metering (kW and kVA).
- Integrated hybrid voltage regulator providing $\pm 0.5\%$ regulation.
- Built-in alternator thermal overload protection.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.



User Interface Controls and Components

- Emergency stop switch
- Backlit LCD digital display with two lines of 12 characters (see *User Interface Displays for menus*)
- Alarm horn indicates generator set shutdown and warning faults
- Environmentally sealed membrane keypad with three master control buttons with lights
 - Off/Reset (red)
 - Auto (green)
 - Run (yellow)
- Pushbutton/rotary selector dial for menu navigation
 - Rotate dial to access main menus
 - Push dial and rotate to access sub menus
 - Press dial for 3 seconds to return to top of main menu
- Annunciator fault light
 - System shutdown (red)
 - System warning (yellow)
- Alarm silence/lamp test button
 - Alarm silence
 - Lamp test
- USB and RS-485 connections
 - Allows software upgrades
 - Provides access for diagnostics
 - PC communication using SiteTech™ or Monitor III software
- Dedicated user inputs
 - Remote emergency stop switch
 - Remote 2-wire start for transfer switch
 - Auxiliary shutdown
- Integrated hybrid voltage regulator
- Auto-resettable circuit protection mounted on circuit board.
- One relay output standard. Optional five relay output available.
- One analog and three digital inputs standard. Optional two inputs available.

NFPA 110 Requirements

- In order to meet NFPA 110, Level 1 requirements, the generator set controller monitors the engine/generator functions/faults shown below. Engine functions:
 - Overcrank
 - Low coolant temperature warning
 - High coolant temperature warning
 - High coolant temperature shutdown
 - Low oil pressure shutdown
 - Low oil pressure warning
 - High engine speed
 - Low fuel (level or pressure) *
 - Low coolant level
 - EPS supplying load
 - High battery voltage
 - Low battery voltage
- General functions:
 - Master switch not in auto
 - Battery charger fault *
 - Lamp test
 - Contacts for local and remote common alarm
 - Audible alarm silence button
 - Remote emergency stop *

* Function requires optional input sensors or kits and is engine dependent, see Controller Displays as Provided by the Engine ECM.

User Interface Displays

The listing below has • denoting main menus and ◦ denoting sub-menus.

- Overview
 - Software version
 - Active shutdowns and warnings (if any are present)
 - Engine run time, total hours
 - Average voltage line-to-line
 - Frequency
 - Average current
 - Coolant temperature
 - Fuel level or pressure *
 - Oil pressure
 - Battery voltage
- Engine Metering
 - Engine speed
 - Oil pressure
 - Coolant temperature
 - Battery voltage
- Generator Metering
 - Total power, VA
 - Total power, W
 - Rated power, %
 - Voltage, L- L and L- N for all phases
 - Current, L1, L2, L3
 - Frequency
- GenSet Information
 - Generator set model number
 - Generator set serial number
 - Controller serial number
- GenSet Run Time
 - Engine run time, total hours
 - Engine loaded, hours
 - Number of engine starts
 - Total energy, kWh
- GenSet System
 - System voltage
 - System frequency, 50 or 60 Hz
 - System phase, single or three (wye or delta)
 - Power rating, kW
 - Amp rating
 - Power type, standby or prime
 - Measurement units, metric or English (user selectable)
 - Alarm silence, always or auto only (NFPA 110)
 - Manual speed adjust *
- GenSet Calibration
 - Voltage, L-L and L-N for all phases
 - Current, L1, L2, L3
 - Reset calibration
- Voltage Regulation
 - Adjust voltage, ±10%
- Digital Inputs
 - Input settings and status
- Digital Outputs
 - Output settings and status
- Analog Inputs
 - Input settings and status
- Event Log
 - Event history (stores up to 1000 system events)
- Selector Switch (requires initial activation by SiteTech™)

Controller Features

- **AC Output Voltage Regulator Adjustment.** The voltage adjustment provides a maximum of $\pm 10\%$ of the system voltage.
 - **Alarm Silence.** The controller can be set up to silence the alarm horn only when in the AUTO mode for NFPA-110 application or Always for user convenience.
 - **Alternator Protection.** The controller provides generator set overload and short circuit protection matched to each alternator for the particular voltage/phase configuration.
 - **Automatic Restart.** The controller automatic restart feature initiates the start routine and recrank after a failed start attempt.
 - **Common Failure Relay.** This relay is integrated on the controller circuit board. Contacts are rated 2 amps at 32 VDC or 0.5 amp at 120 VAC.
 - **Communication.** Controller communication is available.
 - **Cyclic Cranking.** The controller has programmable cyclic cranking.
 - **ECM Diagnostics.** The controller displays engine ECM fault code descriptions to help in engine troubleshooting.
 - **Engine Start Aid.** The starting aid feature provides control for an optional engine starting aid.
 - **Event Logging.** The controller keeps a record (up to 1000 entries) for warning and shutdown faults. This fault information becomes a stored record of system events and can be reset.
 - **Historical Data Logging.** Total number of generator set successful starts is recorded and displayed.
 - **Integrated Hybrid Voltage Regulator.** The voltage regulator provides $\pm 0.5\%$ no-load to full-load regulation with three-phase sensing.
 - **Lamp Test.** Press the alarm silence/lamp test button to verify functionality of the indicator lights.
 - **LCD Display.** Adjustable contrast for improving visibility.
 - **Measurement Units.** The controller provides selection of English or metric displays.
 - **Power Metering.** Controller digital display provides kW and kVA.
 - **Programming Access (USB).** Provides software upgrades and diagnostics.
 - **Remote Reset.** The remote reset function resets faults and allows restarting of the generator set without going to the master control switch off/reset position.
 - **Remote Monitoring Panel.** The controller is compatible with the Remote Serial Annunciator.
 - **Run Time Hourmeter.** The generator set run time is displayed.
 - **Time Delay Engine Cooldown (TDEC).** The TDEC provides a time delay before the generator set shuts down.
 - **Time Delay Engine Start (TDES).** The TDES provides a time delay before the generator set starts.
 - **Voltage Selection Menu.** This menu provides the capability of quickly switching controller voltage calibrations. Requires initial activation using SiteTech™ software.
- NOTE:**
Generator set output leads require voltage reconnection.

Controller Functions

The following chart shows which functions cause a warning or shutdown. All functions are available as relay outputs.

Warning causes the fault light to show yellow and sounds the alarm horn signaling an impending problem.

Shutdown causes the fault light to show red, sounds the alarm horn, and stops the generator set.

	Warning Function	Shutdown Function
Engine Functions		
Critically high fuel level *	0	
ECM communication loss		•
ECM diagnostics	•	•
Engine over speed		•†
Engine start aid active		
Engine under speed		•
Fuel tank leak *	0	0
High battery voltage	•	
High coolant temperature	•	•†
High fuel level *	0	
Low battery voltage	•	
Low coolant level		•
Low coolant temperature	•	
Low cranking voltage	•	
Low engine oil level *	0	0
Low fuel level (diesel models) *	0	0
Low fuel pressure (gas models) *	0	
Low oil pressure	•	•†
No coolant temperature signal		•
No oil pressure signal		•
Overcrank		•†
Speed sensor fault	•	
General Functions		
Alarm horn silenced		
Analog inputs	0	0
Battery charger fault *	•	
Chicago code active *		
Common fault (includes †)		•
Common warning	•	
Digital inputs	0	0
Emergency stop		•†
Engine cooldown (delay) active		
Engine start delay active		
Engine started		
Engine stopped		
EPS supplying load		
Generator running		
Input/output communication loss	•	
Internal failure		•
Master switch not in auto	•	
NFPA 110 alarm active		
Remote start		
System ready		
Generator Functions		
AC sensing loss	•	•
Alternator protection		•
Ground fault input *	•	
kW overload		•
Locked rotor		•
Overfrequency		•
Overvoltage (each phase)		•
Underfrequency		•
Undervoltage (each phase)		•

- Standard function

- Available user function

- * Function requires optional input sensors or kits and is engine dependent; see Controller Displays as Provided by the Engine ECM.

- † Items included with common fault shutdown



Industrial Generator Set Accessories

Generator Set Controller

Controller Displays as Provided by the Engine ECM	Engine Manufacturer (and Model)						
	KDI M, TM*	KDI TCR	KG2204, KG2204T	KG4V06T, KG6208, KG6208T, KG10V08, KG10V08T	GM and PSI/Doosan	John Deere	Volvo
Intake air pressure							D
Intake air		D		D	D	D	D
Coolant level			D	D	D	D	D
Coolant temperature		D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D
Crankcase pressure							D
ECM battery voltage	S		S/D	S	S		
Engine speed	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D
Fuel pressure		D		C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S†	C/S/D
Fuel temperature		D				S/D	S
Oil level				S†	S†	S†	S†
Oil pressure		C/S/D	D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D
Oil temperature			S				SD

C = Value displayed on controller, S = Value displayed in Site Tech, D = ECU diagnostic is supported
 * Electronic governor and ECM are optional on KDI M and TM engines.
 † Controller uses local analog input to obtain this information.

Note: REOZMD/ROZMC (Mitsubishi engines) have an ECM but do not send signals to the generator set controller.

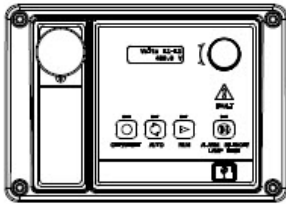
Note: See the generator set specification sheet for engine model identification.

Controller Specifications

- Power source with circuit protection: 12- or 24-volt DC
- Power drain: 200 milliamps at 12 VDC or 100 milliamps at 24 VDC
- Humidity range: 5% to 95% noncondensing
- Operating temperature range: -40°C to +70°C (-40°F to +158°F)
- Storage temperature range: -40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)
- Standards:
 - CE Directive
 - NFPA 99
 - NFPA 110, Level 1
 - CSA 282-09
 - UL 508
 - ASTM B117 (salt spray test)
- Panel dimensions—W x H, 229 x 160 mm (9.0 x 6.3 in.)



Integral Voltage Regulator with Kohler® APM402/ Decision-Maker® 3000 and Menu-Driven Selections (15-1000 kW Generator Set Models)



**APM402 and Decision-Maker® 3000 Controller
with Integral Voltage Regulator**

The voltage regulator is integral to the controller and uses patented hybrid voltage regulator design providing $\pm 0.5\%$ no-load to full-load regulation using root-mean-square (RMS) voltage sensing. The voltage regulator features three-phase sensing and is available for 12- or 24-volt engine electrical systems.

The following information provides general features, specifications, and functions of available voltage regulators.

This information generally applies to a single generator set and multiple generator sets with paralleling applications. Refer to the respective generator set specification sheet and see your authorized distributor for information regarding specific voltage regulator applications and availability.

Integral Voltage Regulators with APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000 Controllers

Calibration	Digital Display	Range Settings	Default Selection
Voltage Adjustment	Volt Adj	$\pm 10\%$ of System Voltage	System Voltage
Underfrequency Unload or Frequency Setpoint	Frequency Setpoint	42 to 62 Hz	2.5 Hz Below Nominal Frequency
Underfrequency Unload Scope	Slope	0-10% of System Voltage (Volts per Cycle)	5% of System Voltage



Specification/Feature	Integral with APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000
Generator Set Availability	15-1000 kW
Type	Patented Hybrid Design
Status and Shutdown Indicators	LEDs and Text LCD Display
Operating Temperature	-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
Storage Temperature	-40°C to 85°C (-40°F to 185°F)
Humidity	5-95% Non-Condensing
Circuit Protection	Solid-State, Redundant Software and Fuses
Sensing, Nominal	100-240 Volts (L-L), 50-60 Hz
Sensing Mode	RMS, Single- or 3-Phase
Input Requirements	8-36 VDC
Continuous Output	5 VDC @ 100mA max. 5.0 ADC with GM88453 Activator Board
Maximum Output	5 VDC @ 100mA max. 5.0 ADC with GM88453 Activator Board
Transition Frequency	42.0-62.0Hz
Exciter Field Resistance	4-30 Ohms with GM88453 Activator Board
No-Load to Full-Load Voltage Regulation	±0.5%
Thermal Drift	<0.5% (-40°C to 70°C) [-40°F to 158°F] Range
Response Time	Less than 5μS
System Voltage Adjust.	±10%
Voltage Adjustment	Controller Menu Knob
Remote Voltage Adjustment	not available
Paralleling Capability	not available
VAR/PF Control Input	not available

Integral Voltage Regulator with APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000 Controller

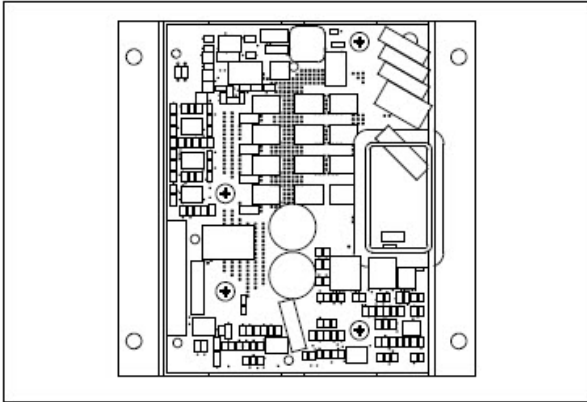
- The APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000 digital display and pushbutton/rotary dial provide access to data. A two-line LCD display provides complete and concise information. A two-line vacuum fluorescent display provides complete and concise information.
- The Decision-Maker® 3000 graphical display and pushbutton/rotary dial provide access to data. A five-line, 35-characters per line LCD display provides complete and concise information include gain, ramp rate, reactive droop, VAR control (P, I, D gains) and PF control (P, I, D gains).
- The controllers provide ISO 8528-5, Class G3, compliance for transient response on some 20-300 kW generator set models. Both controllers support Modbus®.
- These controllers can control Fast Response™ II, Fast Response™ X, and wound field alternators using the GM88453 activator board.

Voltage Regulator Menu

- Voltage adjustment, ±10% of system voltage
- V/Hz cut-in, 42-62 Hz
- Underfrequency unload slope, 0-10% of system voltage

Jumpers

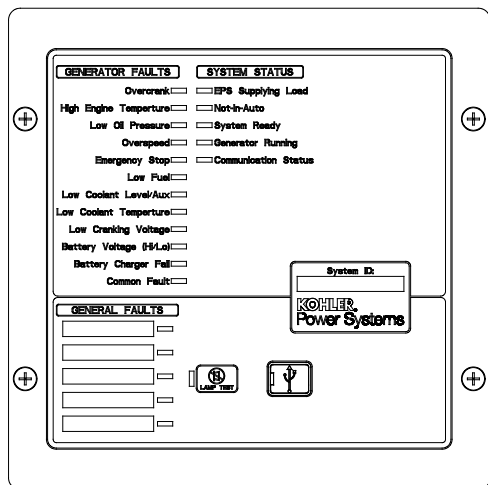
- L1-L2 volts
- L2-L3 volts (3-phase)
- L3-L1 volts (3-phase)
- L1-N volts
- L2-N volts
- L3-N volts (3-phase)



- Interfaces between the controller and alternator assembly using rotor field leads, auxiliary power windings, and optic board leads.
- Allows the Decision-Maker® controllers the ability to control a wound-field alternator using the same control signal as Fast Response™ alternator.
- Permits the generator set controller to control the current to the exciter field of a wound-field excited alternator.
- Contains two isolated relay driver outputs (RDO) rated at 250 mA. Provides RDO outputs indicating a field over-excitation condition and that the alternator is supplying voltage to the activator.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Remote Serial Annunciator III (RSA III)



RSA III

Remote Serial Annunciator III (RSA III) for Kohler® Controllers

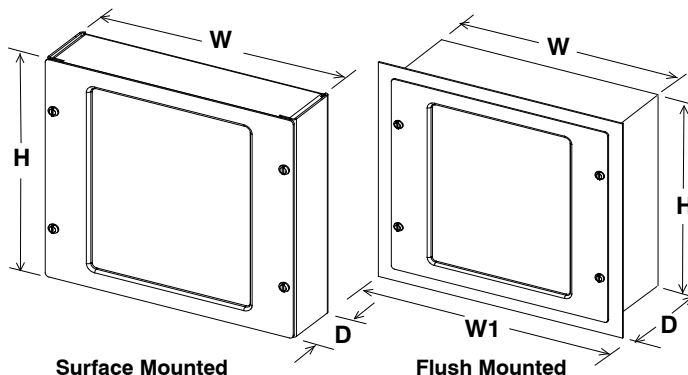
- Monitors the generator set equipped with one of the following controllers:
 - APM402
 - APM802
 - Decision-Maker® 3+
 - Decision-Maker® 550
 - Decision-Maker® 3500
 - Decision-Maker® 6000
 - Decision-Maker® 8000
 - Decision-Maker® 3000
 - KPC 1000
- Allows monitoring of the common alarm, remote testing of the automatic transfer switch, and monitoring of the normal/emergency source for up to four ATS with any of the following controllers:
 - Decision-Maker® MPAC® 750, 1200, and 1500
 - MPAC® 1000 and 1500
- Configuration via a personal computer (PC) software.
- Writable surfaces (white boxes in illustrations) for user-defined selections.
- Uses Modbus® RTU protocol.
- Controller connections:
 - RS-485 for serial bus network
 - USB port. Connect a personal computer and use Kohler® SiteTech™ software to view events and adjust settings. *
- 12-/24-volt DC power supply
- 120/208 VAC power supply (available accessory)
- Meets the National Fire Protection Association Standard NFPA 110, Level 1.

Dimensions

- Dimensions—W x H x D, mm (in.).
 - Surface Mounted:**
203 x 203 x 83 (8.0 x 8.0 x 3.3)
 - Flush Mounted (Inside Wall):**
203 x 203 x 76 (8.0 x 8.0 x 3.0)
 - Flush mounting plate W1: 254 (10.0)

* SiteTech™ software is available to Kohler authorized distributors and dealers.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.



Fault and Status Conditions	Fault LEDs	Fault Horn	System Ready LED	Generator Running LED	Communication Status LED
Overcrank Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
High Engine Temperature Warning *	Yellow	On	Red	Green	Green
High Engine Temperature Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Oil Pressure Warning *	Yellow	On	Red	Green	Green
Low Oil Pressure Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Overspeed Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Emergency Stop *	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Coolant Level/Aux. Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Coolant Temperature *	Yellow	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Cranking Voltage	Yellow	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Fuel—Level or Pressure *	Yellow	On	Red	Green or Off	Green
Not-In-Auto	Red	On	Red	Green or Off	Green
Common Fault	Red	On	Green	Green or Off	Green
Battery Charger Fault (1) *	Yellow	On	Red	Green or Off	Green
Battery Charger Fault (2) *	Yellow	On	Green	Green or Off	Green
High Battery Voltage *	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
Low Battery Voltage *	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #1 (Warning)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #1 (Shutdown)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #2 (Warning)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #2 (Shutdown)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #3 (Warning) (1) †	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #3 (Shutdown) (1) †	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #4 (Warning) (1)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #4 (Shutdown) (1)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #5 (Warning) (1)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #5 (Shutdown) (1)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
EPS Supplying Load	Yellow	Off	Green	Green	Green
Communications Status (Fault mode)	—	Off	Green or Red	Green or Off	Red
ATS Fault (RSA III with ATS Controls only)	Red	On	Red or Yellow	Green or Off	Green

Green LEDs appear as steady on when activated.
Yellow LEDs slow flash when activated except steady on with EPS supplying load and high battery voltage.
Red LEDs slow flash when activated except fast flash with loss of communication and not-in-auto.

Specifications

- LED indicating lights for status, warning, and/or shutdown.
- Power source with circuit protection: 12- or 24-volt DC
- Power source with 120/208 VAC, 50/60 Hz adapter (option)
- Power draw: 200 mA
- Humidity range: 0% to 95% noncondensing
- Operating temperature range: -20°C to +70°C (-4°F to +158°F)
- Storage temperature range: -40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)
- Standards:
 - NFPA 110, level 1
 - UL 508 recognized
 - CE directive
 - NFPA 99
 - ENS 61000-4-4
 - EN611-4-4 fast transient immunity
- RS-485 Modbus® isolated port @ 9.6/19.2/38.4/57.6 kbps (default is 19.2 kbps)
- USB device port
- NEMA 1 enclosure

(1) All generator set controllers except Decision-Maker® 3+ controller.

(2) Decision-Maker® 3+ controller only.

* May require optional kit or user-provided device to enable function and LED indication.

† Digital input #3 is factory-set for high battery voltage on the Decision-Maker® 3+ controller.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

ATS Controls (RSA III with ATS controls only)

- ATS position LED (normal or emergency)
- Power source indicator LED (normal or emergency)
- ATS fault LED
- Key-operated lock/unlock switch for Test feature
- Test pushbutton

NFPA Requirements

- NFPA 110 compliant
- Engine functions:
 - High battery voltage warning *
 - High engine temperature shutdown
 - High engine temperature warning *
 - Low battery voltage warning *
 - Low coolant level/aux. shutdown
 - Low coolant temperature warning *
 - Low cranking voltage
 - Low fuel warning (level or pressure) *
 - Low oil pressure shutdown
 - Low oil pressure warning *
 - Overcrank shutdown
 - Overspeed shutdown
- General functions:
 - Audible alarm silence
 - Battery charger fault *
 - Lamp test
 - Master switch not-in-auto

Fault and Status LEDs and Lamp Test Switch

Alarm Horn. Horn sounds giving a minimum 90 dB at 0.1 m (0.3 ft.) audible alarm when a warning or shutdown fault condition exists except on high/low battery voltage or EPS supplying load.

Alarm Silenced. Red LED on lamp test switch lights when alarm horn is deactivated by alarm silence switch.

Alarm Silence Switch. Lamp test switch quiets the alarm during servicing. The horn will reactivate upon additional faults.

ATS Fault. Red LED lights when ATS fails to transfer.

Battery Charger Fail. LED lights if battery charger malfunctions. Requires battery charger with alarm contact.

Battery Voltage Hi/Lo. LED flashes if battery or charging voltage drops below preset level. LED lights steady if battery voltage exceeds preset level.

Common Fault. LED lights when a single or multiple common faults occur.

Communication Status. Green LED lights indicating annunciator communications functional. Red LED indicates communication fault.

EPS Supplying Load. LED lights when the Emergency Power System (EPS) generator set is supplying the load (Decision-Maker® 550, 3000, 3500, 6000, and 8000 controllers and APM402 and APM802 controllers) or when transfer switch is in the emergency position (Decision-Maker® 3+ controller).

Emergency Stop. LED lights and engine stops when emergency stop is made. May require a local emergency stop switch on some Decision-Maker® 3+ controllers.

Generator Running. LED lights when generator set is in operation.

High Engine Temperature. Red LED lights if engine has shut down because of high engine coolant temperature. Yellow LED lights if engine coolant temperature approaches shutdown range. Requires warning sender on some models.

Lamp Test (Switch). Switch tests all the annunciator indicator LEDs and horn.

Low Coolant Level/Aux. LED lights when engine coolant level is below acceptable range on radiator-mounted generator sets only. When used with a Decision-Maker® 3+ controller, the LED indicates low coolant level or an auxiliary fault shutdown. Requires user-supplied low coolant level switch on remote radiator models.

Low Coolant Temperature. LED lights if optional engine block heater malfunctions and/or engine coolant temperature is too low. Requires prealarm sender on some models.

Low Cranking Voltage. LED lights if battery voltage drops below preset level during engine cranking.

Low Fuel (Level or Pressure). LED lights if fuel level in tank approaches empty with diesel models or fuel pressure is low on gas models. Requires customer-supplied switch.

Low Oil Pressure. Red LED lights if generator set shuts down because of insufficient oil pressure. Yellow LED lights if engine oil pressure approaches shutdown range. Requires warning sender on some models.

Not In Auto. LED lights when the generator set controller is not set to automatic mode.

Overcrank. LED lights and cranking stops if engine does not start in either continuous cranking or cyclic cranking modes.

Overspeed. LED lights if generator set shuts down because of overspeed condition.

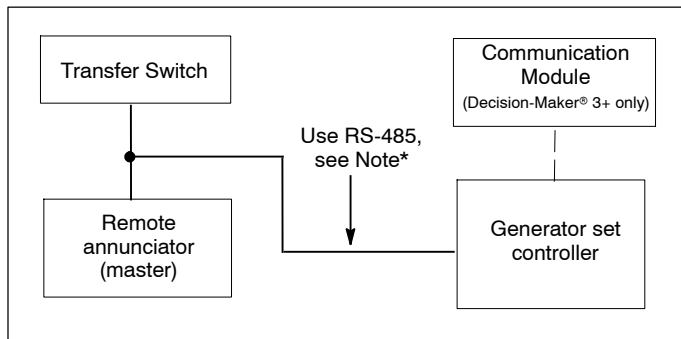
System Ready. Green LED lights when generator set master switch is in AUTO position and the system senses no faults. Red LED indicates system fault.

User-Defined Digital Inputs #1-#5. Monitors five digital auxiliary inputs (can be configured as warnings or shutdowns). User-defined digital inputs are selected via the RSA III master for local or remote (generator set or ATS). The user-defined digital input can be assigned via PC using SiteTech™ setup software.

Communications (Shown with RSA III with ATS Controls)

Local Single (Master) Connection

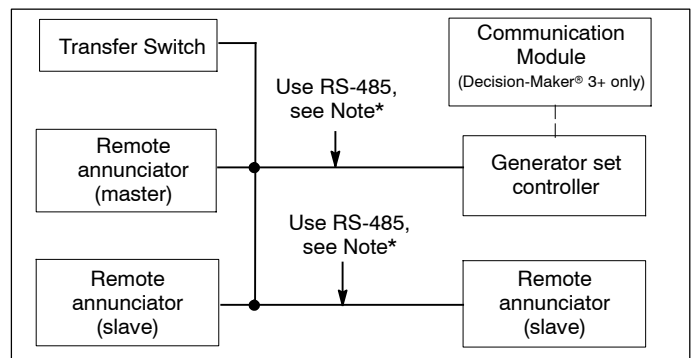
A single RSA III connects directly to the controller's communication port with an RS-485 cable.



Note*: Use RS-485 for a total of up to 1220 m (4000 ft.) maximum from the first device to the last device.

Local Multiple (Master/Slave) Connections

A single RSA III master connects directly to the controller's communication port with an RS-485 cable. Additional RSA III slaves can connect to the single master RSA III. Status of the RSA III master is annunciated on the RSA III slave panel.

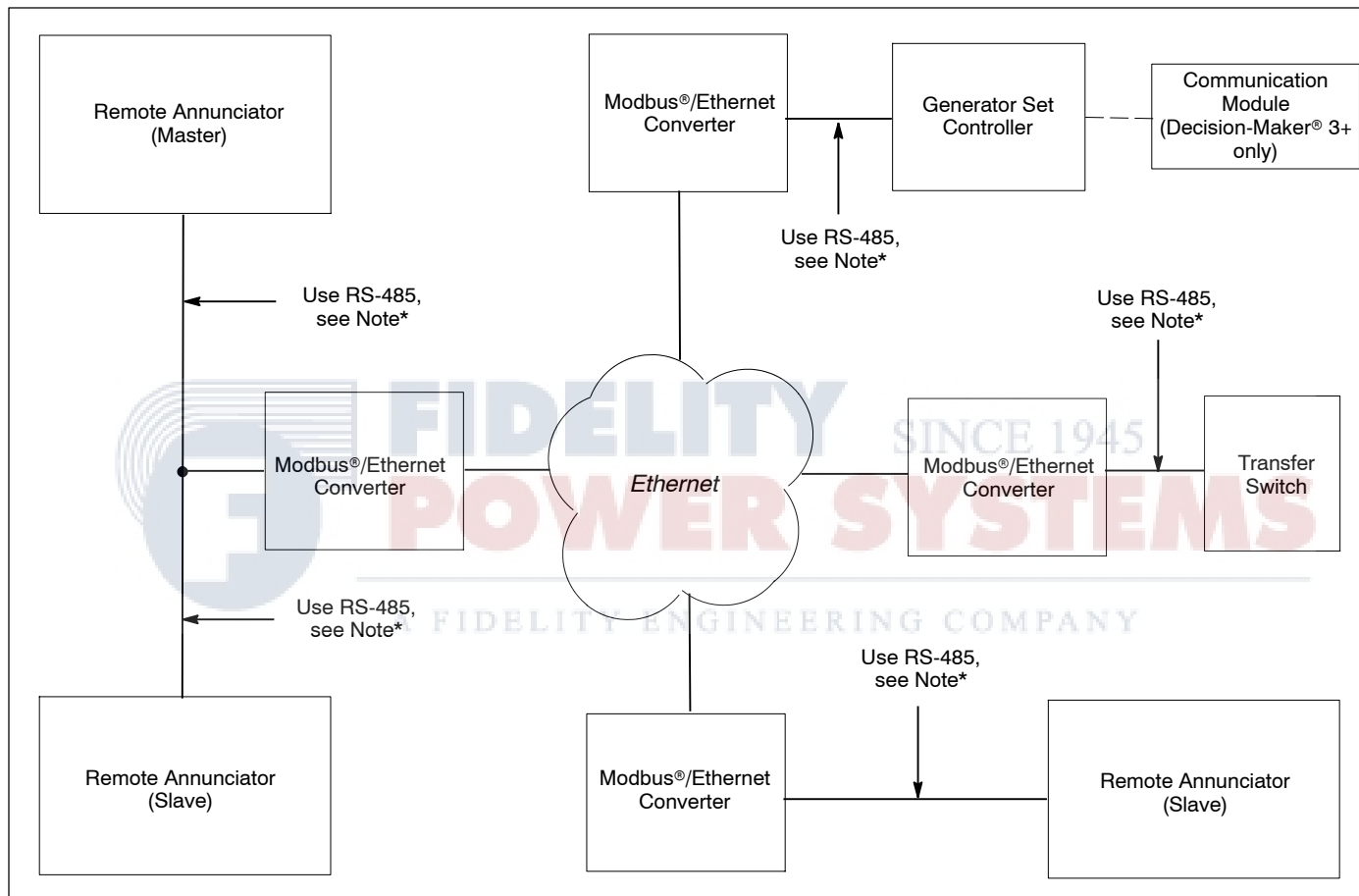


Modbus®/Ethernet, Single Master or Multiple Master/Slave Connections (Shown with RSA III with ATS Controls)

An RSA III master communicates with a controller and RSA III slaves through an Ethernet network. A Modbus®/Ethernet converter is required for each RSA III and controller. RS-485 cable connects the RSA III to the converter. Category 5e (Cat 5e) network cable connects the Modbus®/Ethernet converter to the Ethernet.

Note: Combining RSA III remote annunciators with the RSA II and RSA 1000 is permissible provided that the master remote annunciator is an RSA III remote annunciator.

Note*: Use RS-485 for a total of up to 1220 m (4000 ft.) maximum from the first device to the last device.



Accessories

- ☐ Power source adapter kit 120/208 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
- ☐ Modbus®/Ethernet converter GM41143-KP2 for serial to Ethernet communication.
- ☐ Communication module GM32644-KA1 or GM32644-KP1 is required with Decision-Maker® 3+ controllers.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

DISTRIBUTED BY:

Availability is subject to change without notice. Kohler Co. reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever. Contact your local Kohler® generator set distributor for availability.

© 2014, 2016, 2018 by Kohler Co. All rights reserved.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Original Issue Date: 4/18

Model: **Generator Sets**

Market: **Industrial and Residential/Commercial**

Subject: **Emergency Stop Kit GM103279-KP1 and GM103743**

Introduction

The emergency stop (E-stop) kit allows immediate shutdown of the generator set from a remote location. The E-stop assembly includes a shroud that allows the installation of a lockout/tagout device to lock the switch in the stop position. See Figure 1. Mount the emergency stop switch(es) in accordance with NEC requirements. For generator sets rated 15 kW or higher, the emergency stop kit must be mounted outside of the generator set enclosure.

Wiring can be routed through conduit or through the cable entry fitting. If conduit is not used, round multiconductor cable with 5–12 mm (0.2–0.5 in.) outer diameter is required for the cable entry fitting.

When the emergency stop switch is activated, contacts in the switch open to shut down the generator set. Connect as many emergency stop switches as required. Connect multiple switches in *series* to ensure that activating any one of the stop switches will stop the generator set.

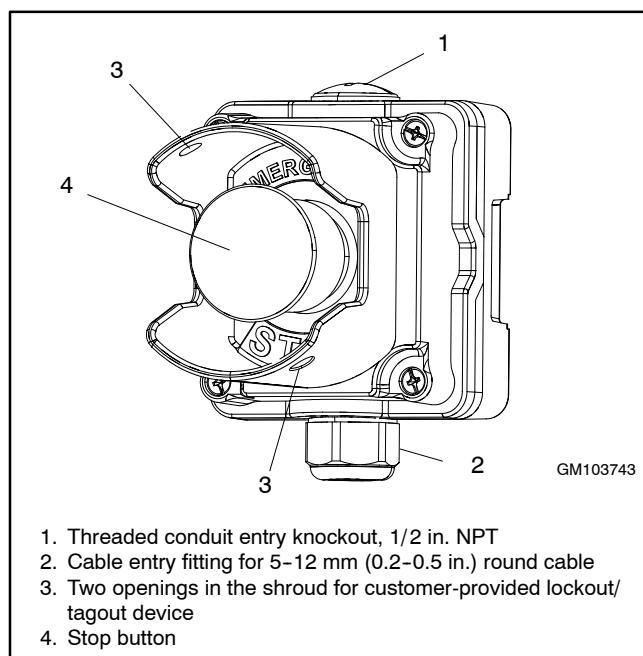


Figure 1 Emergency Stop Switch GM103743-1

Tools and Equipment Required

The following items are needed:

- Crescent wrench, 24 mm, or adjustable wrench with minimum 1 inch span
- Crimp tool and wire stripper
- Drill with #21 bit
- Flat-blade screwdriver
- Label (if mounted in a remote location)
- Lock for E-stop switch lockout/tagout
- Conduit and threaded fitting, 1/2 in. NPT (if used)
- Wire, #18–22 AWG. If conduit is not used, round multiconductor cable with stranded #18–22 AWG conductors and 5–12 mm (0.2–0.5 in.) outer diameter is required.

If the kit will be installed on a concrete or masonry surface, appropriate tools and customer-provided hardware will be required.

Read all safety precautions and the entire installation procedure before starting the installation. Perform the steps in the order shown.

Safety Precautions

Observe the following safety precautions while performing this procedure.

⚠ WARNING
Accidental starting. Can cause severe injury or death. Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (–) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (–) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Move the generator set master switch to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent starting of the generator set by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Controller)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Controllers)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) If the controller is not already in the MAN (manual) mode, press the Controller Mode button and then press the MAN mode button. (2) If the generator set is running, press and hold the Manual-Stop button for at least 2 seconds to stop the generator set. (3) Press the Controller Mode button and then press the controller Off mode button. (4) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (5) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(Decision-Maker® 8000 Controller)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Shut down the generator set. (2) Place the controller in Out of Service mode. (3) Press the emergency stop button. (4) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (5) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(APM802 Controller)

Procedure

Note: Read and follow all safety precautions at the beginning of this publication before performing any work on the generator set.

Note: Installation and wiring must comply with NEC requirements and applicable codes.

1. Remove the generator set from service.

- 1.1 Turn off the generator set:
 - 1.1.1 Place the generator set master switch in the OFF position or
 - 1.1.2 Press the OFF/RESET button on the generator set controller.
- 1.2 Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped.
- 1.3 Disconnect the generator set engine starting battery(ies), negative (-) lead first.

2. Install the emergency stop switch.

- 2.1 Remove four screws to remove the cover from the E-stop assembly, GM103743-1.
- 2.2 Mount the emergency stop switch(es) in the desired location(s).
 - 2.2.1 If the switch will be mounted outdoors, position the box with the cable entry fitting pointed down. See Figure 1.
 - 2.2.2 Use the base of the E-stop assembly to mark the positions of the mounting holes. The hole location dimensions are also stamped on the back of the box.
 - 2.2.3 Drill four mounting holes in the mounting surface.
 - 2.2.4 For installation on sheet metal or a similar flat surface, use four (4) #10 x 1.25 inch mounting screws GM103743-2, provided with the kit, to mount the base of the assembly. For installation on a concrete or masonry surface, use customer-provided hardware.
 - 2.2.5 If the emergency stop switch is not mounted on the generator set enclosure, label the switch clearly to identify the generator that is controlled by the emergency stop switch.

3. Connect the emergency stop switch.

Note: Installation and wiring must comply with NEC requirements and applicable codes.

- 3.1 Cut two lengths of #18-22 AWG wire (or a length of multiconductor cable) long enough to connect the controller and switch(es). Strip the ends of the wires and attach the fork terminals GM103743-5 provided.
- 3.2 Route the switch leads through either the cable entry fitting or the threaded conduit entry knockout provided on the E-stop assembly, as required for the application. See Figure 1.
- 3.3 Connect the fork terminals to the stop switch contacts 1 and 2. See Figure 2.

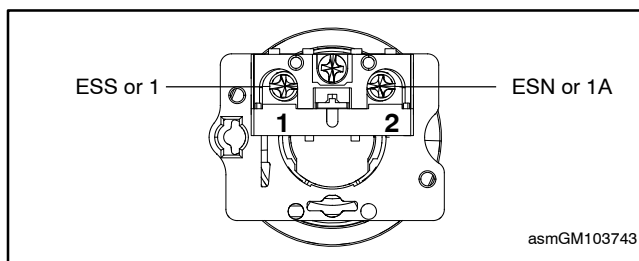


Figure 2 E-Stop Switch Connections 1 and 2

- 3.4 Use the four screws that were removed in step 2.1 to reassemble the E-stop switch.
- 3.5 If cable is routed through the cable entry fitting, use a wrench to tighten the fitting to seal around the cable.
- 3.6 At the generator set, remove enclosure panels and covers as needed to access the E-stop connections at the controller. Refer to the generator set wiring diagram to identify the E-stop connections.
- 3.7 Check for a jumper between terminals TB1-1 and 1A and remove it, or disconnect leads ESS and ESN as applicable. See Figure 3.
- 3.8 Route the E-stop switch leads to the terminal block or the ESS/ESN leads in the generator set junction box. Cut leads to length and strip the ends.
 - 3.8.1 For industrial or commercial (model RCL) generator sets, connect the

E-stop switch leads to controller terminals TB1-1 and 1A. See Figure 3.

- 3.8.2 For residential air-cooled generator sets equipped with the RDC2 controller, attach fast-on terminals GM103743-3 and GM103743-4, provided with the kit. Connect the E-stop switch leads to ESS and ESN. See Figure 3.
- 3.9 If the generator set is equipped with a local (controller-mounted) emergency stop switch, proceed as follows:
 - 3.9.1 Remove local emergency stop leads from terminals TB1-1 and 1A.
 - 3.9.2 Connect remote emergency stop leads to terminals TB1 and 1A.
 - 3.9.3 Splice local emergency stop leads in series with remote switch lead connected to terminal TB1-1 as shown in Figure 4.

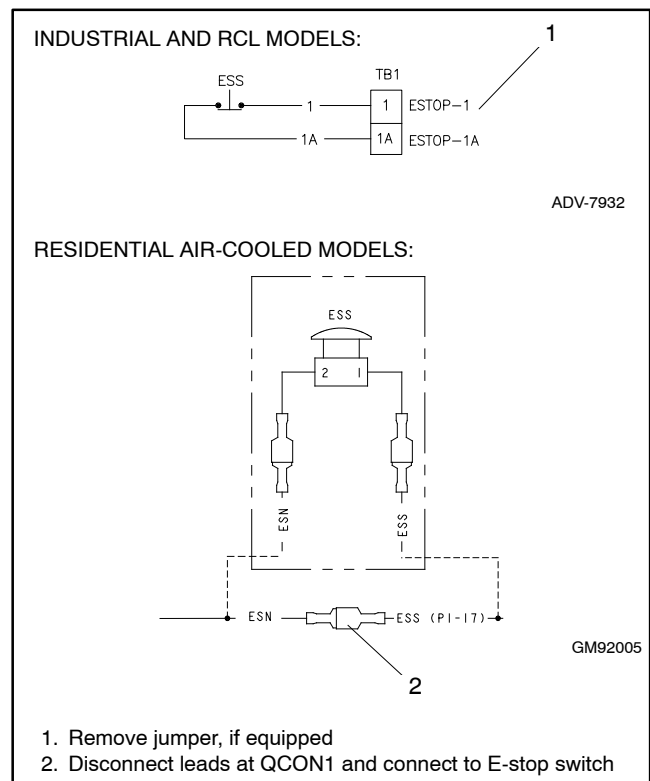


Figure 3 E-Stop Switch Connections to Controllers

- 3.10 If multiple remote E-stop switches are used, connect the switches in series so that activating any one of the switches will stop the engine. See Figure 4.

- 3.11 Replace controller covers and hardware.

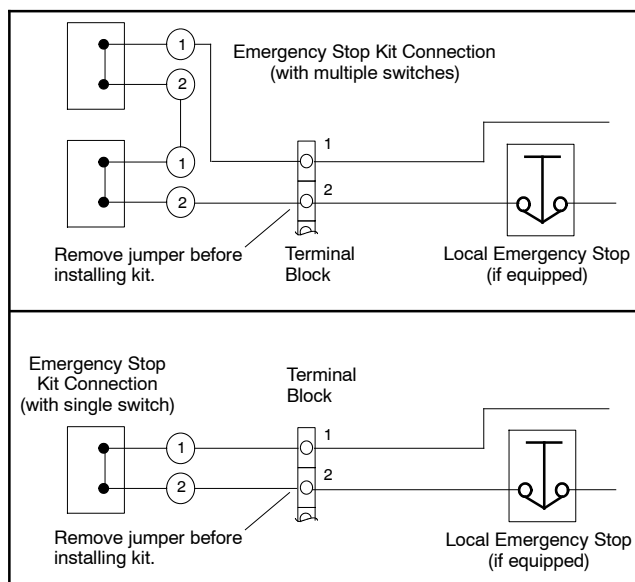


Figure 4 Multiple E-Stop Connections in Series

4. Return the generator set to service

- 4.1 Check that the generator set master switch is in the OFF position.
- 4.2 Reconnect the generator set engine starting battery, negative (-) lead last.
- 4.3 Reconnect power to the battery charger, if equipped.
- 4.4 Replace all enclosure panels.
- 4.5 Test the E-Stop switch operation.
- 4.6 Return the generator set to normal operation.

Operation

Press the red STOP button to shut down the generator set in an emergency.

Using the emergency stop button bypasses the engine cooldown cycle, stopping the engine immediately. The controller emergency stop lamp lights (if equipped) and the unit shuts down. The generator set cannot be restarted until the emergency stop switch(es) is/are reset.

Lockout/Tagout

The emergency stop button can be locked in the STOP position. Insert a lock through two openings in the yellow shroud to prevent the stop button from being pulled out. See Figure 1. Remove the lock for normal operation.

A lock is not required in order to keep the switch activated. The switch button will stay depressed until it is pulled out by the operator.

Resetting the Emergency Stop Switch

To reset the E-stop switch, remove the locking device and pull the button out. Reset the controller by placing the generator set master switch in the OFF/RESET position or pressing the OFF/RESET button.

Parts List

E-Stop, NEC Remote

Kit: GM103279-KP1		
Qty.	Description	Part Number
1	E-Stop, NEC Remote	GM103743
1	E-Stop W/ Yellow Shroud, LOTO	GM103743-1*
4	#10 X 1.25" Sheetmetal Screw	GM103743-2*
1	Terminal, Fast-on, Male, 18-22 AWG	GM103743-3*
1	Terminal, Fast-on, Female, 18-22 AWG	GM103743-4*
2	Terminal, Fork, 22-16 AWG	GM103743-5*
1	Installation Instructions, TT-1736	GM103743-6*
* Components included in GM103743		

Availability is subject to change without notice. Kohler Co. reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever. Contact your local Kohler® generator set distributor for availability.

KIT NO.	ITEM	PART NO	QTY	DESCRIPTION
GM103743				E-STOP, NEC REMOTE
	1	GM103743-1	1	E-STOP W/ YELLOW SHROUD, LOTO
	2	GM103743-2	4	#10 X 1.25 Sheetmetal Screw
	3	GM103743-3	1	TERMINAL, FAST-ON, MALE, 18-22 AWG
	4	GM103743-4	1	TERMINAL, FAST-ON, FEMALE, 18-22 AWG
	5	GM103743-5	2	TERMINAL, SPADE, 22-16 AWG
	6	GM103743-6	1	LITERATURE, TT-1736

THIS IS AN AUTOMATED TABLE. ALL UPDATES MUST BE MADE IN THE ASSEMBLY.

SCALE 1.50

NOTE :
DIMENSIONS IN [] ARE IN INCH EQUIVALENTS.
SCREWS AND TERMINALS ARE TO BE BAGGED
AND PLACED IN THE BOX

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS. SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED - 1) DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS 2) TOLERANCES ARE:
-	2-12-18	NEW DRAWING [CT176728]	CCL	X.XX ± 0.25 X.X ± 1.0 X ± 1.5 ANGLES ± 0° 30'
				SURFACE FINISH MAX.
				THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION
				APPROVALS
				DATE
				DRAWN CCL 2-12-18
				CHECKED KJB 2-12-18
				APPROVED KJB 2-12-18

KOHLER CO.		METRIC	PRO-E
POWER SYSTEMS, KOHLER, WI 53044 U.S.A. THIS DRAWING IN DESIGN AND DETAIL IS KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND MUST NOT BE USED EXCEPT IN CONNECTION WITH KOHLER CO. WORK. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.			
TITLE E-STOP, NEC REMOTE			
SCALE 1.50	CAD NO.	SHEET 1 of 1	
DWG NO. GM103743			D

TECHNICAL INFORMATION BULLETIN
Alternator Data Sheet
Alternator Model: 4M4021
(5-3-13)

Kilowatt ratings at		1800 RPM		60 Hertz		12 LEADS		Standard 3 phase	
kW (kVA)		3 Phase		0.8 Power Factor			Dripproof or Open Enclosure		
Voltage*	Class B	Class F					Class H		
	80° C ① Continuous	90° C ① Lloyds	95° C ① ABS	105° C ② British Standard	105° C ① Continuous	130° C ① Standby	125° C ② British Standard	125° C ① Continuous	150° C ① Standby
480/240	330 (413)	350 (438)	365 (456)	380 (475)	380 (475)	405 (506)	400 (500)	405 (506)	440 (550)
460/230	325 (406)	345 (431)	355 (444)	370 (463)	370 (463)	400 (500)	395 (494)	395 (494)	425 (531)
440/220	315 (394)	335 (419)	345 (431)	360 (450)	360 (450)	390 (488)	380 (475)	380 (475)	410 (513)
416/208	315 (394)	320 (400)	330 (413)	355 (444)	355 (444)	380 (475)	365 (456)	375 (469)	400 (500)
380/190	280 (350)	295 (369)	315 (394)	315 (394)	315 (394)	315 (394)	315 (394)	315 (394)	315 (394)

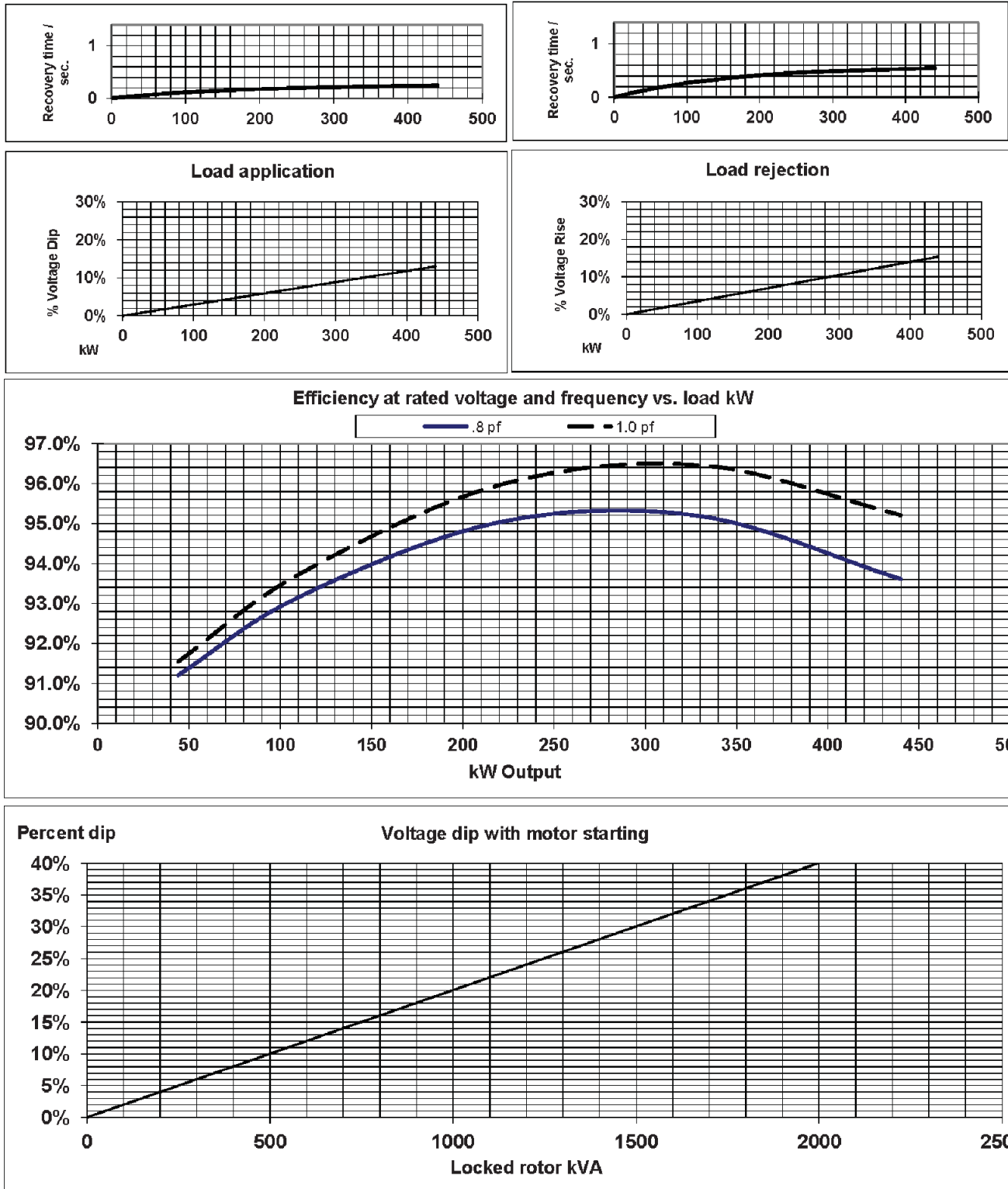
① Rise by resistance method, Mil-Std-705, Method 680.1b.

② British Standard Rating per BS 5000

Submittal Data: 480 Volts*, 404.8 kW, 506 kVA, 0.8 P.F., 1800 RPM, 60 Hz, 3 Phase					STD. CONNECTION	
Mil-Std-705B			Mil-Std-705B			
Method	Description	Value	Method	Description	Value	
301.1b	Insulation Resistance	>1.5 Meg	505.3b	Overspeed	2250 RPM	
302.1a	High Potential Test		507.1c	Phase Sequence CCW-ODE	ABC	
	Main Stator	2000 Volts	508.1c	Voltage Balance, L-L or L-N	0.20%	
	Main Rotor	1500 Volts	601.4a	L-L Harmonic Maximum - Total	5.0%	
	Exciter Stator	1500 Volts		(Distortion Factor)		
	Exciter Rotor	1500 Volts	601.4a	L-L Harmonic Maximum - Single	3.0%	
	PMG Stator	1500 Volts	601.1c	Deviation Factor	5.0%	
401.1a	Stator Resistance, Line to Line		---	TIF (1960 Weightings)	< 50	
	High Wye Connection	0.0137 Ohms	---	THF (IEC, BS & NEMA Weightings)	< 2 %	
	Rotor Resistance	0.297 Ohms	652.1a	Shaft Current	< 0.1 ma	
	Exciter Stator	22.5 Ohms				
	Exciter Rotor	0.022 Ohms	---	Main Stator Capacitance to ground	0.021 mfd	
	PMG Stator	2.1 Ohms				
410.1a	No Load Exciter Field Amps	0.61 A DC				
	at 240/480 Volts Line to Line					
420.1a	Short Circuit Ratio	0.533				
421.1a	Xd Synchronous Reactance	2.553 pu				
		1.162 ohms	--	Generator Frame	433	
422.1a	X2 Negative Sequence React.	0.218 pu	--	Type	MAGNAMAXDVR	
		0.099 ohms	--	Insulation	Class H	
423.1a	X0 Zero Sequence Reactance	0.039 pu	--	Coupling - Single Bearing	Flexible	
		0.018 ohms	--	Amortisseur Windings	Full	
425.1a	X'd Transient Reactance	0.13 pu	--	Excitation	Ext. Voltage Regulated, Brushless	
		0.059 ohms				
426.1a	X"d Subtransient Reactance	0.108 pu				
		0.049 ohms				
--	Xq Quadrature Synchronous	1.14 pu				
		0.519 ohms	--	Cooling Air Volume	1050 CFM	
427.1a	T'd Transient Short Circuit		--	Heat rejection rate	1392 Btu's/min	
	Time Constant	0.074 sec.				
428.1a	T"d Subtransient Short Circuit		--	Full load current	609 amps	
	Time Constant	0.006 sec.				
430.1a	T'do Transient Open Circuit		--	Minimum Input hp required	575.4	
	Time Constant	1.55 sec.		Efficiency at rated load :	94.3%	
432.1a	Ta Short Circuit Time					
	Constant of Armature Winding	0.019 sec.	--	Full load torque	1678 Lb-ft	

TYPICAL DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS

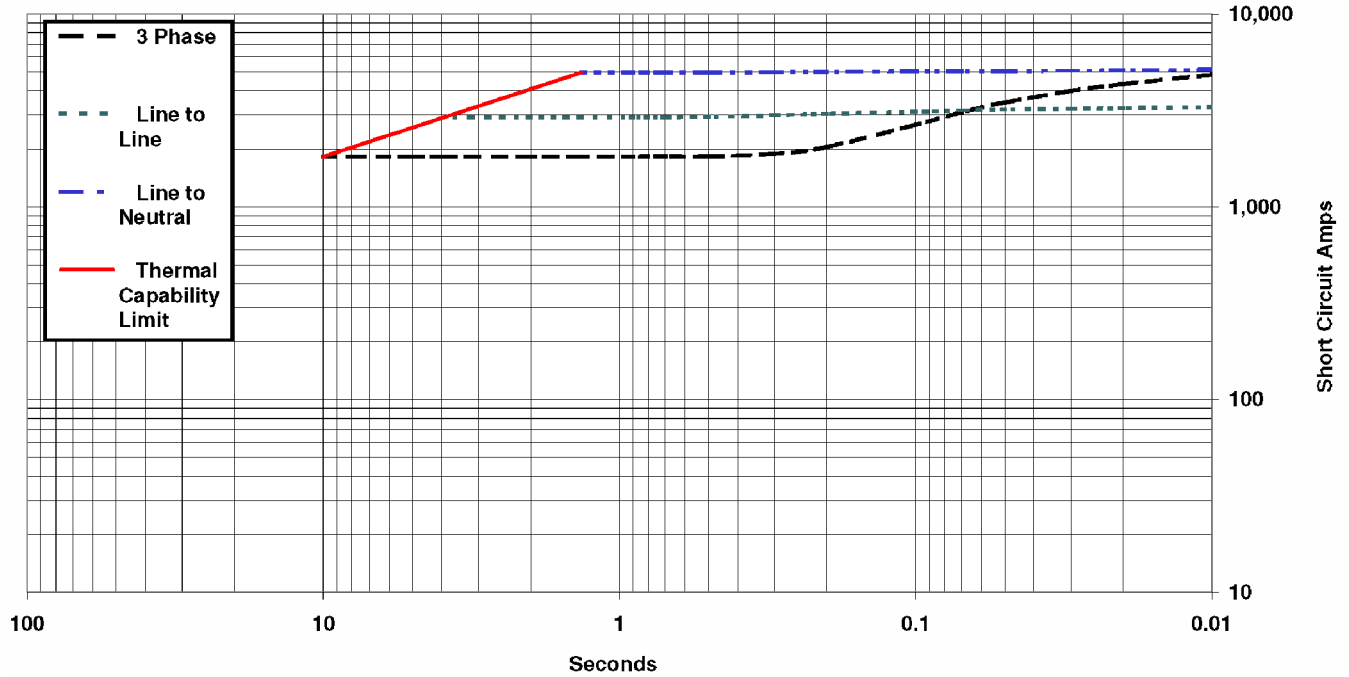
Alternator Model: 4M4021



Voltage refers to wye (star) connection, unless otherwise specified.

**4M4021, 60 Hz, High Wye Connection
SHORT CIRCUIT DECREMENT CURVE**

Full Load Current: 609 Amps **Steady State S.C. Current:** 1827 Amps **Max. 3 ph. Symm. S.C. Current:** 5639 Amps



NOTE: Symmetrical component values are shown, maximum asymmetrical values are 1.732 times the symmetrical values.

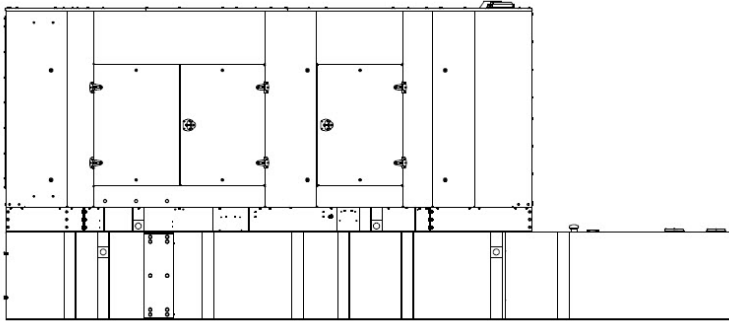
Weights & Dimensions

**Rehiko Model 400REOZJC
outdoor equipped with a Steel
Sound Housing and 1537 Gallon
Sub-Base Fuel Tank:**

Generator assembly dimensions:

230.3"L x 78"W x 126"H

Approximate assembly dry weight: 18,500 lbs

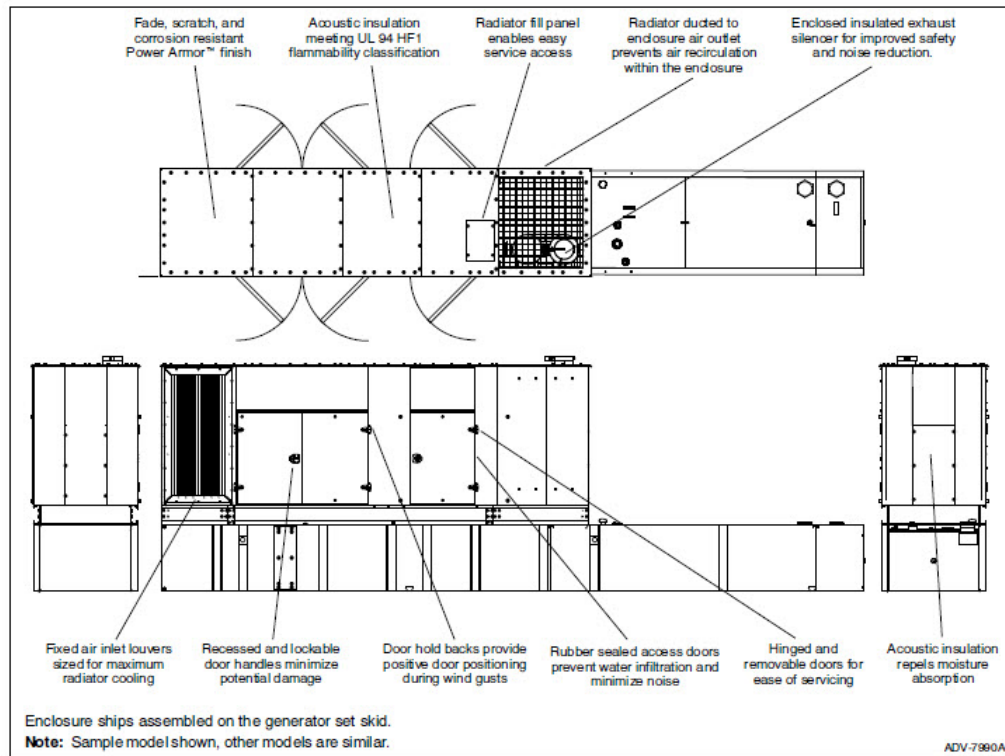


Sound Enclosure Standard Features

- Internal silencer, flexible exhaust connector and rain cap.
- Mounts to generator set skid. Steel construction with hinged and removable doors.
- Fade-, scratch-, and corrosion-resistant Kohler® Power Armor automotive-grade textured finish.
- Enclosure has six large access doors which allow for easy maintenance.
- Lockable, flush-mounted door latches.
- Air inlet louvers reduce rain entry.
- Internal vertical discharge plenum directs air up to reduce noise.
- Acoustic insulation that meets UL 94 HF1 flammability classification.
- Sound enclosure offering Level 1 or Level 2 around reduction using acoustic insulation.

Subbase Fuel Tank Features

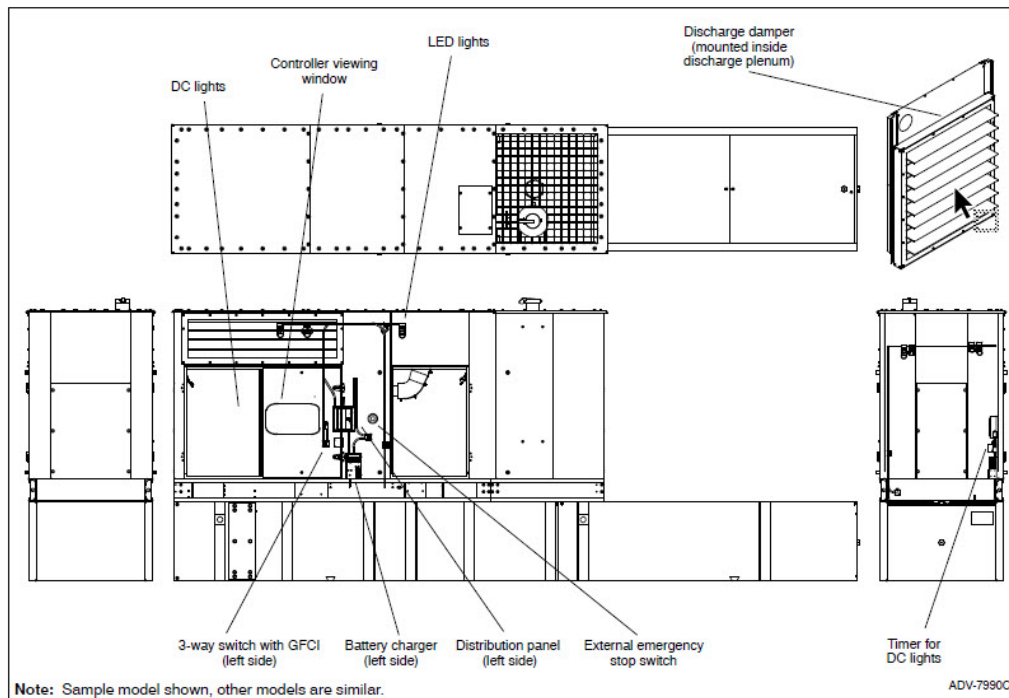
- The fuel tank has a Power Armor Plus textured epoxy-based rubberized coating.
- The above-ground rectangular secondary containment tank mounts directly to the generator set, below the generator set skid (subbase).
- Both the inner and outer tanks have emergency relief vents.
- Flexible fuel lines are provided with subbase fuel tank selection.
- The secondary containment tanks construction protects against fuel leaks or ruptures. The inner (primary) tank is sealed inside the outer (secondary) tank. The outer tank contains the fuel if the inner tank leaks or ruptures.



Sound Enclosure Features

- Heavy-duty formed panels, solid construction. Preassembled package offering corrosion resistant, dent resilient structure mounting directly to the generator set skid. Available in 14 gauge steel.
- Power Armor automotive-grade finish resulting in advanced corrosion and abrasion protection as well as enhanced edge coverage and color retention.
- Internal exhaust silencer offering maximum component life and operator safety.
- Note: Installing an additional length of exhaust tail pipe may increase backpressure levels. Please refer to the generator set spec sheet for the maximum backpressure value.
- Service access. Multi-personnel doors for easy access to generator set control and servicing of the fuel fill, fuel gauge, oil fill, and battery.
- Interchangeable modular panel construction. Allows complete serviceability or replacement without compromising enclosure design.
- Bolted panels facilitate service, future modification upgrades, or field replacement.
- Cooling/combustion air intake. Weather protective designs using fixed air inlet louvers. Sized for maximum cooling airflow.
- Cooling air discharge. Attenuated models offering an internal vertical discharge scoop that redirects cooling air up and above the enclosure to reduce noise.
- Attenuated design using a silencer and acoustic insulation UL 94 HF1 listed for flame resistance.

Weather and Sound Enclosure Options



- Extended operation. Usable tank capacities offers full load standby operation of up to 72 hours.
- Power Armor Plus textured epoxy-based rubberized coating that creates an ultra-thick barrier between the tank and harsh environmental conditions like humidity, saltwater, and extreme temperatures, and provides advanced corrosion and abrasion protection.
- UL listed. Secondary containment generator set base tank meeting UL 142 tank requirements.
- NFPA compliant. Designed to comply with the installation standards of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37.
- Integral external lift lugs. Enables crane with spreader-bar lifting of the complete package (empty tank, mounted generator set, and enclosure) to ensure safety.
- Emergency pressure relief vents. Meets UL requirements; ensures adequate venting of inner and outer tank under extreme pressure and/or emergency conditions.
- Normal vent with cap. Vent is raised above lockable fuel fill.
- Fuel level sender with fuel level and low and high fuel warning annunciated through the generator set controller.
- Leak detection switch. Annunciates a contained primary tank fuel leak condition at generator set control.
- Electrical stub-up.

Fuel Tank Capacity, L (gal.)	Est. Fuel Supply Hours at 60 Hz with Full Load	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Length, mm (in.)	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Width, mm (in.)	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Weight, kg (lb.)	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Height, mm (in.)	Fuel Tank Height (H), mm (in.)	Sound Pressure Level, dB(A)
Lift base	0	5520 (217)	1495 (59)	4881 (10760)	2400 (94)	0 (0)	75.2
5818 (1537)	48	5850 (230)	1981 (78)	7768 (17125)	3213 (122)	813 (32)	75.2

Note: Data in table is for reference only, refer to the respective ADV drawings for details.

Note: Refer to TIB-114 for generator set sound data.

* Max. weight includes the generator set (wet) with largest alternator option, enclosure, silencer, and tank (no fuel).

Accessories

Miscellaneous Enclosure Accessories

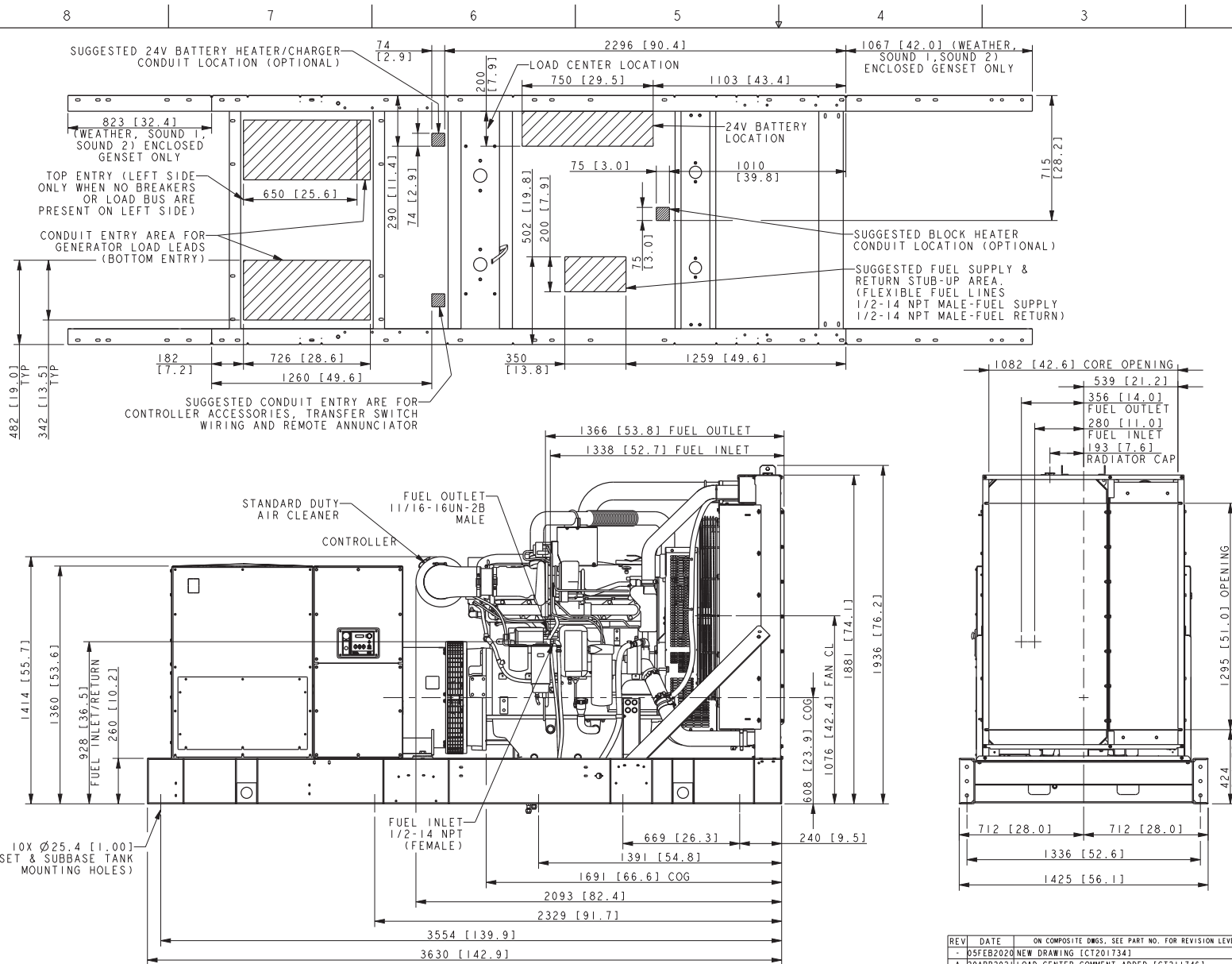
Battery Charger, Mounted. Mounting and prewiring of DC output and AC input when optional BEP is selected. Battery charger located inside the enclosure and accessible through an access door.

Miscellaneous Enclosure Accessories

Block Heater Wiring. Prewiring of AC input when optional BEP is selected. 90-120 volt, single phase.

DC Light Package - with LED Lights:

Prewired DC light package offering an economical alternative light source within the enclosure, as a complement to the BEP or a source of light when AC power is not available. Battery drain limited with fuse protection and controlled through a 0-60 minute, spring-wound, no-hold timer. Available in either incandescent or LED.



INSTALLATION NOTE
IF SUBBASE FUEL TANK AND/OR ENCLOSURE IS USED, REFER TO SUBBASE FUEL TANK/ENCLOSURE ADV TO DETERMINE MOUNTING LOCATION.

MODEL	ALT.	GENSET WEIGHT (WET)
350	4M4019	3541 Kg [7790 LBS]
350/400	4M4021	3552 Kg [7815 LBS]
500	5M4024	3711 Kg [8180 LBS]
350/400/500	5M4027	3768 Kg [8290 LBS]
400/500	5M4028	3864 Kg [8500 LBS]
350/400	4M4266	3552 Kg [7815 LBS]
500	5M4270	3760 Kg [8290 LBS]
350/400/500	5M4272	3883 Kg [8560 LBS]

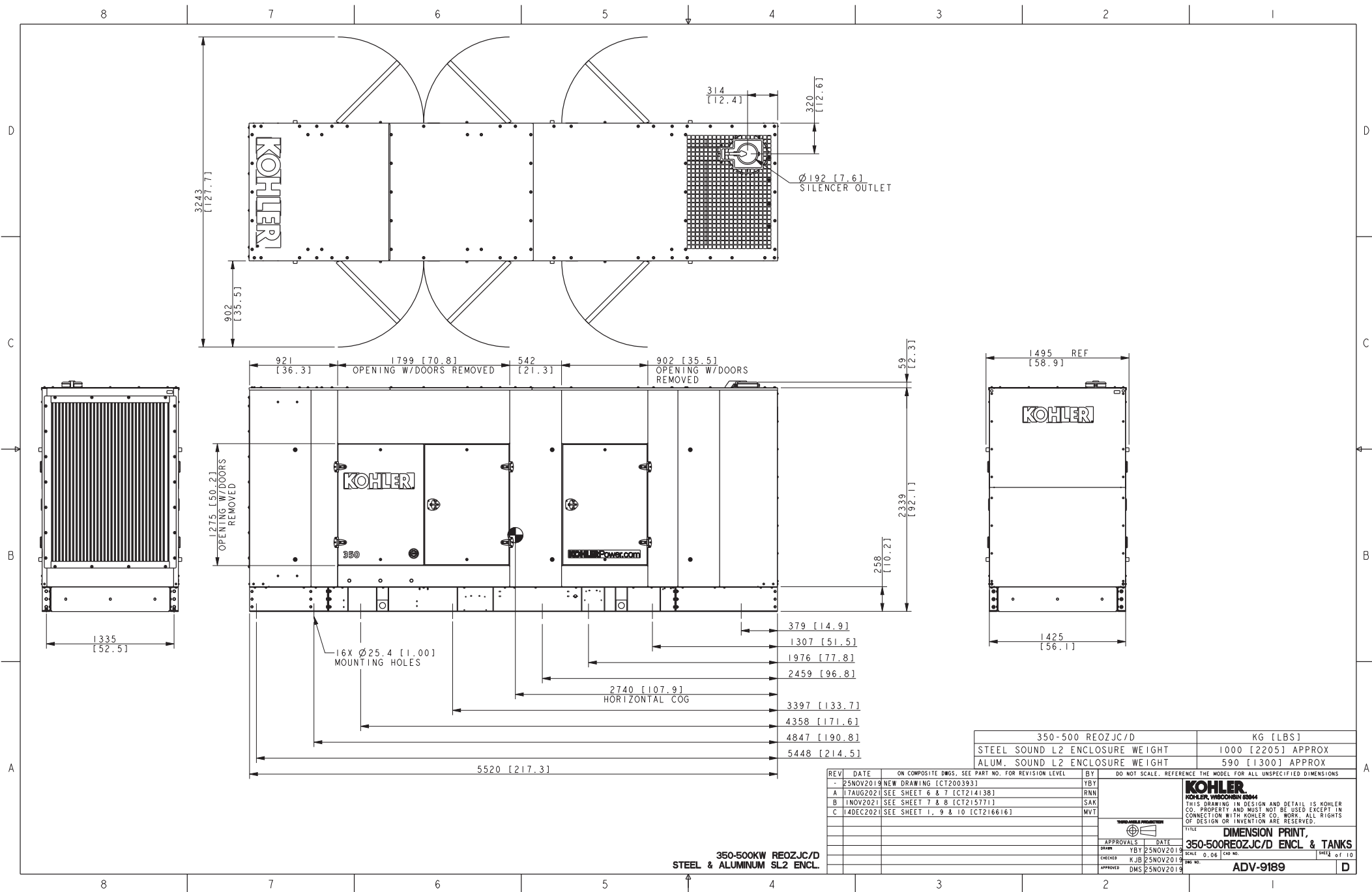
NOTES:

- 1) DIMENSIONS IN [] ARE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.
- 2) IF AN ENCLOSURE IS USED THE FUEL LINE MUST BE STUBBED UP FROM DIRECTLY UNDER THE UNIT. REFER TO ENCLOSURE ADV.
- 3) IF IBC CERTIFICATION IS REQUIRED SEE SEISMIC ADV FOR INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.

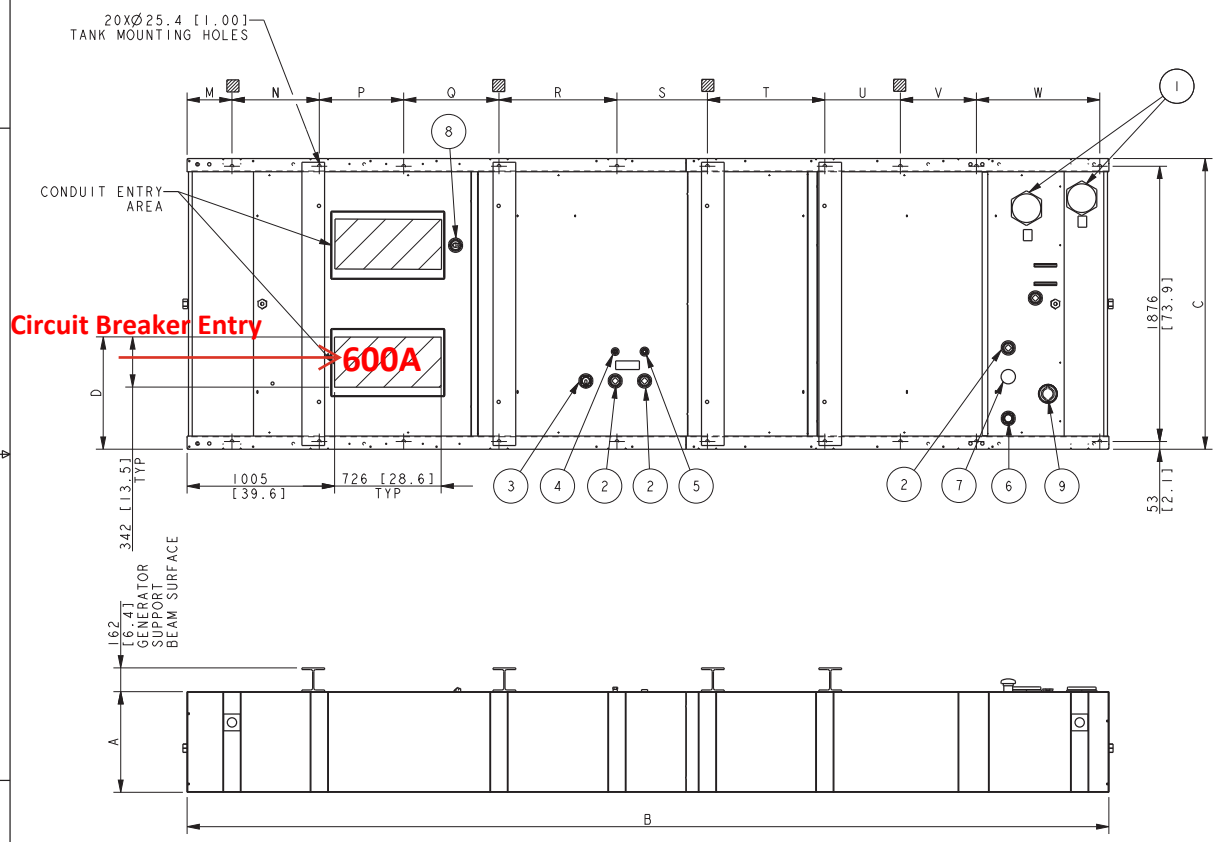
350 MODEL 60HZ
4M4019, 4M4021, 5M4027, 4M4266, 5M4272
400 MODEL 60HZ
4M4021, 5M4027, 5M4028, 4M4266, 5M4272
500 MODEL 60HZ
5M4024, 5M4027, 5M4028, 5M4270, 5M4272
RECONN. & 600V ALTERNATORS
JOHN DEERE 6135HF, TIER III

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS. SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY	DO NOT SCALE. REFERENCE THE MODEL FOR ALL UNSPECIFIED DIMENSIONS
1	05FEB2020	NEW DRAWING [CT201734]	YBY	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS
2	29APR2021	LOAD CENTER COMMENT ADDED [CT211746]	BCC	GENERAL TOLERANCES: N/A
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
19				
20				
21				
22				
23				
24				
25				
26				
27				
28				
29				
30				
31				
32				
33				
34				
35				
36				
37				
38				
39				
40				
41				
42				
43				
44				
45				
46				
47				
48				
49				
50				
51				
52				
53				
54				
55				
56				
57				
58				
59				
60				
61				
62				
63				
64				
65				
66				
67				
68				
69				
70				
71				
72				
73				
74				
75				
76				
77				
78				
79				
80				
81				
82				
83				
84				
85				
86				
87				
88				
89				
90				
91				
92				
93				
94				
95				
96				
97				
98				
99				
100				

KOHLER
KOHLER, VINCENNES, IN 47601
THIS DRAWING IN DESIGN AND DETAIL IS KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND MUST NOT BE USED EXCEPT IN CONNECTION WITH KOHLER CO. WORK. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.
TITLE DIMENSION PRINT, 350-500
REOZJC/D
SCALE NA **CAD NO.** **SHEET** 1 of 2
ADV-9193 **D**



8		7		6		5		4		3		2		1					
TANK INFORMATION																			
LITERS [GALLONS]	MIN HOURS	GENSETS	DIM A MM [INCH]	DIM B MM [INCH]	DIM C MM [INCH]	DIM D MM [INCH]	TANK WEIGHT KG [LBS] (NO FUEL)	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y
5042 [1332]	48 HOURS	350KW	711.2 [28.0]	5850.1 [230.3]	1981.2 [78.0]	816.1 [32.1]	2751 [6064]	305.8 [12.0]	595.1 [23.4]	575.0 [22.6]	649.5 [25.6]	804.0 [31.7]	616.5 [24.3]	800.1 [31.5]	515.0 [20.3]	518.3 [20.4]	840.6 [33.10]	-	-
5818 [1537]	48 HOURS	400KW	812.8 [32.0]	5850.1 [230.3]			2887 [6364]												
6651 [1757]	48 HOURS	500KW	914.4 [36.0]	5850.1 [230.3]			3029 [6678]												
5061 [1337]	48 HOURS STATE	350KW	635.0 [25.0]	6282.0 [247.3]			2953 [6510]												
5852 [1546]	48 HOURS STATE	400KW	711.2 [28.0]	6282.0 [247.3]			3077 [6784]												
6681 [1765]	48 HOURS STATE	500KW	812.8 [32.0]	6282.0 [247.3]			3214 [7087]												



6681 [1765 GAL.] 48 HOUR STATE TANK SHOWN.

9	FILL CAP, 2" LOCKABLE W/PIPE RISER
8	SWITCH, FUEL IN BASIN TOP MTD, 2"
7	VENT, NORMAL
6	GAUGE, FUEL LEVEL, DIRECT READ
5	RETURN, FUEL (3/4" NPT)
4	SUPPLY, FUEL (1/2" NPT)
3	GAUGE, FUEL LEVEL, W/ SENDER
2	PLUG, PIPE (2" NPT)
1	CAP, EMERGENCY VENT
ITEM	DESCRIPTION

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS. SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY	DO NOT SCALE. REFERENCE THE MODEL FOR ALL UNSPECIFIED DIMENSIONS
B	1NOV2021	72 HOURS AND 92 HOURS TANKS MOVED ON SHEET 8; 48 HOURS TANK VIEWS ADDED; (D-4) DIM W ADDED & TABLE UPDATED FOR W; SEE SHEET 8 [CT215771]	SAR	
C	14DEC2021	SEE SHEET 1, 9 & 10 [CT216616]	MVT	

APPROVALS

DATE

DRWN

1BY 25NOV2019

CHECKED

KJB 25NOV2019

APPROVED

DMS 25NOV2019

KOHLER
KOHLER, VINCENNES, IN 47584
THIS DRAWING IN DESIGN AND DETAIL IS KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND MUST NOT BE USED EXCEPT IN CONNECTION WITH KOHLER CO. WORK. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.

TITLE

DIMENSION PRINT,
350-500REOZJC/D ENCL & TANKS

SCALE

0.05

CAD NO.

SHEET

of 10

ADV-9189

D

350-500KW REOZJC/D ENCLOSED 48 HOUR TANKS

Generator Loading and Transport

- **Do not lift the entire generator assembly by the lifting eye attached to the engine or alternator.**
- **The mounting skid of each generator has four holes strategically placed for attaching a lifting device.**
- **A four point lifting device, properly sized for the total weight of the unit, is necessary to lift the generator set.**
- **The use of spreader bars is necessary to avoid damage to the set during the lifting procedures.**
- **Fork lifts of the proper capacity may be used. Forks should be placed below the steel skid base, with the load properly centered and spread across the forks.**
- **During transport, the generator should be properly secured utilizing the four lifting holes for straps or chain tie downs.**
- **Indoor or separately housed units must be covered during transport to protect them from adverse weather.**

IMPORTANT !

If this generator set is to be installed on the roof, the following precautions must be taken:

Petroleum based products are extremely detrimental to all modern roofing materials-especially the rubberized membrane types.

It is a normal occurrence for any internal combustion engine, at some point in its operational life, to drip or leak lube oil and/or diesel fuel onto the surface beneath it. Also-any mechanical device such as a fuel or oil line, daytank float switch etc has a potential to fail.

A drip pan or other spill containment device must be installed between the generator and the roof, and between any fuel tanks and the roof. This drip pan/spill containment device is not part of the generator package furnished by Fidelity Engineering Corporation or Kohler Company.

Neither Fidelity Engineering nor any of its vendors including Kohler Company will be held responsible for any damage that occurs to the roof that is a result of normal generator operation, improper installation, or equipment failure.

Location and Support

- The recommended mounting surface is a level concrete pad. See installation drawing drawings section for a detail of suggested pad.
- The mounting pad should extend a minimum of 12" beyond the mounting base dimension.
- Construction of concrete pad should be per Local and State building code based on total weight of generator and accessories, i.e.: weather housing, sub-base fuel tank with fuel.
- Vibration isolators are installed internally by the manufacturer between the engine and the mounting skid.
- A minimum of 3' clearance should be maintained on all sides of the generator to allow for servicing.

Caution - the generator must be placed far enough away from the building, or the exhaust piped in such a manner as to avoid carbon monoxide fumes from entering the fresh air intakes.



Vibration Isolators

This generator is equipped with installed vibration isolators.

Additional isolators are not recommended and not provided with the generator.

Fuel System

- This generator is equipped with a 1537 gallon U.L. 142 listed double wall sub-base fuel tank.
- The tank is complete with all required vents, fill cap, level gauge, low fuel level alarm sensor, and a fuel-in-basin-alarm sensor.
- The fuel supply and return lines will be piped from the generator to the fuel tank.
- The fuel tank must be filled with a good grade of # 2 diesel fuel prior to start up.

Note: Fuel is NOT provided by Fidelity Power Systems.

Exhaust System

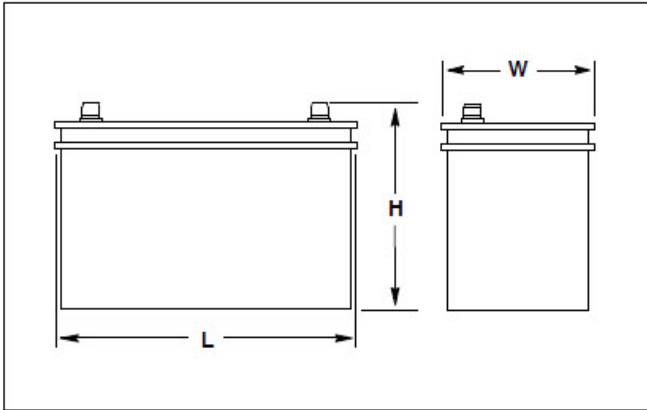
- **Critical grade silencer will be mounted on the inside of the generator enclosure.**
- **All exhaust connections will be completed prior to shipment to the job site.**
- **Exhaust outlets are equipped with a tail pipe and rain cap.**

Electrical Requirements

- **A 208VAC 1-ph power source is required at the 100amp load center that is installed within the generator enclosure. The load center is pre-wired and connected to the following generator equipment:**
 - **block heater**
 - **battery charger**
 - **enclosure lighting**
 - **convenience outlets**
 - **strip heater**
 - **motorized inlet**
- **The line feeding the load center must be on the emergency power circuit**
- **Load cables must be ran in a separate conduit, and are connected to the generator at the main line circuit breaker.**
- **DC control wiring must be ran in a separate conduit from the AC wiring.**



Typical Overall Dimensions

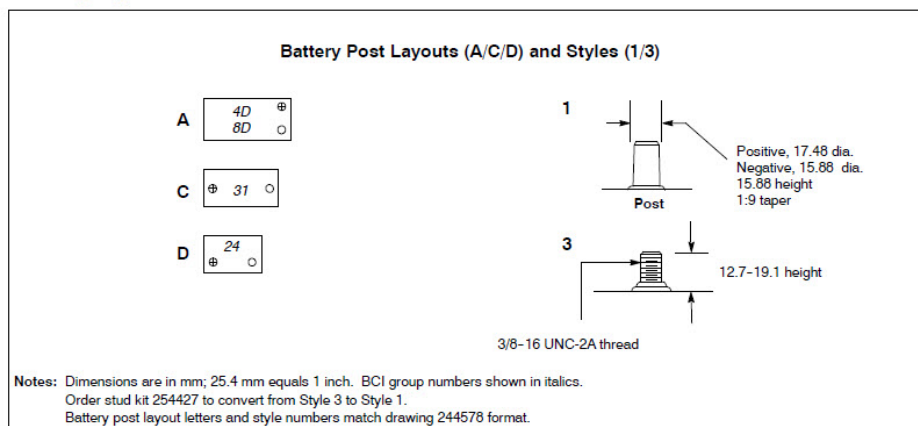


Standard Features

- Kohler Co. selects batteries to meet the engine manufacturer's specifications and to comply with NFPA requirements for engine-cranking cycles.
- Heavy-duty starting batteries are the most cost-effective means of engine cranking and provide excellent reliability in generator set applications.
- Tough polypropylene cases protect against life-shortening vibration and impact damage.
- Batteries are rated according to SAE standard J-537.
- All batteries are 12-volts. Kits that contain two or four batteries are available for 24-volt systems and/or systems with redundant starters.
- Wet- and dry-charged batteries have lead-calcium or lead-antimony plates and use sulfuric acid electrolyte. Removable cell covers allow checking of electrolyte specific gravity.
- Absorbant glass mat (AGM) batteries are sealed and maintenance free.
- Batteries are for applications below and above 0°C (32°F).

Charge Type*	Battery Part Number	Battery Qty. per Size	BCI Group Size	Battery SAE Dimension, mm (in.)			Cold Cranking Amps at 18°C (0°F) Min.	Reserve Capacity Minutes at 27° (80°F) Min.	Battery Post Layout and Style
				L	W	H			
Wet	324586	2	31	330.2 (13.0)	173.0 (6.8)	239.8 (9.4)	950	185	C/3

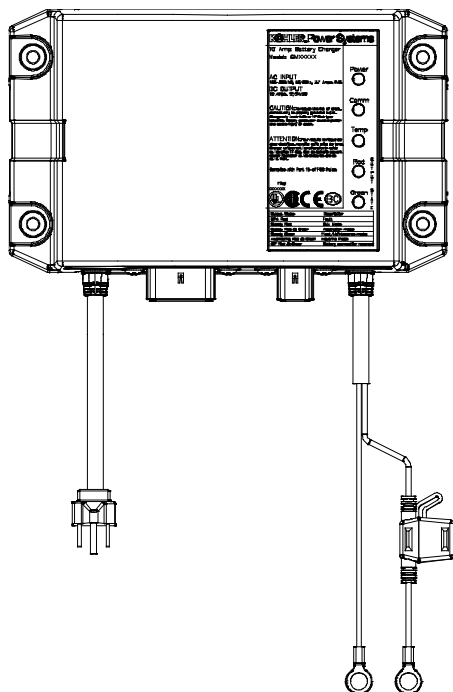
Battery Specifications





Industrial Generator Set Accessories

12/24 Volt, 10 Amp Automatic Multi-Stage Battery Charger



The battery charger is a fully-automatic, high efficiency battery charger that charges batteries rapidly and safely. The battery charger is designed for an industrial environment.

The battery charger is designed for operation with an engine cranking battery.

The battery charger is universal voltage input capable, comes with a standard 120 V/60 Hz AC plug, and charges 12 VDC or 24 VDC battery systems.

Five LED lights indicate power, communication status, temperature compensation status, charge curve, and charger status.

With the optional battery temperature sensor connected, the battery charger can adjust output voltages for optimal charging.

Standard Features

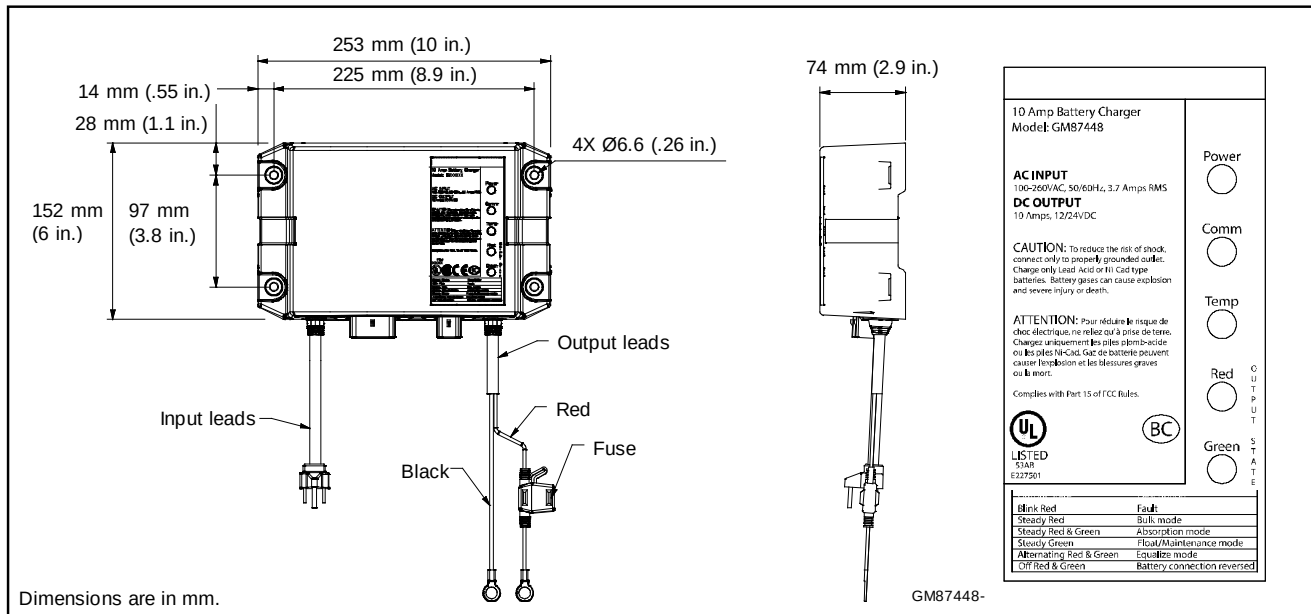
- 12 or 24 VDC output
 - Automatic voltage detection
- Automatic multi-stage charging modes
 - Recovery charge
 - Bulk charge
 - Absorption charge
 - Float charge
 - Equalize charge
- Charges the following type batteries:
 - Flooded lead acid (FLA)
 - AGM
 - Gel cell
 - High performance AGM
 - Nickel-cadmium (NiCad)
- 5 LED status indicators
- Durable potted assembly for waterproofing and vibration resistance
- Reverse-polarity protection
- Short-circuit protection
- Electronically limited output current
- Optional temperature compensation (FLA only)
- User adjustable parameters to support optimal manufacturer recommended charge curve.
- Code compliance:
 - UL 1236 Listed
 - NFPA 110, Level 1 compatible (when used with controller and connected to engine harness)
 - CSA-C22.2 No. 107.2-01
 - FCC-Title 47, Part 15 Class A
 - CE
 - IBC 2015
 - OSHPD

DC Output		AC Input		Overall Dimensions W x D x H	Shipping Weight	
Volts (Nominal)	Amps	Volts (Nominal)	Amps		kgs	lbs
12/24	10	100-260	3.7	253 mm x 152 mm x 74 mm (10.0 in x 6.0 in x 2.9 in)	3.6	7.9



Industrial Generator Set Accessories

12/24 Volt, 10 Amp Automatic Multi-Stage Battery Charger



Specifications

AC Input	100-260 VAC
Frequency Input	50/60 Hz
DC Output	10 Amps @ 12 VDC or 10 Amps @ 24 VDC (On battery voltage regulation $\pm 1\%$; current is electronically limited)
Fuse Protection	15 amps ATC
Battery Types	Flooded Lead Acid (FLA) AGM Gel Cell High Performance AGM Nickel-Cadmium (NiCad)
Monitoring LED Indications	Power Communication Temperature compensation Output charger curve and charger status: - Red - Green
Environmental	
Operating	-20° to 70°C (-4° to 158° F)
Storage	-40° to 85°C (-40° to 185° F)
Relative Humidity	5 to 95% (non-condensing)
Salt Spray Testing	ASTM B117
Corrosion Resistant	From battery gases

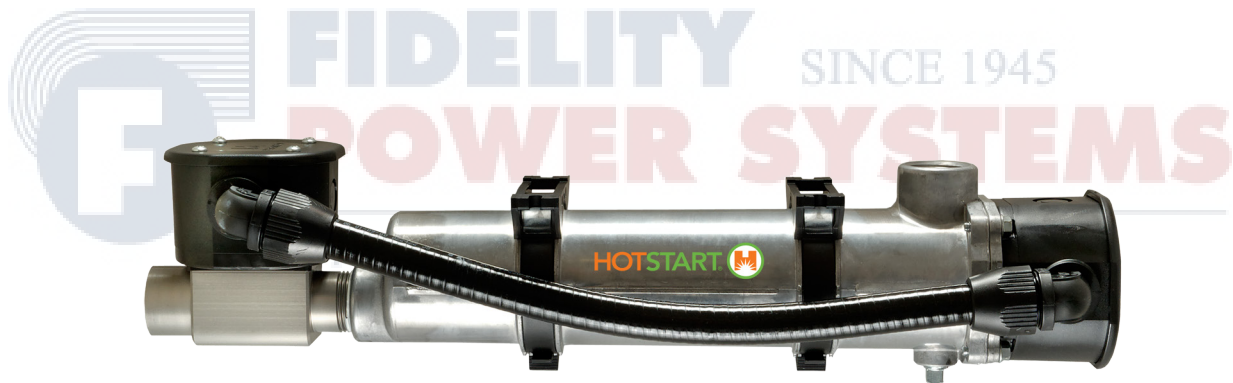
Enclosure	
Environmental Resistant	From rain, snow, dust, and dripping water (IP-64)
Battery Connections	
Lead Length	1.8 m (6 ft.) red and black leads
Battery Connections	9.5 mm (3/8 in.) ring terminals
AC Power Connections	
Lead Length	1.8 m (6 ft.)
Storage	Standard US style 3-prong AC plug
Available Options	
Temperature compensation	

Availability is subject to change without notice. Discovery Energy, LLC reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever. Contact your local Rehko generator set distributor for availability.

Block Heater



Industrial Tank – Style Coolant Heaters (CB models)



Kim Hotstart Model Number	Volts	Watts	Phase	Amps
CB125108-200	120	2,500	1	20.8



Circuit Breakers

This generator is configured the following circuit breakers manufactured by Square D:

(1) 600 amp – Model: PGP36060CU33A

100% Rated Electronic Trip
Wire Range: Three 3/0 to 500 kcmil





Main

Product or component-type	Circuit breaker
Range of product	PowerPact P
Current sensor rating range	600 A
Line Rated Current	600 A
Breaking capacity	65 kA 240 V AC 35 kA 480 V AC 18 kA 600 V AC
AWG gauge	AWG 3/0...500 kcmil aluminium/copper 3(cable(s))
Trip unit technology	Electronic standard Micrologic 5.0 LSI

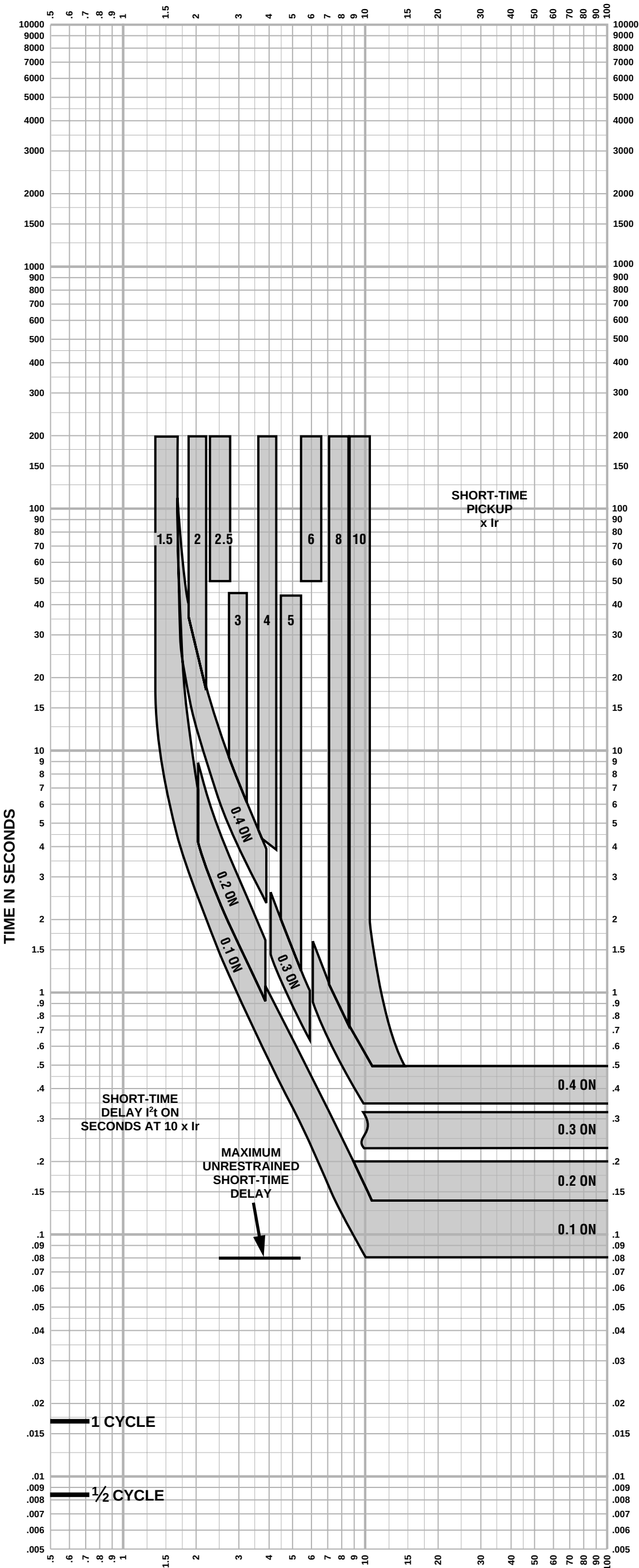
Complementary

Product certifications	IEC CSA UL listed
System Voltage	600 V AC
Module type	P-Frame
Mounting location	Bolt-on
Mounting mode	Unit mount
Poles description	3P
Breaking capacity code	G
Electrical connection	Lugs load Lugs line
Continuous current rating	100 %
Device short name	A
Height	12.86 in
Depth	8.05 in
Width	8.27 in

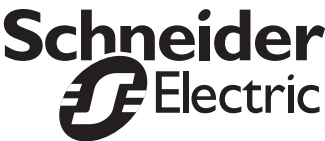
Ordering and shipping details

Category	01215 - PG,H,J,K,L,N UNIT MT BREAKERS
Discount Schedule	DE2
GTIN	00785901688815
Nbr. of units in pkg.	1
Package weight(Lbs)	32
Returnability	Y
Country of origin	US

CURRENT IN MULTIPLES OF Ir (Ir = LONG-TIME SETTING x In)



- Merlin Gerin
- Modicon
- Square D
- Telemecanique
- Federal Pioneer
- Federal Pacific



© 2000 Schneider Electric all rights reserved

MICROLOGIC® 5.0/6.0 A/P/H TRIP UNIT CHARACTERISTIC TRIP CURVE NO. 613-5

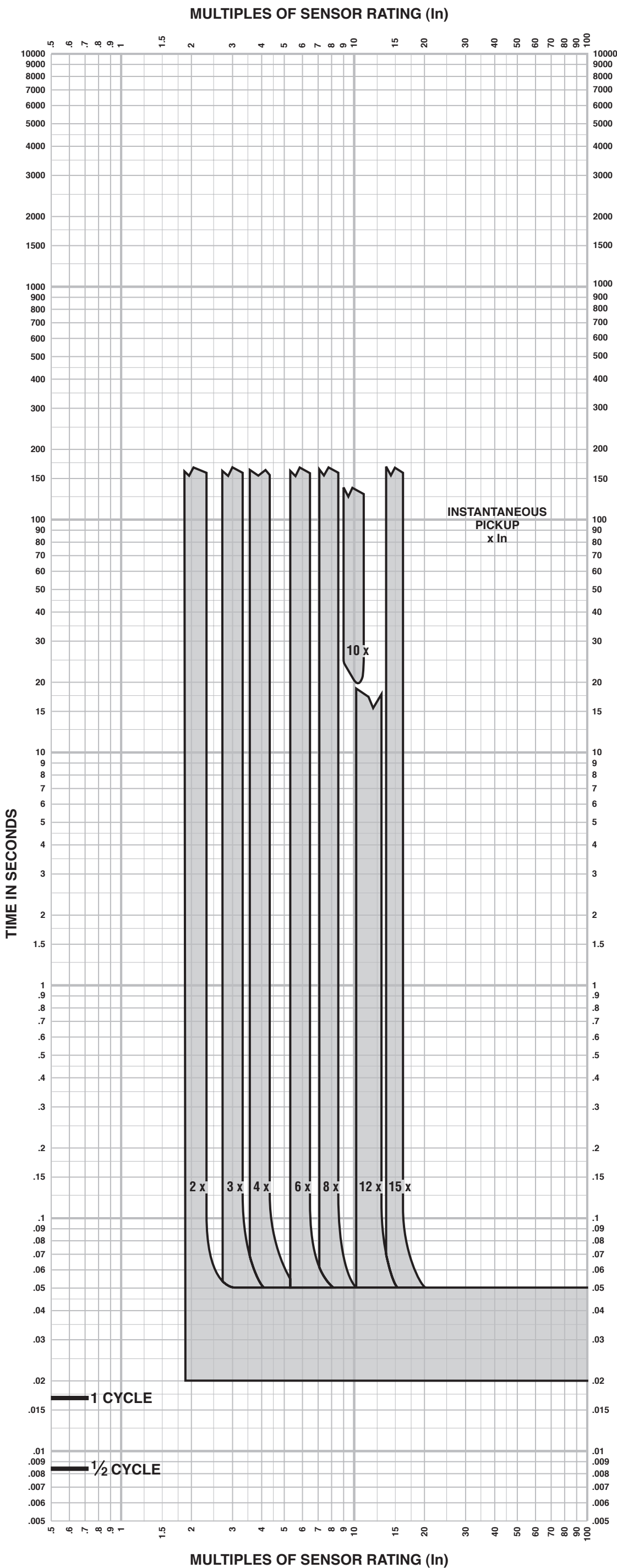
Short-time Pickup and I²t ON Delay

The time-current curve information is to be used for application and coordination purposes only.

Curves apply from -30°C to +60°C ambient temperature.

Notes:

- There is a thermal-imaging effect that can act to shorten the long-time delay. The thermal-imaging effect comes into play if a current above the long-time delay pickup value exists for a time and then is cleared by the tripping of a downstream device or the circuit breaker itself. A subsequent overload will cause the circuit breaker to trip in a shorter time than normal. The amount of time delay reduction is inverse to the amount of time that has elapsed since the previous overload. Approximately 20 minutes is required between overloads to completely reset thermal-imaging.
- The end of the curve is determined by the interrupting rating of the circuit breaker.
- With zone-selective interlocking on, short-time delay utilized and no restraining signal, the maximum unrestrained short-time delay time band applies regardless of the setting.
- Total clearing times shown include the response times of the trip unit, the circuit breaker opening, and the extinction of the current.
- For a withstand circuit breaker, instantaneous can be turned OFF. See 613-7 for instantaneous trip curve. See 613-10 for instantaneous override values.
- See 613-4 for long-time pickup and delay trip curve.



**MICROLOGIC® 5.0/6.0 A/P/H TRIP UNIT
CHARACTERISTIC TRIP CURVE NO. 613-7**

Instantaneous Pickup
2x–15x and OFF

The time-current curve information is to be used for application and coordination purposes only.

Curves apply from -30° to +60°C ambient temperature.

Notes:

1. The end of the curve is determined by the interrupting rating of the circuit breaker.
2. Total clearing times shown include the response times of the trip unit, the circuit breaker opening, and the extinction of the current.
3. The instantaneous region of the trip curve shows maximum total clearing times. Actual clearing times in this region can vary depending on the circuit breaker mechanism design and other factors. The actual clearing time can be considerably faster than indicated. Contact your local Sales Office for additional information.
4. For a withstand circuit breaker, instantaneous can be turned OFF. See 613-7 for instantaneous trip curve. See 613-10 for instantaneous override values.
5. See 613-4 and 613-5 for long-time pickup, long-time delay, short-time pickup, and short-time delay trip curves.

SECTION C



BURLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

SWITCH SUBMITTAL

05-22-2025

BURLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Reference Quote:
Sales Order: N/A

TRANSFER SWITCH DETAILS									
ATS NAME	QTY	AMPS / POLES (VOLTS)	BYPASS	TRANSITION TYPE	CATALOG NUMBER	ACCESSORIES	OUTLINE DRAWING	WIRING DIAGRAM	BOM NUMBER
	1	0800 / 3 (480V)	N/A	OPEN	H03AUSA30800NGXM	11BE,18RX,44G	882322-002	1001657	1114244

AC Rating for Service Entrance Rated Units				
ATS NAME	Catalog Number	ATS Ampacity	Square D Breaker Model (Rating)	Fault Current Rating (480V)
	3AUS	600-800A	MJL(600-800A)	

*For Complete Breaker Details refer to Outline Drawing

BURLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Transfer Switch Details

#1	ATS	AMPS: 0800	QTY: 1
Product	: Series 300	Catalog Number	: H03AUSA30800NGXM
Service Voltage / Hz	: 480V/60Hz	Optional Accessories	: 11BE,18RX,44G
Bypass Isolation	: Not Applicable	Product Description	: 300 Series, Automatic Service Entrance Transfer Switch
No. of Switched Poles: 3	: 3	Neutral Configuration	: Solid [A]
Withstand Rating:	: See WCR Table Below	No. of Cables & Lug Size	: See Applicable Outline Drawing
Frame = H, Switch Rating = 0800, Series = 300			
Enclosure	: 3R(M)-UL Type 3R secure double door enclosure (See Disclaimer 3)	Service	: Three Phase, 4-wire
Extended Warranty	: Not Included	Markings	:

#	ACCESSORY DESCRIPTIONS	
	Accessory Code	Description
1	11BE	Adds the following features to the Group G controller: (1) Serial RS-485 Modbus Communications (2) Multi-Schedule Engine Exerciser (3) a 300 Entry Event Log and (4) a common alarm output function. When applied on 3-phase systems it also enables: (1) 3-Phase Emergency Source VLL sensing (2) Phase Rotation Monitoring (3) Emergency Source VLL Unbalance Monitoring.
2	18RX	REX (Relay Expansion Module) with Normal and Emergency available output contacts (18B & 18G)
3	44G	Strip heater w/ thermostat, wired to load terminals: 208-600 volts

D

C

B

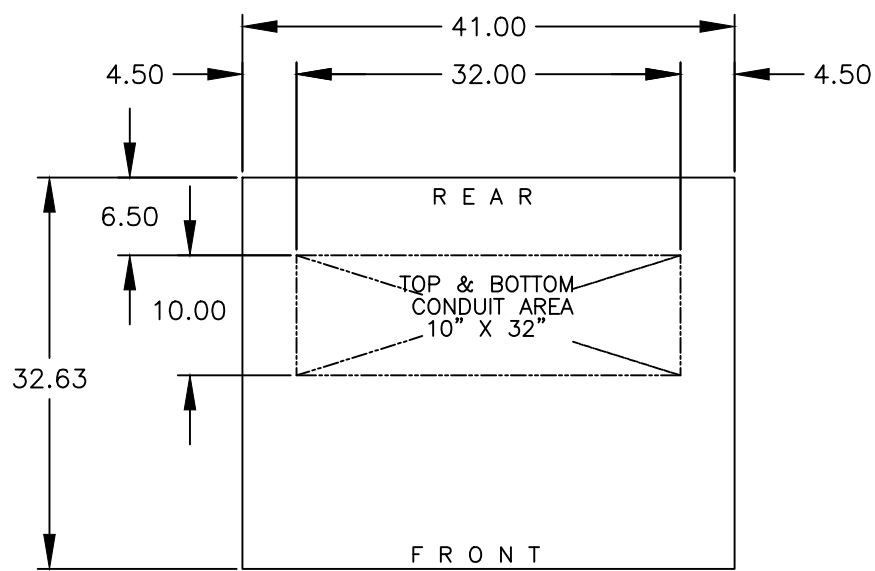
A

D

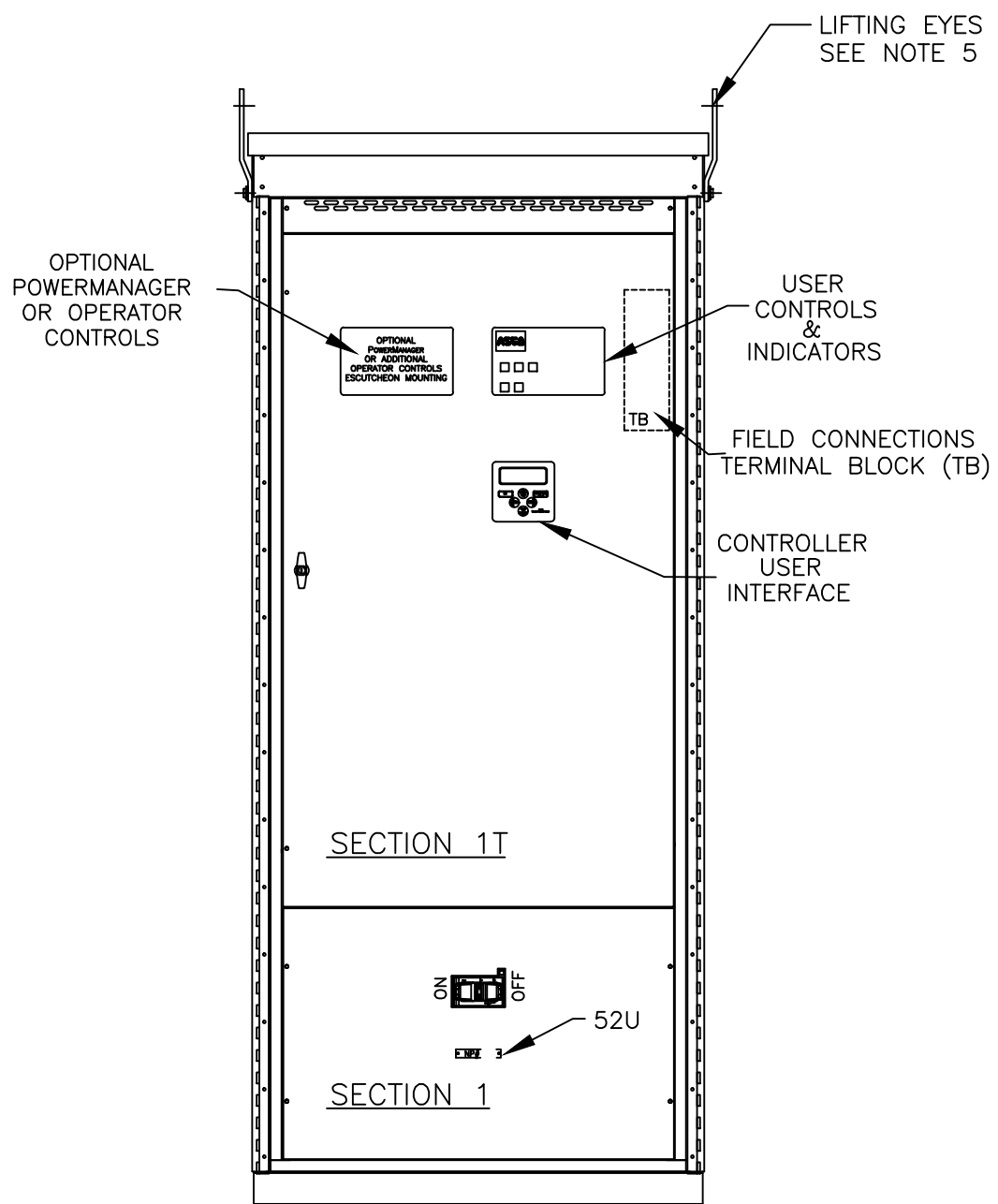
C

B

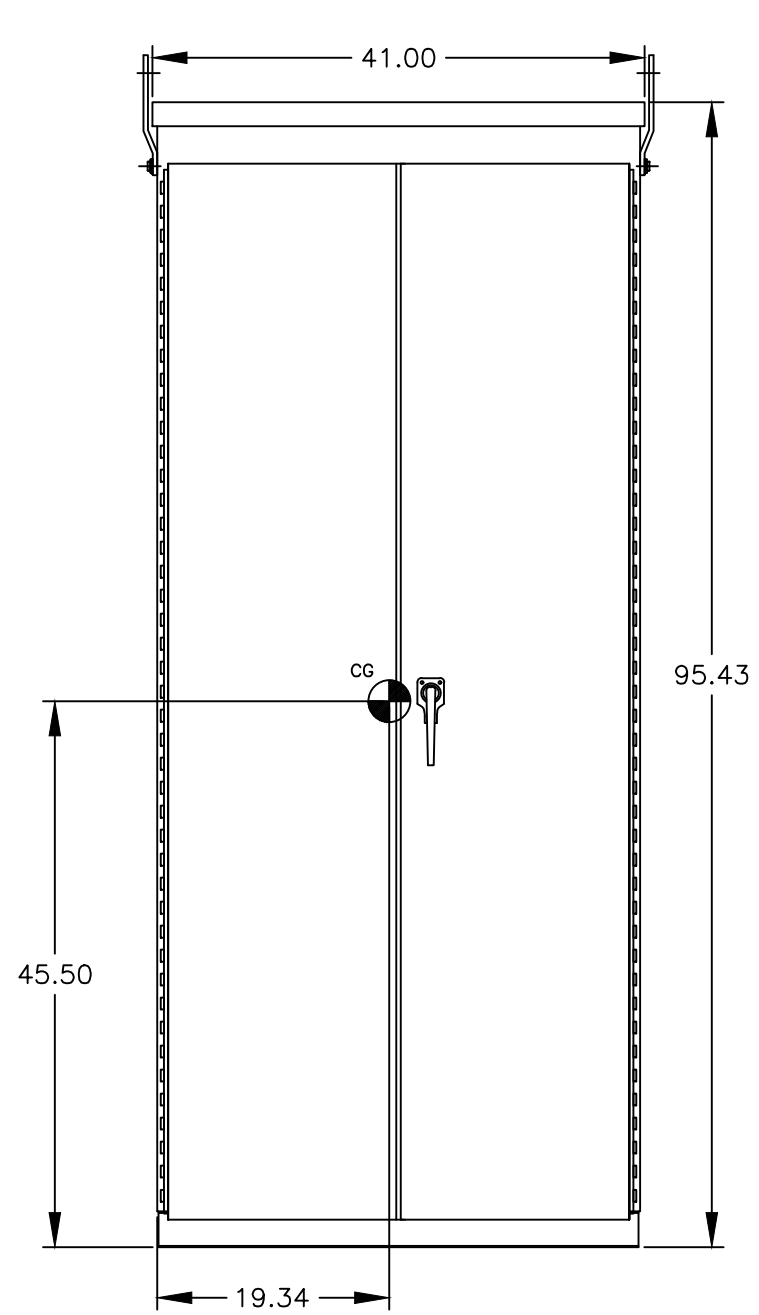
A



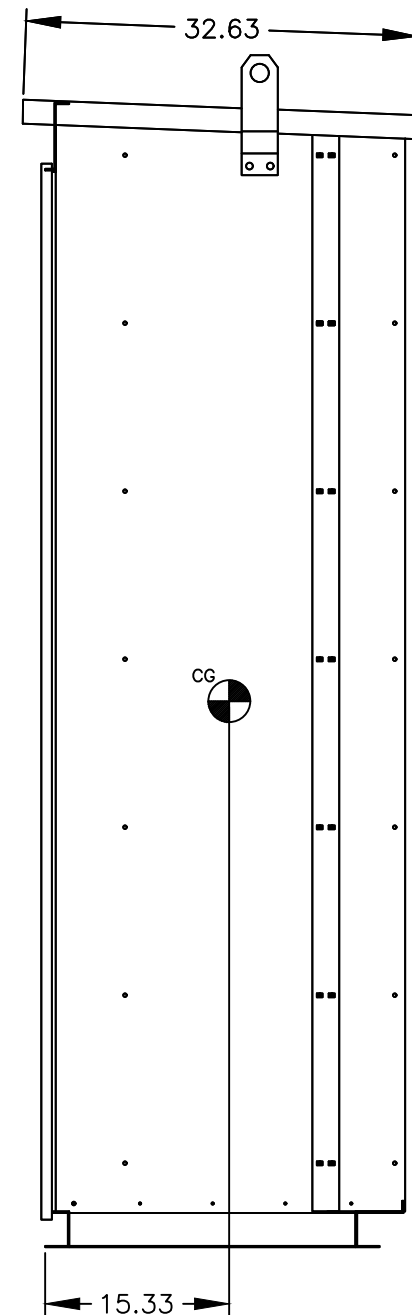
TOP VIEW



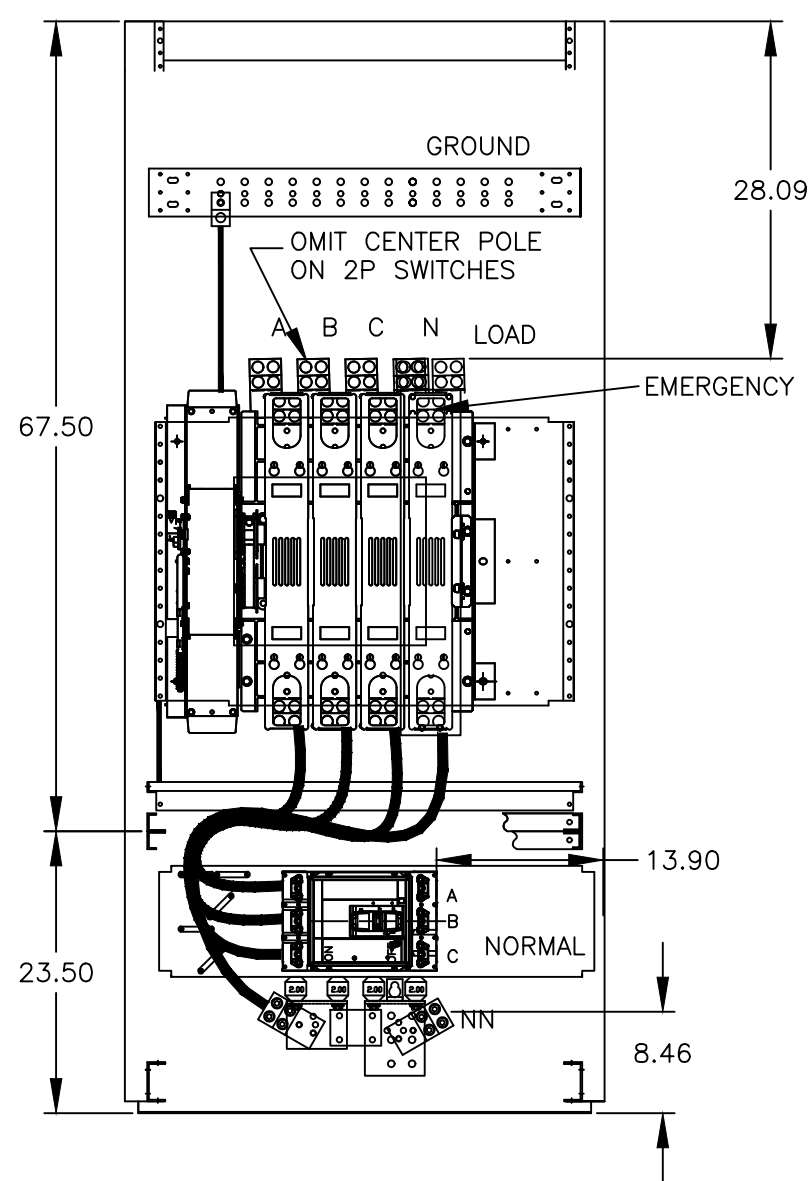
FRONT VIEW



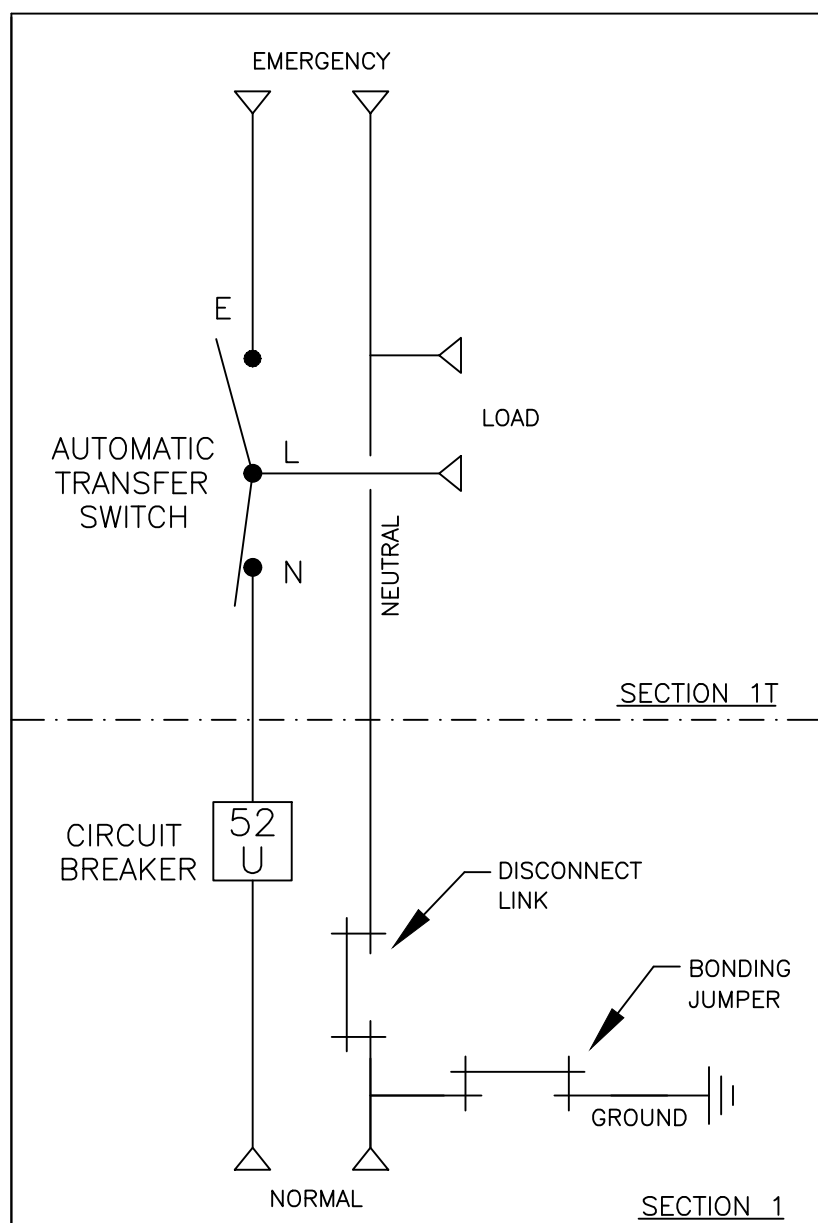
FRONT VIEW



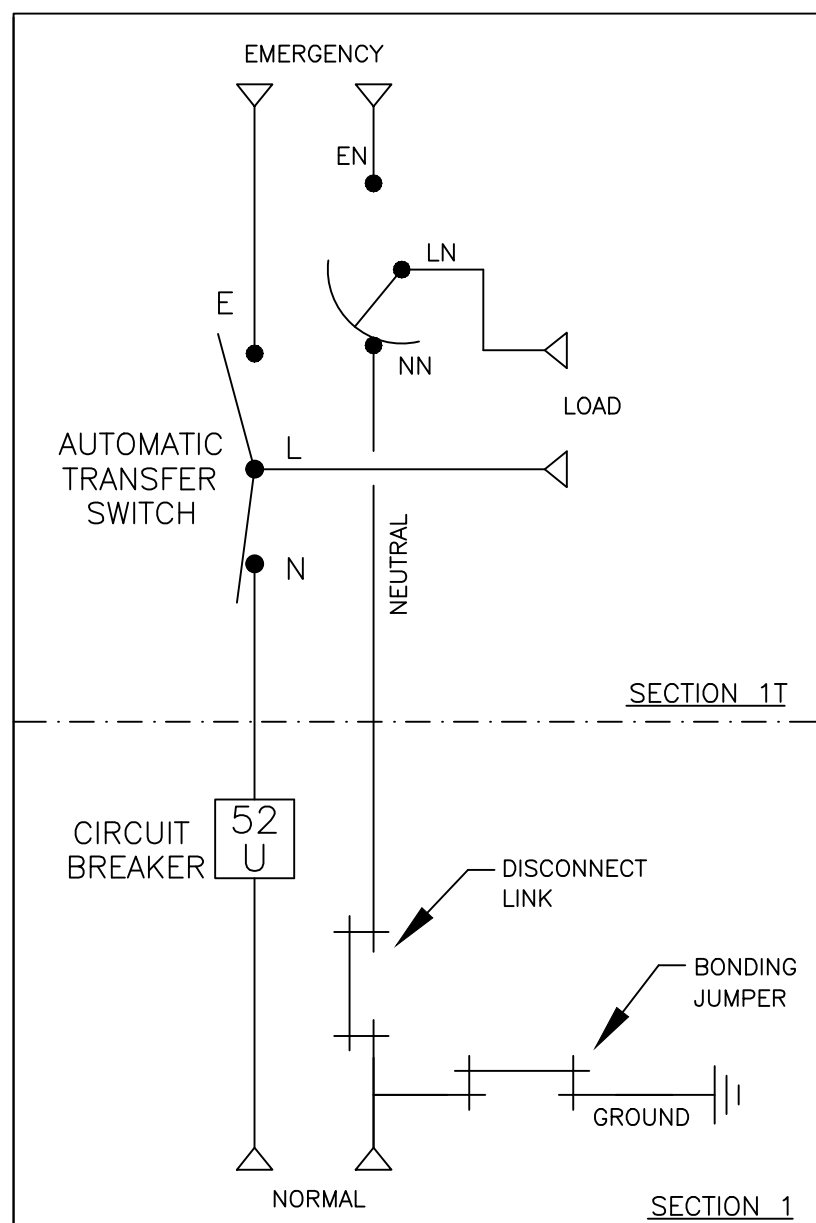
SIDE VIEW

FRONT VIEW
WITHOUT COVER

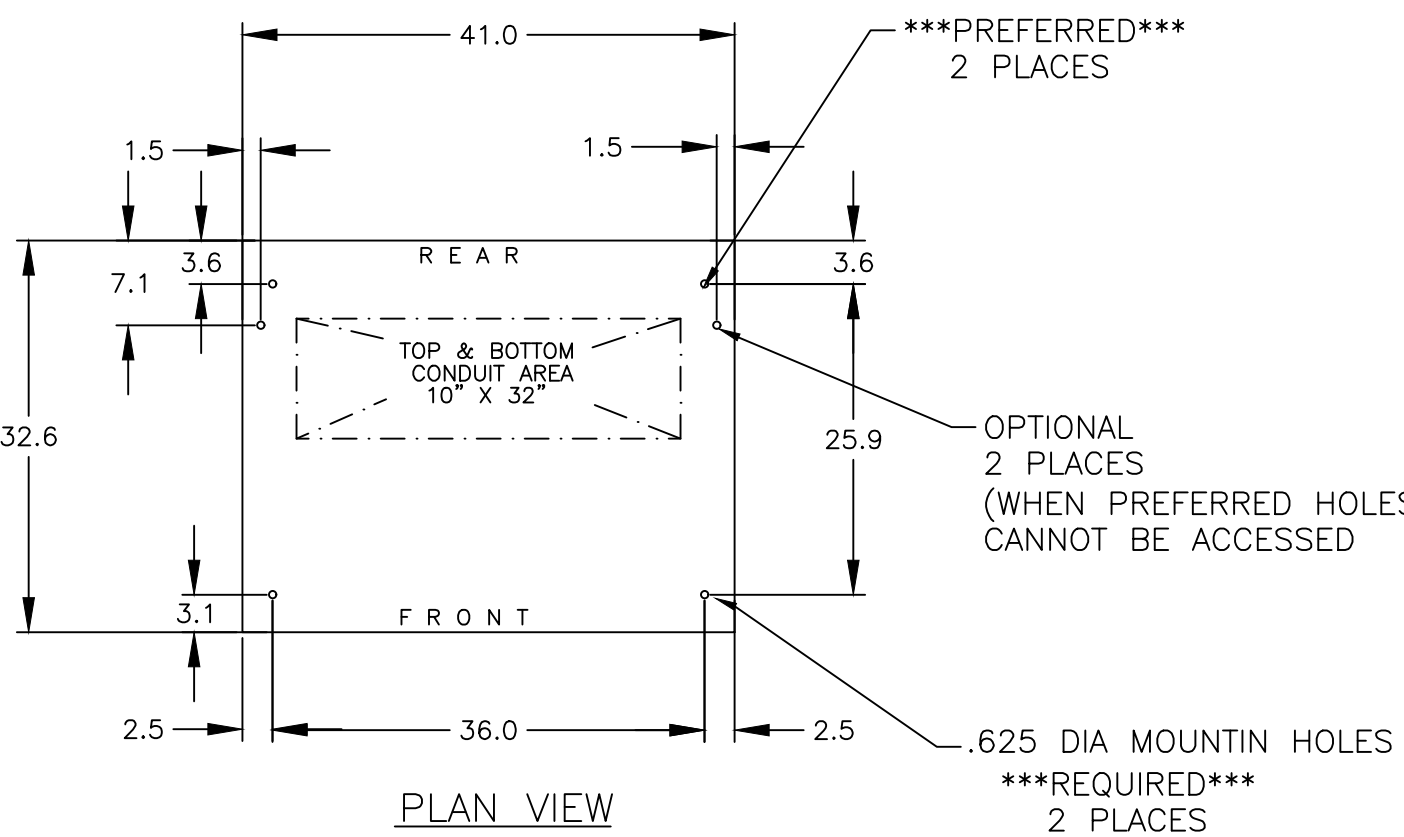
ONE LINE DIAGRAMS



(WITH SOLID NEUTRAL)



(WITH SWITCHED/OVERLAPPING NEUTRAL)



PLAN VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

- FLOOR MOUNTED ENCLOSURE.
TYPE 3R CONSTRUCTED FROM CODE GAUGE STEEL.
FINISH: TYPE 3R, ANSI 61 GRAY POLYESTER SEMI GLOSS ELECTROSTATIC POWDER.
TYPE 3RX EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTED FROM CODE GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL.
(R) EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTED FROM TYPE 304 STAINLESS STEEL.
(S) EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTED FROM TYPE 316 STAINLESS STEEL.
- EXTERIOR DOORS HAVE PADLOCKABLE HANDLES WITH 3-POINT LATCH
- DESIGNED FOR FRONT ACCESS.
- RECOMMENDED CLEARANCES: FRONT: 36" REAR: NONE
- LIFTING PLATES: SECTIONS ARE SUPPLIED WITH LIFTING PLATES. INSPECT PLATES FOR DAMAGE AND TORQUE BOLTS TO 45 FT LBS BEFORE USE. REFER TO ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1 FOR PROPER HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT. AFTER INSTALLATION OF SECTION, REMOVE LIFTING PLATES.REINSTALL BOLTS INTO EXTERIOR HOLES AND TORQUE TO APPROXIMATELY 20 FT LBS.
- SECTION 1 & 1T SHIP AS ONE UNIT
- APPROXIMATE WEIGHT: 1350 LBS
- CENTER OF GRAVITY

SYSTEM NOTES

- SYSTEM RATING: 800 AMPS.
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING: 65,000 RMS SYM @ 480V.
THE EMERGENCY SOURCE INPUT MUST BE PROTECTED BY A REMOTE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION DEVICE AS LISTED ON THE MARKINGS ON THE TRANSFER SWITCH.
- ALL BUS IS SILVER-PLATED COPPER, BASED ON 1000A PER SQ. IN. DENSITY.
- GROUND: 20% RATED.
- NEUTRAL: 100% RATED.
- APPLICABLE LABEL(S): U.L. 891, SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

TRANSFER SWITCH

- H FRAME AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH 800A.
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING WHEN PROTECTED BY A CIRCUIT BREAKER
TIME RESPONSE, MAXIMUM 0.05 SECONDS: 50,000 RMS SYM @ 480V.
SPECIFIC BREAKER RATING: 65,000 RMS SYM @ 480V.
- A FULL RATED NEUTRAL CONNECTION FOR EACH SOURCE AND THE LOAD IS OPTIONAL.
WHEN PROVIDED IT IS IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FORMATS.
A. SOLID NEUTRAL
B. SWITCHED NEUTRAL POLE
C. OVERLAPPING NEUTRAL POLE
- UL 1008

TERMINATIONS 800A

- SUPPLIED WITH MECHANICAL (SCREW TYPE) LUGS FOR CU/AL CABLE.
NORMAL(52U): (3) 3/0 - 500MCM CU/AL CABLE PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
LOAD: (4) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
EMERGENCY: (4) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
GROUND: (12) 1/0 - 600MCM
A. SUITABLE WIRE BENDING SPACE IS PROVIDED AS PER NEC.
- OPTIONAL LUGS MAY BE SUPPLIED.

CIRCUIT BREAKER: ITEM 52U

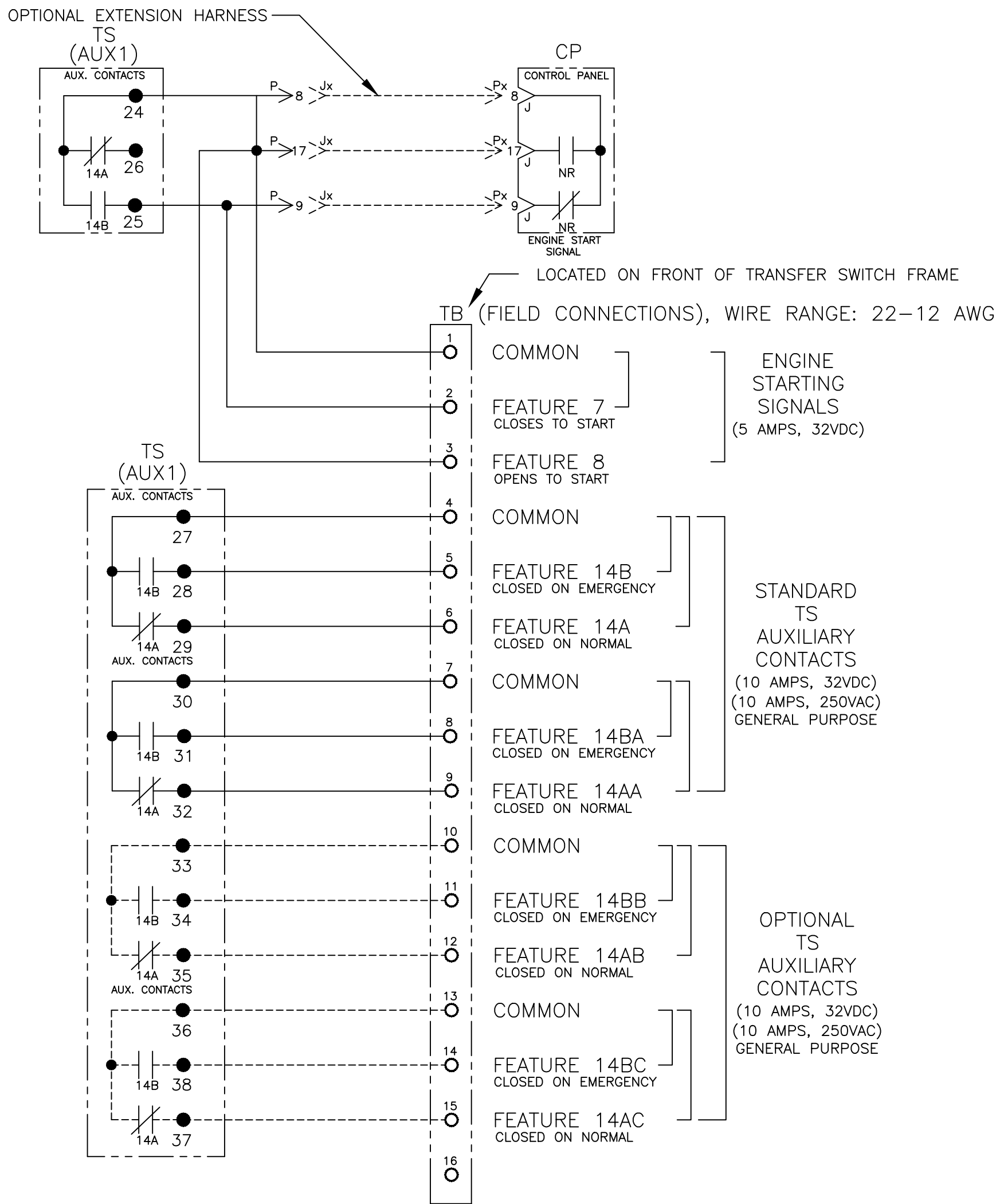
- SQUARE "D" 80% RATED TYPE 'MJL' MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER 800AF/800AT.
ELECTRONIC TRIP UNIT WITH A FIXED LONG TIME AND AN ADJUSTABLE INSTANTANEOUS SETTING.
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING: AIC 65,000 RMS SYM @ 480V.
- U.L. 489

WIRING/CABLING

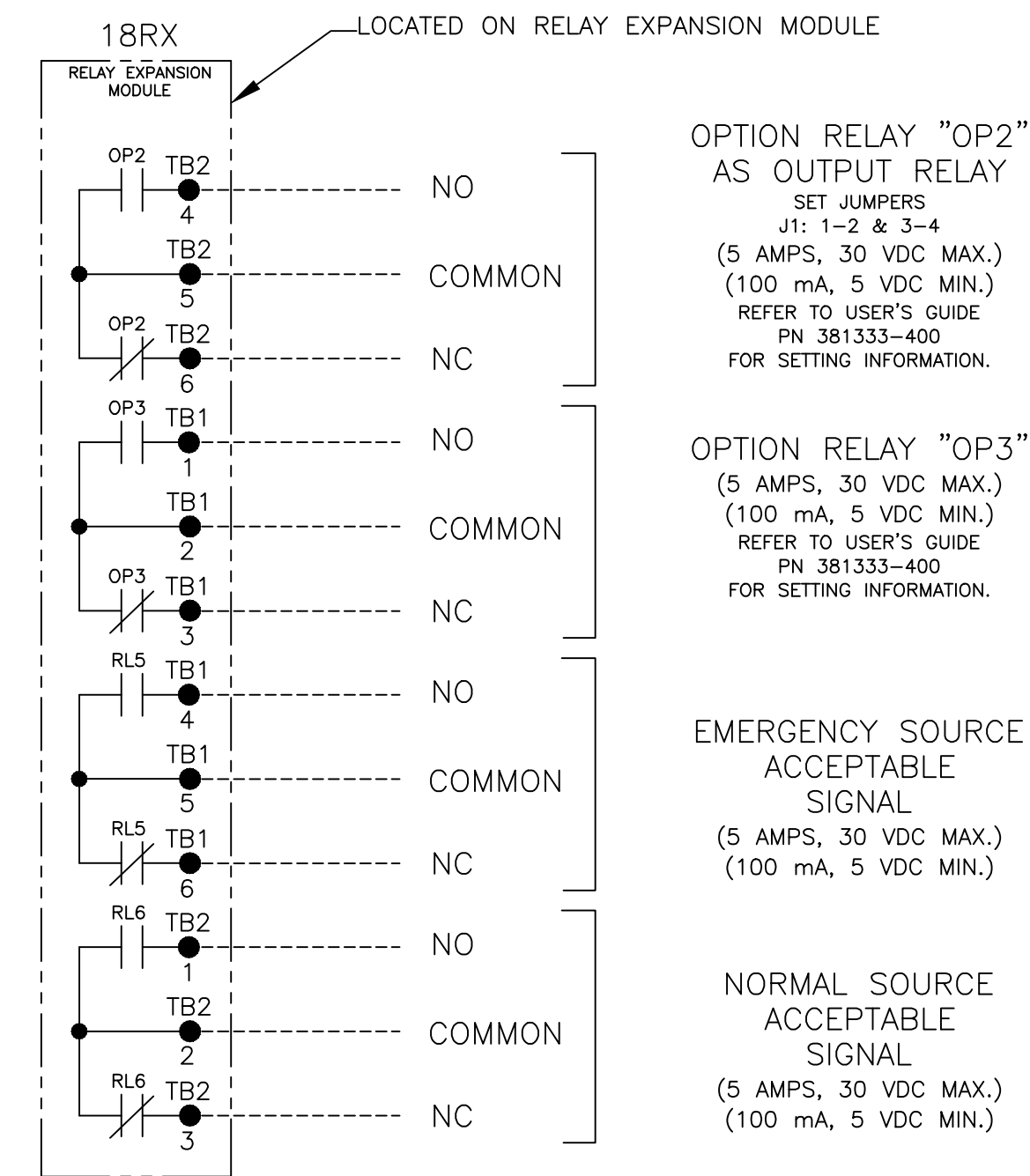
- USE 90°C MINIMUM CU/AL WIRE FOR POWER CABLES.
- WIRE SIZE TO BE BASED ON AMPACITY OF 75°C WIRE.
- USE 60°C MINIMUM CU WIRE FOR CONTROLS.

PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
OUTLINE		MOUNTING				
HAUS 800A, MJL SERVICE ENTRANCE BREAKER						
TYPE 3R/3RX 95.5 X 41 X 33						
DRAWN BY	BY	DATE	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-055		ASSEM. REF. NO.	
CHECKED	SV	12/14/09	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES. USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING	
PROJECT APPROVAL					SCALE 1/16" = 1" SIZE	DS
FINAL APPROVAL					DWG. NO. 882322-002	
			ASCO® ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.		DRAWING F REV.	ECN NO. 306549 SHEET 1 OF 1

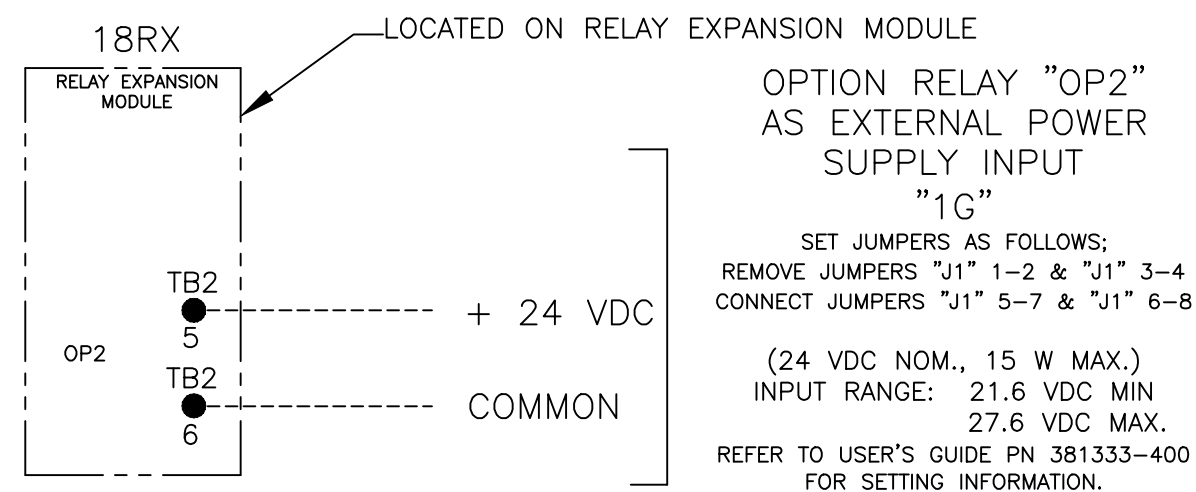
FIELD CONNECTIONS



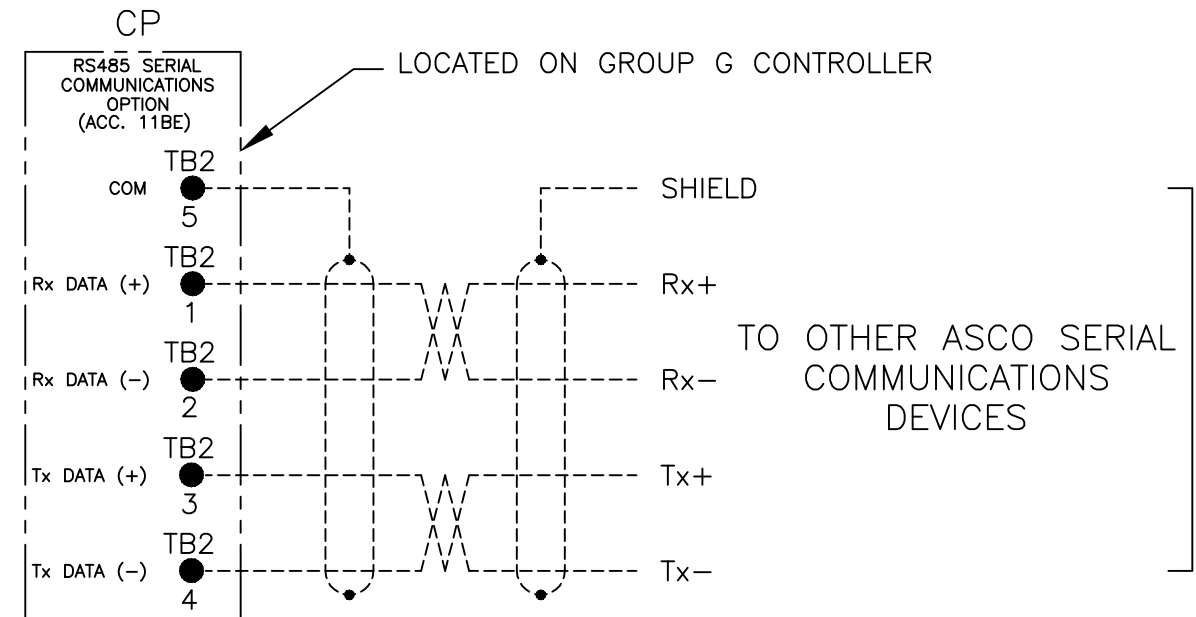
OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE)



"OP2" OPTIONAL USES

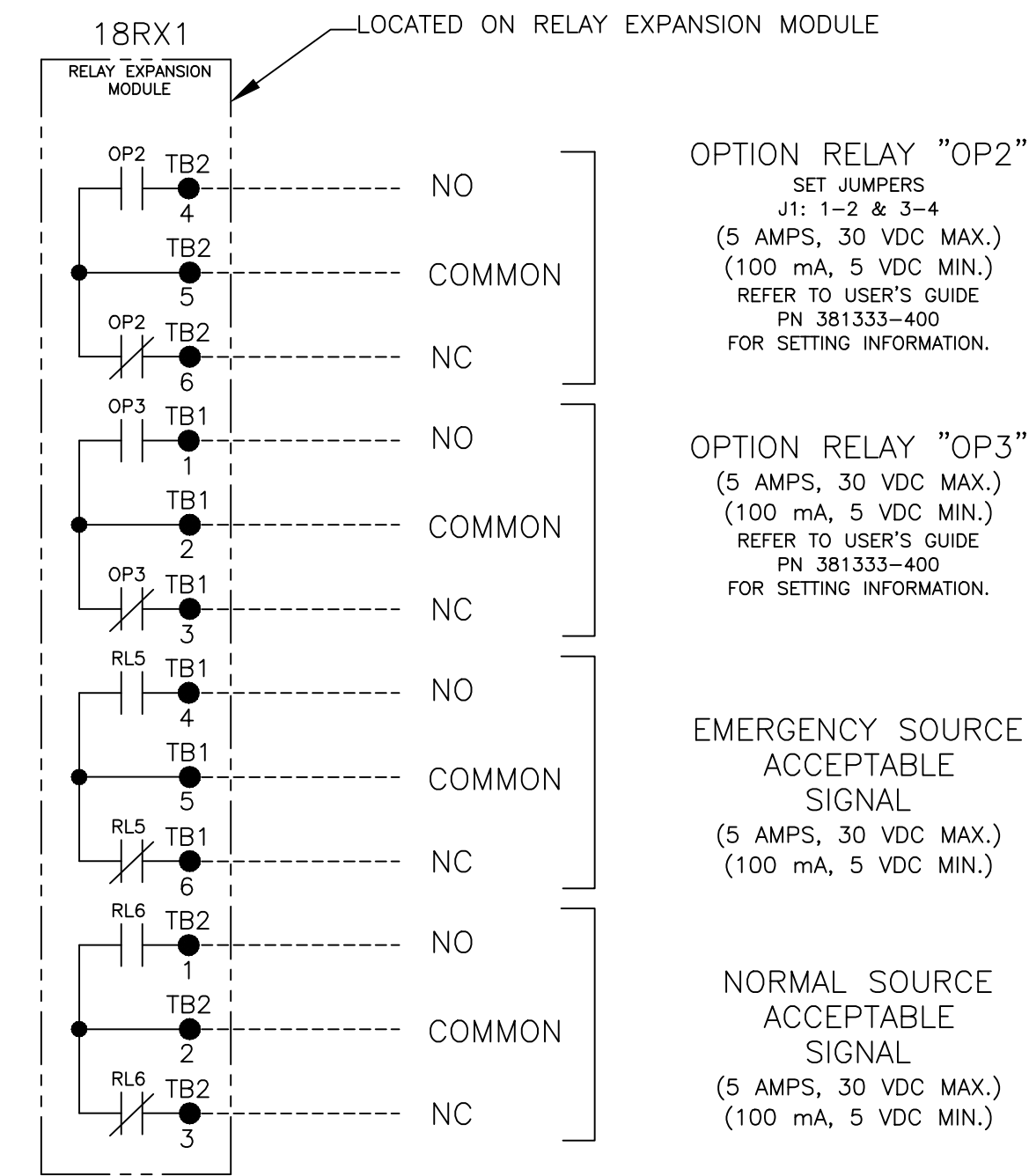


RS485 SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS OPTION AVAILABLE WITH OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 11BE: ADVANCED-FUNCTION SOFTWARE BUNDLE REFER TO USER'S GUIDE PN 381333-400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.

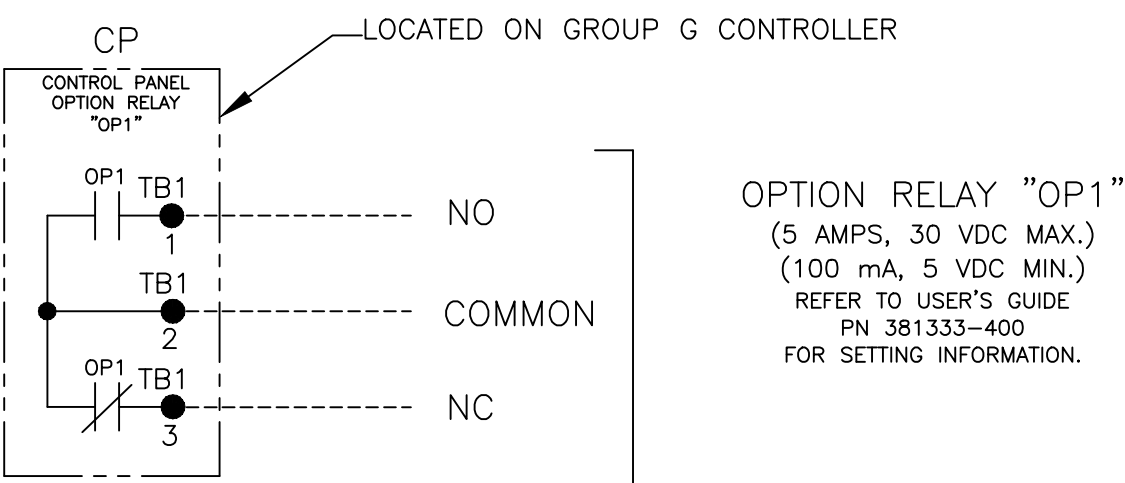


- NOTES:
- EARTH GROUND SHIELD AT HOST DEVICE ONLY.
 - FIELD WIRING: USE UL LISTED, STRANDED, TWISTED PAIRS, OVERALL FOIL SHIELD WITH STRANDED DRAIN WIRE SUITABLE FOR RS422 EQUIVALENT TO:
(STANDARD 80°C) BELDEN 9842 OR 9829 OR ALPHA 6202C OR 6222C
(PLENUM RATED) BELDEN 89729 OR 82729 OR ALPHA 58902

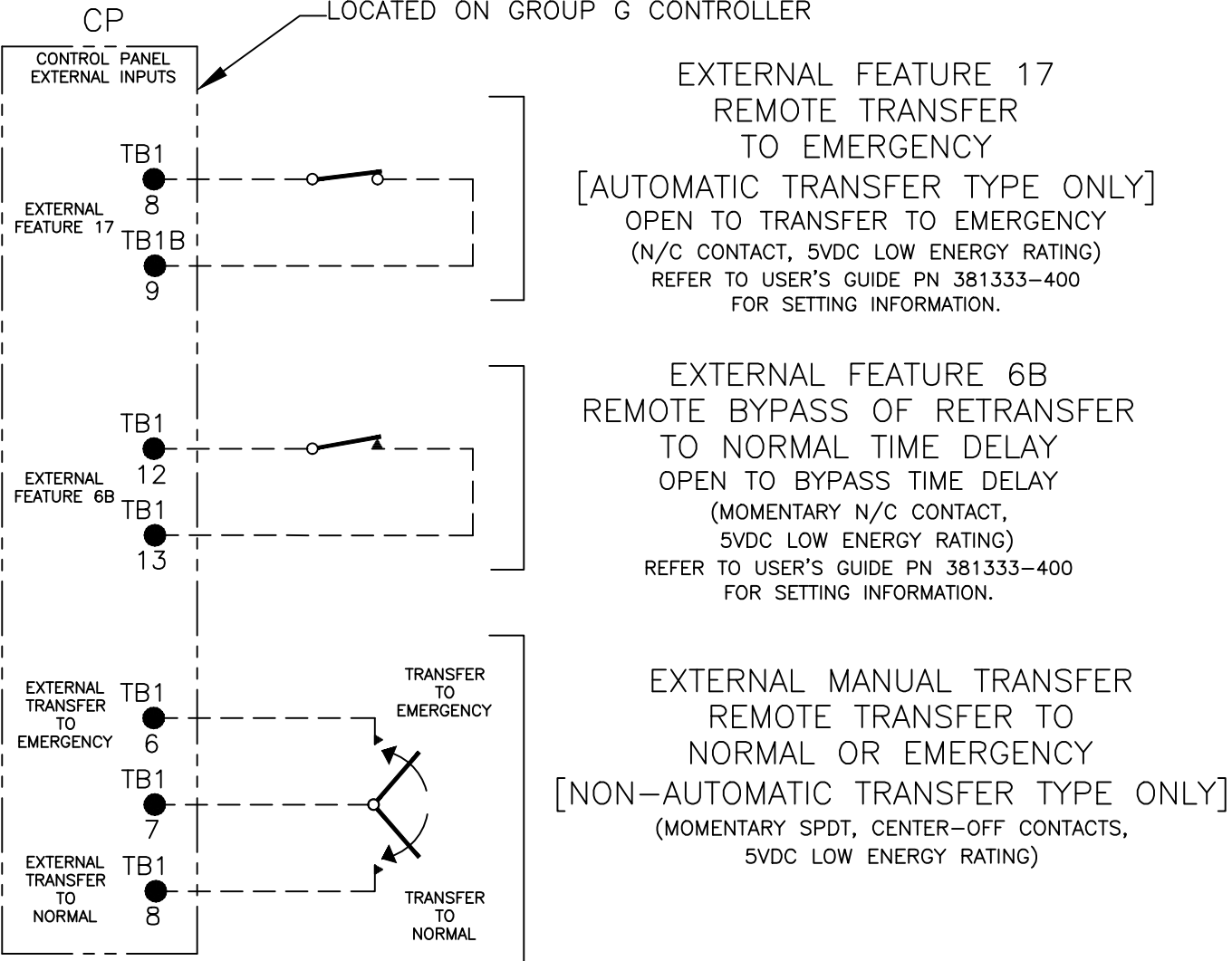
OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX1 (SECOND RELAY EXPANSION MODULE)



CONTROLLER OPTION RELAY "OP1" (STANDARD)



CONTROLLER REMOTE CONTROL FEATURES



PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
WIRING		DIAGRAM				
300 SERIES (H3ATS/H3NTS) 3PH 800-1200 AMPS		THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION				
"H" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING				
DRAWN BY	DJB	DATE	11/07/13	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005	ASSEM. REF. NO.	SCALE NONE SIZE DS
CHECKED	BK	DATE	11/07/13	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		DWG. NO. 1001657
PROJECT APPROVAL	BK	DATE	11/07/13	ASCO® ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.		ECN NO. 278250 SHEET 2 OF 6
FINAL APPROVAL		DATE				

D

C

B

A

D

C

B

A

MAIN POWER POLES

TS OPERATOR CIRCUIT

EMERGENCY

NORMAL

LOAD

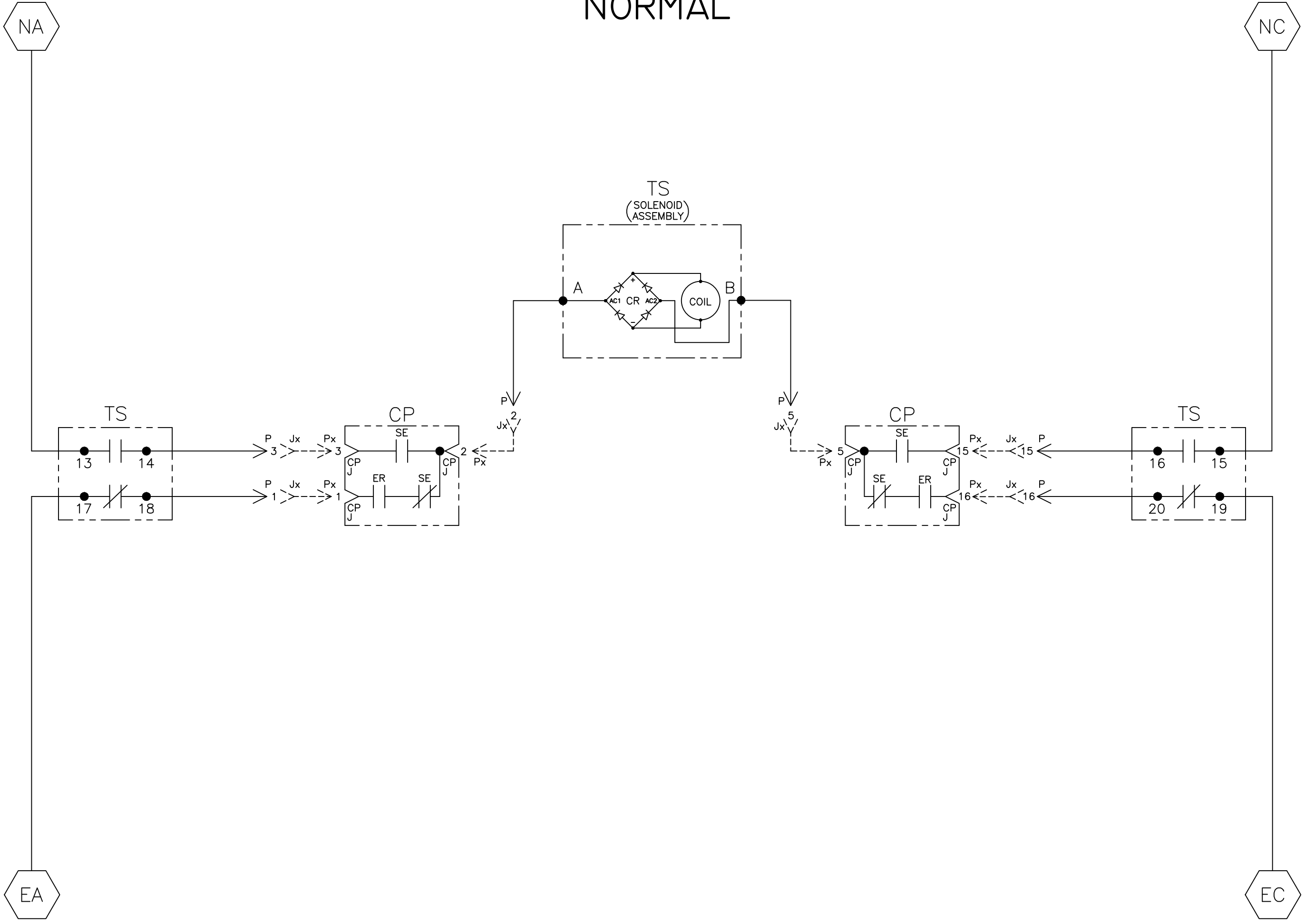
EMERGENCY

NORMAL

OPTIONAL NEUTRAL TYPES
REFER TO "EXPLANATION OF CATALOG NUMBER CODES"
IN CATALOG NUMBER CHART ON SHEET 1.

- SWITCHING CONTACTS
- SOLID BUS PLATE

NOTE:
ATS/NTS SHOWN CLOSED ON NORMAL SOURCE.



TS CONTROL CONTACTS				
TS	SOLENOID POSITION			
	CLOSED BEFORE NORMAL	BEFORE TDC	BEFORE CLOSED TDC	CLOSED EMERG
13-14				
15-16				
17-18				
19-20				

TDC (TOP DEAD CENTER)
TRANSFER SWITCH TEST & ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE
SPECIFIES CONTROL CUT-OFF (CONTACT OPENING)
SETTING.

PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
WIRING						
300 SERIES (H3ATS/H3NTS) 3PH 800-1200 AMPS						
"H" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS						
DRAWN BY	DJB	DATE	11/07/13	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005	ASSEM. REF. NO.	COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING
CHECKED	BK	11/07/13		PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		SCALE NONE SIZE DS
PROJECT APPROVAL	BK	11/07/13				DWG. NO. 1001657
FINAL APPROVAL						DRAWING G ECN NO. 278250 SHEET 3 OF 6

G	278250	TR	BK	04/22/19
F	275211	TR	BK	10/15/18
E	255133	TR	BK	6/4/15
D	248402	AE	BK	
C	247772	SDH	SDH	4/14/14
B	246325	AE	BK	01/16/14
A	245959	BK	BK	12/23/13
	245204	BK	BK	11/07/13
				ISSUE

D

C

B

A

D

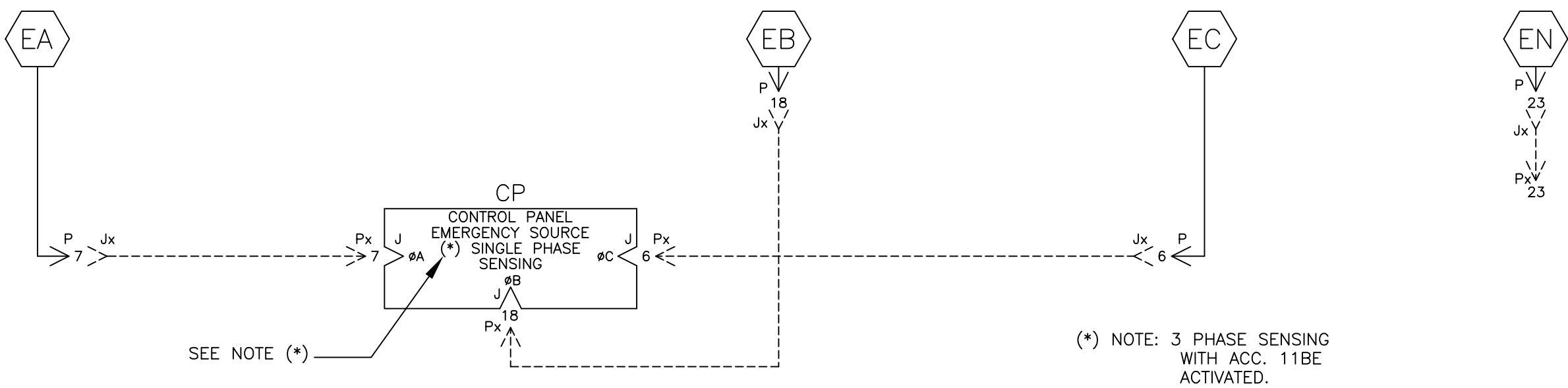
C

B

A

EMERGENCY SOURCE CIRCUITS

EMERGENCY



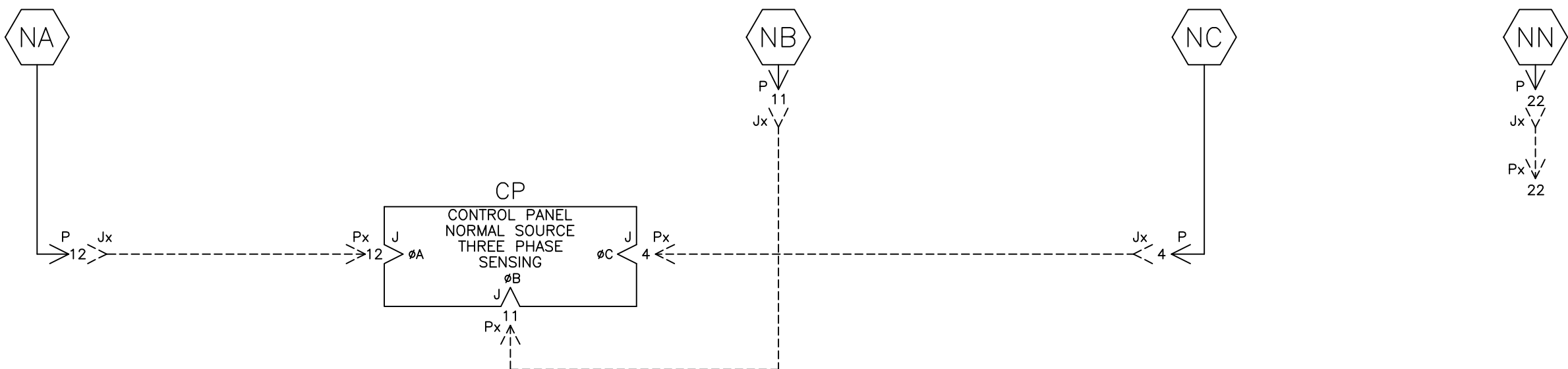
LOAD TERMINAL CIRCUITS

LOAD

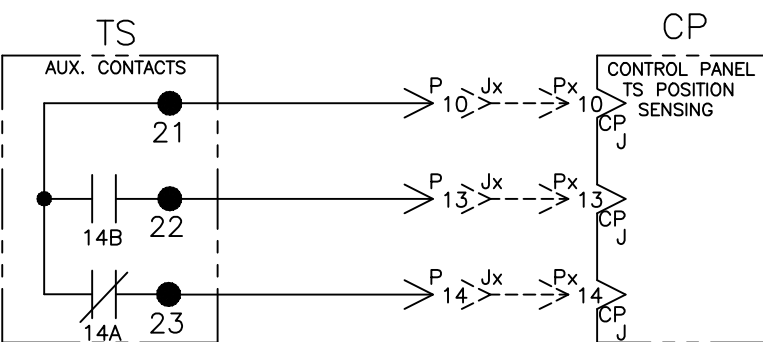


NORMAL SOURCE CIRCUITS

NORMAL



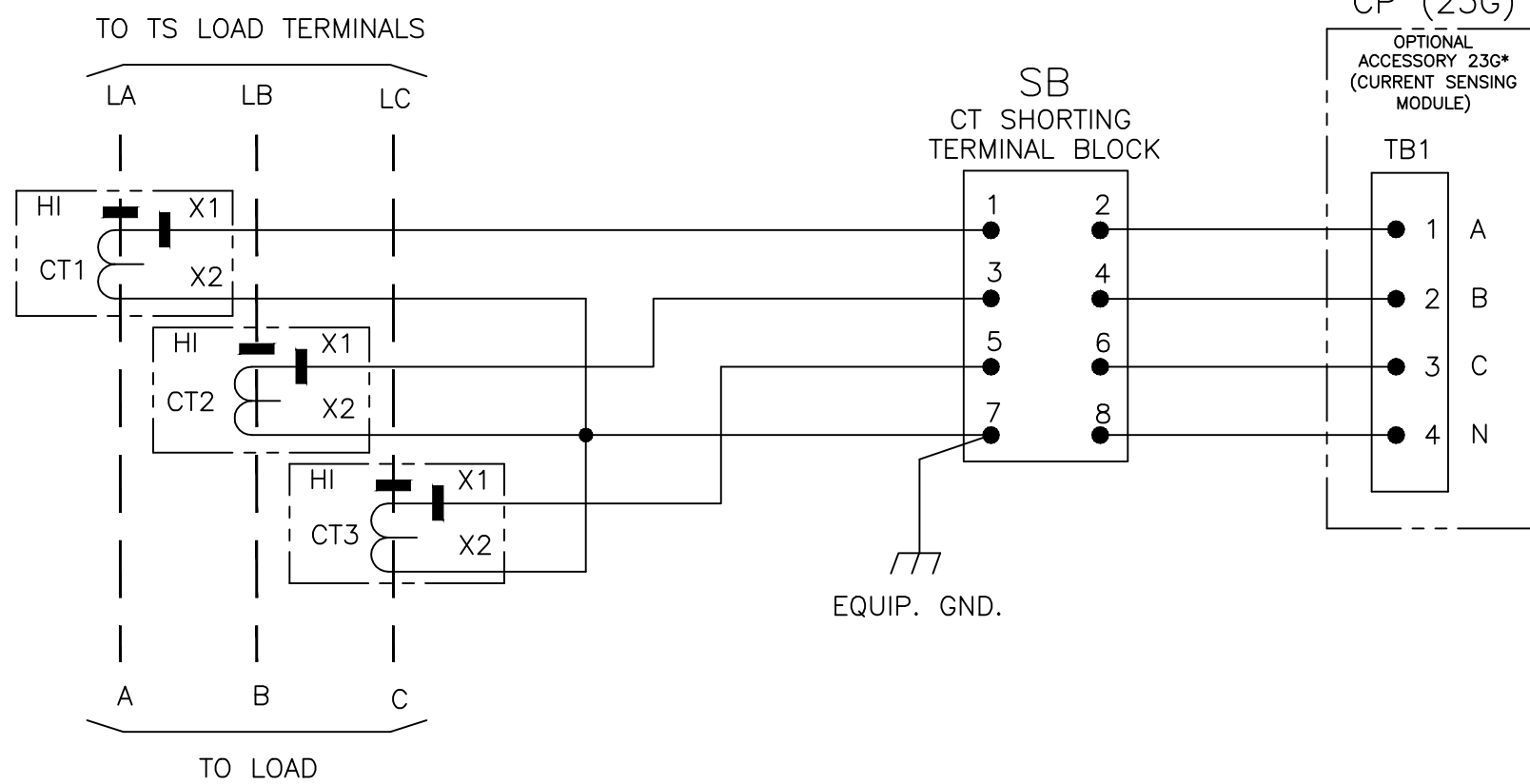
CONTROL CIRCUITS



ADDITIONAL CIRCUITS

OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 23GB (LOAD CURRENT METERING)

CURRENT TRANSFORMER RATIO TABLE	
SWITCH RATING	CT RATIO
800A	800:5A
1000A	1200:5A
1200A	



PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
WIRING		DIAGRAM				
300 SERIES (H3ATS/H3NTS) 3PH 800-1200 AMPS						
"H" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS						
DRAWN BY	DJB	DATE	11/07/13	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005	ASSEM. REF. NO.	COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING
CHECKED	BK	DATE	11/07/13	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.	SCALE	NONE
PROJECT APPROVAL	BK	DATE	11/07/13		SIZE	DS
FINAL APPROVAL		DATE			DWG. NO.	1001657
					DRAWING G	ECN NO. 278250
					REV.	4 OF 6

D

C

B

A

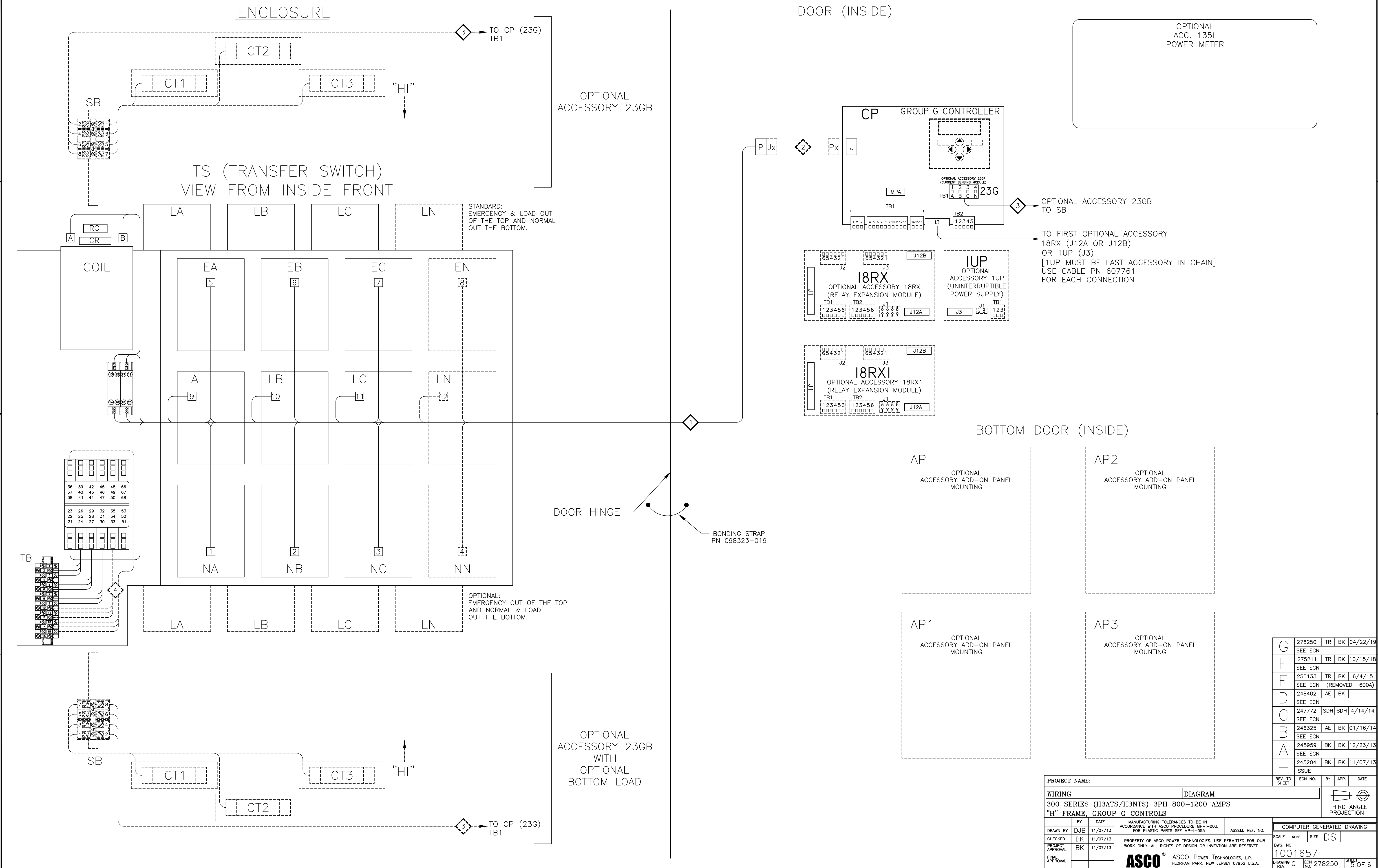
D

C

B

A

PHYSICAL DIAGRAM



G	278250	TR	BK	04/22/19
F	275211	TR	BK	10/15/18
E	255133	TR	BK	6/4/15
D	248402	AE	BK	(REMOVED 600A)
C	247772	SDH	SDH	4/14/14
B	246325	AE	BK	01/16/14
A	245959	BK	BK	12/23/13
—	245204	BK	BK	11/07/13
—	ISSUE			
PROJECT NAME:				
WIRING				
300 SERIES (H3ATS/H3NTS) 3PH 800-1200 AMPS				
"H" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS				
DRAWN BY	DJB	DATE	11/07/13	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005.
CHECKED	BK	DATE	11/07/13	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.
PROJECT APPROVAL	BK	DATE	11/07/13	ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.
FINAL APPROVAL		DATE		
SCALE		NONE		SIZE DS
DWG. NO.		1001657		
DRAWING G		ECN NO. 278250		SHEET 5 OF 6

DCBA

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

Limited Warranty

Series 150, 200, 300 and 4000 Power Transfer Switches

This Warranty is given ONLY to purchasers who buy for commercial or industrial use in the ordinary course of each purchaser's business.

General

ASCO Power Technologies, LP products and systems are in our opinion the finest available. We take pride in our products and are pleased that you have chosen them. Under certain circumstances we offer with our products the following Limited Guardian Warranty Against Defects in Material and Workmanship.

Please read your Guardian Warranty carefully. This Warranty sets forth our responsibilities in the unlikely event of defect and tells you how to obtain performance under this Warranty.

Limited Warranty Against Defects in Material and Workmanship:

Product Description	Series	Catalog Code
Automatic Transfer Switch	150, 200	1ATS, 2ATS
	300	3ATS, 3ADTS
	4000	4ATS, 4ADTS, 4ACTS
Non-Automatic Transfer Switch (Electrically Operated)	300	3NTS, 3NDTS
ASCO Lighting Control Panels	4000	4NTS, 4NDTS, 4NCTS
Manual Transfer Switch	300	3MTS, 3MTQ, 3MUQ, 3MPQ, 3MGQ, 3MGDQ, 3MTDQ
Service Entrance Transfer Switch (SEATS)	300	3AUS, 3ADUS, 3APS, 3ARS, 3MUS
Power Transfer Load Center (PTLC)	300	300L
Quick Connect Panels	300	3QCN, 3QCU, 3QCD
Electrically Operated Bypass Switch	4000	4ATE, 4NTE, 4ADTE, 4NDTE

Limited Warranty

ASCO warrants that the ATS will be free from defects in material and workmanship and will conform to ASCO's standard specifications for the ATS for a period of twenty four (24) months from date of product shipment from ASCO (the "Warranty Period"). This Limited Warranty does not extend to subsequent owners of the structure during the Warranty period.

Terms of Warranty

The foregoing Limited Warranty is conditioned upon user's compliance with the following:

1. The ASCO Power Transfer Switch is installed in accordance with ASCO specifications and state and local codes and standards by an electrician licensed in the state of installation.
2. The ASCO Power Transfer Switch is maintained in accordance with ASCO instructions and used under normal conditions for the purposes intended by ASCO.

All warranty field-related repairs, replacements or adjustments must be made by ASCO Services Inc. or its duly authorized representative.

Optional Available Extended Warranty

Optional extended warranty coverage may be purchased from ASCO for a specified fee at the time of the original sale. If purchased, Warranty period shall be extended up to an additional thirty - six (36) months beyond the standard twenty - four (24) months to provide up to five (5) year coverage applicable to the above referenced products, except for 3AUS, 3APS, and 3ARS products where the warranty period for the circuit breaker shall be limited to 24 months from date of shipment from ASCO. The length of optional extended coverage shall be reflected on the ASCO invoice and/or order acknowledgement document.

**Warranty Extends
To First Purchaser
for Use,
Non-Transferable**

This Warranty is extended to the first person, firm, association, or corporation for whom the ASCO product specified herein is originally installed for use (the "user") in the fifty United States or Canada. This Warranty is not transferable or assignable without the prior written permission of ASCO.

**Assignment of
Warranties**

ASCO assigns to user any warranties which are made by manufacturers and suppliers of components of, or accessories to, the ASCO product and which are assignable, but ASCO makes no representations as to the effectiveness or extent of such warranties, assumes no responsibility for any matters which may be warranted by such manufacturers or suppliers and extends no coverage under this Warranty to such components or accessories.

**Drawings,
Descriptions**

ASCO warrants for the period and on the terms of the Warranty set forth herein that the ASCO product will conform to the descriptions contained in the certified drawings, if any, applicable thereto, to ASCO's final invoices, and to applicable ASCO product brochures and manuals current as of the date of product shipment ("descriptions"). ASCO does not control the use of any ASCO product. Accordingly, it is understood that the descriptions are not Warranties of performance and not Warranties of fitness for a particular purpose.

**Warranty Claims
Procedure**

Within a reasonable time, but in no case to exceed thirty (30) days, after user's discovery of a defect, user shall contact ascopowerwarranty@ascopower.com. Subject to the limitations specified herein, an ASCO Services field service representative will repair the non-conforming ASCO product warranted hereunder, without charge for parts, labor, or travel expenses. Warranty coverage will apply only after ASCO's inspection discloses the claimed defect and shows no signs of treatment or use that would void the coverage of this Warranty. All defective products and component parts replaced under this Warranty become the property of ASCO.

**Warranty
Performance of
Component
Manufacturers**

It is ASCO's practice, consistent with its desire to remedy Warranty defects in the most prompt and effective manner possible, to cooperate with and utilize the services of component manufacturers and their authorized representatives in the performance of work to correct defects in the product components. Accordingly, ASCO may utilize third parties in the performance of Warranty work, including repair or replacement hereunder, where, in ASCO's opinion, such work can be performed in less time, with less expense, or in closer proximity to the ASCO product.

**Items Not Covered
By Warranty**

This Warranty does not cover damage or defect caused by misuse, improper application, wrong or inadequate electrical current or connection, negligence, inappropriate on site operating conditions, repair by non-ASCO designated personnel, accident in transit, tampering, alterations, a change in location or operating use, exposure to the elements, water, or other corrosive liquids or gases, acts of God, theft or installation contrary to ASCO's recommendations or specifications, or in any event if the ASCO serial number has been altered, defaced, or removed.

This Warranty does not cover shipping costs, installation costs, external circuit breaker resetting or maintenance or service items and further, except as may be provided herein, does not include labor costs or transportation charges arising from the replacement of the ASCO product or any part thereof or charges to remove or reinstall same at any premises of user.

Repair or replacement of a defective product or part thereof does not extend the original Warranty period.

The products listed in this Warranty are not for use in the control area or any reactor connected or safety applications or within the containment area of a nuclear facility or for integration into medical devices.

Limitations

This Warranty is in lieu of and excludes all other Warranties, express or implied, including merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

User's sole and exclusive remedy is repair or replacement of the ASCO product as set forth herein.

If user's remedy is deemed to fail of its essential purpose by a court of competent jurisdiction, ASCO's responsibility for property loss or damage shall not exceed the net product purchase price.

In no event shall ASCO assume any liability for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages of any kind whatsoever, including without limitation lost profits, business interruption or loss of data, whether any claim is based upon theories of contract, negligence, strict liability, tort, or otherwise.

Miscellaneous

No salesperson, employee, or agent of ASCO is authorized to add to or vary the terms of this Warranty. Warranty terms may be modified, if at all, only in writing signed by an ASCO officer.

ASCO obligations under this Warranty are conditioned upon ASCO timely receipt of full payment of the product purchase price and any other amounts due. ASCO reserves the right to supplement or change the terms of this Warranty in any subsequent warranty offering to user or others.

In the event that any provision of this Warranty should be or becomes invalid and/or unenforceable during the Warranty period, the remaining terms and provisions shall continue in full force and effect.

This Warranty shall be governed by, and construed under, the laws of the State of New Jersey, without reference to the conflict of laws principles thereof.

This Warranty represents the entire agreement between ASCO and user with respect to the subject matter herein and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written communications, representations, understandings, or agreements relating to this subject.



Flexible Power Transfer Solutions for Commercial & Industrial Applications

ASCO Power
Technologies™

ASCO SERIES 300
Power Transfer Switches



ascopower.com

Life Is On

Schneider
Electric

ASCO SERIES 300 Automatic Transfer Switches

Power outages impact small and large facilities alike. ASCO SERIES 300 Automatic Transfer Switches offer rugged design and reliable performance to small and mid-size commercial and industrial facilities in packaged solutions that are easy to select, procure, install, and operate.

Every SERIES 300 generator transfer switch is engineered with ASCO's reliability expertise in a package that makes backup power accessible for small and mid-size facilities. Leveraging knowledge derived from a century of critical power transfer experience, each SERIES 300 is backed by the same ASCO technical support and service that solves the most demanding critical power challenges facing facilities today.

Product Details

 [Transfer Switch
Overview](#)



ASCO's SERIES 300 lineup offers flexible backup power solutions for businesses of every size.

SERIES 300 Automatic Transfer Switches

Designed to Fit Anywhere

The ASCO SERIES 300 product line provides the most compact design of generator power transfer switches in the industry.

Available to mount on walls or floors, all models through 2000 amperes are designed to be completely front-accessible. This permits installation flush against walls while allowing installation of cabling and connections from the front of the switch. Cable entrance plates are standard on 1600 and 2000 amperes units; these allow use of optional side-mounted pull boxes for additional cable bending space.

- 30 through 3000 amperes in compact designs
- Up to 600 VAC, single or three phase
- Listed to UL 1008 - Standard for Safety - Transfer Switch Equipment
- True double-throw operation: The single solenoid design is inherently interlocked to prevent simultaneous connections of two power sources.
- Will not transfer to a dead source - single solenoid operator derives power from the destination source
- Easy-to-navigate 128x64 graphical LCD display with keypad provides LED indicators for switch position, source availability, not-in-auto mode, and alert conditions.
- Integrated, multilingual, user interface for configuration and monitoring
- Available Delayed Transition operation
- Optional Relay Expansion Module with extra relays for accessory outputs
- Soft keys for test function and time delay bypass
- Emergency source failure alert indication
- Optional Historical Event Log
- Displays statistical ATS monitoring information
- Built-in diagnostic functions
- Password protection to prevent unauthorized actions
- Adjustable delay feature prevents nuisance transfer due to momentary utility power outages and generator dips
- Auxiliary contacts signal position of main contacts - two for normal and two for emergency position
- Standard solid neutral terminals
- Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant controller
- Standard 2 year warranty. Optional 1, 2, and 3 year extensions

Power Knowledge

 [Basic Automatic Transfer Switch Functions](#)



SERIES 300 Power Transfer Switch rated 200 amps

SERIES 300 Automatic Switching Solutions

Automatic and Non-Automatic Transfer Switching

ASCO Transfer Switches are available in both automatic and non-automatic types. Both are electrically operated. For automatic transfer switches, the controller initiates transfer between power sources. For non-automatic transfer switches, a user initiates transfer using local or remote controls.

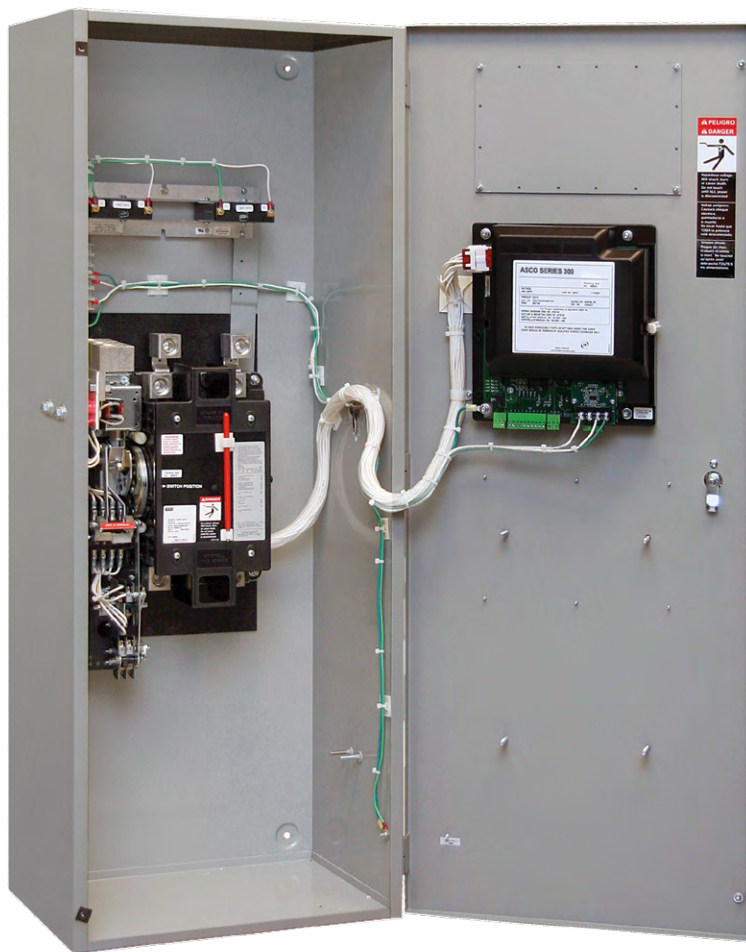
SERIES 300 non-automatic transfer switches offer the following features:

- Models range from 30 through 3000 amperes, up to 600V
- Controller prevents inadvertent operation under low voltage conditions
- Source acceptability lights inform operator when sources are available to accept load
- Standard in-phase monitor for transferring motor loads between live sources

Power Knowledge



Non-Automatic and Manual Transfer Switches for Backup Power Applications

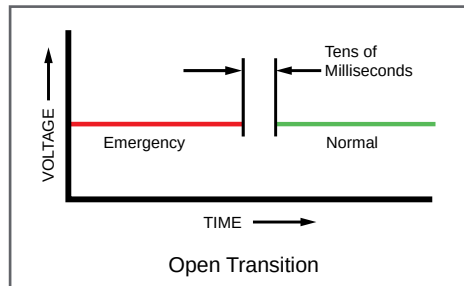


400 Amp, Type 1 Enclosure

Open Transition Transfer Switching

ASCO Transfer Switches are available with a standard, 2-position, open transition models that reliably transfer loads in less than 50 milliseconds. Open transition switches are suitable for a wide range of applications.

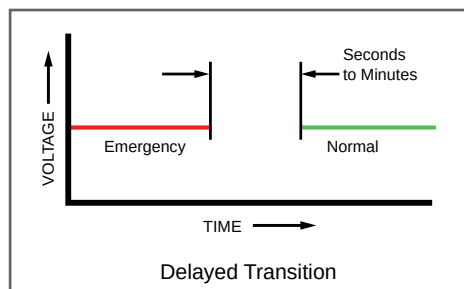
- 30 to 3000 amps
- Single-operator switching mechanism prevents simultaneous connection of both sources
- Available In-Phase Monitor can be activated for transferring motor loads



Delayed Transition Transfer Switching

ASCO Delayed Transition Transfer Switches transfer loads between power sources using a timed load disconnect position with an adjustable delay.

- 150 through 3000 amps
- Reliable, field-proven, dual-solenoid operating mechanism
- Mechanical interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of both power sources
- Adjustable delay for load disconnect - 0 to 5 minutes
- Non-automatic models available in manual operation configuration
- Automatic models available with load shed feature



Power Knowledge

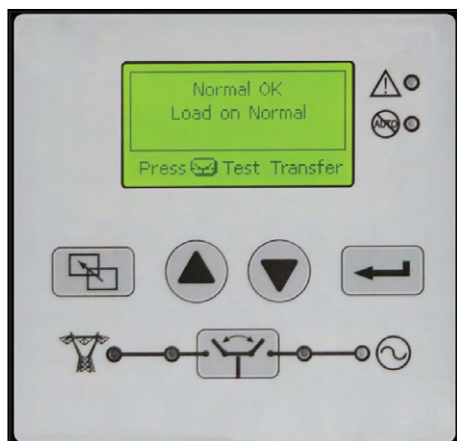
[Transition Mode Basics](#)

[Transferring Motor Loads between Power Sources](#)

[Transferring Loads with Zero Power Interruption](#)

SERIES 300 Group G Controller

The SERIES 300 Group G Controller is reliable and field-proven. It provides all of the voltage, frequency, control, timing, and diagnostic functions required for most emergency and standby power applications.



- Touch pad programming
- Displays active timers
- On-board diagnostics
- Password protection
- Voltage and frequency sensing
- Status and control functions

Product Details

[Group G Controller](#)

Transfer Switch Communications and Metering

Options to Customize Functionality and Increase Value

Product Details

 [5300 SERIES Annunciators](#)

Remote Annunciation

Monitor Power Equipment Status from Anywhere

Monitoring and control transfer switches from across the room, building, or from Internet.

5310 – LED annunciator – Single ATS

5350 – LED annunciator – up to 8 ATSS



Product Details

 [5140 Connectivity Module](#)

Communication

Turn Transfer Switches into Power Information Portals

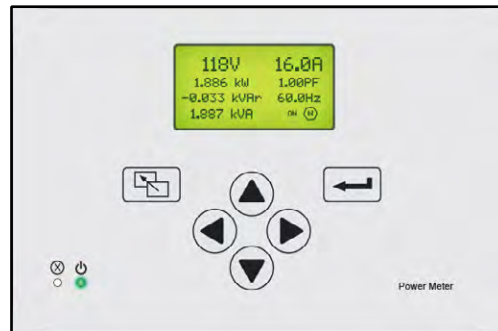
5140 Connectivity Module – Makes status and power information from a single switch available to via ModBUS, SNMP, and web pages.



Metering

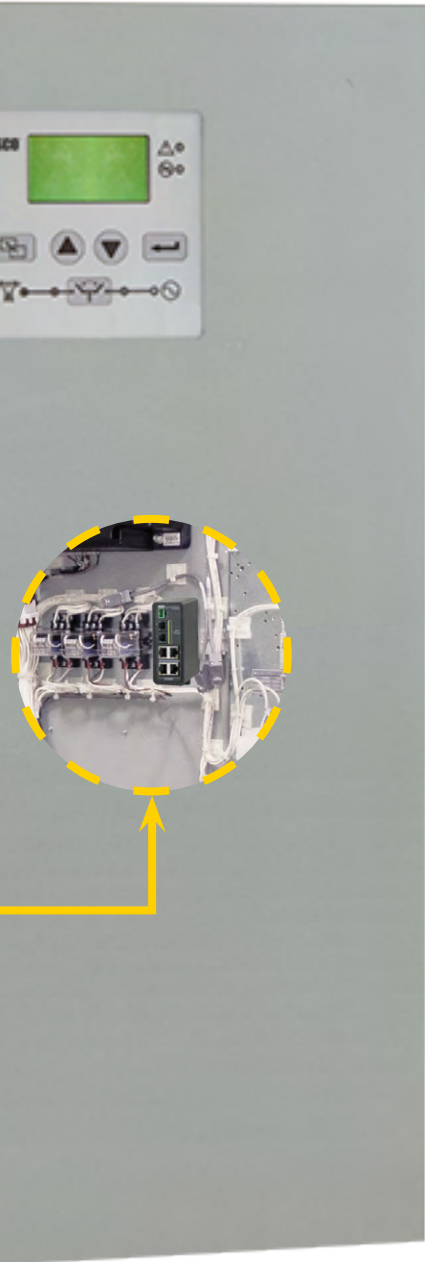
Transfer Switches are the Perfect Place to Monitor Power Flow, Power Conditions, and Power Events

5210 Power Meter – Provides deeper insight into circuit status and conditions.



Product Details

 [5210 Power Meter](#)



SERIES 300 Optional Accessories

Communications	
11BE	Feature Bundle. Programmable engine exerciser with seven independent routines run the generator with or without loads, on a daily, weekly, bi-weekly, or monthly basis. Controlled from the user interface keypad. - Event log display shows the event number, time and date, type and reason (if applicable). - Stores up to 300 events - RS485 Communication Port enabled common alarm output contact - On three-phase systems, Accessory 11BE enables line-to-line voltage imbalance sensing and three-phase sensing capabilities for the Emergency power source as well as the Phase Rotation checking for both power sources.
18RX	Relay Expansion Module provides accessory relays and includes one Form C contact for normal source availability (18G), and one Form C contact for emergency source availability (18B) (contact rating 5 amperes @ 30 VDC or @ 125 VAC resistive) (100 ma, 4 VDC min) Additional output relay is provided the default is to indicate a common alarm.
72EE	Connectivity module provides remote monitoring and control capabilities and includes accessory 11BE feature bundle
Environment and Power	
44A	Strip heater with thermostat for cold environment to prevent internal condensation and icing. External 120-volt AC power source required.
44G	Strip heater with thermostat, wired to load terminals on 208-240, 360-380, 460-480, 550-600 volt models. Contains wiring harnesses for all transfer switch sizes.
1UP	UPS back up power runs controller and LCD display for 30 seconds without AC power
Extension Harness	
37B	Six-foot extension harness for open type units to accommodate customer mounting of controls and switch
37C	Nine-foot extension harness for open type units to accommodate customer mounting of controls and switch
Indicators	
62W	Audible alarm with silencing feature to signal transfers to emergency. (For D-frame models, may require oversize enclosure depending on accessory combination).
Customer Control Circuits	
30A	Load-shed circuit initiated by opening of a customer-supplied contact (Open Transition model only)
30B	Load-shed circuit initiated by removal of customer-supplied control voltage (Open Transition model only)
30AA	Load-shed circuit initiated by opening of a customer-supplied contact (Delayed Transition model only)
30BA	Load-shed circuit initiated by removal of customer-supplied control voltage (Delayed Transition model only)
Surge Protection	
73	Surge suppressor rated 65 kA
Metering	
23GA, 23GB	Load Current Metering card measures either single or three-phase load current. Not available with Power Meter option 135L. Use 23GA for Single-Phase, 23GB for Three-Phase.
135L	Power Meter on load side (includes shorting block and current transformers). Not available with Load Current Metering options 23GA or 23GB.

Field Conversion Kits

Kit No.	Description
935147	Advanced Function Bundle Retrofit Kit (11BE) - See above accessory 11BE description for details.
935148	REX Module with Source Availability Contacts (Acc. 18RX)
935149	UPS to allow controller to run for 30 seconds minimum without AC Power (Acc. 1UP)
935150	1/3 Phase load current sensing card only (Acc. 23GA/GB)
K613127-001	Strip Heater (125 watt) 120 volt (Acc. 44A)
K613127-002	Strip Heater (125 watt) 208-480 volt (Acc. 44G)
948551	Quad-Ethernet Module (Acc. 72EE)
K609027	Cable Pull Box (1600-2000 amperes)

Withstand and Close-on Ratings

Withstand and Close-on Ratings for all 7000 SERIES Power Transfer Switches, including 0.5 second (30-cycle) designs.

Frame	Switch Rating (Amps)		Current Limiting Fuses				Specific Breaker			Time Based				Short Time Ratings ³ (sec)													
														480V Max.				600V Max.									
	Transfer Switches	Bypass Switches	480V Max.	600V Max.	Max Size, A	Class	240V Max.	480V Max.	600V Max.	Time (sec)	240V Max.	480V Max.	600V Max.	.13	.2	.3	.5	.1	.13	.3	.5						
D	30	-	100kA	-	300	J	22kA	25kA	10kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-									
			200kA	35kA	200	J																					
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1																					
D	70, 100	-	35kA	35kA	200	RK1	150kA	85kA	25kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-									
			200kA	35kA	200	J																					
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1																					
D	150	-	200kA	35kA	200	J	150kA	85kA	25kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-									
			200kA	35kA	200	J																					
			200kA	35kA	200	RK1																					
D	200	-	200kA	35kA	200	J	200kA	85kA	14kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-									
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1																					
			200kA	35kA	200	J																					
D	230	-	100kA	-	300	J	200kA	85kA	14kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	-	-				-									
E	260, 400	-	200kA	-	600	J	65kA	42kA	22kA	0.05	35kA	35kA	22kA	-				-									
J	150, 200, 230, 260	150, 200, 230, 260	200kA	200kA	600	J	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	65kA	42kA ⁵	35kA	7.5kA		-		-									
			800	800	L																						
			600	600	J																						
J	400	400	200kA	200kA	600	J	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	65kA	42kA ⁵	35kA	7.5kA		-		-									
			800	800	L																						
			200kA	200kA	600	J																					
J	600	600	200kA	200kA	800	L	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	65kA	42kA ⁵	35kA	7.5kA ⁹		-		-									
			800	800	L																						
			200kA	200kA	600	J																					
H ⁸	600	600	200kA	200kA	1600	L	65kA	150kA ⁶	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA		-		36kA		-							
P ⁸	600	600	200kA	200kA	1600	L	65kA	150kA ⁶	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA		30kA		36kA		-							
P ⁸	800	800 - 1200	200kA	200kA	1600	L	65kA	150kA ⁶	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA		30kA		36kA		-							
H	800 - 1200	800 - 1200	200kA	200kA	1600 ⁴	L	65kA	150kA	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA		-		36kA		-							
Q ⁸	600-1600	600-1600	200kA	200kA	2000	L	65kA	65kA	65kA	0.05	65kA	65kA	65kA	50kA				50kA									
S ⁸	800 - 1200	800 - 1200	200kA	200kA	2500	L	100kA	100kA	65kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	65kA	65kA				65kA									
G ⁸	1000 - 1200	1000 - 1200	200kA	200kA	2000	L	85kA	85kA	85kA	0.05	85kA	85kA	85kA	-				-									
G	1600 - 2000 (Front Connected TS Only)		200kA	200kA	2500	L	85kA	85kA	85kA	0.05	85kA	85kA	85kA	42kA		36kA		-									
G ⁸	1600 - 2000	1600 - 2000	200kA	200kA	3000	L	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	100kA	42kA		36kA		42kA		-							
S ⁸	1600 - 2000	1600 - 2000	200kA	200kA	2500	L	100kA	100kA	85kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	85kA	85kA		65kA		85kA		65kA							
G	2600 - 3000	2600 - 3000	200kA	200kA	4000	L	125kA ⁶	125kA ⁶	100kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	100kA	42kA		36kA		42kA		-							
G ⁸	3200	-	200kA	-	4000	L	100kA	100kA	-	0.05	100kA	100kA	-	-				-									
G	4000	4000	200kA	200kA	5000	L	100kA	100kA	100kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	100kA	85kA		65kA		65kA									
U ⁸	2600 - 4000	2600 - 4000	200kA	200kA	5000	L	125kA	125kA	125kA	0.05	125kA	125kA	125kA	100kA				100kA									

Notes:

1. All WCR values indicated are tested in accordance with the requirements of UL 1008, 7th Edition. See ASCO Pub. 1128 for more WCR information
2. Application requirements may permit higher WCR for certain switch sizes.
3. Short Time ratings are provided for applications involving circuit breakers that utilize trip delay settings for system selective coordination
4. Max fuse rating is 1200A on front connected H frame switches
5. Switches utilizing overlapping neutral (code "C") have 35kA, 0.050 Sec time based rating at 480V Max
6. Rating shown is for Bypass switches only, Transfer Switch rating is 100kA for the G frame and 65kA max for the H and P frames. See ASCO Pub. 1128.
7. See ASCO for Service Entrance Switch ratings
8. These frames are only available on the 7000 Series product
9. Short Time Rating applies to 600A Bypass switch only, the 600A Transfer Switch does not have a Short Time Rating

All units are RMS Symmetrical Amperes.

All Withstand and Close-on Rating (WCR) values are established by testing in accordance with UL 1008. For the latest ratings, including transfer switch ratings when used with specific circuit breakers, see [ASCO Publication 1128](#) for more WCR information.

Application characteristics may permit higher WCRs for certain switch sizes. Contact ASCO Power Technologies for more information.

Power Knowledge



[UL 1008 Transfer Switch Withstand and Closing Ratings](#)



[Performance Testing for Transfer Switches](#)

Additional SERIES 300 Product Information

Transfer Switches and Panels	Controls	Technical Information
Manual Transfer Switch	Group G Controller	Withstand and Closing Ratings
Manual Transfer Switch with Quick Connects		Weights and Dimensions and Ordering Info
Quick Connect Power Panel		Drawings
Dual Purpose Quick Connect Power Panel		Wiring Diagrams

SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switching and Quick Connection Solutions

ASCO SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switching and Quick Connection Solutions offer reliable service and application flexibility for a wide range of facilities.

Manual Transfer Switches



- Three-position, easy-to-use center-off switch
- Compact design - easy to install and maintain
- Designed to handle demands of motors and inrush currents

Power Knowledge

 [Differences Between Manual, Non-Automatic, & Automatic Transfer Switches](#)

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switch](#)

Manual Transfer Switches with Quick Connects



- The ASCO SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switch with Integrated Quick Connects provides a total temporary power connection and transfer solution
- Enables connection and control of a temporary or portable generator
- Provides a complete UL 1008-listed solution in a single unit

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switch with Quick Connects](#)

Quick Connect Panels



- Listed to UL 1008 Transfer Switch Accessory standard
- Utilizes standard Cam-Lok™ receptacles for quick connections
- Standard Type 3R construction is weatherproof with or without cable
- Utilizes standard Series 16 Single Pole quick connect receptacles

Power Knowledge

 [NEC Requirement for Permanent Manual Switching Means](#)

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Quick Connect Power Panel](#)

Dual-Purpose Manual Transfer Switches with Quick Connects



- Provides both supplemental backup power and load testing connectivity through a single device.
- Listed by ETL to UL 891
- Utilizes standard Series 16 Single Pole quick connect receptacles

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Dual Purpose Quick Connect Power Panel](#)

The ASCO Service Entrance Power Transfer Switch combines automatic power switching with the disconnecting, grounding, and bonding required for use as service entrance equipment. It meets all National Electrical Code® requirements for service entrance use.



ASCO SERIES 300
SE Rated 800 amperes Type 1 enclosure



ASCO SERIES 300
SE Rated 200 amperes in Type 3R enclosure

Product Features:

- Sizes available from 70 - 3000 amps, 600 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, single or 3-phase
- 70 - 400 Ampere listed to UL 1008
- 600 - 3000 Ampere listed to UL 891
- Automatic Transfer Switch is listed to UL 1008 for total system loads
- Silver plated copper ground and neutral bus with solderless screw type terminals
- Ground fault trip protection provided on 1000 amps and above
- Available with solid or switched neutral
- Line side breaker barriers available in compliance with NEC2020

EQUIPMENT STORAGE REQUIREMENTS

Equipment provided by Schneider-Electric and/or ASCO Power Technologies that is stored for a short-term duration (i.e., days to weeks) or long-term duration (i.e., months to years), must be kept in a cool, dry, temperature-controlled environment. Storage of equipment in open warehouses, locations without proper temperature and humidity control, and/or outdoor storage is not acceptable without the utilization of heating elements, thermostats, humidistats, and protection from weather and dirt. Failure to comply may result in moisture ingress and/or condensation to form resulting in rusting and or corrosion, component and/or equipment failure and replacement, and/or nullification of any manufacturer warranty.

For **General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less**, refer to [ANSI NEMA PB 2.1-2013](#)

Copies of the following documents should be included on the submittals, depending on the units that are on the proposal:

For ASCO Power Technology's **Switchgear and Switchboards**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **381333-393**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Power Zone 4 (PZ4) Switchgear**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **80298-002-09**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Power Zone 4 (PZ4) NEMA 3R Walk-In Switchgear**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **80298-156-02**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Quality, Efficient, Delivery" (QED2) Switchboard**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **80043-055-14**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Masterclad Metal-Clad Indoor Switchgear**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **6055-30**.

Life Is On

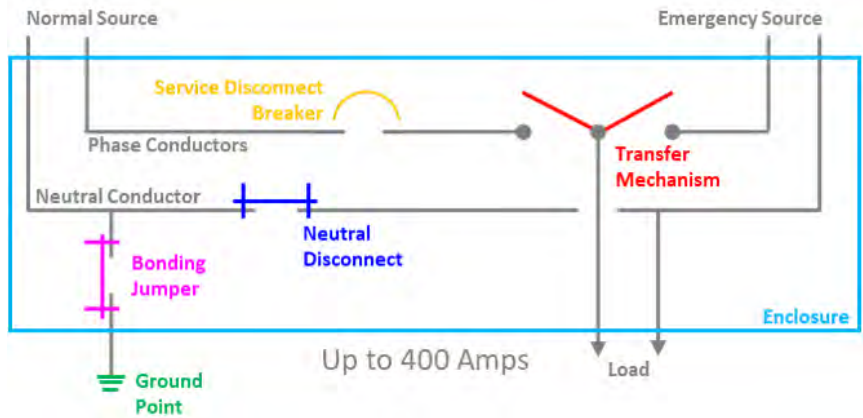


ASCO Power Technologies - Global Headquarters
160 Park Avenue
Florham Park, NJ 07932
Tel: 800 800 ASCO

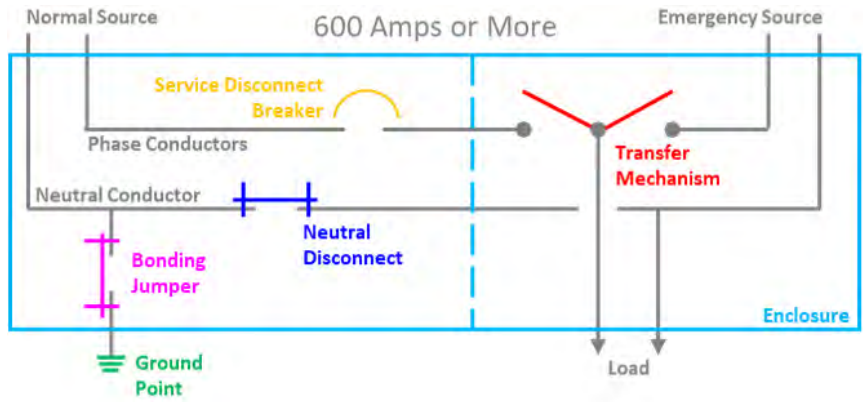
www.ascopower.com
customercare@ascopower.com

Construction

Products 400 amperes or less, utilize a single enclosure, including a service disconnect circuit breaker, as well as the transfer switch and grounding and bonding provisions.



Products 600 amperes and above provide a service equipment section containing the service disconnect circuit breaker as well as grounding and bonding provisions. A second section contains the power transfer switch.



For additional detail, see the [interactive 3-D view](#) in the [ASCO Digital Hub](#).

Order Information

To order an ASCO SERIES 300SE Power Transfer Switch, complete the following catalog number:

J	+	03AUS	+	B	+	3	+	0600	+	N	+	GX	+	C
Frame		Product Type		Neutral Code		Phase Poles		Amperes Continous Rating		Voltage Code		Controller Code		Enclosure
D = 70 - 225 Amp		03AUS = Automatic		A = Solid Neutral		2		0070, 0100, 0150, 0200,		C = 208 D = 220 E = 230 F = 240		G = No Optional Accessories		C = Type 1 (Standard) M = Type 3R Secure Double Door
J = 150 - 600 Amp 150A - 225A; 3ADUS/3NDUS Only		03NUS = Non-Automatic		B = Switched Neutral		3		0225 ³ , 0250 ³ , 0400, 0600, 0800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000		H = 380 J = 400 K = 415 L = 440 M = 460 N = 480 P = 550 Q = 575 R = 600		GX = Optional Accessories		N = Type 4 ¹ Secure Double Door Q = Type 12 ¹ Secure Double Door V = Type 4X ^{4,5} Secure Double Door 316 SS
H = 800 - 1200 Amp		3ADUS = Automatic Delayed Transition						2500, 3000						
G = 1600 - 3000 Amp		3NDUS = Non-Automatic, Delayed Transition												

- Notes:
1. Available for 70-1600 amperes, use type 3R for 2000-3000 ampere applications.

2. A solid neutral is provided as standard.

3. 200, 225 ampere rated switches suitable for use with copper cable only. Refer to paragraph 310.15 of the NEC for additional information.

4. Type 316 stainless steel is the standard. It provides an improved reduction in corrosion of salt and some chemicals. It is the preferred choice for marine environments.

5. Available only on switches rated 70 - 1600 amperes.

Specifications

ASCO SERIES 300SE Power Transfer Switch Dimensions and Shipping Weights

UL Type 1 Enclosure⁴

Switch Rating Amps	Phase Poles	Neutral Code	Dimensions, In. (mm)			Approx. Shipping Weight Lb. (kg)
			Width	Height	Depth	
70, 100, 150, 200, 225	2	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	400 (185)
	2	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	410 (189)
	3	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	410 (189)
150, 200, 225, SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS Only	3	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	430 (198)
	2	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	400 (185)
	2	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	408 (188)
2501, 4001	3	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	408 (188)
	3	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	420 (193)
	2	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	420 (193)
6001	2	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	430 (198)
	3	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	430 (198)
	3	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	450 (207)
8001	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	860 (396)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	870 (401)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	870 (401)
10001, 12001	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	880 (405)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1460 (673)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1470 (677)
16001, 20001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1470 (677)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1480 (682)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1460 (673)
25001, 30001	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1470 (677)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1470 (677)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1480 (682)
16001, 20001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1580 (727)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1580 (727)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1580 (727)
25001, 30001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	4590 (2111)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	4690 (2157)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	4690 (2157)

- Notes:
- Unit is designed for top and bottom cable entry for all services and load.
 - Enclosures for 600 – 3000 amps are freestanding.
 - A space heater accessory 44G is required with all service entrance (Type 3R) switches to help reduce condensation and protect the circuit breaker. It is recommended when environmental enclosures (Type 4, 12) are ordered for installation outdoors. See Optional Accessories page for space heater options (acc. 44G).
 - Dimensional data is approximate and subject to change. Certified dimensions available upon request.

SERIES 300SE External Power Connections

Sizes UL-Listed Solderless Screw-Type Terminals

Switch Rating	Ranges of AL-CU Wire Sizes
70, 100, 150, 200 ² , 225 ²	One #14 to 4/0 AWG
150 ³ , 200 ³ , 225 ³ , 250, 400	One #4 AWG to 600 MCM Two 1/0 to 250 MCM
600	Two 1/0 to 600 MCM
800, 1000, 1200	Four 1/0 to 600 MCM
1600, 2000	Six 1/0 to 600 MCM
2500	Twelve 3/0 to 750 MCM
3000	Twelve 3/0 to 750 MCM

- Notes:
- All SERIES 300 switches default to a solid neutral assembly unless a switched neutral is specified. If no neutral is required, order as solid neutral and left unwired.
 - 200 and 225 ampere rated switches for use with copper cable only. Refer to paragraph 310.15 of the NEC for all additional information.
 - J 150-225 ampere for SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS only.
 - Use wire rated 75 degrees minimum for all power connections.
 - Refer to the outline drawing for maximum power cable connections for circuit breaker.

UL Type 3R Enclosure⁴

Switch Rating Amps	Phase Poles	Neutral Code	Dimensions, In. (mm)			Approx. Shipping Weight Lb. (kg)
			Width	Height	Depth	
70, 100, 150, 200, 225	2	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	500 (232)
	2	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	520 (241)
	3	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	520 (241)
150, 200, 225, SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS Only	3	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	530 (246)
	2	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	500 (232)
	2	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	520 (241)
2501, 4001	3	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	520 (241)
	3	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	530 (246)
	2	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	500 (232)
6001	2	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	520 (241)
	3	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	520 (241)
	3	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	530 (246)
8001	2	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1200 (555)
	2	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1220 (564)
	3	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1220 (564)
10001, 12001	3	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1240 (574)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1520 (703)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1540 (712)
16001, 20001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1540 (712)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1580 (731)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1520 (703)
25001, 30001	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1540 (712)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1540 (712)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1580 (731)
16001, 20001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	2200 (1018)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	2240 (1036)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	2240 (1036)
25001, 30001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	5280 (2479)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	5380 (2475)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	5380 (2475)

Extended Warranties for SERIES 300SE Transfer Switches (3AUS/3NUS/3ADUS/3NDUS)

Description
1 Year Extension (Total of 3 Years)
2 Year Extension (Total of 4 Years)
3 Year Extension (Total of 5 Years)

- Notes:
- Standard warranty is (24) months, 2 years from date of shipment, extended warranty is in addition to the two years, for a total of 3, 4 or 5 years, except where the warranty period for the circuit breaker shall be limited to 24 months from date of shipment from ASCO.
 - Refer to Publication 3223 for warranty terms and conditions.

SERIES 300SE AIC Breaker Rating¹

Switch Rating	AIC Rating (kA)	Voltage
70, 100, 150, 200, 225	85	480
150, 200, 225 SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS Only	85	480
250, 400, 600	85	480
800	65	480
1000, 1200	50	480
1600, 2000	65	480
2500, 3000	100	480

Product data sheet

Characteristics

EMD43

Surge Protective device, Surgelogic, 300kA,
480Y/277V 3 phase 4 wire, UL Type 1, UL 1283
Components, NEMA 4



Product availability: Non-Stock - Not normally stocked in distribution facility



Main

Product or Component Type	Surge protection device
Range of Product	Surgelogic

Complementary

[Ue] rated operational voltage	480Y/277 V AC
[Uc] maximum continuous operating voltage	320 V
Frequency measurement range	47...63 Hz
Short-circuit protection	200 KA
Surge current	300 KA
Noise level	-27 DB
Input voltage	1200 V N - G 1200 V L - G 1500_V L-N 2500 V L - L
Nominal Discharge Current	20 KA
[Iimp] impulse current	15 KA
Phase	3 phase
Wiring configuration	4-wire
Connections - terminals	Lugs terminal AWG 8...AWG 1/0
Local signalling	Status LED green per phase normal operation Status LED red per phase fault
Provided equipment	Alarm enable/disable switch Surge counter Switch-disconnector with integrated switch for off/on/automatic
Device mounting	Surface
Height	12.008 In (305 mm)
Width	12.008 In (305 mm)
Depth	6.5 In (165 mm)
Net Weight	22.9 Lb(US) (10.4 kg)

Environment

Ambient air temperature for operation	-4...149 °F (-20...65 °C)
Ambient Air Temperature for Storage	-40...140 °F (-40...60 °C)
Operating altitude	0...12000 ft
Relative humidity	0...95 %
NEMA Degree of Protection	NEMA 4
Enclosure material	Steel
Standards	UL 1449:ed. 5 CSA C22.2 No 269.1 UL 96A

Ordering and shipping details

Category	US1DE1B08464
Discount Schedule	DE1B
GTIN	047569000683
Returnability	No

Packing Units

Unit Type of Package 1	PCE
Number of Units in Package 1	1
Package 1 Height	12.99 In (33 cm)
Package 1 Width	17.52 In (44.5 cm)
Package 1 Length	17.52 In (44.5 cm)
Package 1 Weight	24.496 Lb(US) (11.111 kg)

Environmental data

Packaging without single use plastic	No
Packaging made with recycled cardboard	No
EU RoHS Directive	Under investigation
Take-back	No

Product Life Status : Commercialised

SECTION D

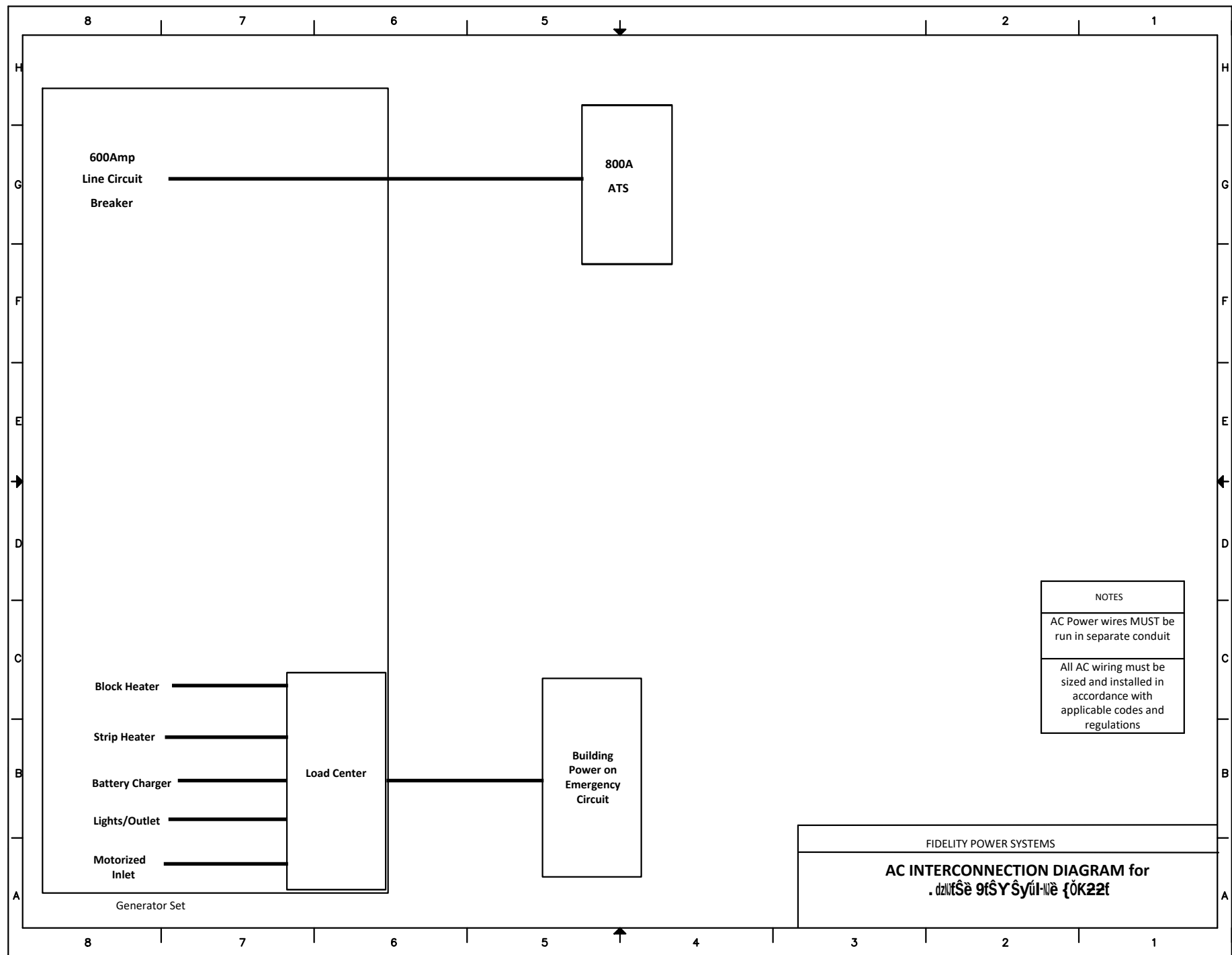
SUGGESTED CONDUITS

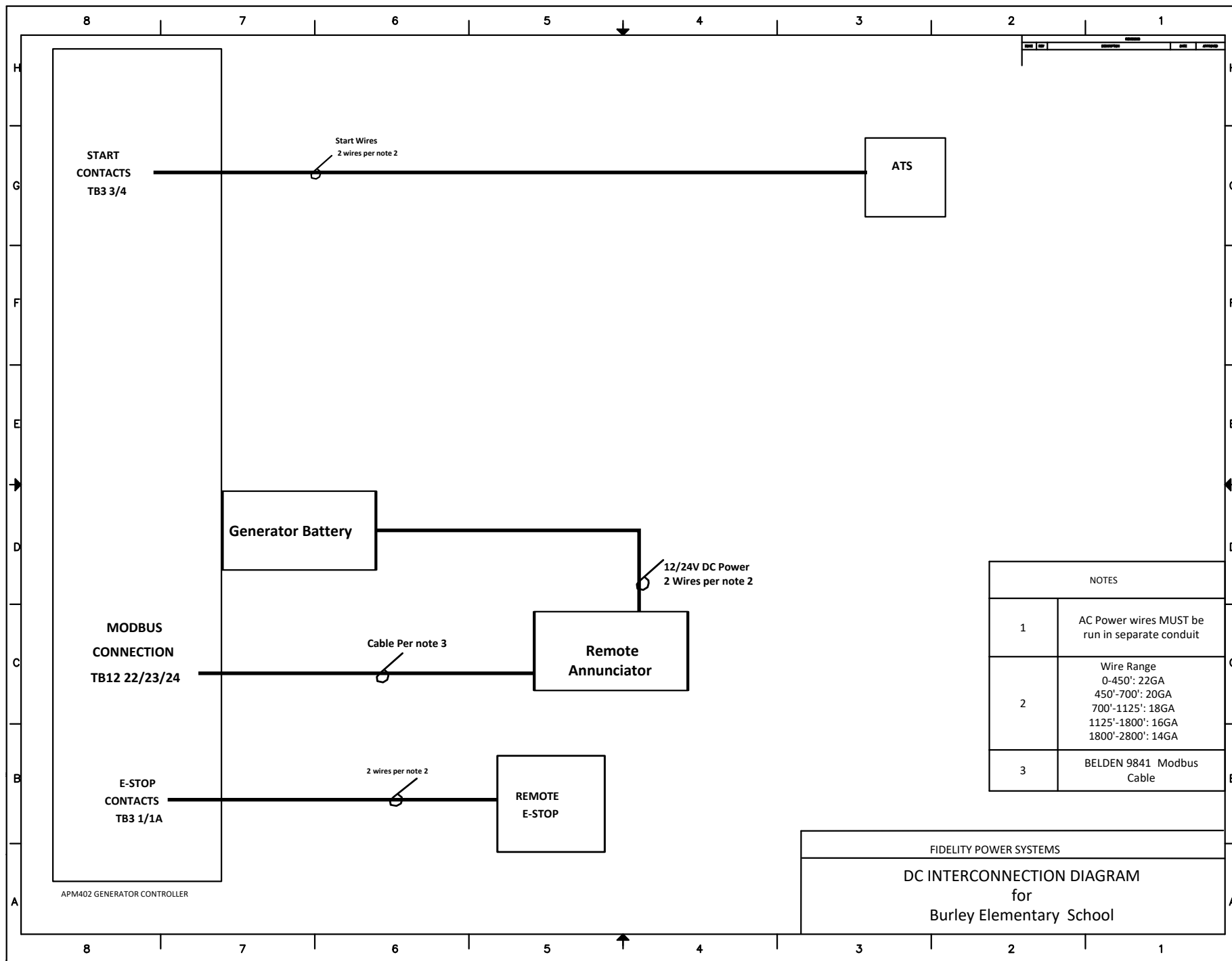
Conduits will need to be installed in pad for the following:

- 1. AC power to the building Transfer Switches or Switchgear**
- 2. AC power to feed the accessories on the generator set:**
 - 1. Block heater**
 - 2. Battery Charger**
 - 3. Strip heater**
 - 4. Lights/outlets**
 - 5. Motorized Inlet**
- 3. DC wiring for:**
 - 1. Remote start**
 - 2. Remote annunciation**

Conduits are to be sized by engineer or installing contractor.

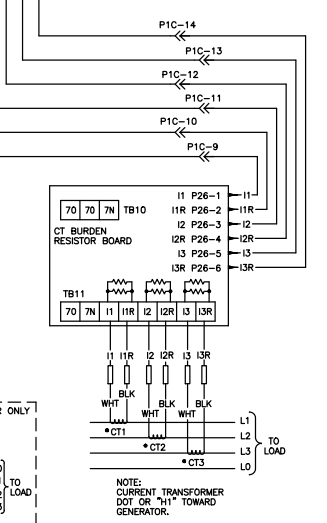
Additional conduit/wiring may be required.





REV	DATE	REVISION	BY
C	9-23-14	(D-6,-7) OPTIONAL 10 AMP BATTERY CHARGER AND CORRESPONDING POINT TO POINT CONNECTIONS ADDED [C194120]	DPS
D	1-18-15	(B-7,-8) P4-M WAS "SENSOR RETURN", P4-C3 WAS "SECONDARY ANALOG THROTTLE" [C110386]	JBN
E	6-17-15	(C-5) LEAD "N20" ADDED; (D-6) WHT LEAD CONNECTED TO P50-9 [C1115308]	DPS
F	10-4-17	(D-4,-5 & A-3) APM402 TEXT ADDED [C1179841]	ABS

- LEGEND**
- CU - CONTROLLER INTERFACE UNIT
 - CT(1) - CURRENT TRANSFORMER
 - D(1) - DIODE
 - ESS - EMERGENCY STOP SWITCH
 - F(1) - FUSE
 - INSUL(1) - INSULINK
 - J(1) - CONNECTOR (JACK)
 - LCT - LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENDER
 - MSA - MANUAL SPEED ADJUST
 - P(1) - CONNECTOR (PLUG)
 - PL(1) - PANEL LAMP
 - PMG - PERMANENT MAGNET GENERATOR
 - PT(1) - POTENTIAL TRANSFORMER
 - QCON(1) - QUICK CONNECTOR (TERMINAL)
 - SM - STARTER MOTOR
 - SS - STARTER SOLENOID
 - STAT - STATOR
 - SW(1) - SWITCH
 - TB1 - INTERCONNECTION BOARD TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB2 - A/D TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB3 - OUTPUT TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB4 - DIGITAL INPUT TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB5 - CONTROLLER A.C. FUSE BLOCK
 - TB12 - ACCESSORY TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB11 - CT INPUT TERMINAL BLOCK
- ⏏ - ENGINE BLOCK GROUND

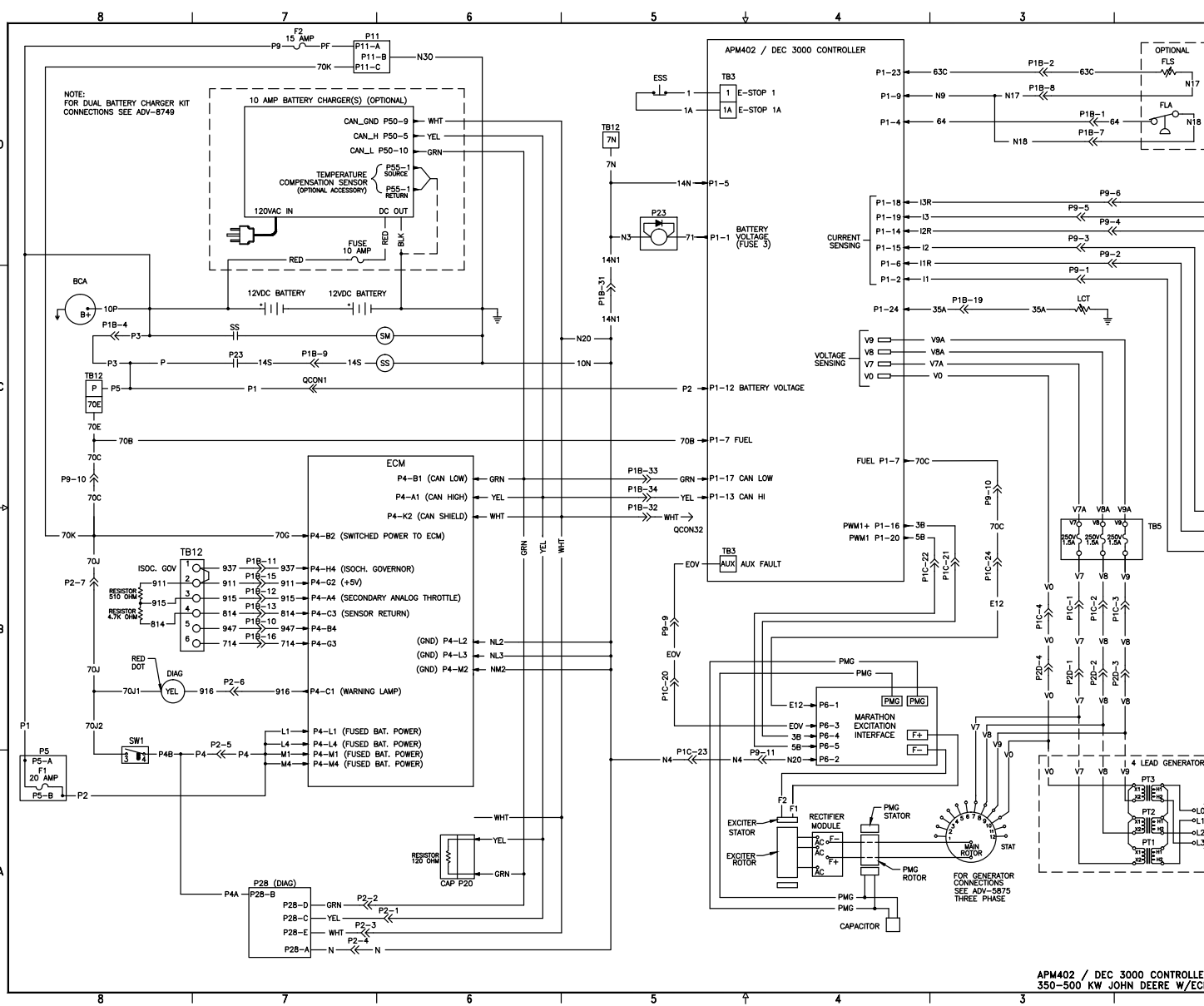


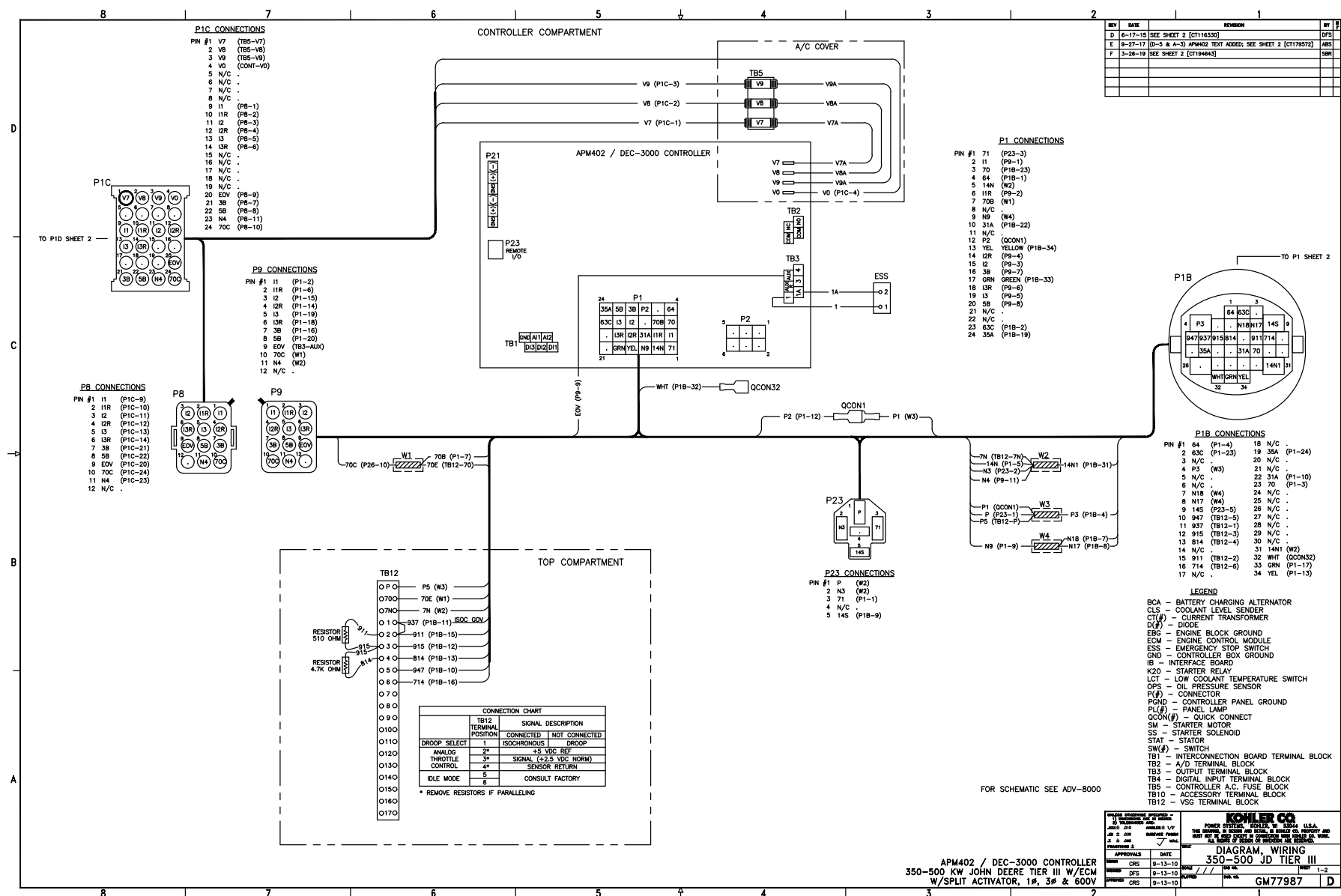
KOHLER CO.
POWER SYSTEMS GROUP • 13501 N. U.S. 101, U.S.A.
THIS DIAGRAM IS PRINTED AND ISSUED BY KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND
COPYRIGHT © 2014 KOHLER CO. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS
PUBLICATION MAY BE REPRODUCED OR TRANSMITTED IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS
ELECTRONIC OR MECHANICAL, INCLUDING PHOTOCOPYING, RECORDING, OR BY ANY INFORMATION
SYSTEMS WITHOUT PERMISSION IN WRITING FROM KOHLER CO.

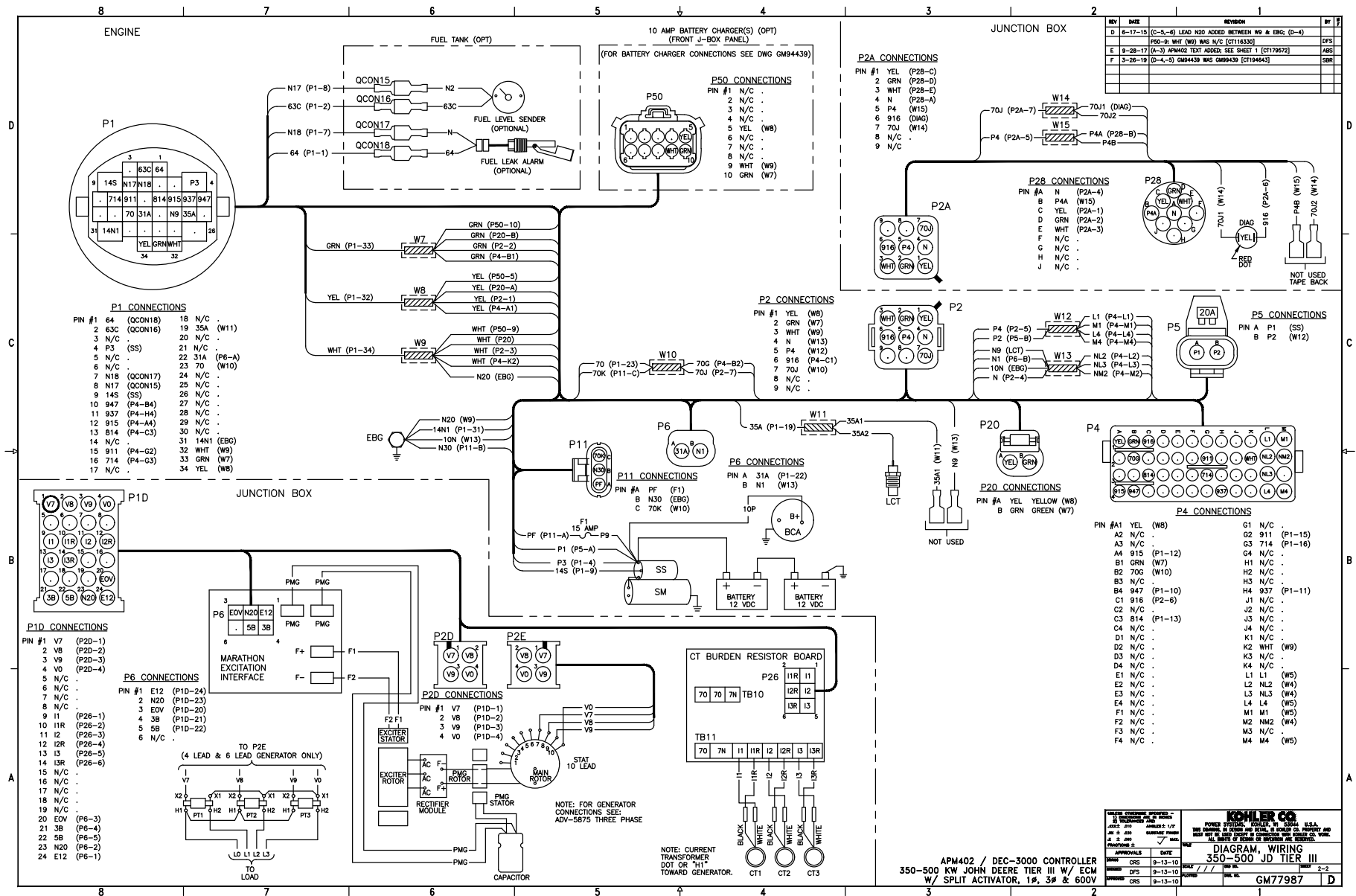
DIAGRAM - SCHEMATIC
350-500 KW JD

APPROVALS: _____ DATE: _____
DESIGNED: CRS 11-15-10
CHECKED: DPS 11-15-10
ISSUED: CRS 11-15-10

ADV-8000







SECTION E

Kohler Standby/Prime Generator Set Test Program

Testing is an integral part of quality assurance. In keeping with our uncompromising commitment to quality, safety, and reliability, every Kohler Standby/Prime power generator set undergoes an extensive series of prototype and production testing.

Prototype Testing

Prototype testing includes the potentially destructive tests necessary to verify design, proper function of protective devices and safety features, and reliability expectations. Kohler's prototype testing includes the following:

- Alternator temperature rise test per NEMA MG1-32.6. Standby and prime ratings of the alternator are established during this test.
- Maximum power test to assure that the prime mover and alternator have sufficient capacity to operate within specifications.
- Alternator overload test per NEMA MG1-32.8.
- Steady-state load test to ensure voltage regulation meets or exceeds ANSI C84.1, NEMA MG1-32.17 requirements and to verify compliance with steady-state speed control specifications.
- Transient test to verify speed controls meets or exceeds specifications.
- Transient load tests per NEMA MG1-32.18, and ISO 8528 to verify specifications of transient voltage regulation, voltage dip, voltage overshoot, recovery voltage, and recovery time.
- Motor starting tests per NEMA MG1-32.18.5 to evaluate capabilities of generator, exciter, and regulator system.
- Three-phase symmetrical short-circuit test per NEMA MG1-32.13 to demonstrate short circuit performance, mechanical integrity, ability to sustain short-circuit current.
- Harmonic analysis, voltage waveform deviation per NEMA MG1-32.10 to confirm that the generator set is producing clean voltage within acceptable limits.

Torsional analysis data, to verify torsional effects are not detrimental and that the generator set will provide dependable service as specified, is available upon request.

Kohler offers other testing at the customer's request at an additional charge. These optional tests include power factor testing, customized load testing for specific application, witness testing, and a broad range of MIL-STD-705c testing. A certified test report is also available at an additional charge.

- Generator set cooling and air flow tests to verify maximum operating ambient temperature.
- Reliability tests to demonstrate product durability, followed by root cause analysis of discovered failures and defects. Corrective action is taken to improve the design, workmanship, or components.
- Acoustical noise intensity and sound attenuation effects tests.

Production Testing

In production, Kohler Standby/Prime generator sets are built to the stringent standards established by the prototype program. Every Kohler generator set is fully tested prior to leaving the factory. Production testing includes the following:

- Stator and exciter winding high-potential test on all generators. Surge transient tests on stators for generators 180 kW or larger. Continuity and balance tests on all rotors.
- One-step, full-load pickup tests to verify that the performance of each generator set, regulator, and governor meets published specifications.
- Regulation and stability of voltage and frequency are tested and verified at no load, 1/4 load, 1/2 load, 3/4 load, and full-rated load.
- Voltage, amperage, frequency and power output ratings verified by full-load test.
- The proper operation of controller logic circuitry, prealarm warnings, and shutdown functions is tested and verified.
- Any defect or variation from specification discovered during testing is corrected and retested prior to approval for shipment to the customer.

KOHLER®

KOHLER CO. Kohler, Wisconsin 53044
Phone 920-565-3381, Fax 920-459-1646
For the nearest sales/service outlet in the
US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
KohlerPowerSystems.com

Stationary Standby Industrial Generator Set Extended Five-Year or Three Thousand (3000)-Hour Comprehensive Limited Warranty

Your product has been manufactured and inspected with care by experienced craftsmen. If you are the original end user, Discovery Energy, LLC and its affiliates dba Rehlko -hereafter referred to as "the manufacturer"- warrants, for the period indicated below, each product to be free from defects in materials and workmanship. In the event of a defect in materials or workmanship, the manufacturer will repair, replace, or make appropriate adjustment at the manufacturer's option if the product, upon the manufacturer's inspection, is found to be properly installed, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction manuals. A distributor, dealer, or authorized service representative must perform startup.

Product

Stationary Standby Generator Set & Accessories

Warranty Coverage

Five (5) years from registered startup or three thousand (3000) hours (whichever occurs first).

Extended warranty purchase must take place prior to expiration of standard warranty. Extended warranty is effective upon submission of purchase order in the online warranty system.

The following will **not** be covered by the warranty:

1. Normal wear, routine tuneups, tuneup parts, adjustments, and periodic service.
2. Damage, including but not limited to damage caused by accidents, improper installation or handling, faulty repairs not performed by an authorized service representative, improper storage, or acts of God.
3. Damage caused by operation at speeds, or with fuel, loads, conditions, modifications or installation contrary to published specifications.
4. Damage caused by negligent maintenance such as:
 - a. Failure to provide the specified type and sufficient quantity of lubricating oil.
 - b. Failure to keep the air intake and cooling fin areas clean.
 - c. Failure to service the air cleaner.
 - d. Failure to provide sufficient coolant and/or cooling air.
 - e. Failure to perform scheduled maintenance as prescribed in supplied manuals.
 - f. Failure to regularly exercise the generator set under load (stationary applications only).
5. Original installation charges and startup costs.
6. Starting batteries and the following related expenses:
 - a. Labor charges related to battery service.
 - b. Travel expenses related to battery service.
7. Engine coolant heaters, heater controls, and circulating pumps after the first year of the warranty period.
8. Additional expenses for repairs performed after normal business hours, i.e. overtime or holiday labor rates.
9. Rental of equipment during the performance of warranty repairs.
10. Removal and replacement of non-Rehlko-supplied options and equipment.
11. Non-Rehlko replacement parts. Replacement of a failed part with a non-Rehlko part voids the warranty on that part.
12. Radiators replaced rather than repaired.
13. Fuel injection pumps not repaired by an authorized service representative.
14. Non-Rehlko-authorized repair shop labor without prior approval from the manufacturer Warranty Department.
15. Engine fluids such as fuel, oil, or coolant/antifreeze.
16. Shop supplies such as adhesives, cleaning solvents, and rags.
17. Expenses incurred investigating performance complaints unless the problem is caused by defective materials or workmanship.
18. Maintenance items such as fuses, lamps, filters, spark plugs, loose or leaking clamps, and adjustments.
19. Travel time and mileage exceeding 300 miles round trip.

To obtain warranty service, call 1-800-544-2444 for your nearest authorized service representative or write the manufacturer Service Department, MS072, Kohler, WI 53044 USA.

THE MANUFACTURER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, AND/OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND including, but not limited to, incidental and/or consequential labor costs, installation charges, telephone charges, or transportation charges in connection with the replacement or repair of defective parts.

This is our exclusive written warranty. We make no other express warranty nor is anyone authorized to make any on our behalf.

ANY IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WARRANTY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, IS EXPRESSLY LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of incidental and/or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.



Discovery Energy, LLC
200 Twin Oaks Road, Kohler, WI 53044 USA
For the nearest sales and service outlet in the
US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
powersystems.rehlko.com

TP-5561 12/24h

Start-up Procedure

- Please allow two weeks notice to schedule start up.
- Please contact Kevin Bachman to schedule start-up:
804-749-8600
- The fuel tank must be filled with #2 diesel fuel.
- All electrical connections to automatic transfer switch, block heater, battery charger, remote annunciator, etc. must be completed prior to start-up.
- Engine starting battery (s) will be installed at start up.

Should you have any questions or require additional assistance please contact Kevin Bachman at the above referenced numbers.



SUBMITTAL
FOR
(1) REHLKO MODEL 350REOZJC GENERATOR
&
(1) ASCO AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
SUPPLIED BY
FIDELITY POWER SYSTEMS
TO
ALBEMARLE COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS
FOR
BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL
PRICE COULD BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE IF NOT RELEASED BY



Appendix B

Project Contacts

Main Point of Contact – Project Manager

Kevin Bachman

Email: kevinb@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 804-749-8600

Sales Engineer

Lee Crenshaw

Email: lcrenshaw@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 410-891-1574

Shipping

Rita Bonsall

Email: rbonsall@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 410-891-1570

Scheduling (Start-up)

Kevin Bachman

Email: Kevinb@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 804-749-8600

Accounting

Barb Bannon

Email: barbb@fidelity-ps.com

Phone: 410-891-1563



Bid Date: 5/12/2025
Customer: Albemarle County
Project: Burley ES – SOURCEWELL RV 5

KOHLER POWER SYSTEMS

Model: 350REOZJC **kW:** 350 **Voltage:** 120/208 **Phase:** 3 **Wire:** 4 **Hertz:** 60
Fuel: Diesel **Cooling:** Radiator **Configuration:** Outdoor

Bill of Materials

(1) Generator configured as follows:

Certifications:

- UL2200

Options Installed on Generator:

Controller:

- APM402 Digital Generator Set Controller with digital display of voltage, amperes, frequency, accumulated run time, oil pressure and water pressure, rotary/push button selection, integral voltage regulation with +/-0.5% regulation, integral generator protection & Modbus communication.
 - Controller options:
 - Run Relay
 - Manual Speed Adjust

Enclosure:

- Kohler factory Level 2 Sound Attenuated outdoor weather housing, with internally mounted critical silencer designed to reduce ambient noise level to approximately 72 dBA at 23 Feet.
 - Basic electrical package 1 ph
 - AC and DC lighting in enclosure
 - Motorized Inlet / Gravity Outlet

Fuel Tank:

- 774 gallon capacity, sub-base fuel tank UL 142 Listed, double-wall construction, equipped with fuel level gauge, low level alarm, and fuel-in-rupture-basin-alarm. Sized to run for 24 hours at 100% load.

Engine Options:

- Electronic Governor
- Steel skid base with end caps and lube oil drain extension
- Initial fill of Lube Oil and Anti-Freeze
- (1) Battery Set with Cables
- Kohler Battery Charger 10 Amp
- Block Heater 2500 watts 90/120v volts w/valves
- Alternator Heater

Circuit Breakers:

- (1) Square D, frame, 1200 amp circuit breaker



- **Electronic LSI trip, w ERMS**
- 100% Rated
- auxiliary contact
- Shunt Trip
- GF Indication
- Breaker Locking Bracket

Ship Loose Items:

- QTY(1) Flexible Fuel Connection
- QTY(1) Remote Annunciator
- QTY(1) Remote E Stop
- QTY(1) Operations and Maintenance Manual (electronic copies available)
- QTY(1) **Square D SPD**

1 - EMD23F-SPD T1 EMD 300KA 208Y 120V 3P4W

- **SPD Type: EMD: 208Y/120 3 Phase 4 Wire +**
- Ground, 300kA UL Type 1
- LED Lights, Surge Counter, Disconnect Alarm
- NEMA 4/3R/1 Steel Enclosure

Testing and Warranty:

- Certified Factory Test Report
- Job Site Delivery - Off loading by Others
 - Each generator to be delivered in 2 Pieces
 - Unit overall Dimensions: 244 L X 129 H X 82 W
 - Overall weight 13460 lbs.
- Initial Startup, 2 hour load test and Customer Demonstration
- Warranty: 5 Year comprehensive

Transfer Switch:

- **(1) ASCO Automatic Transfer Switch**
2000 amps, 208 V / 60 Hz, 3 pole, 4 wire, NEMA 3R
Mechanism: SVC ENT RATED Transition: Open
ATS Warranty: 2 Year
ATS Options: 11BE, 18RX, 44G, 119M (ERMS)

SCOPE

This proposal was prepared using the following specifications, drawings and addendums:

Specifications: 263213 Generators, 263600 Transfer Switch, 264313 Surge Protection

Drawings: None

Addendums: NONE

Clarifications and Notes:

1. All fuel required shall be by others.

2. No anchor bolts are included with our proposal
3. Any installation not specifically mentioned in this proposal will be by others.
4. No infra-red, emissions or third party testing is included as a part of this proposal.
5. Lugs other than those provided as standard on the proposed circuit breakers and ATS's shall be provided by others.
6. If items are marked as "ship loose", they shall be installed by others.
7. Rehlko recommends using Belden #9841 or equivalent (shielded twisted-pair cable) for all communication wiring to the generator annunciator panel.
8. Fidelity Power Systems makes NO Representation of outlined equipment's ability to fulfill requirements for EPA, state or local emissions requirements. All stack testing onsite, Fidelity Power Systems will be provided in a separate proposal for this service.
9. Federal & State code compliance is strictly the responsibility of the owner and their engineers or representatives.
10. All Fidelity Power Systems standard terms and conditions apply.
11. If any videotaping/recording is required during training/demonstration sessions it shall be performed by others.
12. All start-up, training/demonstration, and/or load bank testing to be performed during normal business hours only (8:00am-4:30pm, Monday-Friday). Any work requested to be performed outside of normal business hours and/or weekends will be billed at an additional charge.
13. Any lead time shown is as of day of bid. Lead times listed on this proposal are estimates only and are subject to change at any time. Customer to verify lead time prior to release of equipment to production.
14. Fidelity Power Systems will require a customer purchase order/contract to proceed with any submittals/documentation.
15. A customer purchase order does not constitute a formal release of equipment to production, nor does it hold pricing. Equipment will be released/ordered from the receipt of an approved submittal and/or customer direction to release equipment. At time of release for production, pricing may be subject to change.
16. If this order is cancelled for any reason at any time, Fidelity Power Systems reserves the right to charge cancellation fees including reimbursement of all services, costs, and expenses associated with this order caused by such cancellation. The following charges will be applied for all cancelled orders:
 - **Generators: Minimum 10% of total purchase price for any made to order generators that are cancelled within 15 days of release for productions. Note, this fee is subject to increase (up to 100% of purchase) for any orders cancelled after 15 days of release for production**
 - **Transfer Switches: Minimum of 65% of total purchase price for any made to order transfer switches that are cancelled within 15 days of release for productions. Note, this fee is subject to increase (up to 100% of purchase) for any orders cancelled after 15 days of release for production.**
17. For any ASCO product included within this proposal, the following cancellations fees will be assessed based on the price of the terminated product(s): 20% after issuance of drawings, 50% after release to manufacturing, and 100% after start of fabrication. Special and custom ASCO ordered products are not cancelable after final acceptance or approval of drawings for the commencement of manufacturing.
18. Buyer will be responsible for any price increases that Seller incurs as a result of any tariffs imposed on the equipment and materials reflected in its scope of work, including any tariffs on any component parts of the equipment and materials. In the event Seller incurs any such tariff-related price increase, Buyer will issue a change order to Seller to adjust the contract price to reflect the tariff-related price increases.

Deviations and Exceptions:

- 1. ATS is rated for 3 cycles, taking exception to 30 cycle rating**
- 2. Factory testing is not included – these will be field tests**
- 3. ATS warranty is from date of shipment**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION A – GENERATOR SET

SECTION B – ACCESSORIES

SECTION C – TRANSFER SWITCH

SECTION D – INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

SECTION E – WARRANTY



Kohler Energy is now...



For more than 100 years Kohler Energy has delivered innovative, resilient energy solutions that provide independence, agility, and security to mission-critical infrastructure, facilities and residences. Now, with a new name and increased focus, Rehlko is giving customers more control over where energy is sourced and where it goes, from industrial applications to backyards. Rehlko is creating an energy resilient world for a better future.

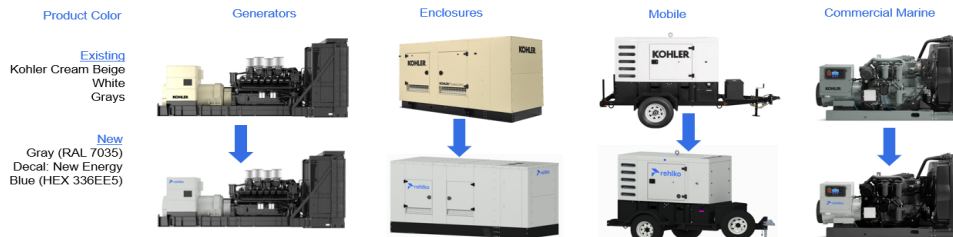
As Rehlko undergoes this brand transition, some products may be delivered with updated color and brand labeling. While Rehlko is committed to minimizing any impact to customers, please be aware that there will be a period where documentation (ex: specification sheets, installation manuals, drawings, technical documentation, etc.) product color, and brand labeling may reflect a mix of both Rehlko and Kohler elements. Rest assured, the quality of the products will remain consistently high, regardless of the branding or color.

The color change will replace the traditional beige color with a new light gray color (RAL-7035). Any component that was painted beige will now be painted light gray. Any new orders entered on or after May 12th, 2025 will be shipped to the new gray color scheme and branded Rehlko. Orders currently in backlog that have a planned production start date on or after June 25th, 2025 will also be delivered to the new gray color scheme and Rehlko branded. Any order that must remain to the old color scheme that has a planned factory start date on or after June 25th, 2025 must request an ES change to keep the beige color. See the image below for examples of the update brand colors on different components and product families.

For any further questions, please contact your Rehlko representative.

For more information about Rehlko, please read the [press release](#) or visit Rehlko's [website](#).

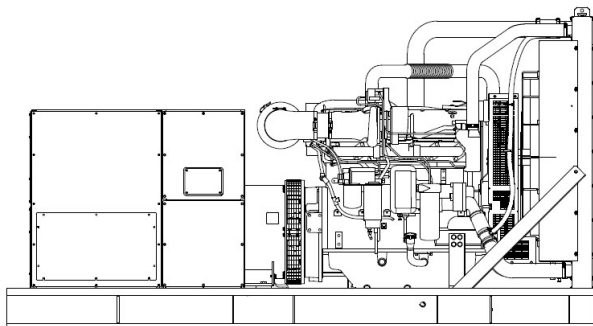
Products Updated to Gray



Products Not Updated to Gray



SECTION A



Standard Features

- Kohler Co. provides one-source responsibility for the generating system and accessories.
- Approved for use with certified renewable Hydrotreated Vegetable Oil (HVO) / Renewable Diesel (RD) fuels compliant with EN15940/ASTM D975.
- The generator set and its components are prototype-tested, factory-built, and production-tested.
- The 60 Hz generator set offers a UL 2200 listings.
- The generator set accepts rated load in one step.
- The 60 Hz emergency generator set meets NFPA 110, Level 1, when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.
- A one-year limited warranty covers all systems and components. Two-and five-year extended warranties are also available.
- Tier 3 EPA-certified for Stationary Emergency Applications
- Alternator Protection
- Battery Rack and Cables
- Customer Connection (standard with Decision-Maker 6000 controller only)
- Local Emergency Stop Switch
- Oil Drain Extension
- Operation and Installation Literature

Alternator Features

- The pilot-excited, permanent-magnet (PM) alternator provides superior short-circuit capability.
- The brushless, rotating-field alternator has broad range reconnectability.

Other Features

- Kohler designed controllers for guaranteed system integration and remote communication.
- The low coolant level shutdown prevents overheating (standard on radiator models only). Integral vibration isolation eliminates the need for under-unit vibration spring isolators.
- An electronic, isochronous governor delivers precise frequency regulation.
- Mount up to four circuit breakers to allow circuit protection of selected priority loads.

Generator Set Rating

				Standby 130C Rise Ratings	
Alternator	Voltage	Ph	Hz	kW/kVA	Amps
4M4019	120/208	3	60	350/438	1214

RATINGS: All three-phase units are rated at 0.8 power factor. All single-phase units are rated at 1.0 power factor.

Standby Ratings: The standby rating is applicable to varying loads for the duration of a power outage. There is no overload capability for this rating.

Prime Power Ratings: At varying load, the number of generator set operating hours is unlimited. A 10% overload capacity is available for one hour in twelve.

Ratings are in accordance with ISO-8528-1 and ISO-3046-1. For limited running time and continuous ratings, consult the factory.

Model: 350REOZJC, continued

Alternator Specifications

Specifications	Alternator
Alternator manufacturer	Kohler
Type	4-Pole, Rotating-Field
Exciter type	Brushless, Permanent-Magnet, Pilot Exciter
Leads, quantity	12, Reconnectable
Voltage regulator	Solid State, Volts/Hz
Insulation	NEMA MG1
Insulation: Material	Class H, Synthetic, Nonhydroscopic
Insulation: Temperature Rise	130°C, 150°C Standby
Coupling	Flexible Disc
Amortisseur windings	Full
Rotor balancing (50Hz)	125%
Rotor balancing (60Hz)	125%
Voltage regulation, no-load to full-load RMS	Controller Dependent
One-Step Load Acceptance	100% of rating
Unbalanced load capability	100% of Rated Standby Current
• NEMA MG1, IEEE, and ANSI standards compliance for temperature rise and motor starting. • Sustained short-circuit current of up to 300% of the rated current for up to 10 seconds. • Sustained short-circuit current enabling down stream circuit breakers to trip without collapsing the alternator field. • Self-ventilated and dripproof construction. • Superior voltage waveform from a two-thirds pitch stator and skewed rotor. • Brushless alternator with brushless pilot exciter for excellent load response.	

Engine

Engine Specification

Engine Manufacturer	John Deere
Engine Model	6135HF485T
Engine: type	Turbocharged, Charge Air-Cooled
Cylinder arrangement	6, Inline
Displacement, L (cu. in.)	13.5 (824)
Bore and stroke, mm (in.)	132 x 165 (5.2 x 6.5)
Compression ratio	16.0:1
Piston speed, m/min. (ft./min.)	594 (1950)
Rated rpm	1800
Max. power at rated rpm, kWm (BHP)	401 (538)
Crankshaft material	Forged Steel
Valve (exhaust) material Intake	Nickel-Chromium Head
Valve (exhaust) material	Chromium-Silicone Stem
Governor: type, make/model	JDEC Electronic L15
Frequency regulation, no-load to-full load	Isochronous
Frequency regulation, steady state	±0.25%
Frequency	Fixed
Air cleaner type, all models	Dry

Model: 350REOZJC, continued

Exhaust

Exhaust System

Exhaust Manifold Type	Dry
Exhaust flow at rated kW, m3/min. (cfm)	75 (2649)
Exhaust temperature at rated kW, dry exhaust, °C (°F)	446 (835)
Maximum allowable back pressure, kPa (in. Hg)	Min. 4 (1.2) Max. 10 (3.0)

Engine Electrical

Engine Electrical System

Battery charging alternator: Ground (negative/positive)	Negative
Battery charging alternator: Volts (DC)	24
Battery charging alternator: Ampere rating	60
Starter motor rated voltage (DC)	24
Battery, recommended cold cranking amps (CCA): Qty., CCA rating each	Two, 925
Battery voltage (DC)	12

Fuel

Fuel System

Fuel type	Diesel
Fuel supply line, min. ID, mm (in.)	13 (0.50)
Fuel return line, min. ID, mm (in.)	10 (0.38)
Max. lift, fuel pump: type, m (ft.)	Electronic 2.1 (6.8)
Max. fuel flow, Lph (gph)	180.6 (47.7)
Max. return line restriction, kPa (in. Hg)	35 (10.3)
Fuel prime pump	Electronic
Fuel Filter Secondary	2 Microns @ 98% Efficiency
Fuel Filter Primary	10 Microns
Fuel Filter Water Separator	Yes
Recommended fuel	#2 Diesel/HVO/RD

Lubrication

Lubrication System

Type	Full Pressure
Oil pan capacity, L (qt.)	40.0 (42.3)
Oil pan capacity with filter, L (qt.)	42.0 (44.4)
Oil filter: quantity, type	1, Cartridge
Oil cooler	Water-Cooled

Model: 350REOZJC, continued

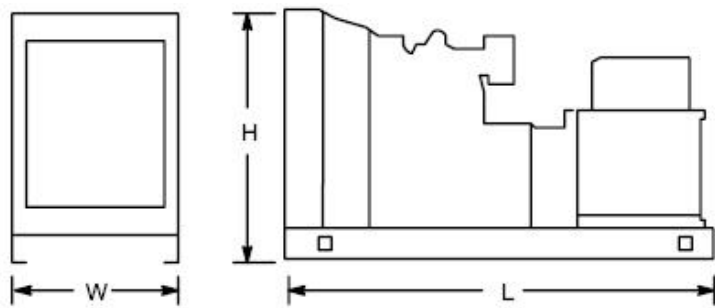
Cooling	
Radiator System	
Ambient temperature, °C (°F)	50 (122)
Engine jacket water capacity, L (gal.)	18 (4.8)
Radiator system capacity, including engine, L (gal.)	67.2 (17.8)
Engine jacket water flow, Lpm (gpm)	469 (124)
Heat rejected to cooling water at rated kW, dry exhaust, kW (Btu/min.)	194 (11042)
Heat rejected to charge air cooling water at rated kW, dry exhaust, Kw Btu/min.	106 (6033)
Water pump type	Centrifugal
Fan diameter, including blades, mm (in.)	965 (38)
Fan, kWm (HP)	18 (24)
Max. restriction of cooling air, intake and discharge side of radiator, kPA (in. H2O)	0.125 (0.5)
* Enclosure with internal silencer reduces ambient temperature capability by 5°C (9°F).	

Operation Requirements	
Air Requirements	
Radiator-cooled cooling air, m3/min. (scfm) *	435 (15400)
Cooling air required for generator set when equipped with city water cooling or remote radiator, based on 14°C (25°F) rise, m3/min. rise and ambient temp. of 29°C (85°F) m3/min. (cfm)	297 (10500)
Combustion air, m3/min. (cfm)	33 (1165)
Heat rejected to ambient air: Engine, kW (Btu/min.)	46.4 (2643)
Heat rejected to ambient air: Alternator, kW (Btu/min.)	36.6 (2082)
*Air density = 1.20 kg/m3 (0.075 lbm/ft3)	

Fuel Consumption	
	Rating
Standby Fuel Consumption at 100% load	100.3 Lph (26.5 gph)
Standby Fuel Consumption at 75% load	70.2 Lph (19.3 gph)
Standby Fuel Consumption at 50% load	51.9 Lph (13.7 gph)
Standby Fuel Consumption at 25% load	30.7 Lph (8.1 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 100% load	88.3 Lph (23.3 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 75% load	66.1 Lph (17.5 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 50% load	47.6 Lph (12.6 gph)
Prime Fuel Consumption at 25% load	27.2 Lph (7.2 gph)
Continuous Fuel Consumption at 0% load	** Volumetric Fuel consumption is up to 4% higher when using HVO/RC than #2 ULSC.

Dimensions and Weights	
Dim Weight Spec	Dim Weight Value
Fuel	Diesel
Engine Manufacturer	John Deere
Overall Size, L x W x H, mm (in.):	3630 x 1425 x 1936 (142.9 x 56.1 x 76.2)
Weight (radiator model), wet, kg (lb.):	3883 (8560)

Model: 350REOZJC, continued



NOTE: This drawing is provided for reference only and should not be used for planning installation. Contact your local distributor for more detailed information.



350REOZJC

60 HZ. DIESEL INDUSTRIAL GENERATOR SET EMISSION DATA SHEET

ENGINE INFORMATION

Model:	John Deere, 6135HF485T	Bore:	132mm (5.2 in.)
Nameplate BHP @ 1800 RPM:	538	Stroke:	165mm (6.5 in.)
Type:	4-Cycle, 6 Cylinder, Inline	Displacement:	13.5 L (824 cu. in.)
Aspiration:	Turbocharged, Charge Air-Cooled	EPA Family:	SJDXL13.5103
Compression Ratio	16.0:1	EPA Certificate:	SJDXL13.5103-010

PERFORMANCE DATA:

Engine bkW @ Stated Load
Fuel Consumption (g/kWh)
Exhaust Gas Flow (m³/min)
Exhaust Temperature (°C)

Table 1

1/4 Standby	1/2 Standby	3/4 Standby	Full Standby
100	201	301	401
256	219	206	211
			75
			446

EXHAUST EMISSION DATA:

HC (Total Unburned Hydrocarbons)
NOx (Oxides of Nitrogen as NO₂)
CO (Carbon Monoxide)
PM (Particulate Matter)

Table 2

EPA D2 Cycle 5-mode weighted

0.11
3.31
0.6
0.10

Values are in g/kWh unless otherwise noted

TEST METHODS AND CONDITIONS

The emission data listed is measured from a laboratory test engine according to the test procedures of 40 CFR 89 or 40 CFR 1039, as applicable. The test engine is intended to represent nominal production hardware, and there is no guarantee that every production engine will have identical test results. The family parent data represents multiple ratings and this data may have been collected at a different engine speed and load. Emission results may vary due to engine manufacturing tolerances, engine operating conditions, fuels used, alternate test methods, or other conditions.

Data and specifications subject to change without notice.



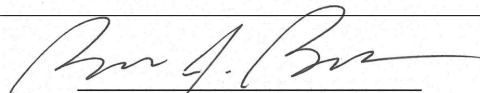
UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
2025 MODEL YEAR
CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY
WITH THE CLEAN AIR ACT

OFFICE OF TRANSPORTATION
AND AIR QUALITY
ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48105

Certificate Issued To: **Deere & Company**
(U.S. Manufacturer or Importer)
Certificate Number: **SJDXL13.5146-008**

Effective Date:
06/17/2024

Expiration Date:
12/31/2025


Byron J. Bunker, Division Director
Compliance Division

Issue Date:
06/17/2024

Revision Date:
N/A

Model Year: 2025
Manufacturer Type: Original Engine Manufacturer
Engine Family: SJDXL13.5146

Mobile/Stationary Indicator: Stationary
Emissions Power Category: 450<=kW<=560
Fuel Type: Diesel
After Treatment Devices: No After Treatment Devices Installed
Non-after Treatment Devices: Electronic Control, Smoke Puff Limiter, Engine Design
Modification, Non-standard Non-After Treatment Device Installed

Pursuant to Section 111 and Section 213 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. sections 7411 and 7547) and 40 CFR Part 60, and subject to the terms and conditions prescribed in those provisions, this certificate of conformity is hereby issued with respect to the test engines which have been found to conform to applicable requirements and which represent the following engines, by engine family, more fully described in the documentation required by 40 CFR Part 60 and produced in the stated model year.

This certificate of conformity covers only those new compression-ignition engines which conform in all material respects to the design specifications that applied to those engines described in the documentation required by 40 CFR Part 60 and which are produced during the model year stated on this certificate of the said manufacturer, as defined in 40 CFR Part 60.

It is a term of this certificate that the manufacturer shall consent to all inspections described in 40 CFR 1068 and authorized in a warrant or court order. Failure to comply with the requirements of such a warrant or court order may lead to revocation or suspension of this certificate for reasons specified in 40 CFR Part 60. It is also a term of this certificate that this certificate may be revoked or suspended or rendered void *ab initio* for other reasons specified in 40 CFR Part 60.

This certificate does not cover engines sold, offered for sale, or introduced, or delivered for introduction, into commerce in the U.S. prior to the effective date of the certificate.

The actual engine power may lie outside the limits of the Emissions Power Category shown above. See the certificate application for details.

SECTION B



APM402

APM402 Controller

General Description and Function

The APM402 generator set controller provides advanced control, system monitoring, and system diagnostics for optimum performance.

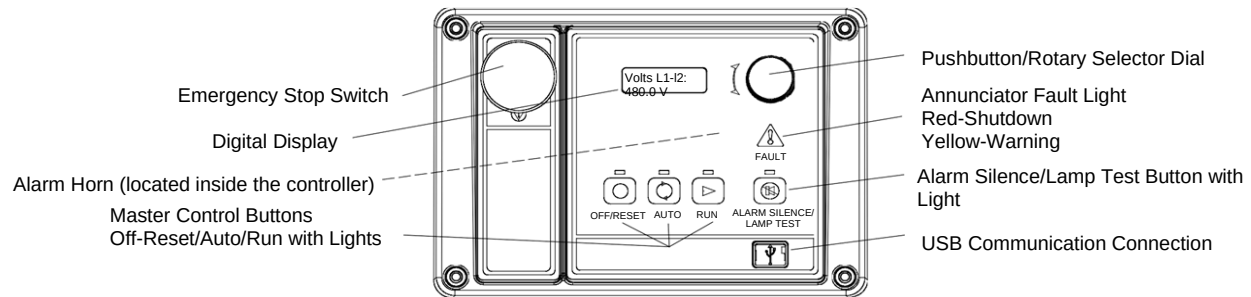
The APM402 controller meets NFPA 110, Level 1 when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.

The APM402 controller uses a patented hybrid voltage regulator and unique software logic to manage alternator thermal overload protection features normally requiring additional hardware.

Additional features include:

- A digital display and pushbutton/rotary selector dial provide easy local access to data.
- Measurements selectable in metric or English units.
- The controller can communicate directly with a personal computer via a network or serial configuration using SiteTech™ or Monitor III software.
- The controller supports Modbus® protocol. Use with serial bus or Ethernet networks. (Ethernet requires an external Modbus®/Ethernet converter module.)
- Scrolling display shows critical data at a glance.
- Digital display of power metering (kW and kVA).
- Integrated hybrid voltage regulator providing $\pm 0.5\%$ regulation.
- Built-in alternator thermal overload protection.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.



User Interface Controls and Components

- Emergency stop switch
- Backlit LCD digital display with two lines of 12 characters (see *User Interface Displays for menus*)
- Alarm horn indicates generator set shutdown and warning faults
- Environmentally sealed membrane keypad with three master control buttons with lights
 - Off/Reset (red)
 - Auto (green)
 - Run (yellow)
- Pushbutton/rotary selector dial for menu navigation
 - Rotate dial to access main menus
 - Push dial and rotate to access sub menus
 - Press dial for 3 seconds to return to top of main menu
- Annunciator fault light
 - System shutdown (red)
 - System warning (yellow)
- Alarm silence/lamp test button
 - Alarm silence
 - Lamp test
- USB and RS-485 connections
 - Allows software upgrades
 - Provides access for diagnostics
 - PC communication using SiteTech™ or Monitor III software
- Dedicated user inputs
 - Remote emergency stop switch
 - Remote 2-wire start for transfer switch
 - Auxiliary shutdown
- Integrated hybrid voltage regulator
- Auto-resettable circuit protection mounted on circuit board.
- One relay output standard. Optional five relay output available.
- One analog and three digital inputs standard. Optional two inputs available.

NFPA 110 Requirements

- In order to meet NFPA 110, Level 1 requirements, the generator set controller monitors the engine/generator functions/faults shown below. Engine functions:
 - Overcrank
 - Low coolant temperature warning
 - High coolant temperature warning
 - High coolant temperature shutdown
 - Low oil pressure shutdown
 - Low oil pressure warning
 - High engine speed
 - Low fuel (level or pressure) *
 - Low coolant level
 - EPS supplying load
 - High battery voltage
 - Low battery voltage
- General functions:
 - Master switch not in auto
 - Battery charger fault *
 - Lamp test
 - Contacts for local and remote common alarm
 - Audible alarm silence button
 - Remote emergency stop *

* Function requires optional input sensors or kits and is engine dependent, see Controller Displays as Provided by the Engine ECM.

User Interface Displays

The listing below has • denoting main menus and ◦ denoting sub-menus.

- Overview
 - Software version
 - Active shutdowns and warnings (if any are present)
 - Engine run time, total hours
 - Average voltage line-to-line
 - Frequency
 - Average current
 - Coolant temperature
 - Fuel level or pressure *
 - Oil pressure
 - Battery voltage
- Engine Metering
 - Engine speed
 - Oil pressure
 - Coolant temperature
 - Battery voltage
- Generator Metering
 - Total power, VA
 - Total power, W
 - Rated power, %
 - Voltage, L- L and L- N for all phases
 - Current, L1, L2, L3
 - Frequency
- GenSet Information
 - Generator set model number
 - Generator set serial number
 - Controller serial number
- GenSet Run Time
 - Engine run time, total hours
 - Engine loaded, hours
 - Number of engine starts
 - Total energy, kWh
- GenSet System
 - System voltage
 - System frequency, 50 or 60 Hz
 - System phase, single or three (wye or delta)
 - Power rating, kW
 - Amp rating
 - Power type, standby or prime
 - Measurement units, metric or English (user selectable)
 - Alarm silence, always or auto only (NFPA 110)
 - Manual speed adjust *
- GenSet Calibration
 - Voltage, L-L and L-N for all phases
 - Current, L1, L2, L3
 - Reset calibration
- Voltage Regulation
 - Adjust voltage, ±10%
- Digital Inputs
 - Input settings and status
- Digital Outputs
 - Output settings and status
- Analog Inputs
 - Input settings and status
- Event Log
 - Event history (stores up to 1000 system events)
- Selector Switch (requires initial activation by SiteTech™)

Controller Features

- **AC Output Voltage Regulator Adjustment.** The voltage adjustment provides a maximum of $\pm 10\%$ of the system voltage.
 - **Alarm Silence.** The controller can be set up to silence the alarm horn only when in the AUTO mode for NFPA-110 application or Always for user convenience.
 - **Alternator Protection.** The controller provides generator set overload and short circuit protection matched to each alternator for the particular voltage/phase configuration.
 - **Automatic Restart.** The controller automatic restart feature initiates the start routine and recrank after a failed start attempt.
 - **Common Failure Relay.** This relay is integrated on the controller circuit board. Contacts are rated 2 amps at 32 VDC or 0.5 amp at 120 VAC.
 - **Communication.** Controller communication is available.
 - **Cyclic Cranking.** The controller has programmable cyclic cranking.
 - **ECM Diagnostics.** The controller displays engine ECM fault code descriptions to help in engine troubleshooting.
 - **Engine Start Aid.** The starting aid feature provides control for an optional engine starting aid.
 - **Event Logging.** The controller keeps a record (up to 1000 entries) for warning and shutdown faults. This fault information becomes a stored record of system events and can be reset.
 - **Historical Data Logging.** Total number of generator set successful starts is recorded and displayed.
 - **Integrated Hybrid Voltage Regulator.** The voltage regulator provides $\pm 0.5\%$ no-load to full-load regulation with three-phase sensing.
 - **Lamp Test.** Press the alarm silence/lamp test button to verify functionality of the indicator lights.
 - **LCD Display.** Adjustable contrast for improving visibility.
 - **Measurement Units.** The controller provides selection of English or metric displays.
 - **Power Metering.** Controller digital display provides kW and kVA.
 - **Programming Access (USB).** Provides software upgrades and diagnostics.
 - **Remote Reset.** The remote reset function resets faults and allows restarting of the generator set without going to the master control switch off/reset position.
 - **Remote Monitoring Panel.** The controller is compatible with the Remote Serial Annunciator.
 - **Run Time Hourmeter.** The generator set run time is displayed.
 - **Time Delay Engine Cooldown (TDEC).** The TDEC provides a time delay before the generator set shuts down.
 - **Time Delay Engine Start (TDES).** The TDES provides a time delay before the generator set starts.
 - **Voltage Selection Menu.** This menu provides the capability of quickly switching controller voltage calibrations. Requires initial activation using SiteTech™ software.
- NOTE:**
Generator set output leads require voltage reconnection.

Controller Functions

The following chart shows which functions cause a warning or shutdown. All functions are available as relay outputs.

Warning causes the fault light to show yellow and sounds the alarm horn signaling an impending problem.

Shutdown causes the fault light to show red, sounds the alarm horn, and stops the generator set.

	Warning Function	Shutdown Function
Engine Functions		
Critically high fuel level *	0	
ECM communication loss		•
ECM diagnostics	•	•
Engine over speed		•†
Engine start aid active		
Engine under speed		•
Fuel tank leak *	0	0
High battery voltage	•	
High coolant temperature	•	•†
High fuel level *	0	
Low battery voltage	•	
Low coolant level		•
Low coolant temperature	•	
Low cranking voltage	•	
Low engine oil level *	0	0
Low fuel level (diesel models) *	0	0
Low fuel pressure (gas models) *	0	
Low oil pressure	•	•†
No coolant temperature signal		•
No oil pressure signal		•
Overcrank		•†
Speed sensor fault	•	
General Functions		
Alarm horn silenced		
Analog inputs	0	0
Battery charger fault *	•	
Chicago code active *		
Common fault (includes †)		•
Common warning	•	
Digital inputs	0	0
Emergency stop		•†
Engine cooldown (delay) active		
Engine start delay active		
Engine started		
Engine stopped		
EPS supplying load		
Generator running		
Input/output communication loss	•	
Internal failure		•
Master switch not in auto	•	
NFPA 110 alarm active		
Remote start		
System ready		
Generator Functions		
AC sensing loss	•	•
Alternator protection		•
Ground fault input *	•	
kW overload		•
Locked rotor		•
Overfrequency		•
Overvoltage (each phase)		•
Underfrequency		•
Undervoltage (each phase)		•

- Standard function

- Available user function

- * Function requires optional input sensors or kits and is engine dependent; see Controller Displays as Provided by the Engine ECM.

- † Items included with common fault shutdown



Industrial Generator Set Accessories

Generator Set Controller

Controller Displays as Provided by the Engine ECM	Engine Manufacturer (and Model)						
	KDI M, TM*	KDI TCR	KG2204, KG2204T	KG4V06T, KG6208, KG6208T, KG10V08, KG10V08T	GM and PSI/Doosan	John Deere	Volvo
Intake air pressure							D
Intake air		D		D	D	D	D
Coolant level			D	D	D	D	D
Coolant temperature		D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D
Crankcase pressure							D
ECM battery voltage	S		S/D	S	S		
Engine speed	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D
Fuel pressure		D		C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S†	C/S/D
Fuel temperature		D				S/D	S
Oil level				S†	S†	S†	S†
Oil pressure		C/S/D	D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D	C/S/D
Oil temperature			S				SD

C = Value displayed on controller, S = Value displayed in Site Tech, D = ECU diagnostic is supported
 * Electronic governor and ECM are optional on KDI M and TM engines.
 † Controller uses local analog input to obtain this information.

Note: REOZMD/ROZMC (Mitsubishi engines) have an ECM but do not send signals to the generator set controller.

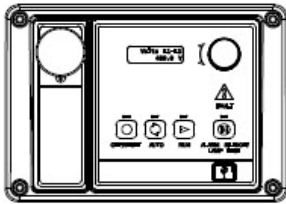
Note: See the generator set specification sheet for engine model identification.

Controller Specifications

- Power source with circuit protection: 12- or 24-volt DC
- Power drain: 200 milliamps at 12 VDC or 100 milliamps at 24 VDC
- Humidity range: 5% to 95% noncondensing
- Operating temperature range: -40°C to +70°C (-40°F to +158°F)
- Storage temperature range: -40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)
- Standards:
 - CE Directive
 - NFPA 99
 - NFPA 110, Level 1
 - CSA 282-09
 - UL 508
 - ASTM B117 (salt spray test)
- Panel dimensions—W x H, 229 x 160 mm (9.0 x 6.3 in.)



Integral Voltage Regulator with Kohler® APM402/ Decision-Maker® 3000 and Menu-Driven Selections (15-1000 kW Generator Set Models)



**APM402 and Decision-Maker® 3000 Controller
with Integral Voltage Regulator**

The voltage regulator is integral to the controller and uses patented hybrid voltage regulator design providing $\pm 0.5\%$ no-load to full-load regulation using root-mean-square (RMS) voltage sensing. The voltage regulator features three-phase sensing and is available for 12- or 24-volt engine electrical systems.

The following information provides general features, specifications, and functions of available voltage regulators.

This information generally applies to a single generator set and multiple generator sets with paralleling applications. Refer to the respective generator set specification sheet and see your authorized distributor for information regarding specific voltage regulator applications and availability.

Integral Voltage Regulators with APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000 Controllers

Calibration	Digital Display	Range Settings	Default Selection
Voltage Adjustment	Volt Adj	$\pm 10\%$ of System Voltage	System Voltage
Underfrequency Unload or Frequency Setpoint	Frequency Setpoint	42 to 62 Hz	2.5 Hz Below Nominal Frequency
Underfrequency Unload Scope	Slope	0-10% of System Voltage (Volts per Cycle)	5% of System Voltage



Specification/Feature	Integral with APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000
Generator Set Availability	15-1000 kW
Type	Patented Hybrid Design
Status and Shutdown Indicators	LEDs and Text LCD Display
Operating Temperature	-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
Storage Temperature	-40°C to 85°C (-40°F to 185°F)
Humidity	5-95% Non-Condensing
Circuit Protection	Solid-State, Redundant Software and Fuses
Sensing, Nominal	100-240 Volts (L-L), 50-60 Hz
Sensing Mode	RMS, Single- or 3-Phase
Input Requirements	8-36 VDC
Continuous Output	5 VDC @ 100mA max. 5.0 ADC with GM88453 Activator Board
Maximum Output	5 VDC @ 100mA max. 5.0 ADC with GM88453 Activator Board
Transition Frequency	42.0-62.0Hz
Exciter Field Resistance	4-30 Ohms with GM88453 Activator Board
No-Load to Full-Load Voltage Regulation	±0.5%
Thermal Drift	<0.5% (-40°C to 70°C) [-40°F to 158°F] Range
Response Time	Less than 5μS
System Voltage Adjust.	±10%
Voltage Adjustment	Controller Menu Knob
Remote Voltage Adjustment	not available
Paralleling Capability	not available
VAR/PF Control Input	not available

Integral Voltage Regulator with APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000 Controller

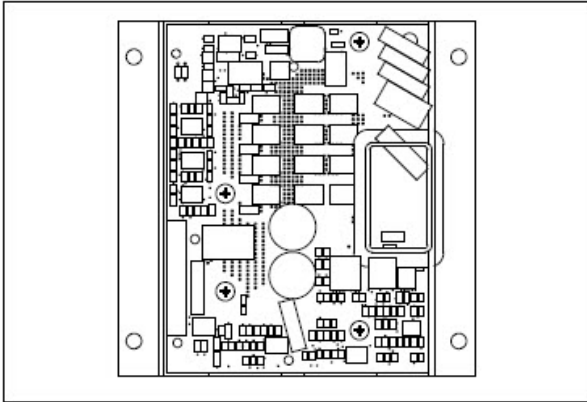
- The APM402/Decision-Maker® 3000 digital display and pushbutton/rotary dial provide access to data. A two-line LCD display provides complete and concise information. A two-line vacuum fluorescent display provides complete and concise information.
- The Decision-Maker® 3000 graphical display and pushbutton/rotary dial provide access to data. A five-line, 35-characters per line LCD display provides complete and concise information include gain, ramp rate, reactive droop, VAR control (P, I, D gains) and PF control (P, I, D gains).
- The controllers provide ISO 8528-5, Class G3, compliance for transient response on some 20-300 kW generator set models. Both controllers support Modbus®.
- These controllers can control Fast Response™ II, Fast Response™ X, and wound field alternators using the GM88453 activator board.

Voltage Regulator Menu

- Voltage adjustment, ±10% of system voltage
- V/Hz cut-in, 42-62 Hz
- Underfrequency unload slope, 0-10% of system voltage

Jumpers

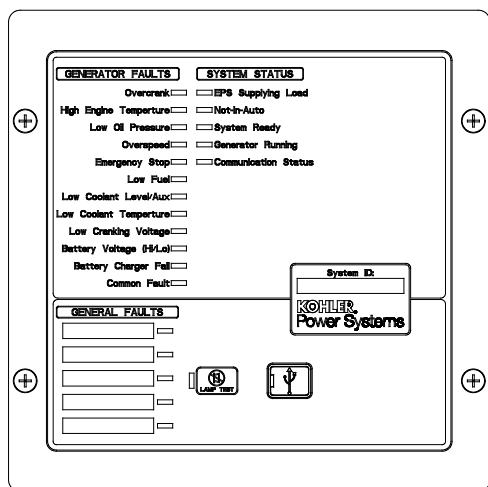
- L1-L2 volts
- L2-L3 volts (3-phase)
- L3-L1 volts (3-phase)
- L1-N volts
- L2-N volts
- L3-N volts (3-phase)



- Interfaces between the controller and alternator assembly using rotor field leads, auxiliary power windings, and optic board leads.
- Allows the Decision-Maker® controllers the ability to control a wound-field alternator using the same control signal as Fast Response™ alternator.
- Permits the generator set controller to control the current to the exciter field of a wound-field excited alternator.
- Contains two isolated relay driver outputs (RDO) rated at 250 mA. Provides RDO outputs indicating a field over-excitation condition and that the alternator is supplying voltage to the activator.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Remote Serial Annunciator III (RSA III)



RSA III

Remote Serial Annunciator III (RSA III) for Kohler® Controllers

- Monitors the generator set equipped with one of the following controllers:
 - APM402
 - APM802
 - Decision-Maker® 3+
 - Decision-Maker® 550
 - Decision-Maker® 3500
 - Decision-Maker® 6000
 - Decision-Maker® 8000
 - Decision-Maker® 3000
 - KPC 1000
- Allows monitoring of the common alarm, remote testing of the automatic transfer switch, and monitoring of the normal/emergency source for up to four ATS with any of the following controllers:
 - Decision-Maker® MPAC® 750, 1200, and 1500
 - MPAC® 1000 and 1500
- Configuration via a personal computer (PC) software.
- Writable surfaces (white boxes in illustrations) for user-defined selections.
- Uses Modbus® RTU protocol.
- Controller connections:
 - RS-485 for serial bus network
 - USB port. Connect a personal computer and use Kohler® SiteTech™ software to view events and adjust settings. *
 - 12-/24-volt DC power supply
 - 120/208 VAC power supply (available accessory)
- Meets the National Fire Protection Association Standard NFPA 110, Level 1.

Dimensions

- Dimensions—W x H x D, mm (in.).

Surface Mounted:

203 x 203 x 83 (8.0 x 8.0 x 3.3)

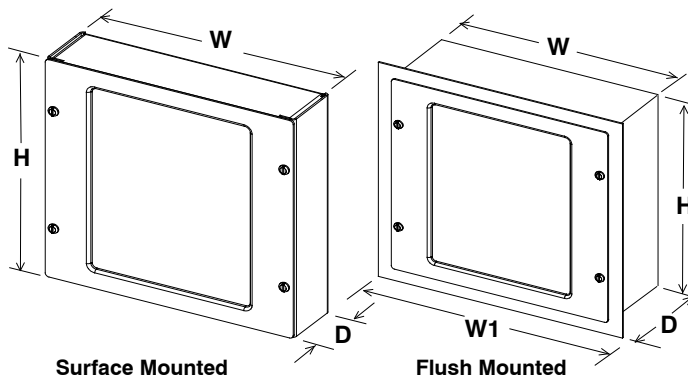
Flush Mounted (Inside Wall):

203 x 203 x 76 (8.0 x 8.0 x 3.0)

Flush mounting plate W1: 254 (10.0)

- * SiteTech™ software is available to Kohler authorized distributors and dealers.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.



Fault and Status Conditions	Fault LEDs	Fault Horn	System Ready LED	Generator Running LED	Communication Status LED
Overcrank Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
High Engine Temperature Warning *	Yellow	On	Red	Green	Green
High Engine Temperature Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Oil Pressure Warning *	Yellow	On	Red	Green	Green
Low Oil Pressure Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Overspeed Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Emergency Stop *	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Coolant Level/Aux. Shutdown	Red	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Coolant Temperature *	Yellow	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Cranking Voltage	Yellow	On	Red	Off	Green
Low Fuel—Level or Pressure *	Yellow	On	Red	Green or Off	Green
Not-In-Auto	Red	On	Red	Green or Off	Green
Common Fault	Red	On	Green	Green or Off	Green
Battery Charger Fault (1) *	Yellow	On	Red	Green or Off	Green
Battery Charger Fault (2) *	Yellow	On	Green	Green or Off	Green
High Battery Voltage *	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
Low Battery Voltage *	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #1 (Warning)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #1 (Shutdown)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #2 (Warning)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #2 (Shutdown)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #3 (Warning) (1) †	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #3 (Shutdown) (1) †	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #4 (Warning) (1)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #4 (Shutdown) (1)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
User Input #5 (Warning) (1)	Yellow	Off	Green	Green or Off	Green
User Input #5 (Shutdown) (1)	Red	On	Green	Off	Green
EPS Supplying Load	Yellow	Off	Green	Green	Green
Communications Status (Fault mode)	—	Off	Green or Red	Green or Off	Red
ATS Fault (RSA III with ATS Controls only)	Red	On	Red or Yellow	Green or Off	Green

Green LEDs appear as steady on when activated.
Yellow LEDs slow flash when activated except steady on with EPS supplying load and high battery voltage.
Red LEDs slow flash when activated except fast flash with loss of communication and not-in-auto.

Specifications

- LED indicating lights for status, warning, and/or shutdown.
- Power source with circuit protection: 12- or 24-volt DC
- Power source with 120/208 VAC, 50/60 Hz adapter (option)
- Power draw: 200 mA
- Humidity range: 0% to 95% noncondensing
- Operating temperature range: -20°C to +70°C (-4°F to +158°F)
- Storage temperature range: -40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)
- Standards:
 - NFPA 110, level 1
 - UL 508 recognized
 - CE directive
 - NFPA 99
 - ENS 61000-4-4
 - EN6114-4 fast transient immunity
- RS-485 Modbus® isolated port @ 9.6/19.2/38.4/57.6 kbps (default is 19.2 kbps)
- USB device port
- NEMA 1 enclosure

(1) All generator set controllers except Decision-Maker® 3+ controller.

(2) Decision-Maker® 3+ controller only.

* May require optional kit or user-provided device to enable function and LED indication.

† Digital input #3 is factory-set for high battery voltage on the Decision-Maker® 3+ controller.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

ATS Controls (RSA III with ATS controls only)

- ATS position LED (normal or emergency)
- Power source indicator LED (normal or emergency)
- ATS fault LED
- Key-operated lock/unlock switch for Test feature
- Test pushbutton

NFPA Requirements

- NFPA 110 compliant
- Engine functions:
 - High battery voltage warning *
 - High engine temperature shutdown
 - High engine temperature warning *
 - Low battery voltage warning *
 - Low coolant level/aux. shutdown
 - Low coolant temperature warning *
 - Low cranking voltage
 - Low fuel warning (level or pressure) *
 - Low oil pressure shutdown
 - Low oil pressure warning *
 - Overcrank shutdown
 - Overspeed shutdown
- General functions:
 - Audible alarm silence
 - Battery charger fault *
 - Lamp test
 - Master switch not-in-auto

Fault and Status LEDs and Lamp Test Switch

Alarm Horn. Horn sounds giving a minimum 90 dB at 0.1 m (0.3 ft.) audible alarm when a warning or shutdown fault condition exists except on high/low battery voltage or EPS supplying load.

Alarm Silenced. Red LED on lamp test switch lights when alarm horn is deactivated by alarm silence switch.

Alarm Silence Switch. Lamp test switch quiets the alarm during servicing. The horn will reactivate upon additional faults.

ATS Fault. Red LED lights when ATS fails to transfer.

Battery Charger Fail. LED lights if battery charger malfunctions. Requires battery charger with alarm contact.

Battery Voltage Hi/Lo. LED flashes if battery or charging voltage drops below preset level. LED lights steady if battery voltage exceeds preset level.

Common Fault. LED lights when a single or multiple common faults occur.

Communication Status. Green LED lights indicating annunciator communications functional. Red LED indicates communication fault.

EPS Supplying Load. LED lights when the Emergency Power System (EPS) generator set is supplying the load (Decision-Maker® 550, 3000, 3500, 6000, and 8000 controllers and APM402 and APM802 controllers) or when transfer switch is in the emergency position (Decision-Maker® 3+ controller).

Emergency Stop. LED lights and engine stops when emergency stop is made. May require a local emergency stop switch on some Decision-Maker® 3+ controllers.

Generator Running. LED lights when generator set is in operation.

High Engine Temperature. Red LED lights if engine has shut down because of high engine coolant temperature. Yellow LED lights if engine coolant temperature approaches shutdown range. Requires warning sender on some models.

Lamp Test (Switch). Switch tests all the annunciator indicator LEDs and horn.

Low Coolant Level/Aux. LED lights when engine coolant level is below acceptable range on radiator-mounted generator sets only. When used with a Decision-Maker® 3+ controller, the LED indicates low coolant level or an auxiliary fault shutdown. Requires user-supplied low coolant level switch on remote radiator models.

Low Coolant Temperature. LED lights if optional engine block heater malfunctions and/or engine coolant temperature is too low. Requires prealarm sender on some models.

Low Cranking Voltage. LED lights if battery voltage drops below preset level during engine cranking.

Low Fuel (Level or Pressure). LED lights if fuel level in tank approaches empty with diesel models or fuel pressure is low on gas models. Requires customer-supplied switch.

Low Oil Pressure. Red LED lights if generator set shuts down because of insufficient oil pressure. Yellow LED lights if engine oil pressure approaches shutdown range. Requires warning sender on some models.

Not In Auto. LED lights when the generator set controller is not set to automatic mode.

Overcrank. LED lights and cranking stops if engine does not start in either continuous cranking or cyclic cranking modes.

Overspeed. LED lights if generator set shuts down because of overspeed condition.

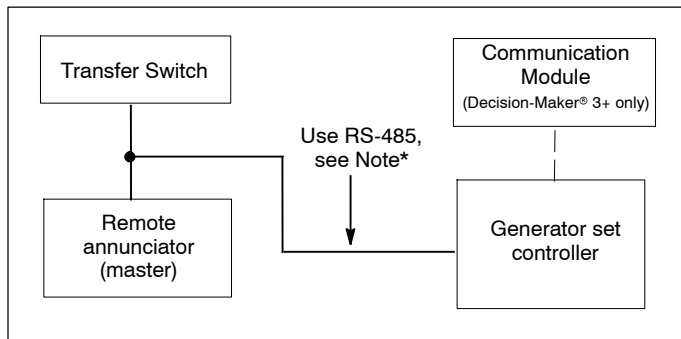
System Ready. Green LED lights when generator set master switch is in AUTO position and the system senses no faults. Red LED indicates system fault.

User-Defined Digital Inputs #1-#5. Monitors five digital auxiliary inputs (can be configured as warnings or shutdowns). User-defined digital inputs are selected via the RSA III master for local or remote (generator set or ATS). The user-defined digital input can be assigned via PC using SiteTech™ setup software.

Communications (Shown with RSA III with ATS Controls)

Local Single (Master) Connection

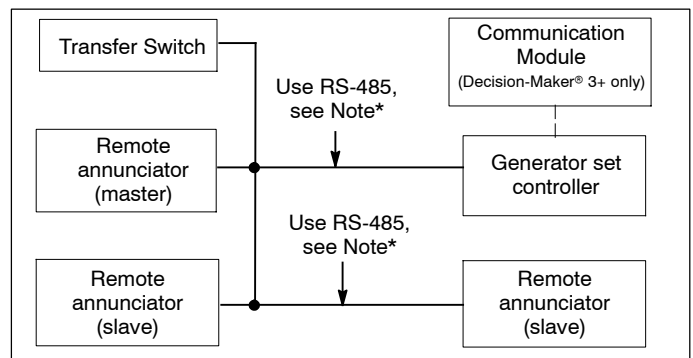
A single RSA III connects directly to the controller's communication port with an RS-485 cable.



Note*: Use RS-485 for a total of up to 1220 m (4000 ft.) maximum from the first device to the last device.

Local Multiple (Master/Slave) Connections

A single RSA III master connects directly to the controller's communication port with an RS-485 cable. Additional RSA III slaves can connect to the single master RSA III. Status of the RSA III master is annunciated on the RSA III slave panel.

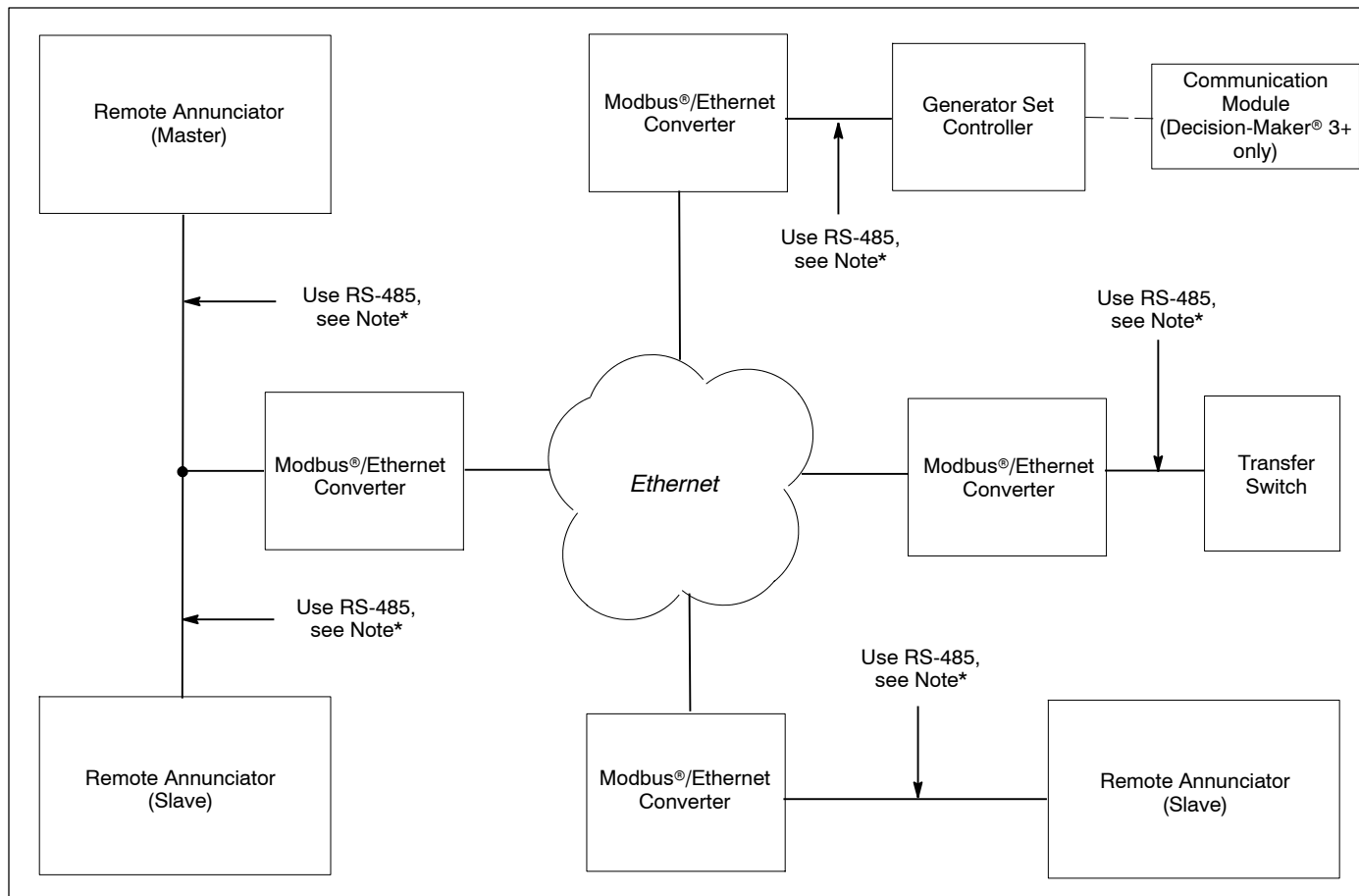


Modbus®/Ethernet, Single Master or Multiple Master/Slave Connections (Shown with RSA III with ATS Controls)

An RSA III master communicates with a controller and RSA III slaves through an Ethernet network. A Modbus®/Ethernet converter is required for each RSA III and controller. RS-485 cable connects the RSA III to the converter. Category 5e (Cat 5e) network cable connects the Modbus®/Ethernet converter to the Ethernet.

Note: Combining RSA III remote annunciators with the RSA II and RSA 1000 is permissible provided that the master remote annunciator is an RSA III remote annunciator.

Note*: Use RS-485 for a total of up to 1220 m (4000 ft.) maximum from the first device to the last device.



Accessories

- ☐ Power source adapter kit 120/208 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
- ☐ Modbus®/Ethernet converter GM41143-KP2 for serial to Ethernet communication.
- ☐ Communication module GM32644-KA1 or GM32644-KP1 is required with Decision-Maker® 3+ controllers.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

DISTRIBUTED BY:

Availability is subject to change without notice. Kohler Co. reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever. Contact your local Kohler® generator set distributor for availability.

© 2014, 2016, 2018 by Kohler Co. All rights reserved.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Original Issue Date: 4/18

Model: **Generator Sets**

Market: **Industrial and Residential/Commercial**

Subject: **Emergency Stop Kit GM103279-KP1 and GM103743**

Introduction

The emergency stop (E-stop) kit allows immediate shutdown of the generator set from a remote location. The E-stop assembly includes a shroud that allows the installation of a lockout/tagout device to lock the switch in the stop position. See Figure 1. Mount the emergency stop switch(es) in accordance with NEC requirements. For generator sets rated 15 kW or higher, the emergency stop kit must be mounted outside of the generator set enclosure.

Wiring can be routed through conduit or through the cable entry fitting. If conduit is not used, round multiconductor cable with 5–12 mm (0.2–0.5 in.) outer diameter is required for the cable entry fitting.

When the emergency stop switch is activated, contacts in the switch open to shut down the generator set. Connect as many emergency stop switches as required. Connect multiple switches in *series* to ensure that activating any one of the stop switches will stop the generator set.

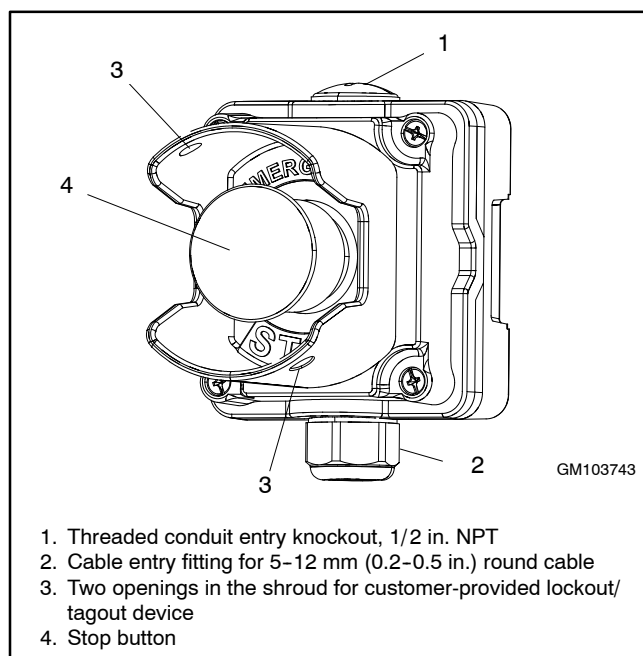


Figure 1 Emergency Stop Switch GM103743-1

Tools and Equipment Required

The following items are needed:

- Crescent wrench, 24 mm, or adjustable wrench with minimum 1 inch span
- Crimp tool and wire stripper
- Drill with #21 bit
- Flat-blade screwdriver
- Label (if mounted in a remote location)
- Lock for E-stop switch lockout/tagout
- Conduit and threaded fitting, 1/2 in. NPT (if used)
- Wire, #18–22 AWG. If conduit is not used, round multiconductor cable with stranded #18–22 AWG conductors and 5–12 mm (0.2–0.5 in.) outer diameter is required.

If the kit will be installed on a concrete or masonry surface, appropriate tools and customer-provided hardware will be required.

Read all safety precautions and the entire installation procedure before starting the installation. Perform the steps in the order shown.

Safety Precautions

Observe the following safety precautions while performing this procedure.

⚠ WARNING
Accidental starting. Can cause severe injury or death. Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (–) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (–) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Move the generator set master switch to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent starting of the generator set by an automatic transfer switch, remote start/stop switch, or engine start command from a remote computer.

(Decision-Maker® 3+ and 550 Controller)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(RDC, DC, RDC2, DC2, Decision-Maker® 3000, 3500, and 6000 Controllers)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) If the controller is not already in the MAN (manual) mode, press the Controller Mode button and then press the MAN mode button. (2) If the generator set is running, press and hold the Manual-Stop button for at least 2 seconds to stop the generator set. (3) Press the Controller Mode button and then press the controller Off mode button. (4) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (5) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(Decision-Maker® 8000 Controller)

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Shut down the generator set. (2) Place the controller in Out of Service mode. (3) Press the emergency stop button. (4) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (5) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

(APM802 Controller)

Procedure

Note: Read and follow all safety precautions at the beginning of this publication before performing any work on the generator set.

Note: Installation and wiring must comply with NEC requirements and applicable codes.

1. Remove the generator set from service.

- 1.1 Turn off the generator set:
 - 1.1.1 Place the generator set master switch in the OFF position or
 - 1.1.2 Press the OFF/RESET button on the generator set controller.
- 1.2 Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped.
- 1.3 Disconnect the generator set engine starting battery(ies), negative (-) lead first.

2. Install the emergency stop switch.

- 2.1 Remove four screws to remove the cover from the E-stop assembly, GM103743-1.
- 2.2 Mount the emergency stop switch(es) in the desired location(s).
 - 2.2.1 If the switch will be mounted outdoors, position the box with the cable entry fitting pointed down. See Figure 1.
 - 2.2.2 Use the base of the E-stop assembly to mark the positions of the mounting holes. The hole location dimensions are also stamped on the back of the box.
 - 2.2.3 Drill four mounting holes in the mounting surface.
 - 2.2.4 For installation on sheet metal or a similar flat surface, use four (4) #10 x 1.25 inch mounting screws GM103743-2, provided with the kit, to mount the base of the assembly. For installation on a concrete or masonry surface, use customer-provided hardware.
 - 2.2.5 If the emergency stop switch is not mounted on the generator set enclosure, label the switch clearly to identify the generator that is controlled by the emergency stop switch.

3. Connect the emergency stop switch.

Note: Installation and wiring must comply with NEC requirements and applicable codes.

- 3.1 Cut two lengths of #18-22 AWG wire (or a length of multiconductor cable) long enough to connect the controller and switch(es). Strip the ends of the wires and attach the fork terminals GM103743-5 provided.
- 3.2 Route the switch leads through either the cable entry fitting or the threaded conduit entry knockout provided on the E-stop assembly, as required for the application. See Figure 1.
- 3.3 Connect the fork terminals to the stop switch contacts 1 and 2. See Figure 2.

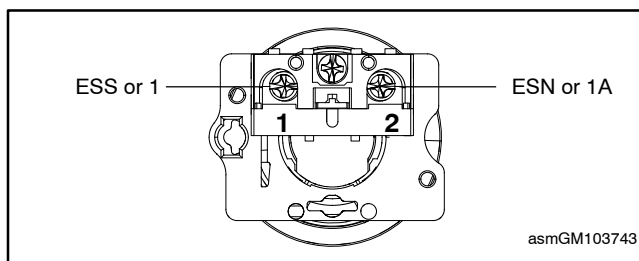


Figure 2 E-Stop Switch Connections 1 and 2

- 3.4 Use the four screws that were removed in step 2.1 to reassemble the E-stop switch.
- 3.5 If cable is routed through the cable entry fitting, use a wrench to tighten the fitting to seal around the cable.
- 3.6 At the generator set, remove enclosure panels and covers as needed to access the E-stop connections at the controller. Refer to the generator set wiring diagram to identify the E-stop connections.
- 3.7 Check for a jumper between terminals TB1-1 and 1A and remove it, or disconnect leads ESS and ESN as applicable. See Figure 3.
- 3.8 Route the E-stop switch leads to the terminal block or the ESS/ESN leads in the generator set junction box. Cut leads to length and strip the ends.
 - 3.8.1 For industrial or commercial (model RCL) generator sets, connect the

E-stop switch leads to controller terminals TB1-1 and 1A. See Figure 3.

- 3.8.2 For residential air-cooled generator sets equipped with the RDC2 controller, attach fast-on terminals GM103743-3 and GM103743-4, provided with the kit. Connect the E-stop switch leads to ESS and ESN. See Figure 3.
- 3.9 If the generator set is equipped with a local (controller-mounted) emergency stop switch, proceed as follows:
 - 3.9.1 Remove local emergency stop leads from terminals TB1-1 and 1A.
 - 3.9.2 Connect remote emergency stop leads to terminals TB1 and 1A.
 - 3.9.3 Splice local emergency stop leads in series with remote switch lead connected to terminal TB1-1 as shown in Figure 4.

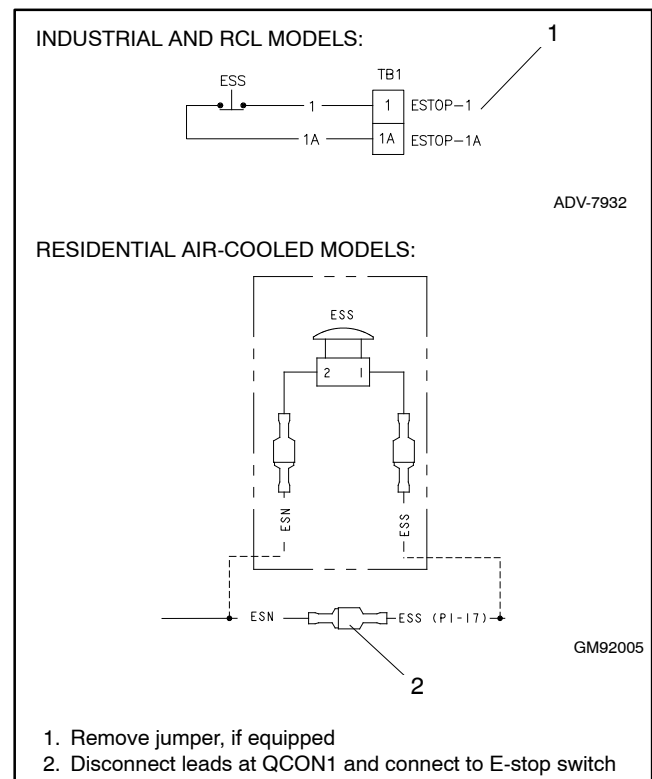


Figure 3 E-Stop Switch Connections to Controllers

- 3.10 If multiple remote E-stop switches are used, connect the switches in series so that activating any one of the switches will stop the engine. See Figure 4.

- 3.11 Replace controller covers and hardware.

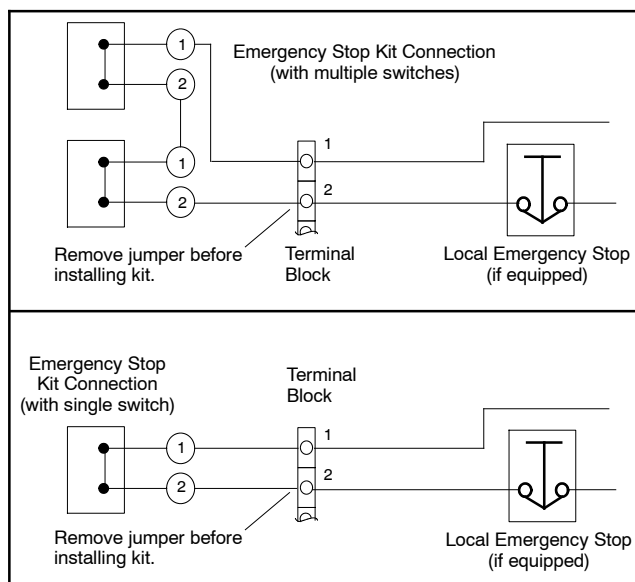


Figure 4 Multiple E-Stop Connections in Series

4. Return the generator set to service

- 4.1 Check that the generator set master switch is in the OFF position.
- 4.2 Reconnect the generator set engine starting battery, negative (-) lead last.
- 4.3 Reconnect power to the battery charger, if equipped.
- 4.4 Replace all enclosure panels.
- 4.5 Test the E-Stop switch operation.
- 4.6 Return the generator set to normal operation.

Operation

Press the red STOP button to shut down the generator set in an emergency.

Using the emergency stop button bypasses the engine cooldown cycle, stopping the engine immediately. The controller emergency stop lamp lights (if equipped) and the unit shuts down. The generator set cannot be restarted until the emergency stop switch(es) is/are reset.

Lockout/Tagout

The emergency stop button can be locked in the STOP position. Insert a lock through two openings in the yellow shroud to prevent the stop button from being pulled out. See Figure 1. Remove the lock for normal operation.

A lock is not required in order to keep the switch activated. The switch button will stay depressed until it is pulled out by the operator.

Resetting the Emergency Stop Switch

To reset the E-stop switch, remove the locking device and pull the button out. Reset the controller by placing the generator set master switch in the OFF/RESET position or pressing the OFF/RESET button.

Parts List

E-Stop, NEC Remote

Kit: GM103279-KP1		
Qty.	Description	Part Number
1	E-Stop, NEC Remote	GM103743
1	E-Stop W/ Yellow Shroud, LOTO	GM103743-1*
4	#10 X 1.25" Sheetmetal Screw	GM103743-2*
1	Terminal, Fast-on, Male, 18-22 AWG	GM103743-3*
1	Terminal, Fast-on, Female, 18-22 AWG	GM103743-4*
2	Terminal, Fork, 22-16 AWG	GM103743-5*
1	Installation Instructions, TT-1736	GM103743-6*
* Components included in GM103743		

Availability is subject to change without notice. Kohler Co. reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever. Contact your local Kohler® generator set distributor for availability.

KIT NO.	ITEM	PART NO	QTY	DESCRIPTION
GM103743				E-STOP, NEC REMOTE
	1	GM103743-1	1	E-STOP W/ YELLOW SHROUD, LOTO
	2	GM103743-2	4	#10 X 1.25 Sheetmetal Screw
	3	GM103743-3	1	TERMINAL, FAST-ON, MALE, 18-22 AWG
	4	GM103743-4	1	TERMINAL, FAST-ON, FEMALE, 18-22 AWG
	5	GM103743-5	2	TERMINAL, SPADE, 22-16 AWG
	6	GM103743-6	1	LITERATURE, TT-1736

THIS IS AN AUTOMATED TABLE. ALL UPDATES MUST BE MADE IN THE ASSEMBLY.

SCALE 1.50

NOTE :
DIMENSIONS IN [] ARE IN INCH EQUIVALENTS.
SCREWS AND TERMINALS ARE TO BE BAGGED
AND PLACED IN THE BOX

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS. SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED - 1) DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS 2) TOLERANCES ARE:
-	2-12-18	NEW DRAWING [CT176728]	CCL	X.XX ± 0.25 X.X ± 1.0 X ± 1.5 ANGLES ± 0° 30'
				SURFACE FINISH MAX.
				THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION
				APPROVALS
				DATE
				DRAWN CCL 2-12-18
				CHECKED KJB 2-12-18
				APPROVED KJB 2-12-18

KOHLER CO.		METRIC	PRO-E
POWER SYSTEMS, KOHLER, WI 53044 U.S.A. THIS DRAWING IN DESIGN AND DETAIL IS KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND MUST NOT BE USED EXCEPT IN CONNECTION WITH KOHLER CO. WORK. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.			
TITLE E-STOP, NEC REMOTE			
SCALE 1.50	CAD NO.	SHEET 1 of 1	
DWG NO. GM103743			D

TECHNICAL INFORMATION BULLETIN
Alternator Data Sheet
Alternator Model: 4M4019
(8-22-11)

Kilowatt ratings at		1800 RPM		60 Hertz		12 LEADS		Standard 3 phase		
kW (kVA)		3 Phase		0.8 Power Factor			Dripproof or Open Enclosure			
Voltage*	Class B	Class F					Class H			
	80° C ① Continuous	90° C ① Lloyds	95° C ① ABS	105° C ② British Standard	105° C ① Continuous	130° C ① Standby	125° C ② British Standard	125° C ① Continuous	150° C ① Standby	
	480/240	305 (381)	325 (406)	335 (419)	350 (438)	350 (438)	375 (469)	375 (469)	375 (469)	415 (519)
	460/230	305 (381)	325 (406)	330 (413)	345 (431)	345 (431)	370 (463)	370 (463)	370 (463)	395 (494)
	440/220	300 (375)	310 (388)	320 (400)	335 (419)	335 (419)	360 (450)	360 (450)	360 (450)	375 (469)
	416/208	290 (363)	300 (375)	310 (388)	325 (406)	325 (406)	350 (438)	350 (438)	350 (438)	360 (450)
	380/190	275 (344)	285 (356)	300 (375)	305 (381)	305 (381)	305 (381)	305 (381)	305 (381)	305 (381)

① Rise by resistance method, Mil-Std-705, Method 680.1b.

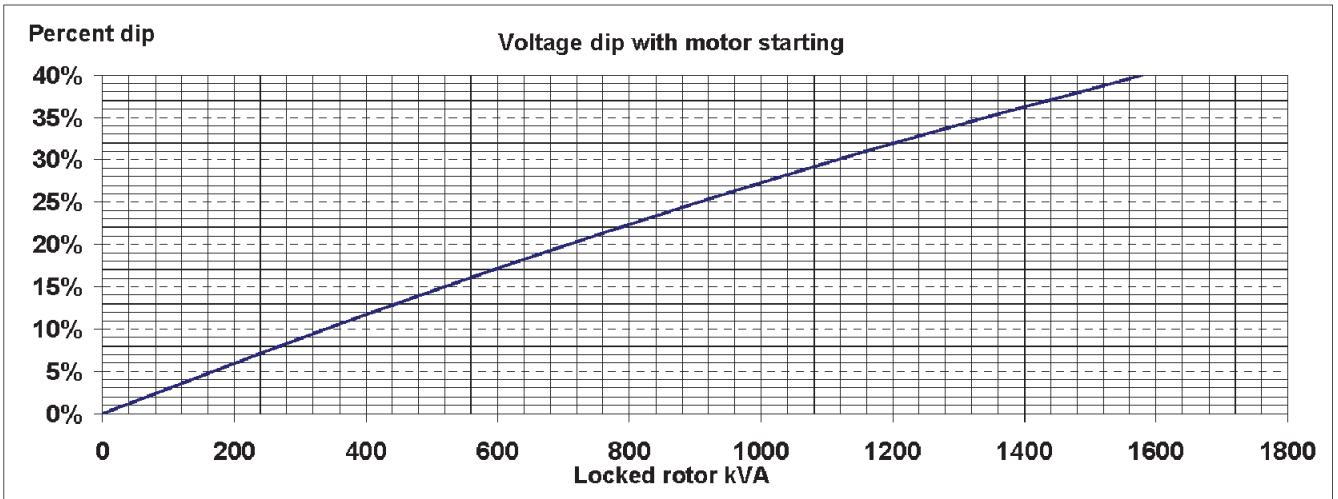
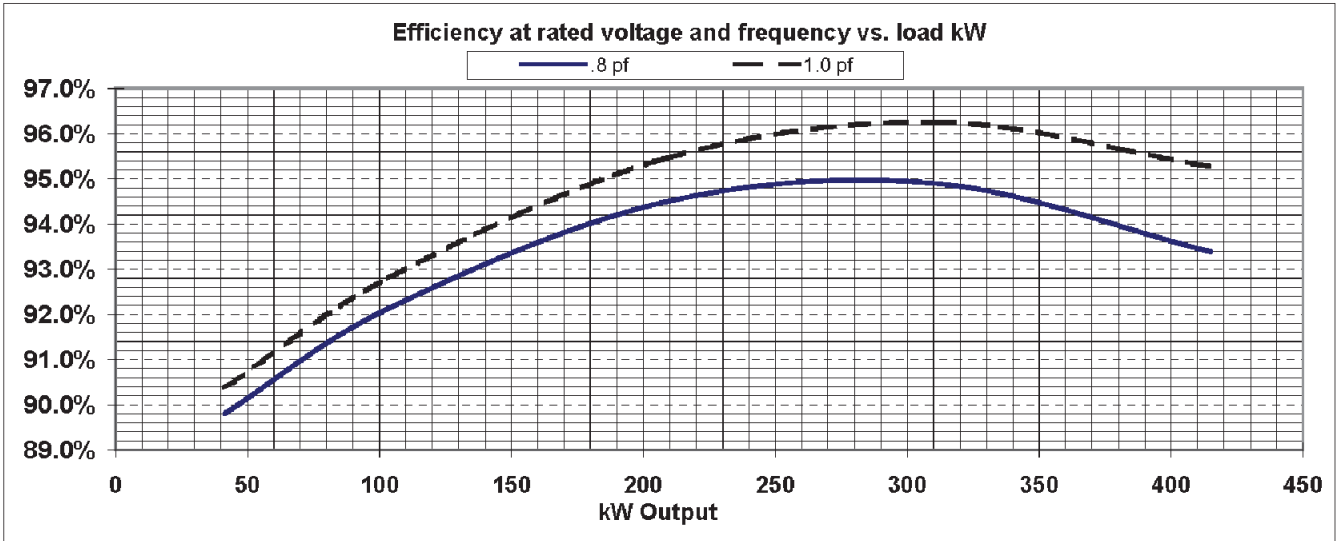
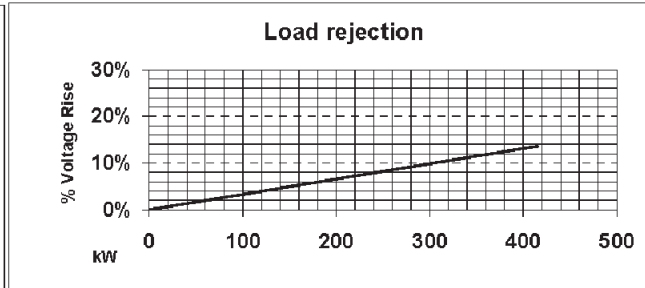
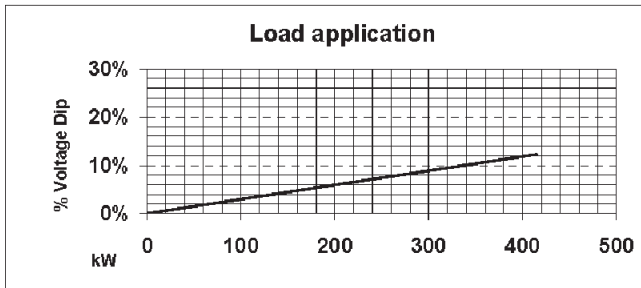
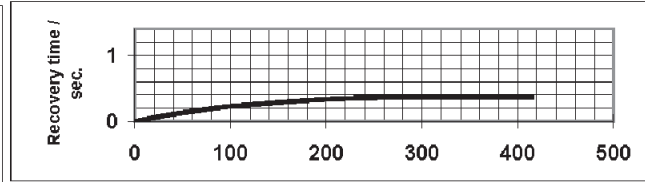
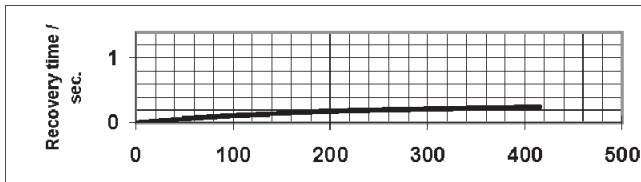
② British Standard Rating per BS 5000

Submittal Data: 480 Volts*, 375.2 kW, 469 kVA, 0.8 P.F., 1800 RPM, 60 Hz, 3 Phase			STD. CONNECTION		
Mil-Std-705B			Mil-Std-705B		
Method	Description	Value	Method	Description	Value
301.1b	Insulation Resistance	>1.5 Meg	505.3b	Overspeed	2250 RPM
302.1a	High Potential Test		507.1c	Phase Sequence CCW-ODE	ABC
	Main Stator	2000 Volts	508.1c	Voltage Balance, L-L or L-N	0.20%
	Main Rotor	1500 Volts	601.4a	L-L Harmonic Maximum - Total	5.0%
	Exciter Stator	1500 Volts		(Distortion Factor)	
	Exciter Rotor	1500 Volts	601.4a	L-L Harmonic Maximum - Single	3.0%
	PMG Stator	1500 Volts	601.1c	Deviation Factor	5.0%
401.1a	Stator Resistance, Line to Line		---	TIF (1960 Weightings)	< 50
	High Wye Connection	0.014 Ohms	---	THF (IEC, BS & NEMA Weightings)	< 2 %
	Rotor Resistance	0.286 Ohms	652.1a	Shaft Current	< 0.1 ma
	Exciter Stator	22.5 Ohms			
	Exciter Rotor	0.022 Ohms	---	Main Stator Capacitance to ground	0.019 mfd
	PMG Stator	2.1 Ohms			
410.1a	No Load Exciter Field Amps	0.75 A DC			
	at 240/480 Volts Line to Line				
420.1a	Short Circuit Ratio	0.620	Additional Prototype Mil-Std Methods		
421.1a	Xd Synchronous Reactance	2.469 pu	are Available on Request.		
		1.213 ohms	--	Generator Frame	433
422.1a	X2 Negative Sequence React.	0.197 pu	--	Type	MAGNAMAXDVR
		0.097 ohms	--	Insulation	Class H
423.1a	X0 Zero Sequence Reactance	0.036 pu	--	Coupling - Single Bearing	Flexible
		0.018 ohms	--	Amortisseur Windings	Full
425.1a	X'd Transient Reactance	0.111 pu	--	Excitation	Ext. Voltage Regulated, Brushless
		0.055 ohms			
426.1a	X"d Subtransient Reactance	0.096 pu			
		0.047 ohms			
--	Xq Quadrature Synchronous	0.658 pu	--	Cooling Air Volume	1050 CFM
		0.323 ohms			
427.1a	T'd Transient Short Circuit		--	Heat rejection rate	1318 Btu's/min
	Time Constant	0.075 sec.			
428.1a	T"d Subtransient Short Circuit		--	Full load current	564 amps
	Time Constant	0.008 sec.			
430.1a	T'do Transient Open Circuit		--	Minimum Input hp required	534.0
	Time Constant	1.55 sec.		Efficiency at rated load :	94.2%
432.1a	Ta Short Circuit Time				
	Constant of Armature Winding	0.009 sec.	--	Full load torque	1558 Lb-ft

* Voltage refers to wye (star) connection, unless otherwise specified.

TYPICAL DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS

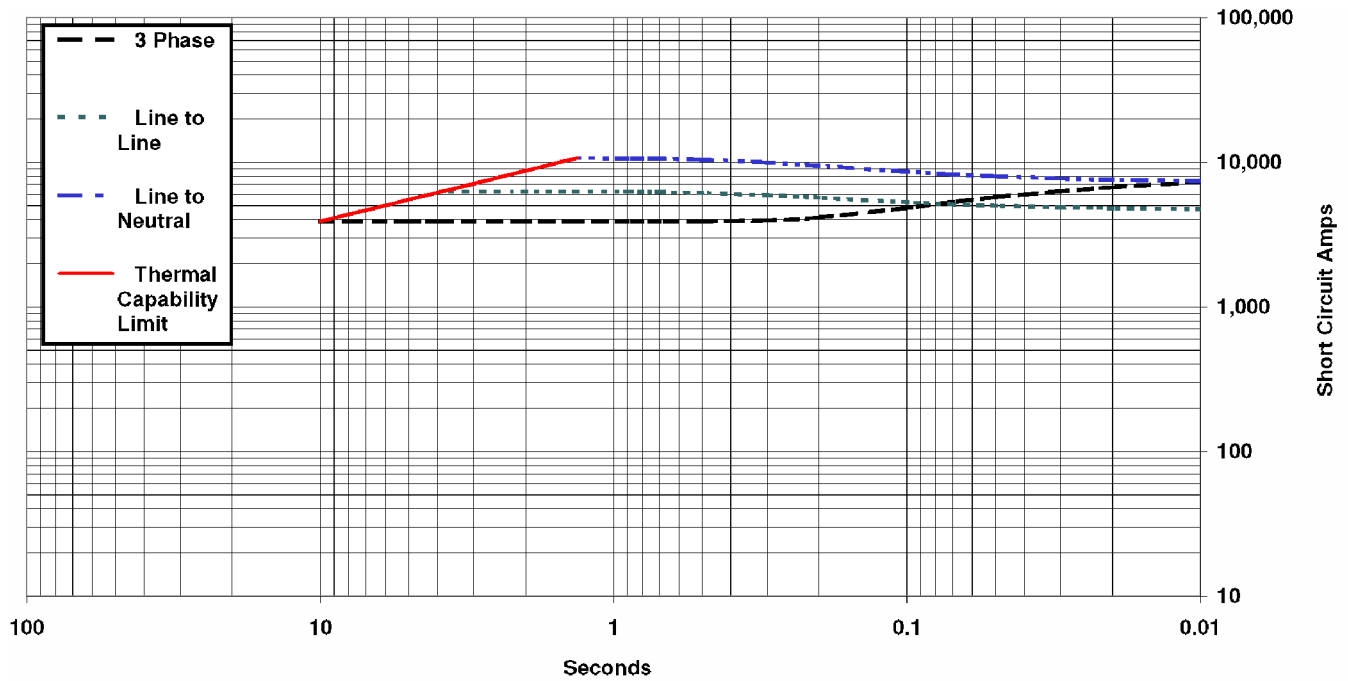
Alternator Model: 4M4019



Voltage refers to wye (star) connection, unless otherwise specified.

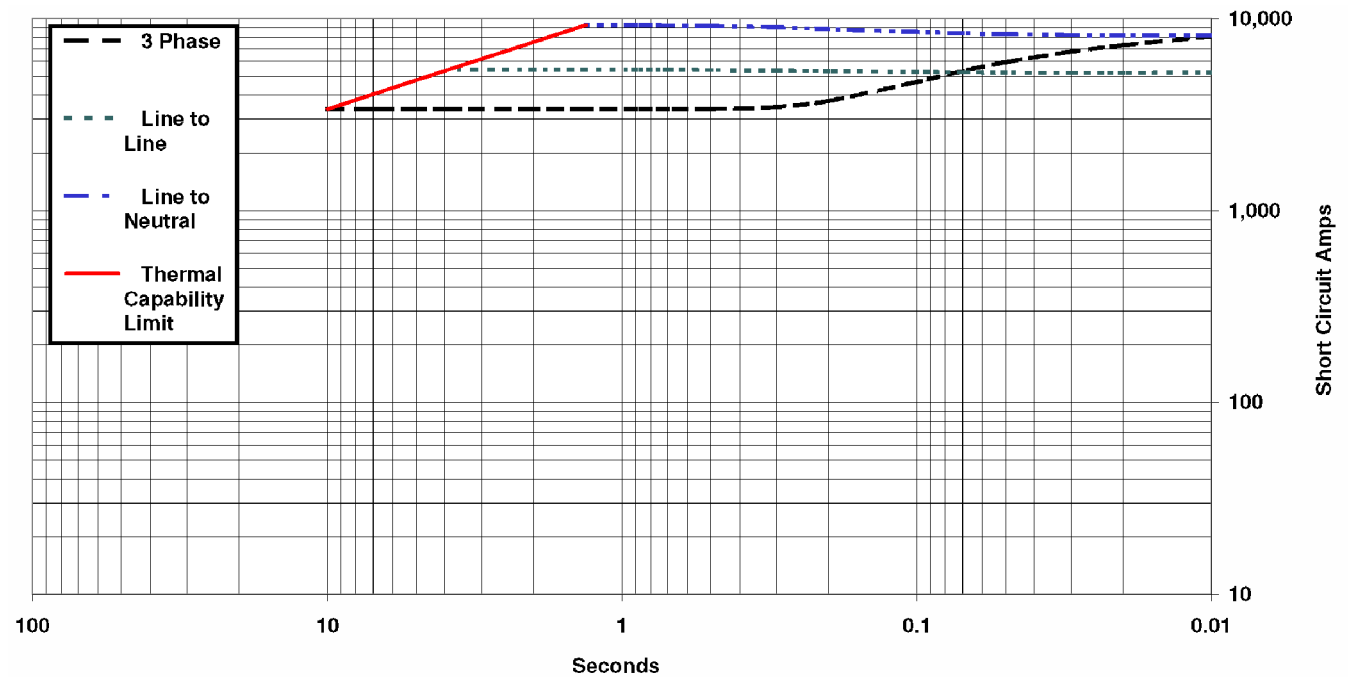
**4M4019, 60 Hz, Low Wye Connection
SHORT CIRCUIT DECREMENT CURVE**

Full Load Current: 1302 Amps **Steady State S.C. Current:** 3906 Amps **Max. 3 ph. Symm. S.C. Current:** 10172 Amps



**4M4019, 60 Hz, Delta Connection
SHORT CIRCUIT DECREMENT CURVE**

Full Load Current: 1128 Amps **Steady State S.C. Current:** 3384 Amps **Max. 3 ph. Symm. S.C. Current:** 8813 Amps



NOTE: Symmetrical component values are shown, maximum asymmetrical values are 1.732 times the symmetrical values.

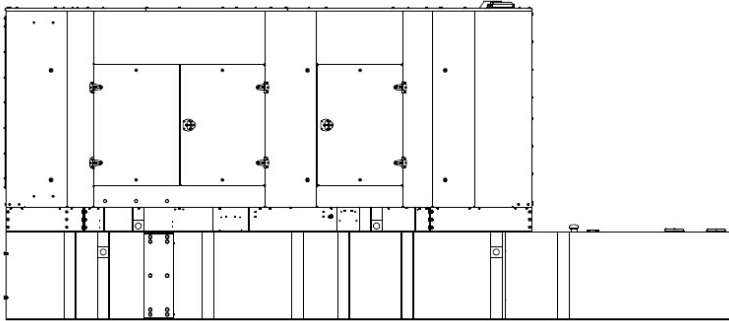
Weights & Dimensions

**Rehiko Model 350REOZJC
outdoor equipped with a Steel
Sound Housing and 774 Gallon
Sub-Base Fuel Tank:**

Generator assembly dimensions:

227"L x 59"W x 124"H

Approximate assembly dry weight: 14,500 lbs



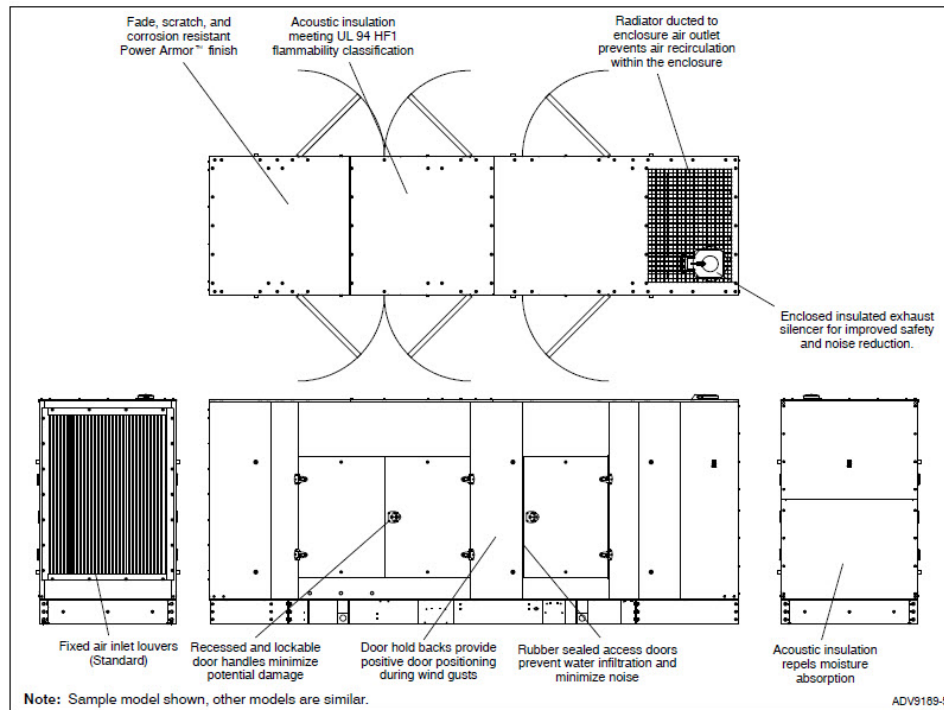
Sound Enclosure Standard Features

- Internal silencer, flexible exhaust connector and rain cap.
- Mounts to generator set skid. Steel construction with hinged doors.
- Fade-, scratch-, and corrosion-resistant Kohler® Power Armor cream beige automotive-grade textured finish.
- Enclosure has six large access doors which allow for easy maintenance.
- Lockable, flush-mounted door latches.
- Air inlet louvers reduce rain entry.
- Internal vertical discharge plenum directs air up to reduce noise.
- Acoustic insulation that meets UL 94 HF1 flammability classification.
- Sound enclosure offers level 2 sound reduction using acoustic insulation.

Subbase Fuel Tank Features

- The fuel tank has a Power Armor Plus textured epoxy-based rubberized coating.
- The above-ground rectangular secondary containment tank mounts directly to the generator set, below the generator set skid (subbase).
- Both the inner and outer tanks have emergency relief vents.
- Flexible fuel lines are provided with subbase fuel tank selection.
- The secondary containment tanks construction protects against fuel leaks or ruptures. The inner (primary) tank is sealed inside the outer (secondary) tank. The outer tank contains the fuel if the inner tank leaks or ruptures.

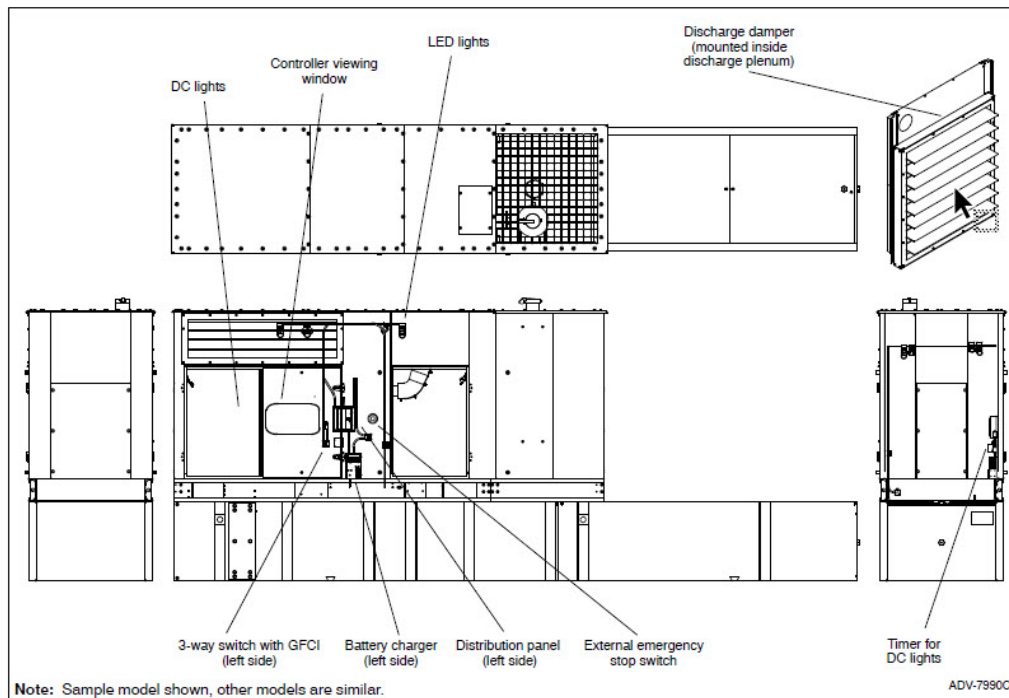
Level 1 Sound Enclosure



Sound Enclosure Features

- Heavy-duty formed panels, solid construction. Preassembled package offering corrosion resistant, dent resilient structure mounting directly to the generator set skid. Available in 14 gauge steel.
- Power Armor automotive-grade finish resulting in advanced corrosion and abrasion protection as well as enhanced edge coverage and color retention.
- Internal exhaust silencer offering maximum component life and operator safety.
- Note: Installing an additional length of exhaust tail pipe may increase backpressure levels. Please refer to the generator set spec sheet for the maximum backpressure value.
- Service access. Multi-personnel doors for easy access to generator set control and servicing of the fuel fill, fuel gauge, oil fill, and battery.
- Interchangeable modular panel construction. Allows complete serviceability or replacement without compromising enclosure design.
- Bolted panels facilitate service, future modification upgrades, or field replacement.
- Cooling/combustion air intake. Weather protective designs using fixed air inlet louvers. Sized for maximum cooling airflow.
- Cooling air discharge. Attenuated models offering an internal vertical discharge scoop that redirects cooling air up and above the enclosure to reduce noise.
- Sound-attenuating design using a silencer and acoustic insulation UL 94 HF1 listed for flame resistance.

Weather and Sound Enclosure Options



- Extended operation. Usable tank capacities offers full load standby operation of up to 72 hours.
- Power Armor Plus textured epoxy-based rubberized coating that creates an ultra-thick barrier between the tank and harsh environmental conditions like humidity, saltwater, and extreme temperatures, and provides advanced corrosion and abrasion protection.
- UL listed. Secondary containment generator set base tank meeting UL 142 tank requirements.
- NFPA compliant. Designed to comply with the installation standards of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37.
- Integral external lift lugs. Enables crane with spreader-bar lifting of the complete package (empty tank, mounted generator set, and enclosure) to ensure safety.
- Emergency pressure relief vents. Meets UL requirements; ensures adequate venting of inner and outer tank under extreme pressure and/or emergency conditions.
- Normal vent with cap. Vent is raised above lockable fuel fill.
- Fuel level sender with fuel level and low and high fuel warning annunciated through the generator set controller.
- Leak detection switch. Annunciates a contained primary tank fuel leak condition at generator set control.
- Electrical stub-up.

Fuel Tank Capacity, L (gal.)	Est. Fuel Supply Hours at 60 Hz with Full Load	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Length, mm (in.)	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Width, mm (in.)	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Weight, kg (lb.)	Enclosure and Fuel Tank Height, mm (in.)	Fuel Tank Height (H), mm (in.)	Sound Pressure Level, dB(A)
Lift base	0	5520 (217)	1495 (59)	4881 (10760)	2400 (94)	0 (0)	74.2
2930 (774)	24	5761 (227)	1495 (59)	6282 (13849)	3162 (124)	762 (30)	74.2

Note: Data in table is for reference only, refer to the respective ADV drawings for details.

Note: Refer to TIB-114 for generator set sound data.

* Max. weight includes the generator set (wet) with largest alternator option, enclosure, silencer, and tank (no fuel).

Accessories

Miscellaneous Enclosure Accessories

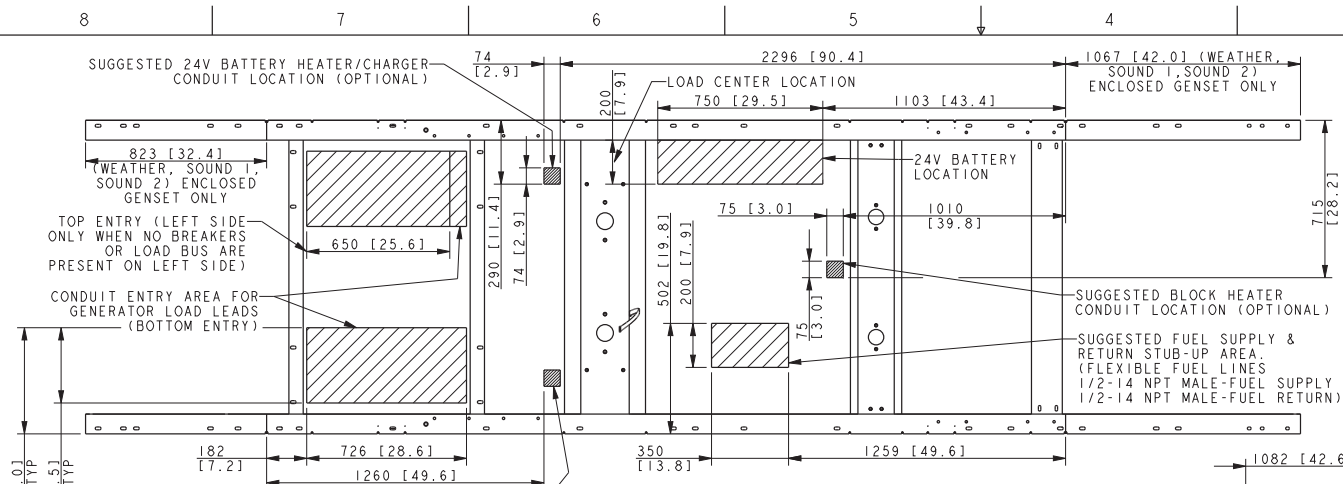
Battery Charger, Mounted. Mounting and prewiring of DC output and AC input when optional BEP is selected. Battery charger located inside the enclosure and accessible through an access door.

Miscellaneous Enclosure Accessories

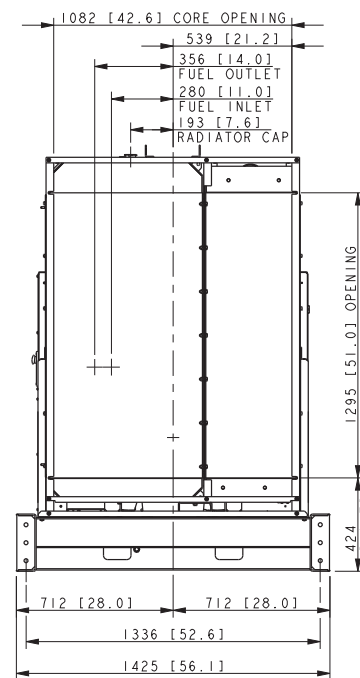
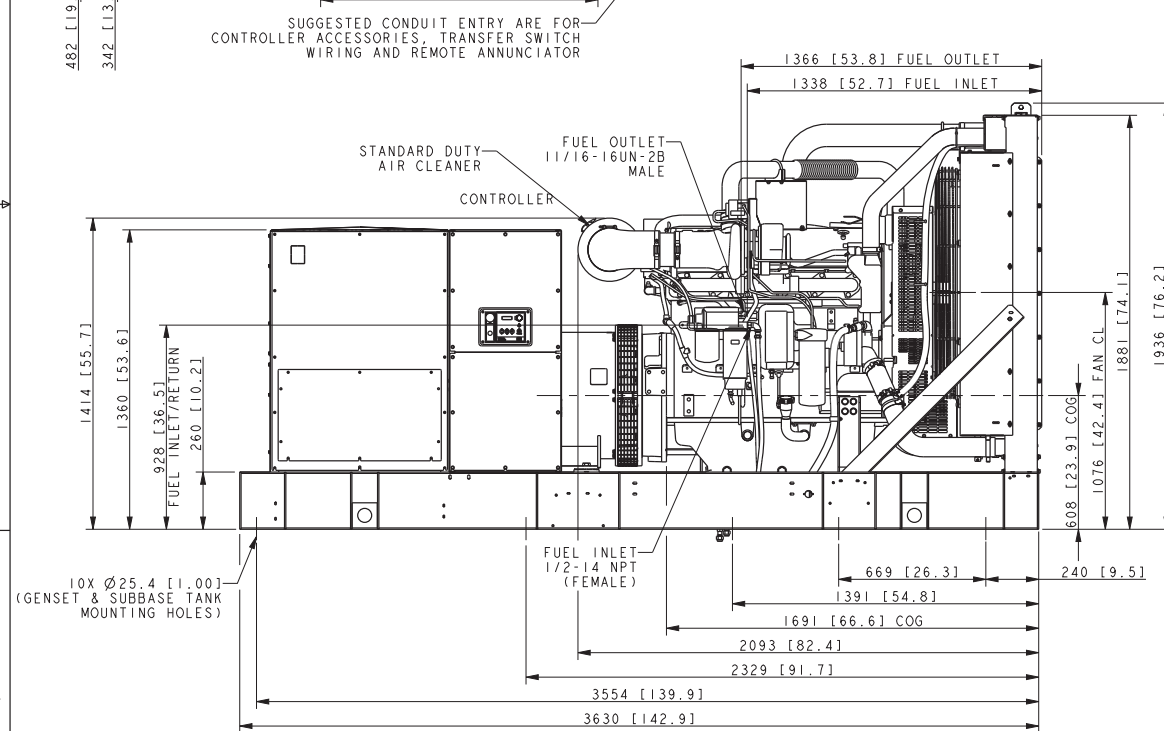
Block Heater Wiring. Prewiring of AC input when optional BEP is selected. 90-120 volt, single phase.

DC Light Package - with LED Lights:

Prewired DC light package offering an economical alternative light source within the enclosure, as a complement to the BEP or a source of light when AC power is not available. Battery drain limited with fuse protection and controlled through a 0-60 minute, spring-wound, no-hold timer. Available in either incandescent or LED.



INSTALLATION NOTE
IF SUBBASE FUEL TANK AND/OR ENCLOSURE IS USED, REFER TO SUBBASE FUEL TANK/ENCLOSURE ADV TO DETERMINE MOUNTING LOCATION.

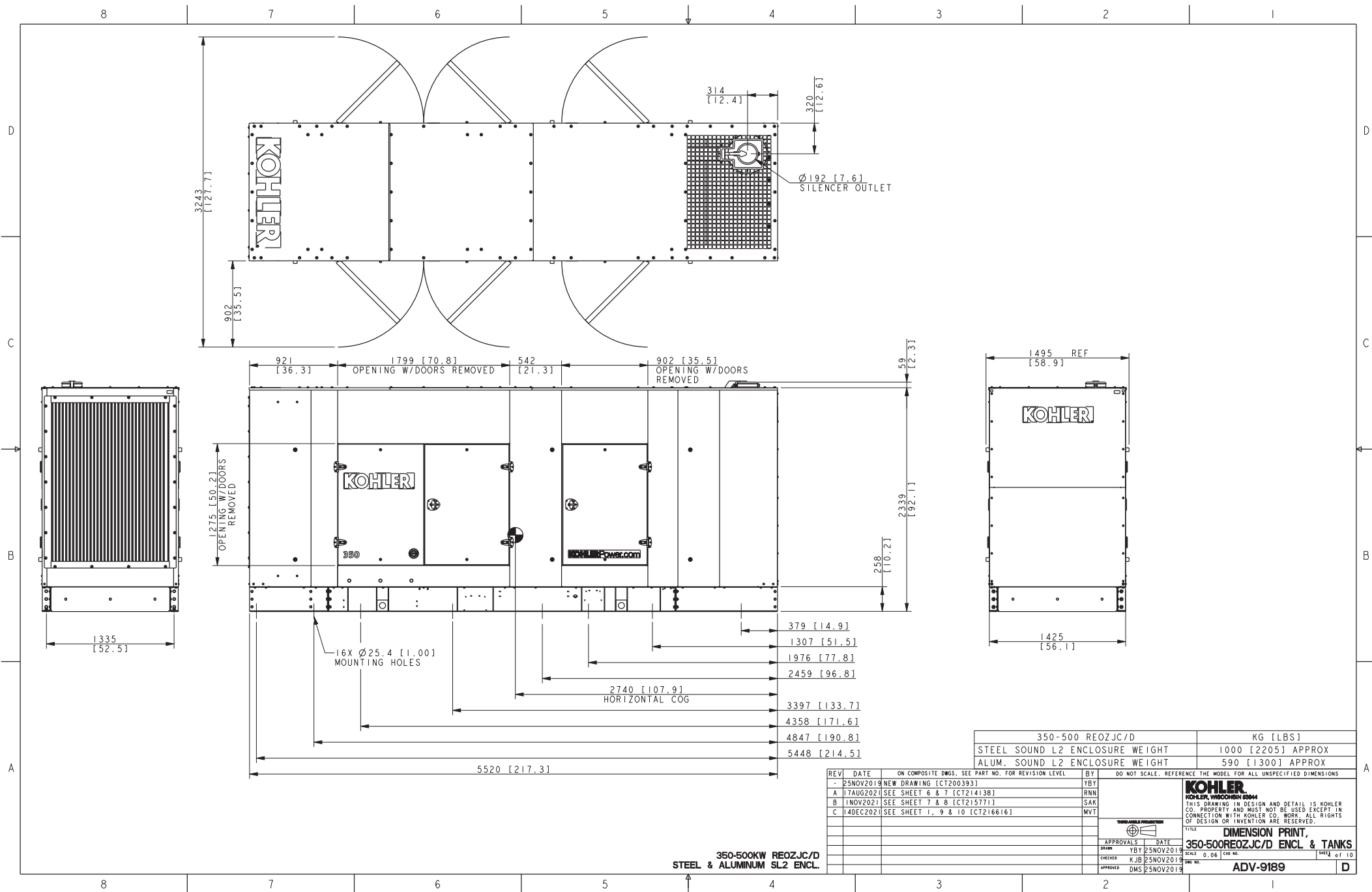


MODEL	ALT.	GENSET WEIGHT (WET)
350	4M4019	3541 Kg [7790 LBS]
350/400	4M4021	3552 Kg [7815 LBS]
500	5M4024	3711 Kg [8180 LBS]
350/400/500	5M4027	3768 Kg [8290 LBS]
400/500	5M4028	3864 Kg [8500 LBS]
350/400	4M4266	3552 Kg [7815 LBS]
500	5M4270	3760 Kg [8290 LBS]
350/400/500	5M4272	3883 Kg [8560 LBS]

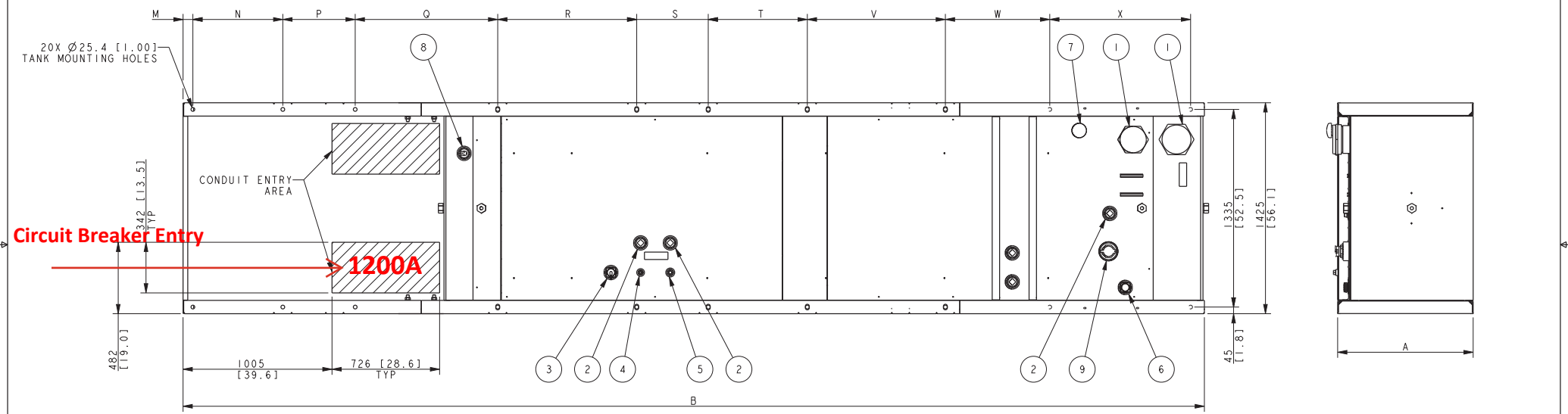
- NOTES:
- 1) DIMENSIONS IN [] ARE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.
 - 2) IF AN ENCLOSURE IS USED THE FUEL LINE MUST BE STUBBED UP FROM DIRECTLY UNDER THE UNIT. REFER TO ENCLOSURE ADV.
 - 3) IF IBC CERTIFICATION IS REQUIRED SEE SEISMIC ADV FOR INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.

350 MODEL 60HZ
4M4019, 4M4021, 5M4027, 4M4266, 5M4272
400 MODEL 60HZ
4M4021, 5M4027, 5M4028, 4M4266, 5M4272
500 MODEL 60HZ
5M4024, 5M4027, 5M4028, 5M4270, 5M4272
RECONN. & 600V ALTERNATORS
JOHN DEERE 6135HF, TIER III

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS. SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY	DO NOT SCALE. REFERENCE THE MODEL FOR ALL UNSPECIFIED DIMENSIONS
-	05FEB2020	NEW DRAWING [CT201734]	YBY	UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS
A	29APR2021	LOAD CENTER COMMENT ADDED [CT211746]	BCC	GENERAL TOLERANCES: N/A
KOHLER KOHLER, VINCENNES, IN 47584 THIS DRAWING IN DESIGN AND DETAIL IS KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND MUST NOT BE USED EXCEPT IN CONNECTION WITH KOHLER CO. WORK. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED. TITL DIMENSION PRINT, 350-500 REOZJC/D APPROVALS DATE DRWN YBY 05FEB2020 CHECKED KJB 05FEB2020 APPROVED DMS 05FEB2020 SCALE N/A CAD NO. SHEET 1 of 2 ADV-9193 D				



8				7				6				5				4				3				2				1			
TANK INFORMATION																															
LITERS [GALLONS] MIN HOURS				GENSETS		DIM A MM [INCH]		DIM B MM [INCH]		M		N		P		Q		R		S		T		V		W		X			
1530 [404] 12 HOURS				350-400KW		406.4 [16.0]		5760.8 [226.8]		66.3 [2.61]		606.8 [23.89]		488.5 [19.23]		961.7 [37.86]		937.9 [36.93]		482.6 [19.00]		668.6 [26.32]		931.5 [36.67]		931.5 [36.67]		523.9 [20.63]			
1771 [468] 12 HOURS				500KW		457.2 [18.0]		5760.8 [226.8]																							
2930 [774] 24 HOURS				350-400KW		762.0 [30.0]		5760.8 [226.8]																							
3384 [894] 24 HOURS				500KW		838.2 [33.0]		5760.8 [226.8]																							
4394 [1161] 36 HOURS				350-400KW		914.4 [36.0]		6459.8 [254.3]																		574.6 [22.62]		648.3 [25.52]			
5047 [1333] 36 HOURS				500KW		914.4 [36.0]		7094.8 [279.3]																		577.0 [22.72]		576.6 [22.70]			
1530 [404] 12 HOURS STATE				350-400KW		381.0 [15.0]		6713.8 [264.3]																							
1771 [468] 12 HOURS STATE				500KW		431.8 [17.0]		6713.8 [264.3]																							
2930 [774] 24 HOURS STATE				350-400KW		660.4 [26.0]		6713.8 [264.3]																							
3384 [894] 24 HOURS STATE				500KW		736.6 [29.0]		6713.8 [264.3]																704.3 [27.73]		772.6 [30.42]					
4394 [1161] 36 HOURS STATE				350-400KW		914.4 [36.0]		6891.6 [271.3]																		950.4 [37.42]					
5047 [1333] 36 HOURS STATE				500KW		914.4 [36.0]		7653.6 [301.3]																891.3 [35.09]		821.1 [32.33]					



4396 [1161 GAL] 36 HOUR STATE TANK SHOWN.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
9	FILL CAP, 2" LOCKABLE W/PIPE RISER
8	SWITCH, FUEL IN BASIN TOP MTD, 2"
7	VENT, NORMAL
6	GAUGE, FUEL LEVEL, DIRECT READ
5	RETURN, FUEL (3/4" NPT)
4	SUPPLY, FUEL (1/2" NPT)
3	GAUGE, FUEL LEVEL, W/ SENDER
2	PLUG, PIPE (2" NPT)
1	CAP, EMERGENCY VENT

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS. SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY
-	25NOV2019	NEW DRAWING [CT200393]	YBY
A	17AUG2021	(C-8) 20X Ø25.4 [1.00] ADDED, SEE SHEET 7 [CT214138]	RNN
B	1NOV2021	SEE SHEET 7 & 8 [CT215771]	SAK
C	14DEC2021	SEE SHEET 1, 9 & 10 [CT216616]	MVT

APPROVALS

DATE

YBY 25NOV2019

CHECKED

KJB 25NOV2019

APPROVED

DMS 25NOV2019

KOHLER
KOHLER, VINCENNES, IN 47584
THIS DRAWING IN DESIGN AND DETAIL IS KOHLER CO. PROPERTY AND MUST NOT BE USED EXCEPT IN CONNECTION WITH KOHLER CO. WORK. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.

DIMENSION PRINT,
350-500REOZJC/D ENCL & TANKS
SCALE 0.08 CAD NO.
ADV-9189

1 of 10

350-500KW REOZJC/D ENCLOSED
12 - 36 HOUR TANKS

Generator Loading and Transport

- **Do not lift the entire generator assembly by the lifting eye attached to the engine or alternator.**
- **The mounting skid of each generator has four holes strategically placed for attaching a lifting device.**
- **A four point lifting device, properly sized for the total weight of the unit, is necessary to lift the generator set.**
- **The use of spreader bars is necessary to avoid damage to the set during the lifting procedures.**
- **Fork lifts of the proper capacity may be used. Forks should be placed below the steel skid base, with the load properly centered and spread across the forks.**
- **During transport, the generator should be properly secured utilizing the four lifting holes for straps or chain tie downs.**
- **Indoor or separately housed units must be covered during transport to protect them from adverse weather.**

IMPORTANT !

If this generator set is to be installed on the roof, the following precautions must be taken:

Petroleum based products are extremely detrimental to all modern roofing materials-especially the rubberized membrane types.

It is a normal occurrence for any internal combustion engine, at some point in its operational life, to drip or leak lube oil and/or diesel fuel onto the surface beneath it. Also-any mechanical device such as a fuel or oil line, daytank float switch etc has a potential to fail.

A drip pan or other spill containment device must be installed between the generator and the roof, and between any fuel tanks and the roof. This drip pan/spill containment device is not part of the generator package furnished by Fidelity Engineering Corporation or Kohler Company.

Neither Fidelity Engineering nor any of its vendors including Kohler Company will be held responsible for any damage that occurs to the roof that is a result of normal generator operation, improper installation, or equipment failure.

Location and Support

- The recommended mounting surface is a level concrete pad. See installation drawing drawings section for a detail of suggested pad.
- The mounting pad should extend a minimum of 12" beyond the mounting base dimension.
- Construction of concrete pad should be per Local and State building code based on total weight of generator and accessories, i.e.: weather housing, sub-base fuel tank with fuel.
- Vibration isolators are installed internally by the manufacturer between the engine and the mounting skid.
- A minimum of 3' clearance should be maintained on all sides of the generator to allow for servicing.

Caution - the generator must be placed far enough away from the building, or the exhaust piped in such a manner as to avoid carbon monoxide fumes from entering the fresh air intakes.



Vibration Isolators

This generator is equipped with installed vibration isolators.

Additional isolators are not recommended and not provided with the generator.

Fuel System

- This generator is equipped with a 774 gallon U.L. 142 listed double wall sub-base fuel tank.
- The tank is complete with all required vents, fill cap, level gauge, low fuel level alarm sensor, and a fuel-in-basin-alarm sensor.
- The fuel supply and return lines will be piped from the generator to the fuel tank.
- The fuel tank must be filled with a good grade of # 2 diesel fuel prior to start up.

Note: Fuel is NOT provided by Fidelity Power Systems.

Exhaust System

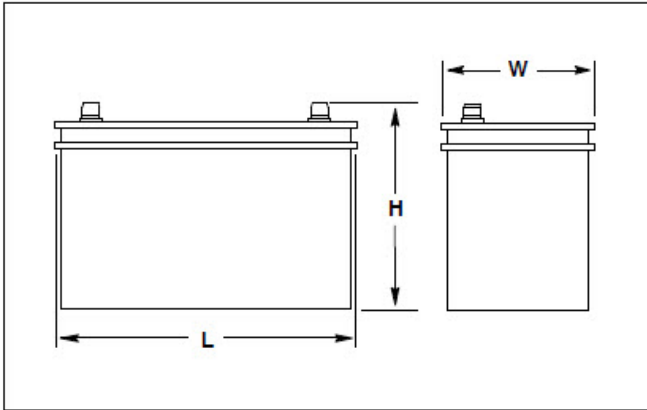
- **Critical grade silencer will be mounted on the inside of the generator enclosure.**
- **All exhaust connections will be completed prior to shipment to the job site.**
- **Exhaust outlets are equipped with a tail pipe and rain cap.**

Electrical Requirements

- **A 208VAC 1-ph power source is required at the 100amp load center that is installed within the generator enclosure. The load center is pre-wired and connected to the following generator equipment:**
 - **block heater**
 - **battery charger**
 - **enclosure lighting**
 - **convenience outlets**
 - **strip heater**
 - **motorized inlet**
 - **enclosure heater**
- **The line feeding the load center must be on the emergency power circuit**
- **Load cables must be ran in a separate conduit, and are connected to the generator at the main line circuit breaker.**
- **DC control wiring must be ran in a separate conduit from the AC wiring.**



Typical Overall Dimensions

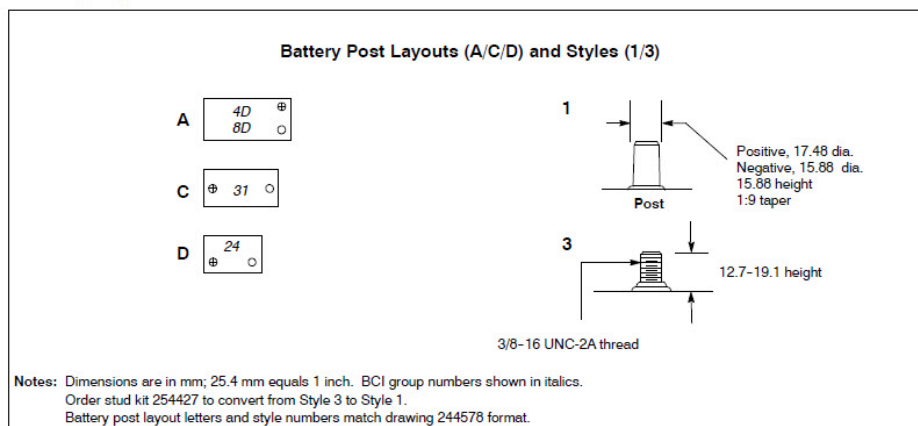


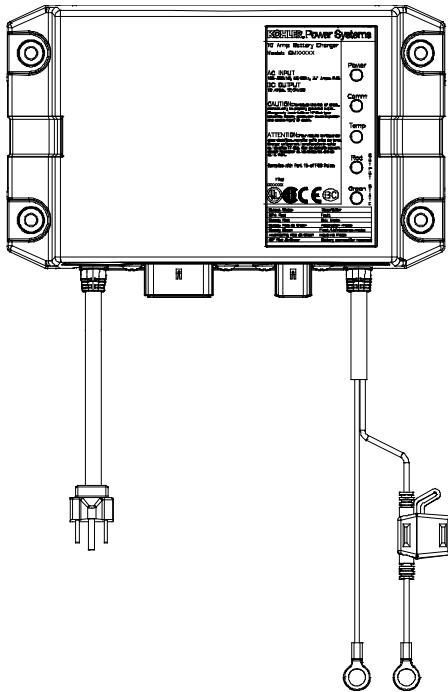
Standard Features

- Kohler Co. selects batteries to meet the engine manufacturer's specifications and to comply with NFPA requirements for engine-cranking cycles.
- Heavy-duty starting batteries are the most cost-effective means of engine cranking and provide excellent reliability in generator set applications.
- Tough polypropylene cases protect against life-shortening vibration and impact damage.
- Batteries are rated according to SAE standard J-537.
- All batteries are 12-volts. Kits that contain two or four batteries are available for 24-volt systems and/or systems with redundant starters.
- Wet- and dry-charged batteries have lead-calcium or lead-antimony plates and use sulfuric acid electrolyte. Removable cell covers allow checking of electrolyte specific gravity.
- Absorbant glass mat (AGM) batteries are sealed and maintenance free.
- Batteries are for applications below and above 0°C (32°F).

Charge Type*	Battery Part Number	Battery Qty. per Size	BCI Group Size	Battery SAE Dimension, mm (in.)			Cold Cranking Amps at 18°C (0°F) Min.	Reserve Capacity Minutes at 27° (80°F) Min.	Battery Post Layout and Style
				L	W	H			
Wet	324586	2	31	330.2 (13.0)	173.0 (6.8)	239.8 (9.4)	950	185	C/3

Battery Specifications





The battery charger is a fully-automatic, high efficiency battery charger that charges batteries rapidly and safely. The battery charger is designed for an industrial environment.

The battery charger is designed for operation with an engine cranking battery.

The battery charger is universal voltage input capable, comes with a standard 120 V/60 Hz AC plug, and charges 12 VDC or 24 VDC battery systems.

Five LED lights indicate power, communication status, temperature compensation status, charge curve, and charger status.

With the optional battery temperature sensor connected, the battery charger can adjust output voltages for optimal charging.

Standard Features

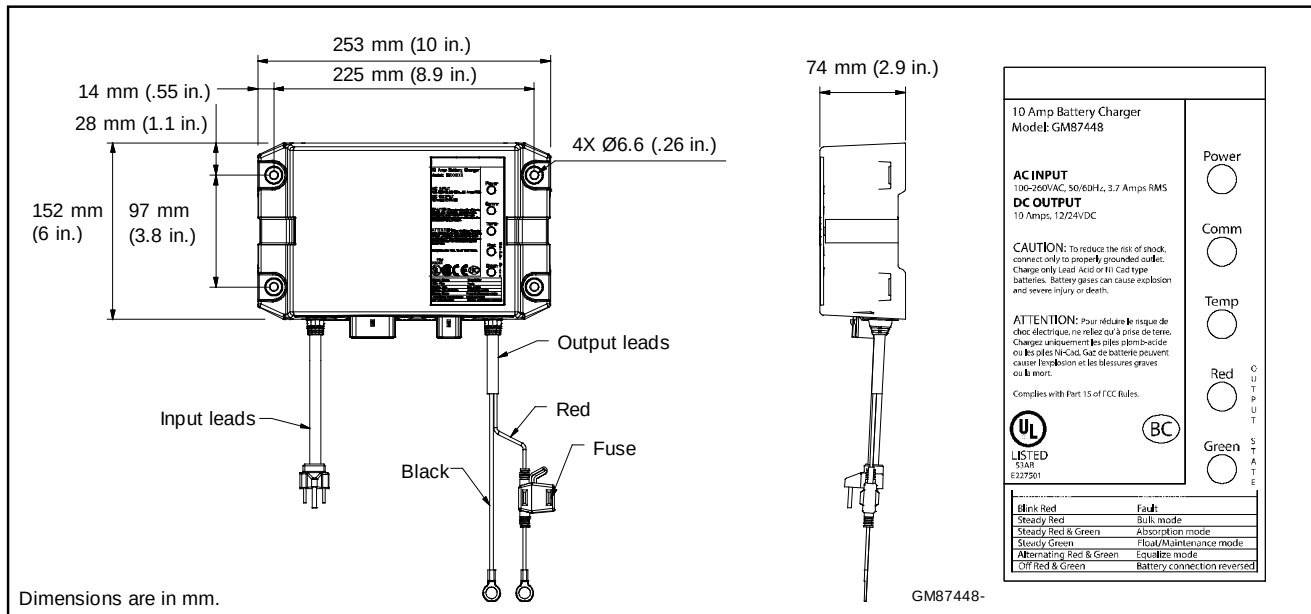
- 12 or 24 VDC output
 - Automatic voltage detection
- Automatic multi-stage charging modes
 - Recovery charge
 - Bulk charge
 - Absorption charge
 - Float charge
 - Equalize charge
- Charges the following type batteries:
 - Flooded lead acid (FLA)
 - AGM
 - Gel cell
 - High performance AGM
 - Nickel-cadmium (NiCad)
- 5 LED status indicators
- Durable potted assembly for waterproofing and vibration resistance
- Reverse-polarity protection
- Short-circuit protection
- Electronically limited output current
- Optional temperature compensation (FLA only)
- User adjustable parameters to support optimal manufacturer recommended charge curve.
- Code compliance:
 - UL 1236 Listed
 - NFPA 110, Level 1 compatible (when used with controller and connected to engine harness)
 - CSA-C22.2 No. 107.2-01
 - FCC-Title 47, Part 15 Class A
 - CE
 - IBC 2015
 - OSHPD

DC Output		AC Input		Overall Dimensions W x D x H	Shipping Weight	
Volts (Nominal)	Amps	Volts (Nominal)	Amps		kgs	lbs
12/24	10	100-260	3.7	253 mm x 152 mm x 74 mm (10.0 in x 6.0 in x 2.9 in)	3.6	7.9



Industrial Generator Set Accessories

12/24 Volt, 10 Amp Automatic Multi-Stage Battery Charger



Specifications

AC Input	100-260 VAC
Frequency Input	50/60 Hz
DC Output	10 Amps @ 12 VDC or 10 Amps @ 24 VDC (On battery voltage regulation $\pm 1\%$; current is electronically limited)
Fuse Protection	15 amps ATC
Battery Types	Flooded Lead Acid (FLA) AGM Gel Cell High Performance AGM Nickel-Cadmium (NiCad)
Monitoring LED Indications	Power Communication Temperature compensation Output charger curve and charger status: - Red - Green
Environmental	
Operating	-20° to 70°C (-4° to 158° F)
Storage	-40° to 85°C (-40° to 185° F)
Relative Humidity	5 to 95% (non-condensing)
Salt Spray Testing	ASTM B117
Corrosion Resistant	From battery gases

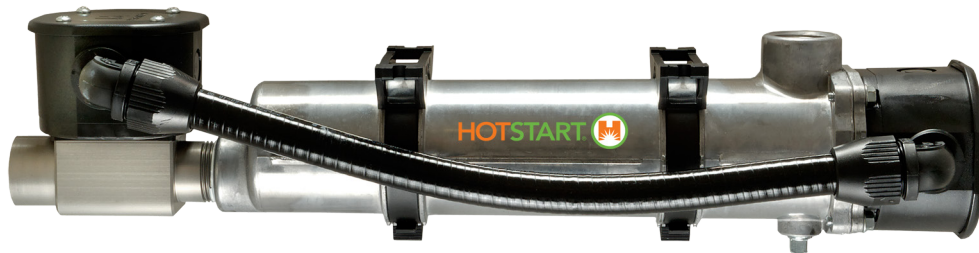
Enclosure	
Environmental Resistant	From rain, snow, dust, and dripping water (IP-64)
Battery Connections	
Lead Length	1.8 m (6 ft.) red and black leads
Battery Connections	9.5 mm (3/8 in.) ring terminals
AC Power Connections	
Lead Length	1.8 m (6 ft.)
Storage	Standard US style 3-prong AC plug
Available Options	Temperature compensation

Availability is subject to change without notice. Discovery Energy, LLC reserves the right to change the design or specifications without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever. Contact your local Rehko generator set distributor for availability.

Block Heater



Industrial Tank – Style Coolant Heaters (CB models)



Kim Hotstart Model Number	Volts	Watts	Phase	Amps
CB125108-200	120	2,500	1	20.8

Circuit Breakers

This generator is configured the following circuit breakers manufactured by Square D:

(1) 1200 amp – Model: PGP36120CU33A

100% Rated Electronic Trip
Wire Range: Four 3/0 to 500 kcmil

PGL36120CU33A

MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER 600V 1200A



Main

Product or component-type	Circuit breaker
Range of product	PowerPact P
Current sensor rating range	1200 A
Line Rated Current	1200 A
Breaking capacity	65 kA 240 V AC 35 kA 480 V AC 18 kA 600 V AC
AWG gauge	AWG 3/0...500 kcmil aluminium/copper 4(cable(s))
Trip unit technology	Electronic standard Micrologic 5.0 LSI

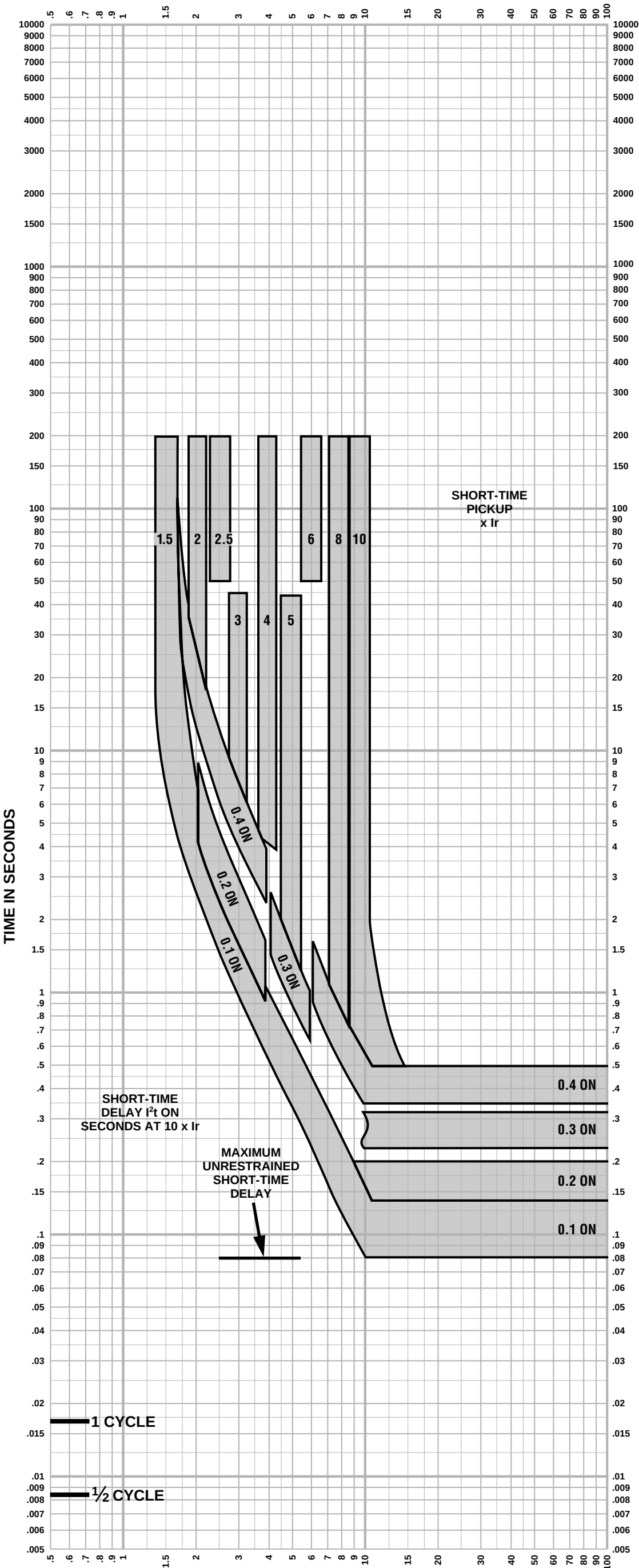
Complementary

Product certifications	CSA IEC UL listed
System Voltage	600 V AC
Module type	P-Frame
Mounting location	Bolt-on
Mounting mode	Unit mount
Poles description	3P
Breaking capacity code	G
Electrical connection	Lugs load Lugs line
Continuous current rating	100 %
Device short name	A
Height	16.16 in
Depth	8.05 in
Width	8.27 in

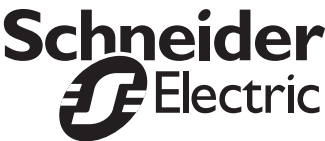
Ordering and shipping details

Category	01215 - PG,H,J,K,L,N UNIT MT BREAKERS
Discount Schedule	DE2
GTIN	00785901571278
Nbr. of units in pkg.	1
Package weight(Lbs)	32
Returnability	Y
Country of origin	US

CURRENT IN MULTIPLES OF Ir (Ir = LONG-TIME SETTING x In)



- Merlin Gerin
- Modicon
- Square D
- Telemecanique
- Federal Pioneer
- Federal Pacific



© 2000 Schneider Electric all rights reserved

MICROLOGIC® 5.0/6.0 A/P/H TRIP UNIT CHARACTERISTIC TRIP CURVE NO. 613-5

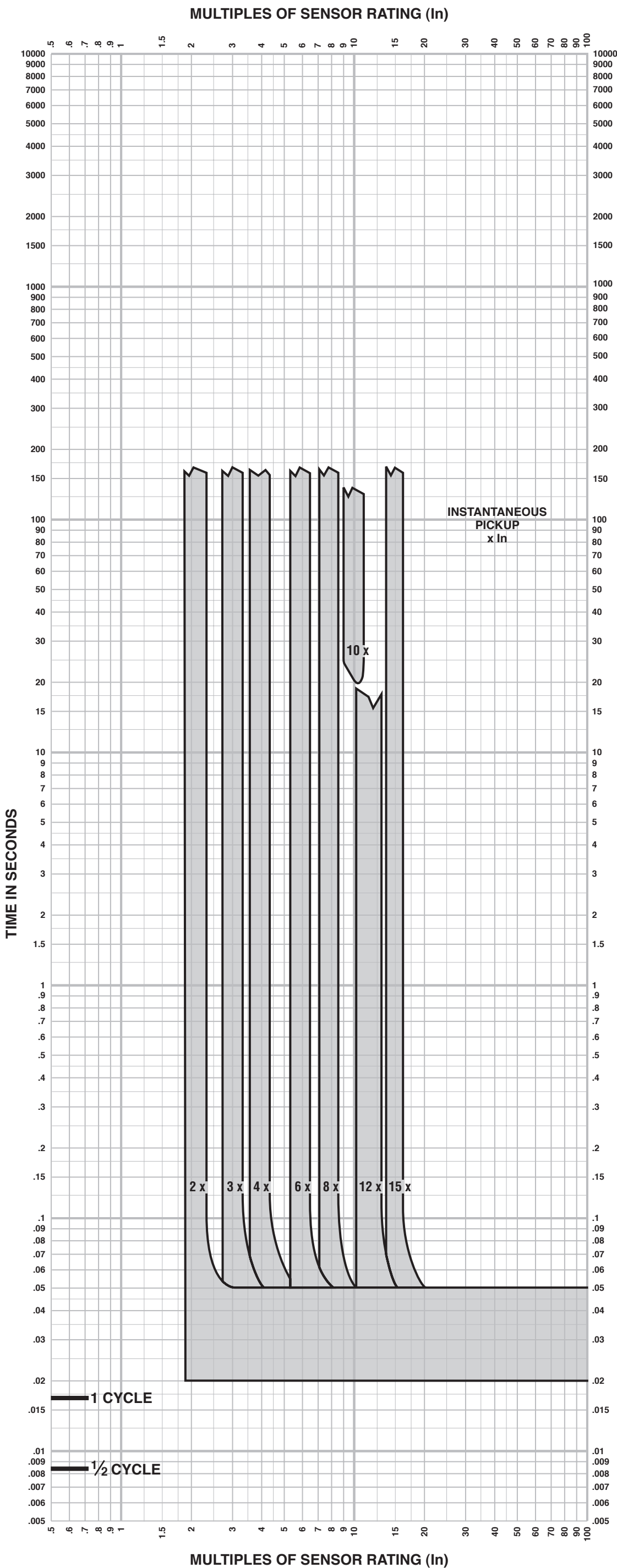
Short-time Pickup and I²t ON Delay

The time-current curve information is to be used for application and coordination purposes only.

Curves apply from -30°C to +60°C ambient temperature.

Notes:

- There is a thermal-imaging effect that can act to shorten the long-time delay. The thermal-imaging effect comes into play if a current above the long-time delay pickup value exists for a time and then is cleared by the tripping of a downstream device or the circuit breaker itself. A subsequent overload will cause the circuit breaker to trip in a shorter time than normal. The amount of time delay reduction is inverse to the amount of time that has elapsed since the previous overload. Approximately 20 minutes is required between overloads to completely reset thermal-imaging.
- The end of the curve is determined by the interrupting rating of the circuit breaker.
- With zone-selective interlocking on, short-time delay utilized and no restraining signal, the maximum unrestrained short-time delay time band applies regardless of the setting.
- Total clearing times shown include the response times of the trip unit, the circuit breaker opening, and the extinction of the current.
- For a withstand circuit breaker, instantaneous can be turned OFF. See 613-7 for instantaneous trip curve. See 613-10 for instantaneous override values.
- See 613-4 for long-time pickup and delay trip curve.



**MICROLOGIC® 5.0/6.0 A/P/H TRIP UNIT
CHARACTERISTIC TRIP CURVE NO. 613-7**

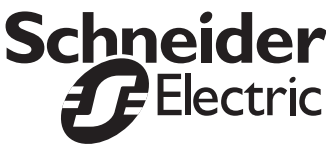
Instantaneous Pickup
2x–15x and OFF

The time-current curve information is to be used for application and coordination purposes only.

Curves apply from -30° to +60°C ambient temperature.

Notes:

1. The end of the curve is determined by the interrupting rating of the circuit breaker.
2. Total clearing times shown include the response times of the trip unit, the circuit breaker opening, and the extinction of the current.
3. The instantaneous region of the trip curve shows maximum total clearing times. Actual clearing times in this region can vary depending on the circuit breaker mechanism design and other factors. The actual clearing time can be considerably faster than indicated. Contact your local Sales Office for additional information.
4. For a withstand circuit breaker, instantaneous can be turned OFF. See 613-7 for instantaneous trip curve. See 613-10 for instantaneous override values.
5. See 613-4 and 613-5 for long-time pickup, long-time delay, short-time pickup, and short-time delay trip curves.



SECTION C



BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL

SWITCH SUBMITTAL

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL

Reference Quote: E5-748766-01
Sales Order: N/A

TRANSFER SWITCH DETAILS									
ATS NAME	QTY	AMPS / POLES (VOLTS)	BYPASS	TRANSITION TYPE	CATALOG NUMBER	ACCESSORIES	OUTLINE DRAWING	WIRING DIAGRAM	BOM NUMBER
	1	2000 / 3 (480V)	N/A	OPEN	G03AUSA32000NGXM	11BE,18RX,44G,119M	754577-050	1001662-025,	1239126

AIC Rating for Service Entrance Rated Units				
ATS NAME	Catalog Number	ATS Ampacity	Square D Breaker Model (Rating)	Fault Current Rating (480V)
	3AUS	1000-2000A	RJF(1000-2000A)	

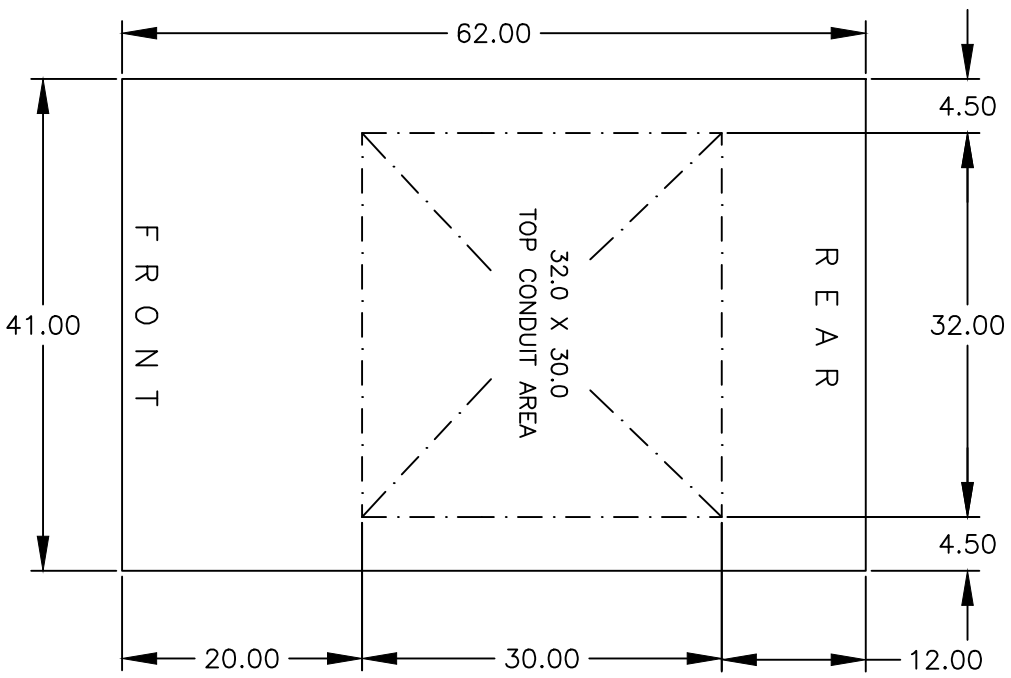
*For Complete Breaker Details refer to Outline Drawing

BURLEY MIDDLE SCHOOL

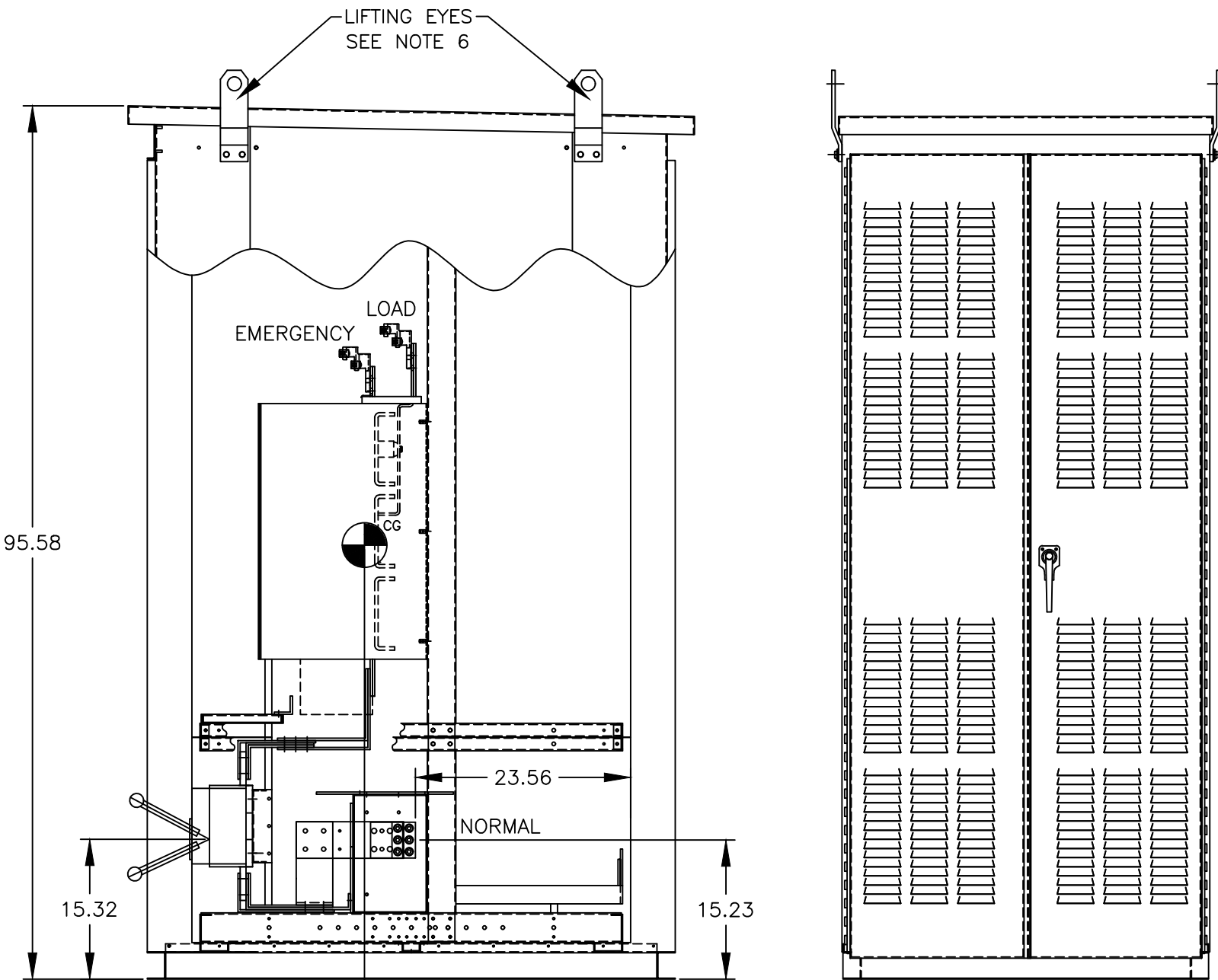
Transfer Switch Details

#1	ATS	AMPS: 2000	QTY: 1
Product	: Series 300	Catalog Number	: G03AUSA32000NGXM
Service Voltage / Hz	: 480V/60Hz	Optional Accessories	: 11BE,18RX,44G,119M
Bypass Isolation	: Not Applicable	Product Description	: 300 Series, Automatic Service Entrance Transfer Switch
No. of Switched Poles: 3	: 3	Neutral Configuration	: Solid [A]
Withstand Rating:	: See WCR Table Below	No. of Cables & Lug Size	: See Applicable Outline Drawing
Frame = G, Switch Rating = 2000, Series = 300			
Enclosure	: 3R(M)-UL Type 3R secure double door enclosure (See Disclaimer 3)	Service	: Three Phase, 4-wire
Extended Warranty	: Not Included	Markings	:

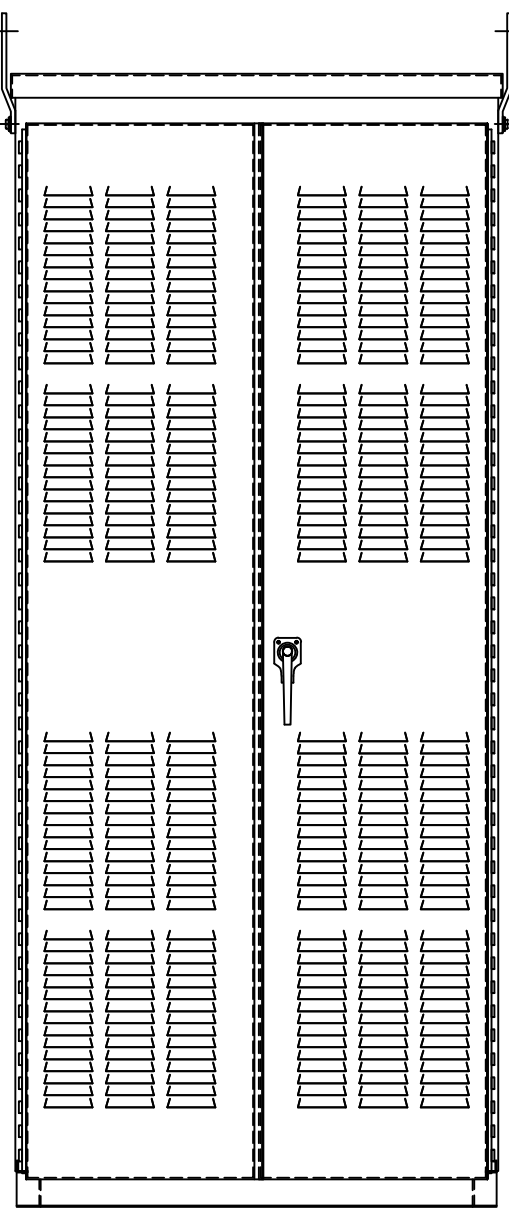
#	ACCESSORY DESCRIPTIONS	
	Accessory Code	Description
1	11BE	Adds the following features to the Group G controller: (1) Serial RS-485 Modbus Communications (2) Multi-Schedule Engine Exerciser (3) a 300 Entry Event Log and (4) a common alarm output function. When applied on 3-phase systems it also enables: (1) 3-Phase Emergency Source VLL sensing (2) Phase Rotation Monitoring (3) Emergency Source VLL Unbalance Monitoring.
2	18RX	REX (Relay Expansion Module) with Normal and Emergency available output contacts (18B & 18G)
3	44G	Strip heater w/ thermostat, wired to load terminals: 208-600 volts
4	119M	Energy Reducing Maintenance Switch (ERMS) ERMS lowers the instantaneous pickup setting, utilizes a faster acting instantaneous trip function, or activates an alternate set of trip settings on a breaker to provide reduced arc flash incident energy. To be used on service entrance rated switches containing Square D breakers with MicroLogic 5.0/6.0 P/H trip units Customer is responsible for all trip unit settings. Customer supplied 24VDC is required.



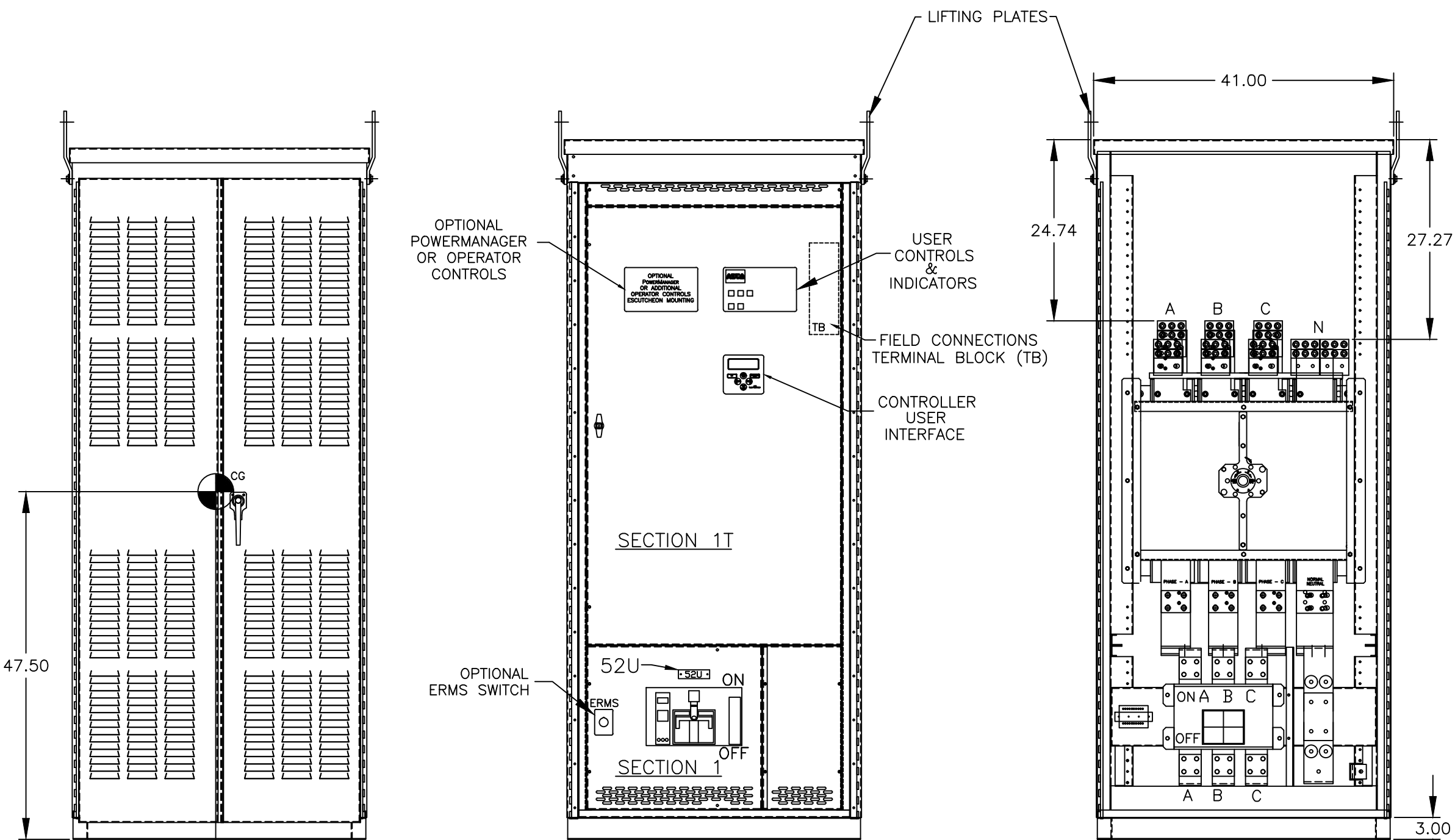
TOP VIEW



RIGHT SIDE VIEW

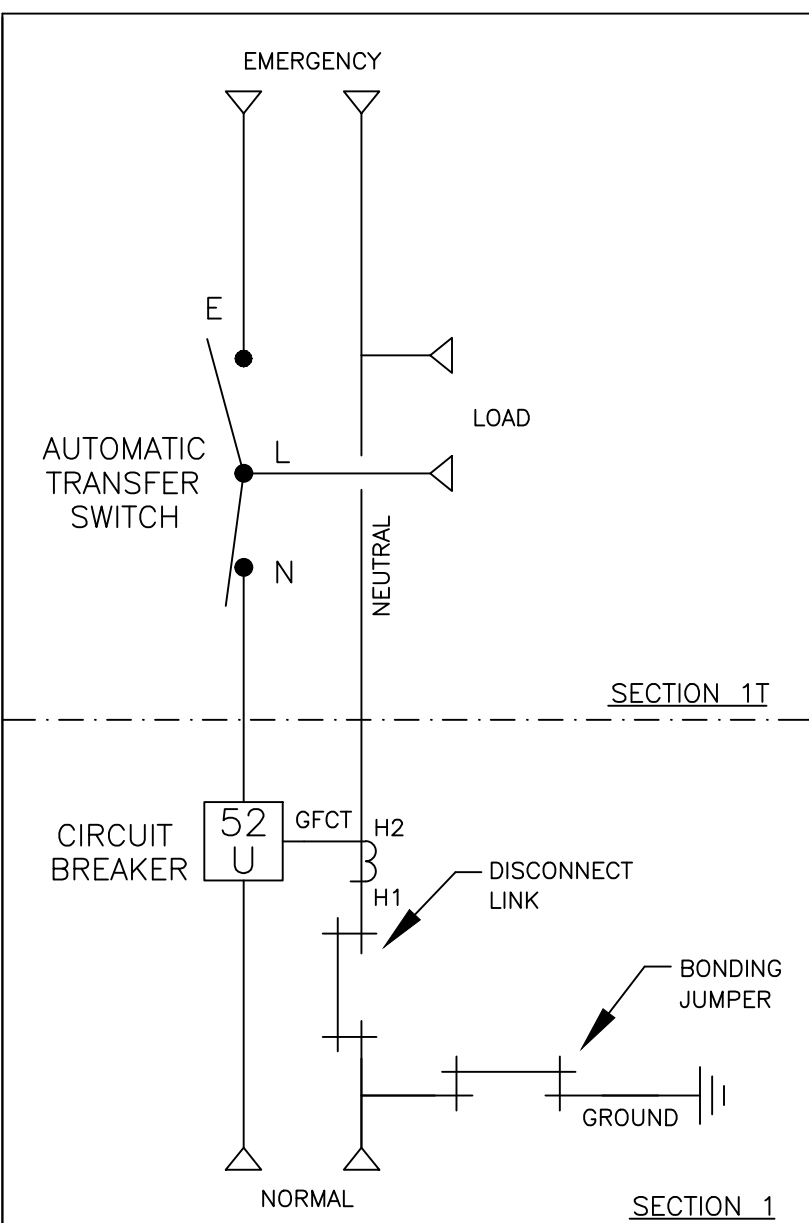


REAR VIEW

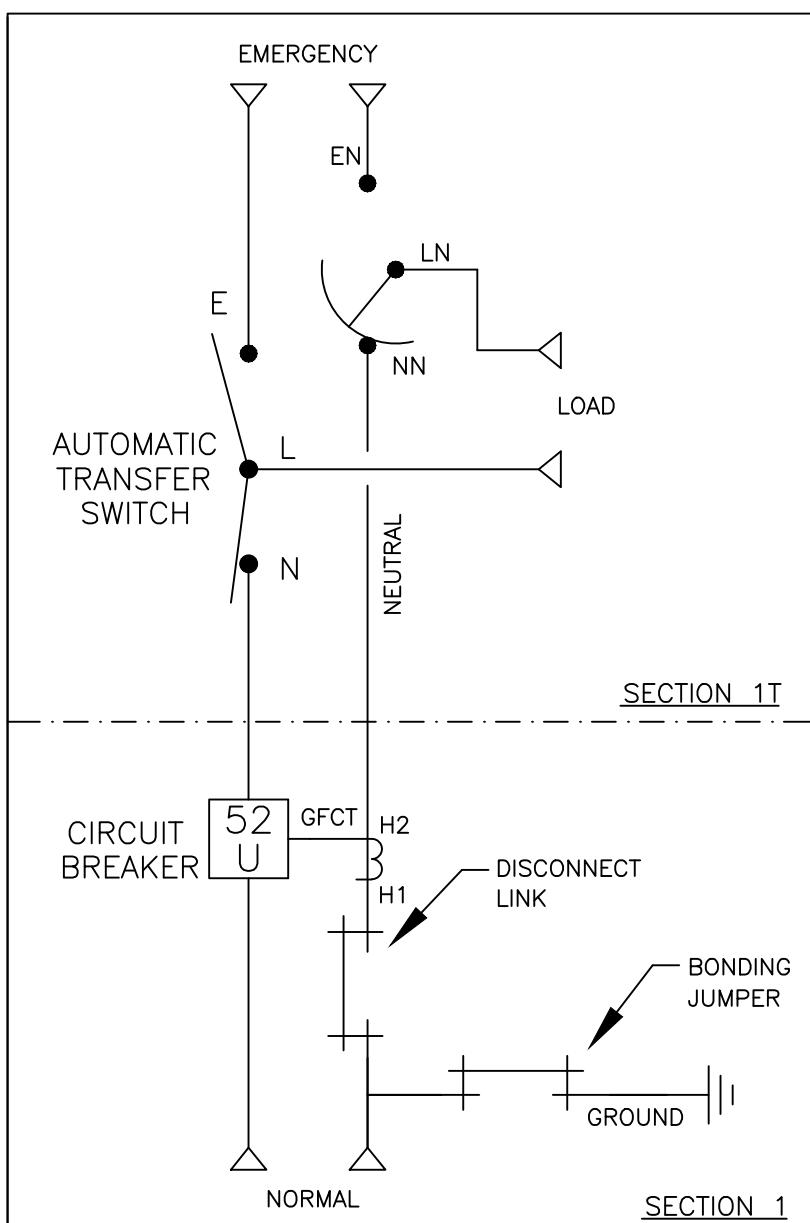


FRONT VIEW
WITHOUT EXTERIOR DOORS

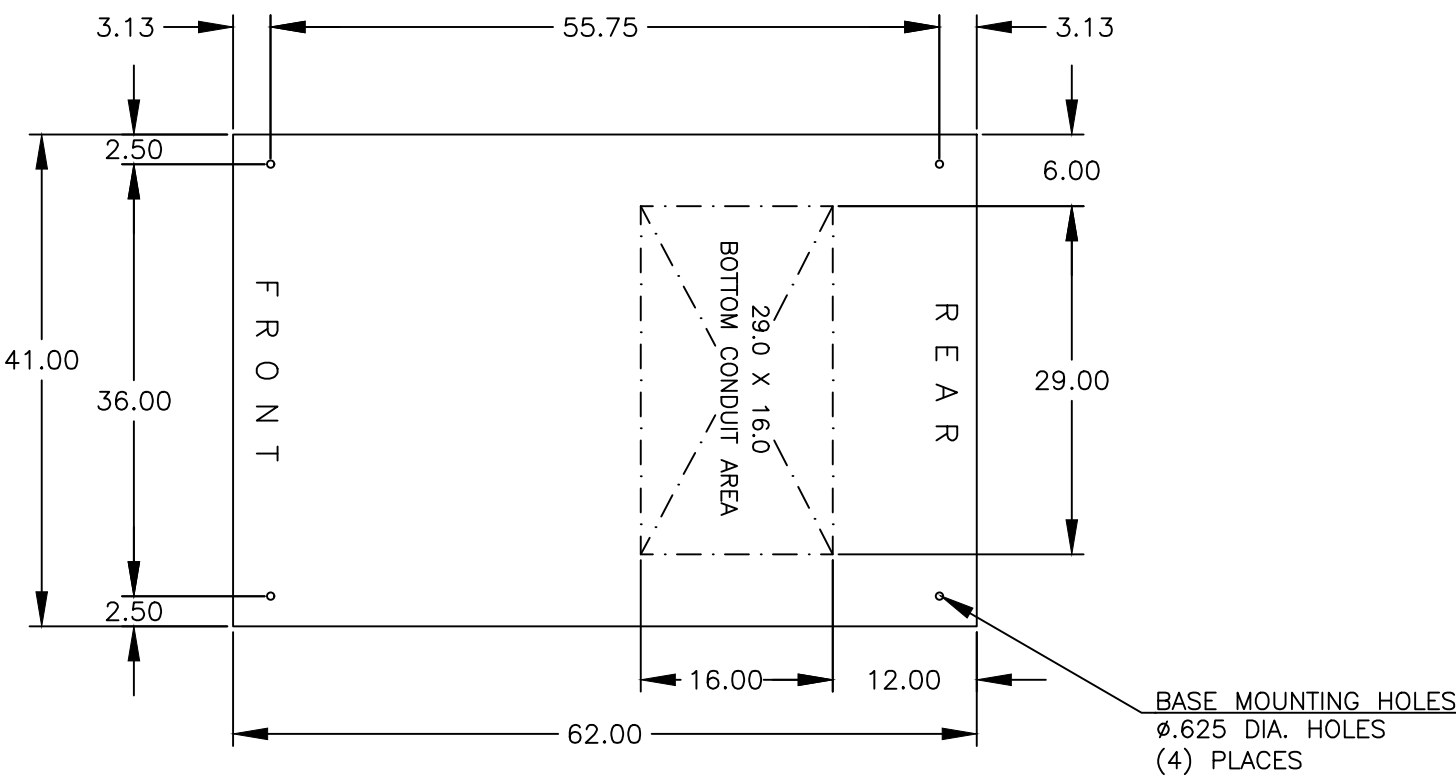
FRONT ELEVATION
INTERIOR VIEW



(WITH SOLID NEUTRAL)



(WITH SWITCHED/OVERLAPPING NEUTRAL)



PLAN VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

- FLOOR MOUNTED ENCLOSURE.
TYPE 3R CONSTRUCTED FROM CODE GAUGE STEEL.
FINISH: TYPE 3R, ANSI 61 GRAY POLYESTER SEMI GLOSS ELECTROSTATIC POWDER.
TYPE 3RX EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTED FROM CODE GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL.
(R) EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTED FROM TYPE 304 STAINLESS STEEL.
(S) EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTED FROM TYPE 316 STAINLESS STEEL.
- EXTERIOR DOORS HAVE PADLOCKABLE HANDLES WITH 3-POINT LATCH
- DESIGNED FOR FRONT & REAR ACCESS.
- RECOMMENDED CLEARANCES: FRONT: 38" REAR: 36"
- EXTERIOR VENTS:
1000A - 1600A: NO VENTS.
2000A: VENTS ARE SUPPLIED WITH POLYESTER DUST FILTERS.
- LIFTING PLATES: SECTIONS ARE SUPPLIED WITH LIFTING PLATES. INSPECT PLATES FOR DAMAGE AND TORQUE BOLTS TO 45 FT LBS BEFORE USE. REFER TO ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1 FOR PROPER HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT. AFTER INSTALLATION OF SECTION, REMOVE LIFTING PLATES. REINSTALL BOLTS INTO EXTERIOR HOLES AND TORQUE TO APPROXIMATELY 20 FT LBS.
- CENTER OF GRAVITY
- APPROXIMATE WEIGHT : 2400 lbs

SYSTEM NOTES

- SYSTEM RATING: 1000 AMPS, 1200 AMPS, 1600 AMPS, 2000 AMPS, 3 ϕ , 4W OR 1 ϕ 3W.
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING: 65,000 RMS SYM AMPERES @ 480V.
THE EMERGENCY SOURCE INPUT MUST BE PROTECTED BY A REMOTE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION DEVICE AS LISTED ON THE MARKINGS ON THE TRANSFER SWITCH.
- ALL BUS IS SILVER-PLATED COPPER, BASED ON 1000A PER SQ. IN. DENSITY.
- GROUND: 20% RATED.
- NEUTRAL: 100% RATED.
- APPLICABLE LABEL(S): U.L. 891, SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT.

TRANSFER SWITCH

- G FRAME AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH.
- TRANSFER SWITCH RATING: 1000 AMPS, 1200 AMPS, 1600 AMPS AND 2000 AMPS.
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING WHEN PROTECTED BY A CIRCUIT BREAKER
TIME RESPONSE, MAXIMUM 0.05 SECONDS: 65,000 RMS SYM @ 480V.
- A FULL RATED NEUTRAL CONNECTION FOR EACH SOURCE AND THE LOAD IS OPTIONAL.
WHEN PROVIDED IT IS IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FORMATS.
A. SOLID NEUTRAL
B. SWITCHED NEUTRAL POLE
C. OVERLAPPING NEUTRAL POLE
- UL 1008

TERMINATIONS 1000A - 1200A

- SUPPLIED WITH MECHANICAL (SCREW TYPE) LUGS FOR CU/AL CABLE.
NORMAL: (4) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
LOAD: (4) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
EMERGENCY: (4) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
GROUND: (12) 1/0 - 600MCM
A. SUITABLE WIRE BENDING SPACE IS PROVIDED AS PER NEC.
- OPTIONAL LUGS MAY BE SUPPLIED.

TERMINATIONS 1600A - 2000A

- SUPPLIED WITH MECHANICAL (SCREW TYPE) LUGS FOR CU/AL CABLE.
NORMAL: (6) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
LOAD: (6) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
EMERGENCY: (6) 1/0 - 600MCM PER PHASE & NEUTRAL
GROUND: (18) 1/0 - 600MCM
A. SUITABLE WIRE BENDING SPACE IS PROVIDED AS PER NEC.
- OPTIONAL LUGS MAY BE SUPPLIED.

CIRCUIT BREAKER: ITEM 52U

- SQUARE "D" 80% RATED, TYPE 'RJF' 3000AF/1000AT, 3000AF/1200AT, 3000AF/1600AT (P/N RJF36160U44A) OR 3000AF/2000AT (P/N RJF36200U44A)
STATIONARY MOUNTED, MANUALLY OPERATED BREAKER WITH LONG DELAY, SHORT DELAY, INSTANTANEOUS AND GROUND FAULT TRIP SETTINGS.
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING: AIC 65,000 RMS SYS @ 480V.
- OPTIONAL 100% RATED BREAKER MAY BE SUPPLIED.
- OPTIONAL ENERGY REDUCTION MAINTENECE SETTING MAY BE SUPPLIED
- U.L. 489

PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
OUTLINE		MOUNTING				
GAUS 1000A - 2000A, RJF SE BREAKER						
TYPE 3R/3RX 95.5 X 41 X 62 SECTION 1 & 1T						
DRAWN BY	BY	DATE	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-055		ASSEM. REF. NO.	
CHECKED	RN	12/26/13	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES. USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING	
PROJECT APPROVAL					SCALE	NONE
FINAL APPROVAL					SIZE	DS
					DWG. NO.	754577-050
					DRAWING REV.	ECN NO. 306943
					SHEET 1 OF 1	

D

C

B

A

D

C

B

A

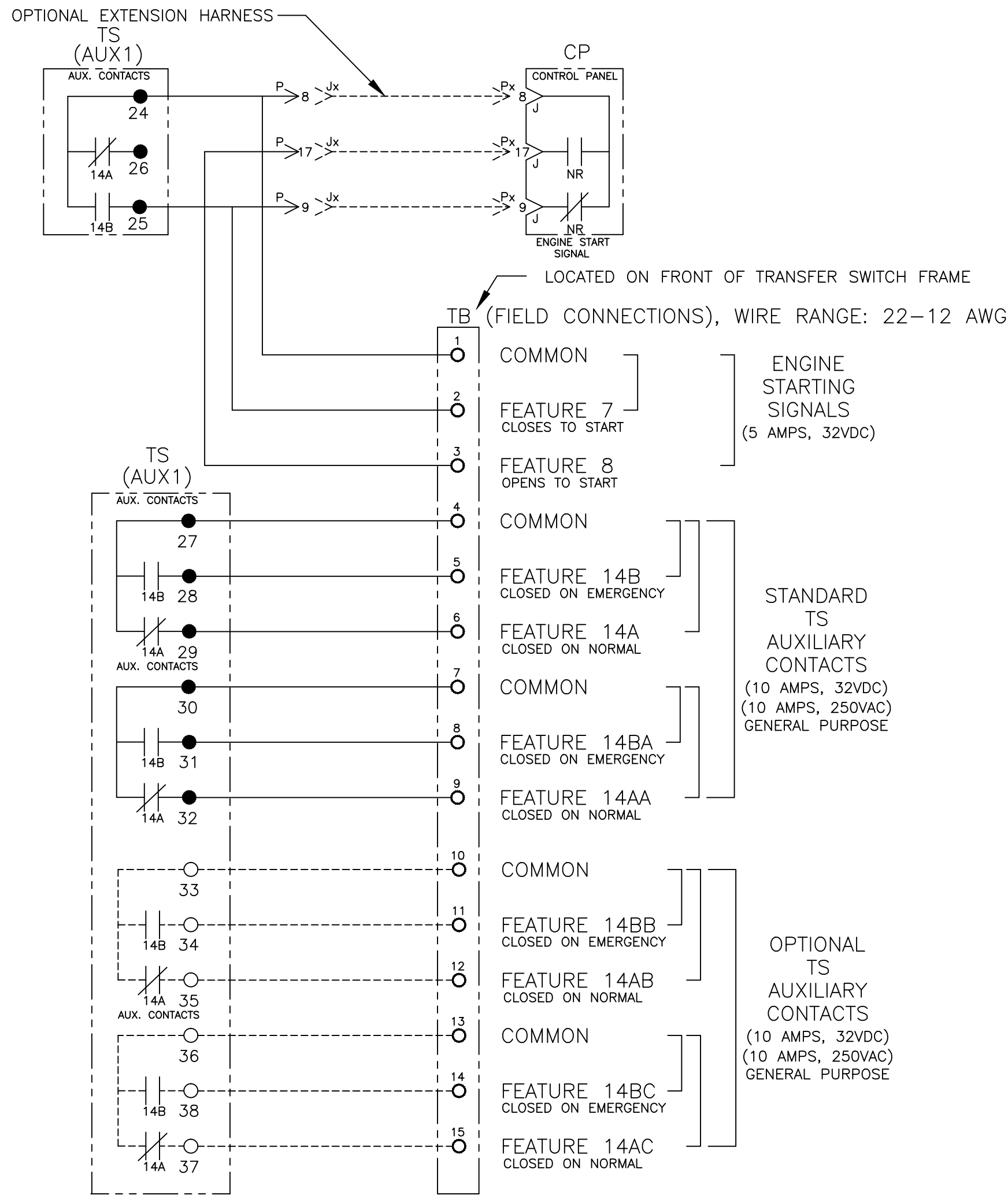
THREE PHASE WIRING FOR **ASCO**® 300 SERIES TRANSFER SWITCHES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 1000-3200 AMPERES WITH GROUP G CONTROLS

GENERAL INFORMATION

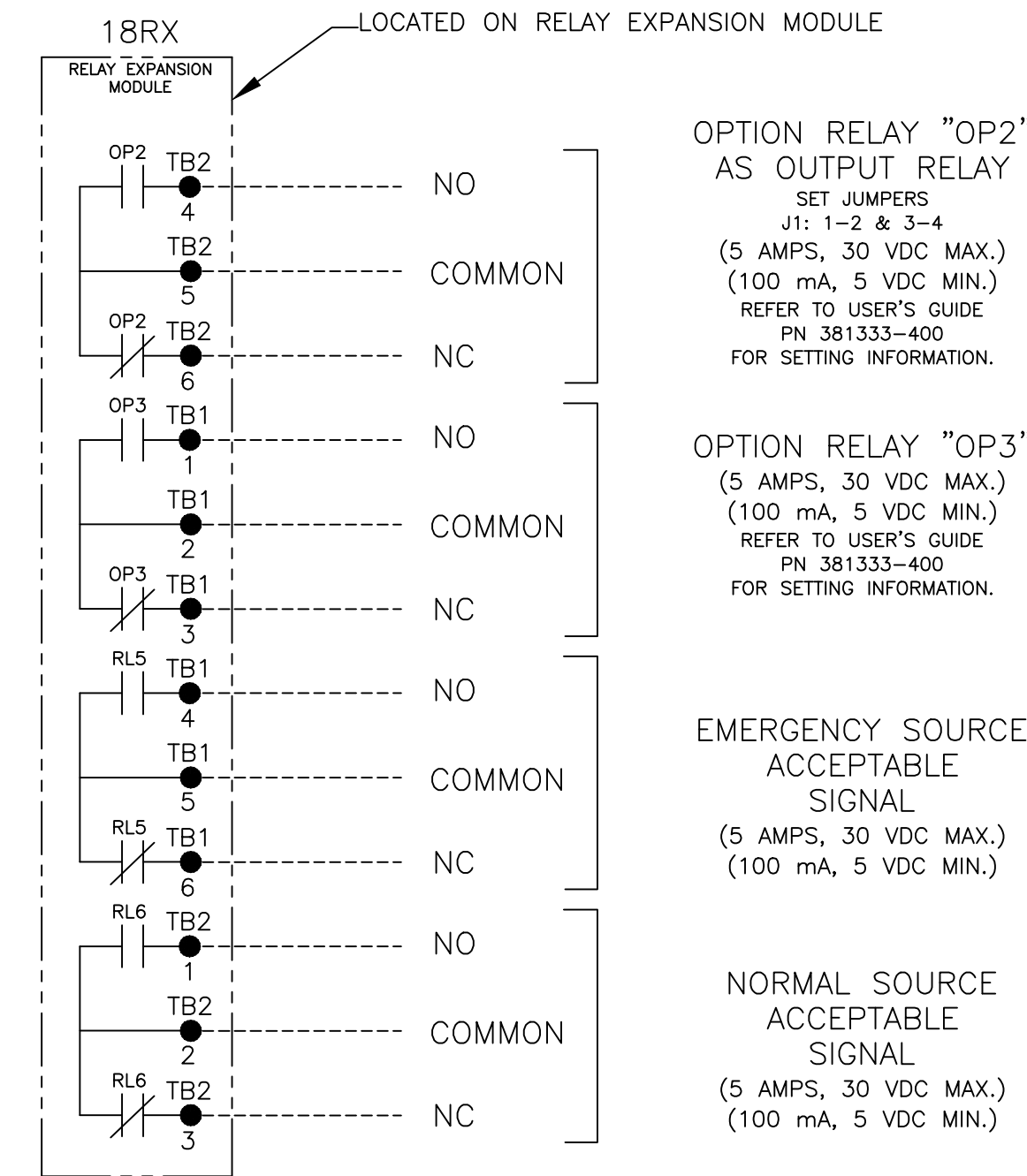
THIS WIRING APPLIES TO 300 SERIES TRANSFER SWITCHES THAT UTILIZE THE "G" FRAME POWER TRANSFER SWITCH RATED 1000–3200 AMPERES. THE GROUP G CONTROLLER PROVIDES EITHER AUTOMATIC (G3ATS) OR NON–AUTOMATIC [MANUAL] (G3NTS) OPERATION BASED ON ITS FACTORY SETTING ACCORDING TO THE CUSTOMER ORDER REQUIREMENTS. THE TYPE OF TRANSFER SWITCH PROVIDED CAN BE DETERMINED FROM THE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS LOCATED ON BOTH THE POWER TRANSFER SWITCH AND THE COVER OF THE GROUP G CONTROLLER. ALL OPERATIONAL SETTINGS AND SEQUENCES OF THE GROUP G CONTROLLER AND ITS RELATED OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES (1UP, 18RX, 23G) ARE PROVIDED IN THE USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400. INFORMATION FOR INSTALLATION AND TESTING OF THE TRANSFER SWITCH IS PROVIDED IN THE INSTALLATION MANUAL, ASCO 3ATS & 3NTS, G–DESIGN 1000–3200 A TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–406.	COMMON ALARM & NOT IN AUTO SIGNALING FEATURES A SET OF FORM C CONTACTS IS PROVIDED ON THE GROUP G CONTROLLER AS "OP1". THE FEATURE SETTING OF "OP1" CAN BE SET TO OPERATE THE CONTACTS AS A "NOT IN AUTO" SIGNAL. WHEN "OP1" IS SET FOR "NOT IN AUTO", THE OUTPUT CONTACTS CHANGE POSITION WHEN THE TRANSFER IS BEING INHIBITED FROM TRANSFERRING TO THE EMERGENCY SOURCE (FEATURE 34B) OR THE TRANSFER SWITCH HAS BEEN SET FOR NON–AUTOMATIC (MANUAL) OPERATION. WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 11BE "SOFTWARE BUNDLE" IS PART OF THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY, "OP1" MAY ALTERNATIVELY SET FOR A "COMMON ALARM" SIGNAL. THE OUTPUT CONTACTS CHANGE POSITION WHEN A "COMMON ALARM" IS NOT PRESENT AND RESET WHEN A "COMMON ALARM" CONDITION IS PRESENT. THE "COMMON ALARM" SIGNAL CONDITIONS ARE SELECTABLE. <u>ADDITIONAL "COMMON ALARM" AND "NOT IN AUTO" CONTACTS</u> ARE AVAILABLE WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) IS INCLUDED IN THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY. OUTPUT CONTACTS "OP2 AND/OR "OP3" WILL PROVIDE SIGNAL FUNCTIONS WHEN THE FEATURE SETTING OF EACH IS SET TO OPERATE AS "COMMON ALARM" OR "NOT IN AUTO". CONTACTS ARE RATED 5 AMPS RESISTIVE AT 30 VDC MAXIMUM, 100 mA AT 5 VDC MINIMUM. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.	NON-AUTOMATIC (MANUAL) OPERATION TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLIES FACTORY SET FOR NON–AUTOMATIC OPERATION PROVIDE USER INITIATED. ELECTRICAL OPERATION OF THE TRANSFER SWITCH TO EITHER AVAILABLE SOURCE. THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY IS PHYSICALLY IDENTICAL TO THAT OF THE AUTOMATIC TYPE. WHEN THE TRANSFER SWITCH IS SET FOR NON–AUTOMATIC OPERATION, A CUSTOMER PROVIDED SELECTOR SWITCH MAY BE USED TO OPERATE IT FROM A REMOTE LOCATION.
ENGINE CONTROL CONTACTS <u>FEATURE 7 & FEATURE 8:</u> ONE SET OF FORM C CONTACTS "NR" (FEAT. 7 N/C, FEAT. 8 N/O) THAT CHANGE POSITION ON EXPIRATION OF THE FEATURE 1C, OVERRIDE MOMENTARY NORMAL SOURCE OUTAGES TIME DELAY, AND RESET ON EXPIRATION OF THE FEATURE 2E ENGINE COOLDOWN TIME DELAY. AN AUXILIARY CONTACT THAT IS CLOSED WHEN THE TRANSFER SWITCH IS CONNECTED TO THE EMERGENCY SOURCE, IS CONNECTED ACROSS THE N/C CONTACT (FEATURE 7). <u>AN ADDITIONAL SET OF ENGINE STARTING CONTACTS</u> ARE AVAILABLE ON THE GROUP G CONTROLLER WHEN THE FEATURE SETTING OF THE CONTROLLER OUTPUT CONTACTS "OP1" IS SET TO OPERATE AS "NR2". <u>ADDITIONAL, OPTIONAL ENGINE STARTING CONTACTS</u> "NR2" ARE AVAILABLE WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) IS INCLUDED IN THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY. OUTPUT CONTACTS "OP2" AND/OR "OP3" PROVIDE THE ENGINE STARTING FUNCTION WHEN THE FEATURE SETTING OF EACH IS SET TO OPERATE AS "NR2". CONTACTS ARE RATED 5 AMPS RESISTIVE AT 30 VDC MAXIMUM, 100 mA AT 5 VDC MINIMUM. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.	EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY COMPATIBILITY USE OF AN EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY IS USEFUL WHEN REQUIRED TO EXTEND THE FOLLOWING CONTROLLER TIME DELAYS BEYOND 6 SECONDS; FEATURE 1C – OVERRIDE MOMENTARY NORMAL SOURCE OUTAGES FEATURE 1F – OVERRIDE MOMENTARY EMERGENCY SOURCE OUTAGES AN EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY IS ALSO USEFUL WHEN THE TRANSFER SWITCH IS USED WITH COMMUNICATIONS FEATURES BY ENABLING THE CONTROLLER TO CONTINUE COMMUNICATING. AN EXTERNAL POWER SOURCE MAY BE PROVIDED TO THE CONTROLLER, UNTIL THE NORMAL SOURCE OR EMERGENCY SOURCE IS AVAILABLE, BY USE OF; – AN EXTERNAL 24 VDC POWER SUPPLY WITH ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) OR – OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 1UP (UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY MODULE) <u>EXTERNAL 24 VDC POWER SUPPLY "1G":</u> AN EXTERNAL 24 VDC POWER SUPPLY MAY BE USED TO POWER THE CONTROLLER WHEN ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) IS INCLUDED IN THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY. OUTPUT CONTACTS "OP2" WILL PROVIDE EXTERNAL 24 VDC POWER SUPPLY FUNCTIONALITY WHEN ITS FEATURE SETTING IS SET TO OPERATE AS "1G". ADDITIONALLY, JUMPERS MUST BE RECONFIGURED ON ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) TO ENABLE THIS FUNCTION AS FOLLOWS; REMOVE JUMPERS "J1" 1–2 & "J1" 3–4 CONNECT JUMPERS "J1" 5–7 & "J1" 6–8 THE OUTPUT CONTACTS CHANGE POSITION WHEN EITHER THE NORMAL SOURCE OR EMERGENCY SOURCE IS AVAILABLE AND RESET WHEN NEITHER SOURCE IS AVAILABLE. THE "OP2" N/C CONTACT SWITCHES CUSTOMER PROVIDED +24 VDC FROM THE EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY TO THE CONTROLLER. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION. <u>ACCESSORY 1UP (UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY):</u> WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 1UP IS INCLUDED IN THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY, THE CONTROLLER IS PROVIDED WITH LIMITED RESERVE POWER (APPROXIMATELY 3 MINUTES).	REMOTE CONTROL FEATURES THE FOLLOWING CONTROL PANEL INPUTS PROVIDE REMOTE CONTROL FUNCTIONS FOR THE TRANSFER SWITCH. EACH FUNCTION CAN BE IMPLEMENTED BY THE CUSTOMER PROVIDING THE FORM OF CONTROL DESCRIBED. EACH CONTROL CONTACT MUST BE SUITABLE FOR A 5 VDC LOW ENERGY CIRCUIT. <u>EXTERNAL FEATURE 17: REMOTE TRANSFER TO EMERGENCY FEATURE (FOR AUTOMATIC TRANSFER TYPE ONLY)</u> – REQUIRES A CUSTOMER SUPPLIED, NORMALLY CLOSED CONTACT. OPENING OF THE CONTACT CAUSES ENGINE START AND TRANSFER TO THE EMERGENCY SOURCE. RE–CLOSURE OF THE CONTACT ACTIVATES THE FEATURE 3A "RETRANSFER TO NORMAL (IF JUST TEST) TIME DELAY PRIOR TO RETRANSFER. IN THE EVENT THAT THE EMERGENCY SOURCE FAILS WHILE THE TRANSFER SWITCH IS CONNECTED TO EMERGENCY AND THE CUSTOMER SUPPLIED CONTACT IS OPEN, THE TRANSFER SWITCH WILL AUTOMATICALLY RETRANSFER TO THE NORMAL SOURCE. <u>EXTERNAL FEATURE 6B: REMOTE BYPASS OF RETRANSFER TO NORMAL TIME DELAY</u> – REQUIRES A CUSTOMER SUPPLIED, NORMALLY CLOSED CONTACT. OPENING OF THE CONTACT BYPASSES FEATURE 3A RETRANSFER TO NORMAL DELAY IF ACTIVE. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.
LOAD DISCONNECT FEATURE <u>FEATURE 31: INCLUDES SUB–FEATURES 31F, 31G, 31M, 31N</u> A SET OF FORM C CONTACTS ARE PROVIDED ON THE GROUP G CONTROLLER AS "OP1". WHEN THE FEATURE SETTING OF "OP1" IS SET TO OPERATE THE CONTACTS AS "FEATURE 31", THE TIME DELAY SETTINGS OF THE SUB–FEATURES ARE AVAILABLE. "OP1" CAN BE SET TO OPERATE TO PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS USING THE TIME DELAY SETTINGS ASSOCIATED WITH EACH SUB–FEATURE; 31F – NORMAL TO EMERGENCY PRE–TRANSFER SIGNAL 31G – EMERGENCY TO NORMAL PRE–TRANSFER SIGNAL 31M – NORMAL TO EMERGENCY POST–TRANSFER SIGNAL 31N – EMERGENCY TO NORMAL POST TRANSFER SIGNAL THE "OP1" OUTPUT CONTACTS CHANGE POSITION FOLLOWING EACH OF THE ABOVE TIME DELAYS. <u>ADDITIONAL LOAD DISCONNECT CONTACTS</u>, "FEATURE 31" ARE AVAILABLE WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) IS INCLUDED IN THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY. OUTPUT CONTACTS "OP2 AND/OR "OP3" WILL PROVIDE LOAD DISCONNECT FUNCTIONS WHEN THE FEATURE SETTING OF EACH IS SET TO OPERATE AS "FEATURE 31". ALL OUTPUT CONTACTS ("OP1", "OP2", "OP3") SET TO OPERATE AS "FEATURE 31", SHARE THE COMMON TIME DELAY SETTINGS OF SUB–FEATURES 31F, 31G, 31M, AND 31N. CONTACTS ARE RATED 5 AMPS RESISTIVE AT 30 VDC MAXIMUM, 100 mA AT 5 VDC MINIMUM. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.	LOAD CURRENT METERING WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 23GB IS PART OF THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY, THREE PHASE CURRENT MEASUREMENTS ARE AVAILABLE FOR DISPLAY ON THE GROUP G CONTROLLER. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR INFORMATION ON USE.	ACCESSORIES ACC. 119M ENERGY REDUCING MAINTENANCE SWITCH (ERMS). ERMS LOWERS THE INSTANTANEOUS PICKUP SETTING, UTILIZES A FASTER ACTING INSTANTANEOUS TRIP FUNCTION, OR ACTIVATES AN ALTERNATE SET OF TRIP SETTINGS ON A BREAKER TO PROVIDE REDUCED ARC FLASH INCIDENT ENERGY. TO BE USED ON SERVICE ENTRANCE RATED SWITCHES CONTAINING SQUARE D BREAKERS WITH MICROLOGIC 5.0/6.0 P/H TRIP UNITS. CUSTOMER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL TRIP UNIT SETTINGS CUSTOMER SUPPLIED 120VAC OR (OPTIONAL 24VDC) *** WHEN NEEDED POWER SUPPLY PROVIDED TO CONVERT 120VAC TO 24VDC FOR ERMS I/O MODULE SEE SUPPLEMENTARY WIRING 800079–107 FOR ERMS CONNECTIONS.
INPHASE TRANSFER FEATURE FOR LOAD TRANSFER INPHASE TRANSFER CONTROL INITIATES AN INPHASE TRANSFER OF LOADS BETWEEN LIVE SOURCES. THIS IS USED TO PREVENT NUISANCE TRIPPING OF DISTRIBUTION CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO MECHANICAL LOADS ASSOCIATED WITH OUT OF PHASE TRANSFER. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.	ADVANCED-FUNCTION SOFTWARE BUNDLE WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 11BE IS PART OF THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY, AN ADVANCED–FUNCTION SOFTWARE BUNDLE IS AVAILABLE TO PERFORM THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS; – SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS (RS–485) – PROGRAMMABLE ENGINE EXERCISER – EVENT LOG – COMMON ALARM SIGNAL CAPABILITY ON GROUP G CONTROLLER "OP1" OUTPUT. (3 PHASE SENSING ONLY) – 3 PHASE EMERGENCY SOURCE SENSING. – PHASE ROTATION SENSING. – EMERGENCY VOLTAGE UNBALANCE SENSING. REFER TO USER'S GUIDE, ASCO GROUP G CONTROLLER FOR AUTOMATIC & NON–AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES, PART NUMBER 381333–400 FOR INFORMATION ON THESE FUNCTIONS.	
SOURCE AVAILABILITY SIGNALS SIGNALS INDICATING THE AVAILABILITY OF THE NORMAL & EMERGENCY SOURCES IS PROVIDED WHEN OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE) IS INCLUDED IN THE TRANSFER SWITCH ASSEMBLY. OUTPUT CONTACTS "RL5" (EMERGENCY SOURCE AVAILABLE) AND "RL6" (NORMAL SOURCE AVAILABLE) CHANGE POSITION WHEN THE SOURCE IS ACCEPTABLE. CONTACTS ARE RATED 5 AMPS RESISTIVE AT 30 VDC MAXIMUM, 100 mA AT 5 VDC MINIMUM.		

CATALOG NUMBER _____	
ASCO ® CERTIFIED TO S.O. _____	
BY: _____	
DATE: _____	
FORM REV J	
PROJECT NAME: _____	
WIRING _____	
DIAGRAM _____	
300 SERIES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 3PH 1000–3200 AMPS	
"G" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS	
DRAWN BY: DR DATE: 08/23/17	
CHECKED: HSL DATE: 08/23/17	
PROJECT APPROVAL: BK DATE: 08/23/17	
FINAL APPROVAL: _____	
MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP–1–003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP–1–005.	
PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES. USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.	
SCALE: NONE SIZE: DS	
DWG. NO. 1001662–025	
DRAWING A REV. _____	
ECON 275710 SHEET 1 OF 7	

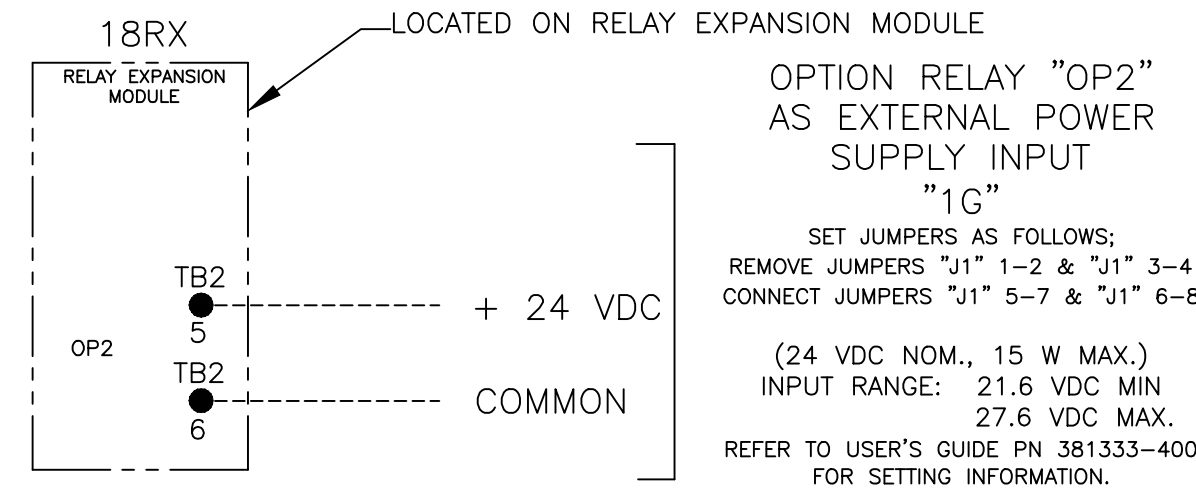
FIELD CONNECTIONS



OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX (RELAY EXPANSION MODULE)

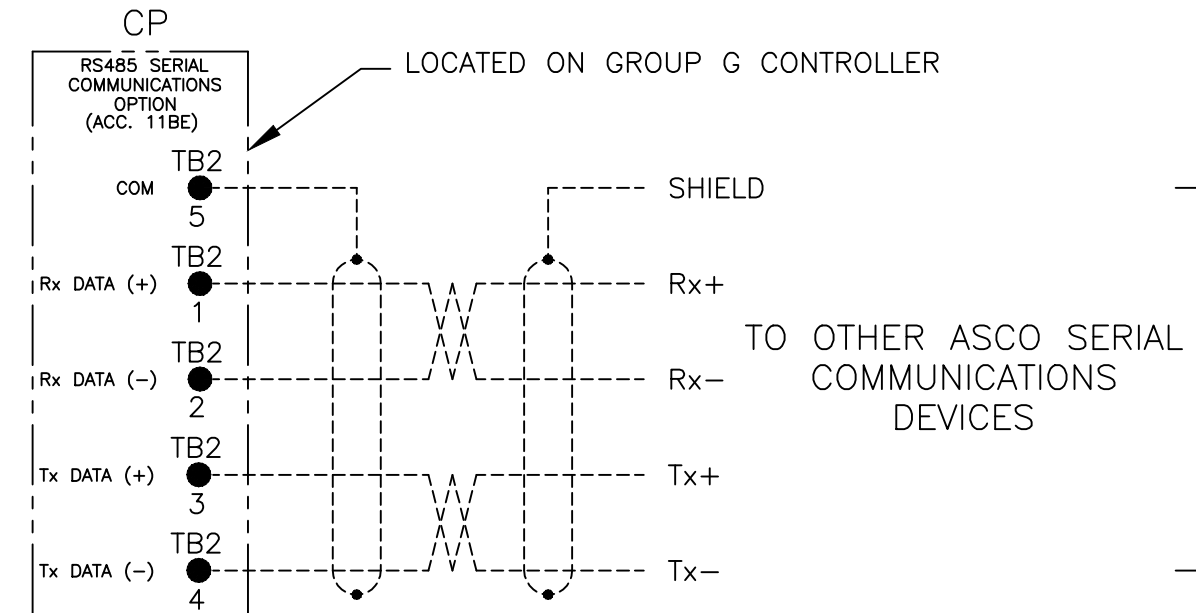


"OP2" OPTIONAL USES

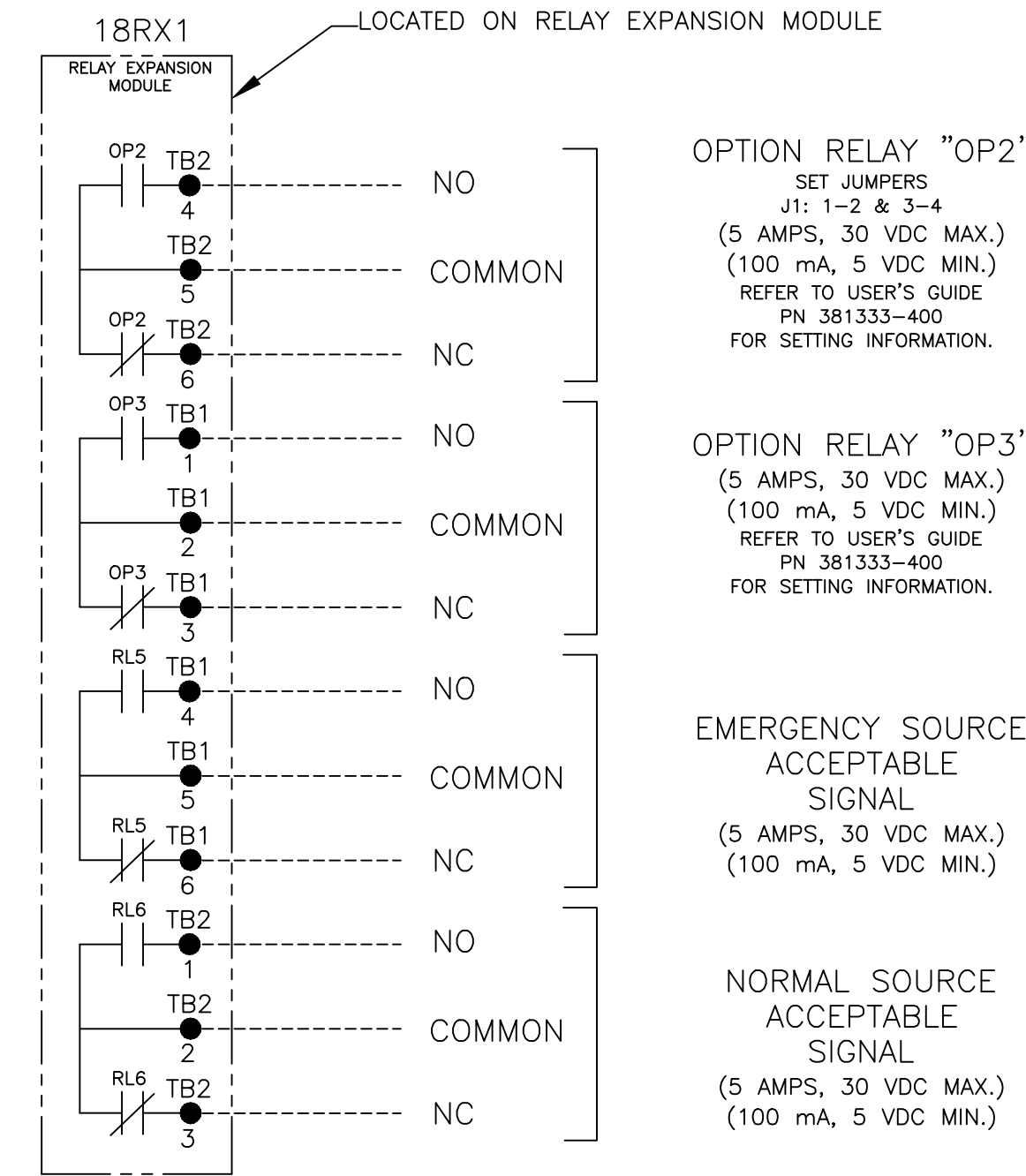


RS485 SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS OPTION

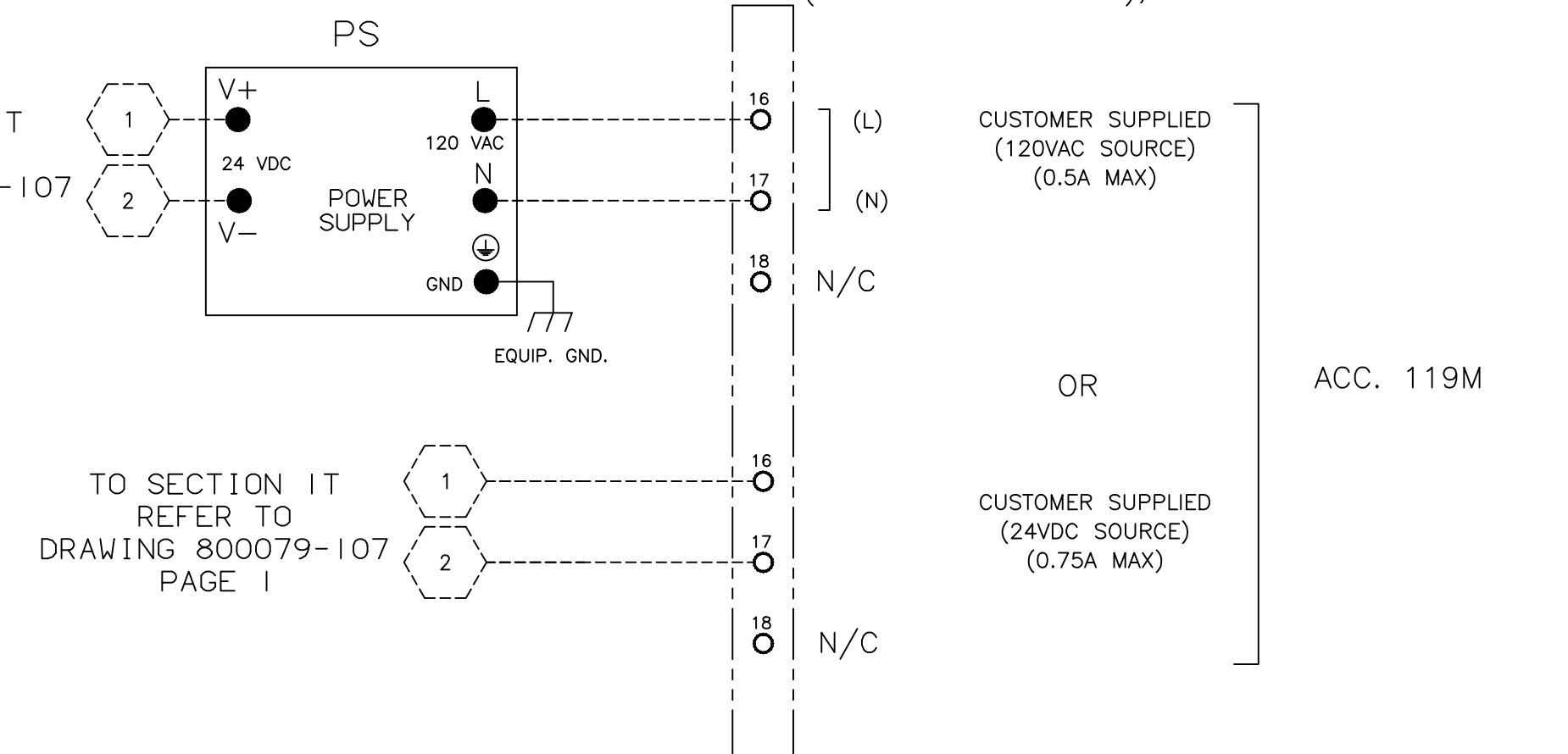
AVAILABLE WITH OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 11BE: ADVANCED-FUNCTION SOFTWARE BUNDLE REFER TO USER'S GUIDE PN 381333-400 FOR SETTING INFORMATION.



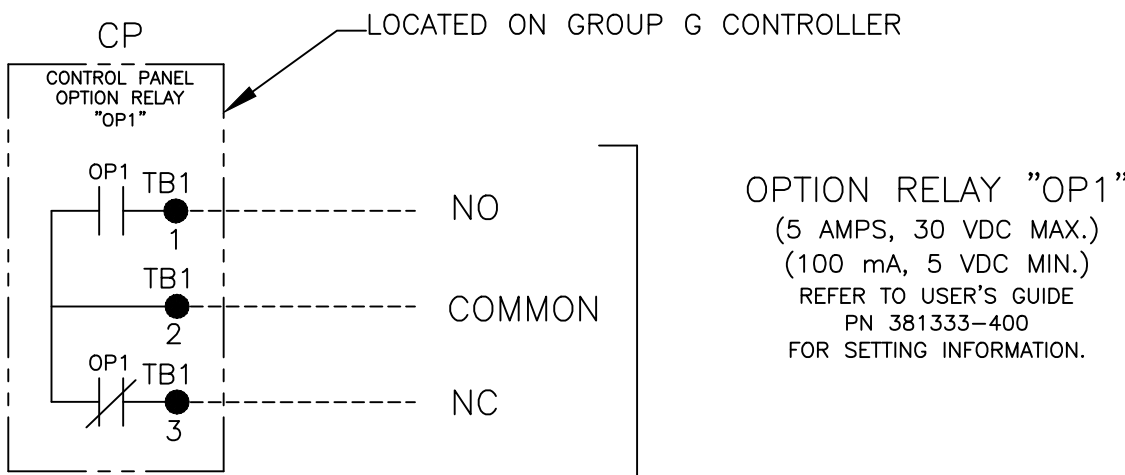
OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 18RX1 (SECOND RELAY EXPANSION MODULE)



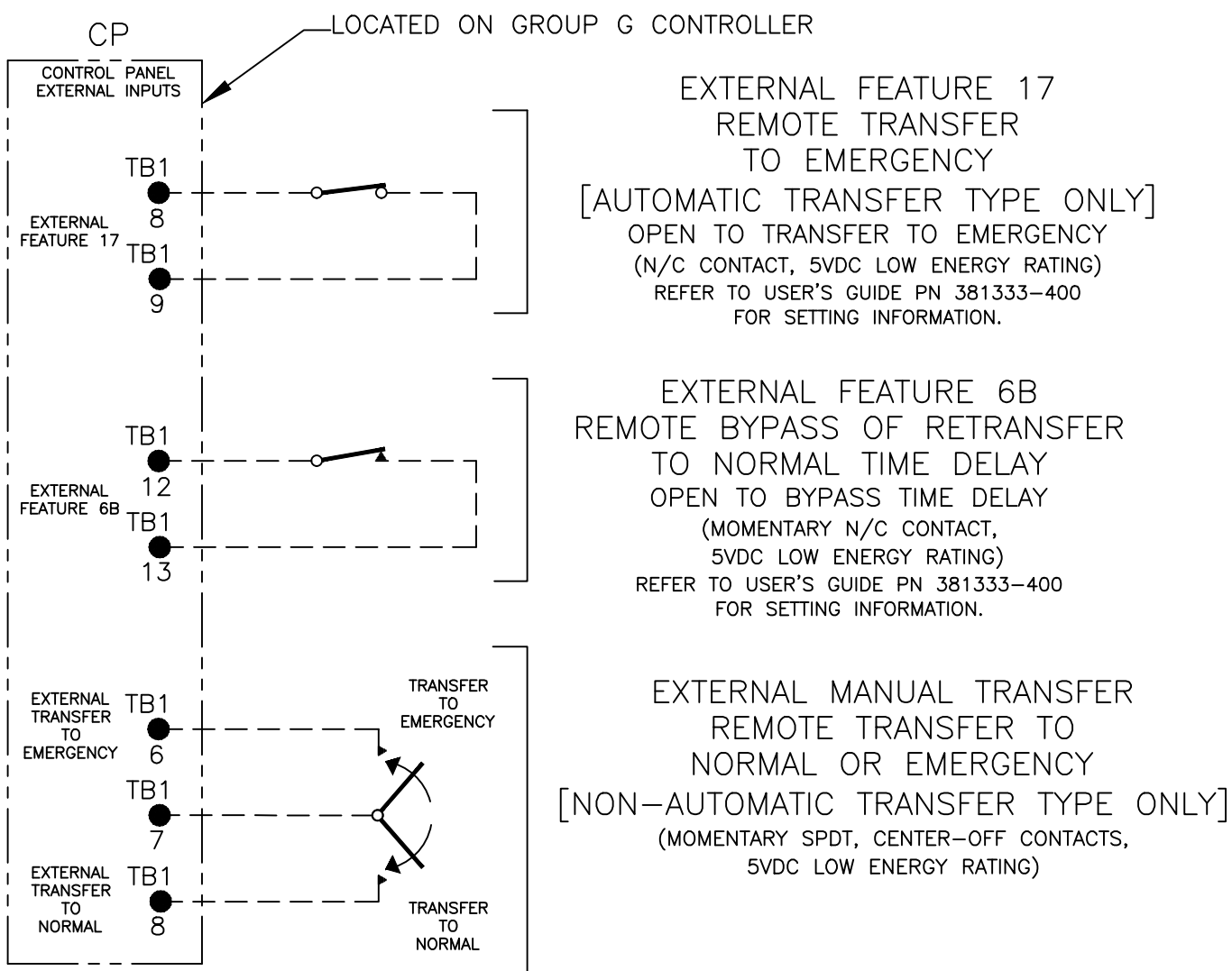
TO SECTION IT REFER TO DRAWING 800079-107 PAGE 1



CONTROLLER OPTION RELAY "OP1" (STANDARD)



CONTROLLER REMOTE CONTROL FEATURES



PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
WIRING		DIAGRAM				
300 SERIES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 3PH 1000-3200 AMPS						
"G" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS						
DRAWN BY	DR	DATE	08/23/17	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005	ASSEM. REF. NO.	COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING
CHECKED	HSL	DATE	08/23/17	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES. USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.	DWG. NO.	SCALE NONE SIZE DS
PROJECT APPROVAL	BK	DATE	08/23/17			
FINAL APPROVAL						
ASCO		ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.				
DRAWING A		ECN NO. 275710		SHEET 2 OF 7		

D

C

B

A

D

C

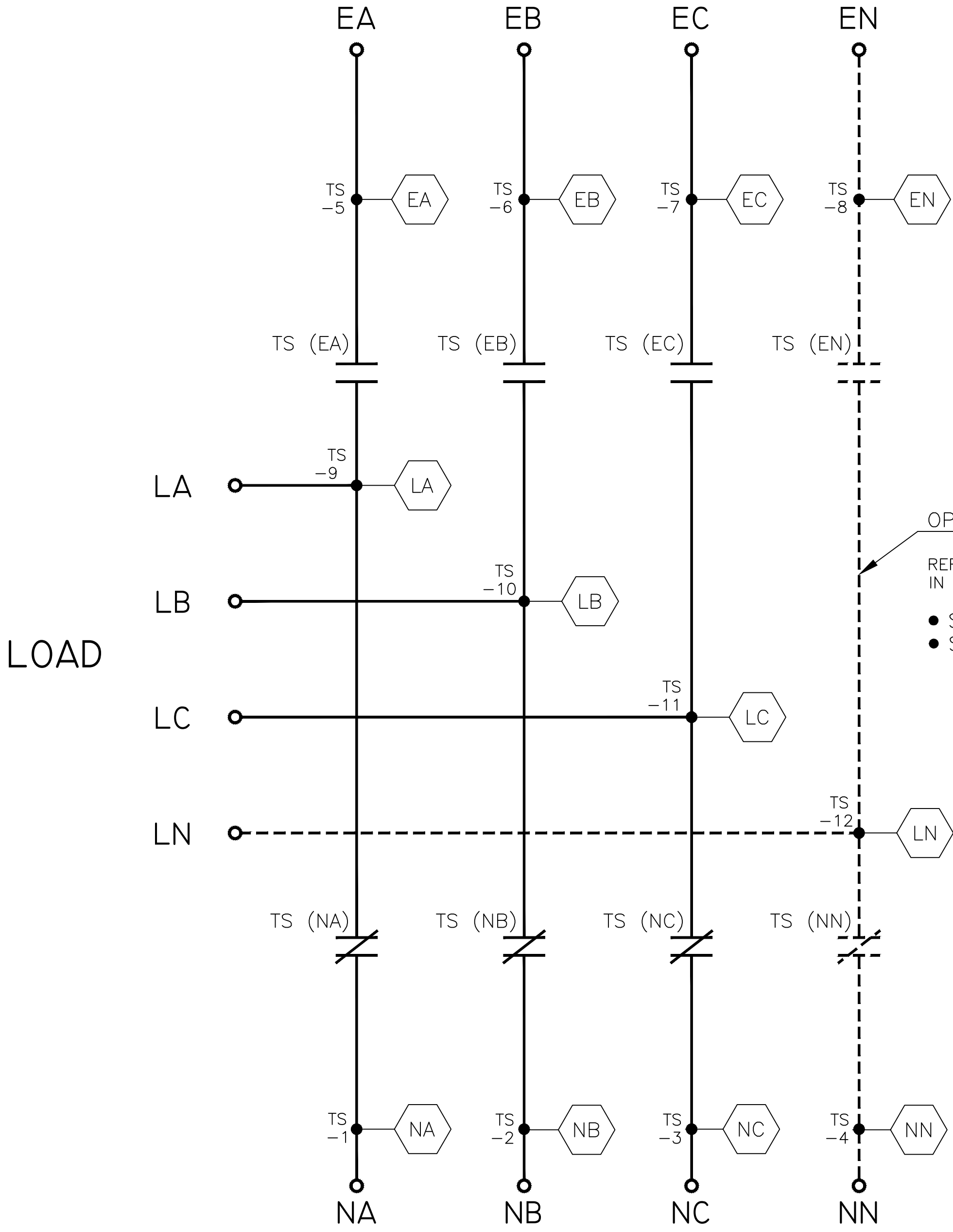
B

A

MAIN POWER POLES

TS OPERATOR CIRCUIT

EMERGENCY

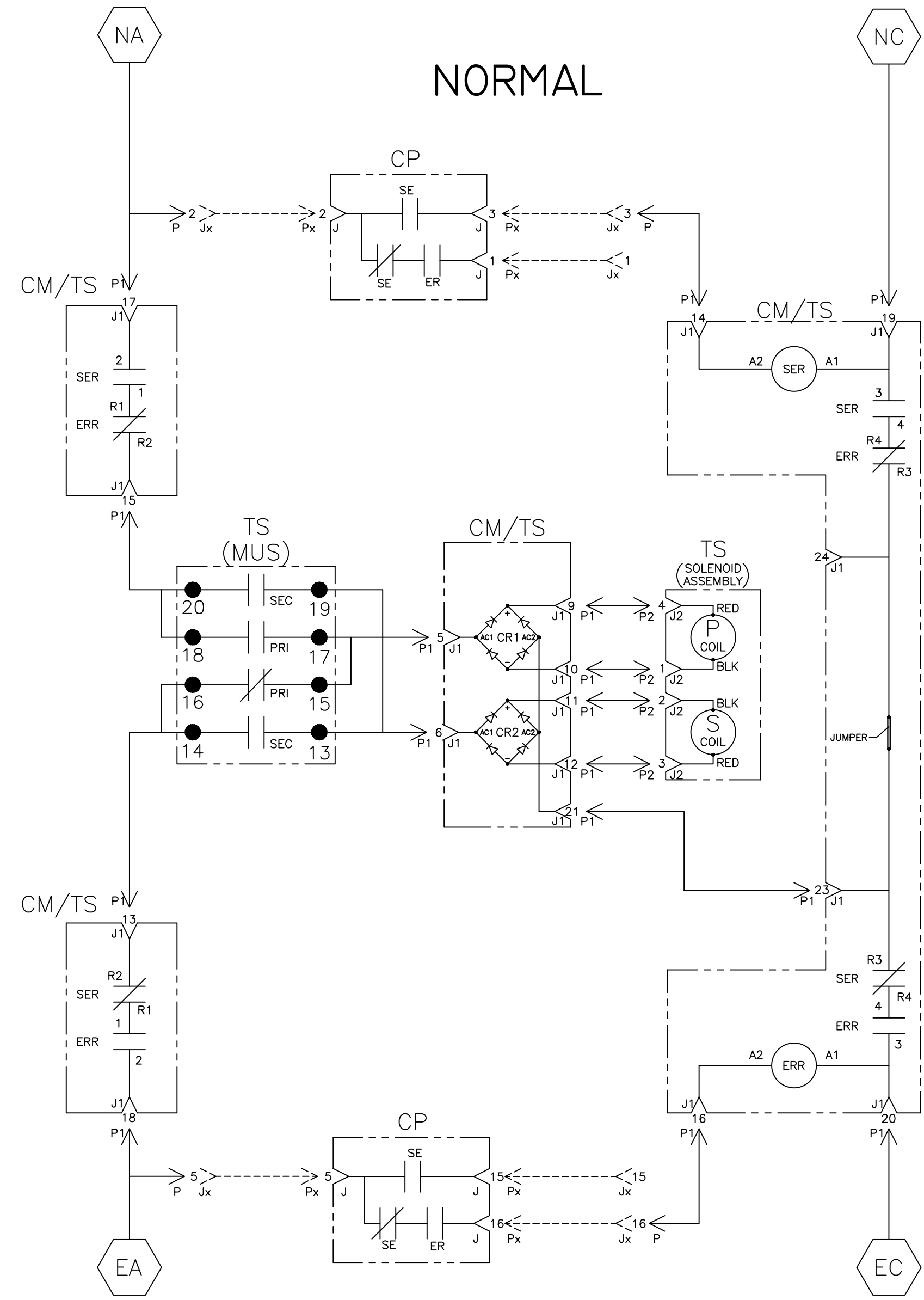


OPTIONAL NEUTRAL TYPES
REFER TO "EXPLANATION OF CATALOG NUMBER CODES"
IN CATALOG NUMBER CHART ON SHEET 1.
• SOLID BUS PLATE
• SWITCHING

NORMAL

NOTE:
ATS/NTS SHOWN CLOSED ON NORMAL SOURCE.

NORMAL



EMERGENCY

TS (MUS) CONTACTS				
MUS	SOLENOID POSITION			
	NORM	>	AFTER TDC	<
13-14				EMER
15-16				
17-18				
19-20				

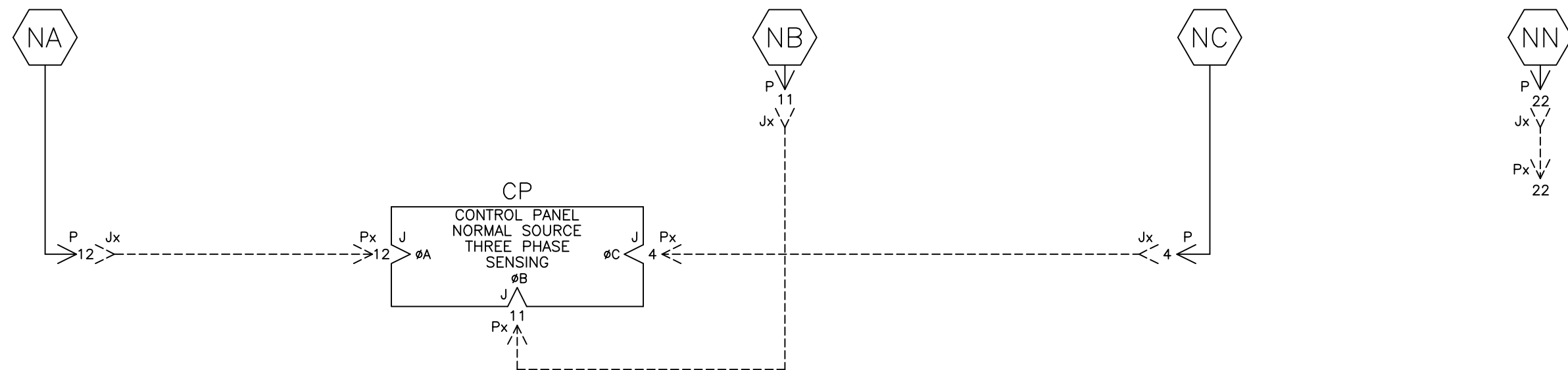
* AFTER SOLENOID PASSES THROUGH TOP DEAD CENTER POSITION.

PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
WIRING		275710	VDS	HSL	11/12/18	
300 SERIES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 3PH 1000-3200 AMPS		268702	DR	HSL	08/23/17	
"G" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS		ISSUE				
DRAWN BY: DR		DATE: 08/23/17	MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005		ASSEM. REF. NO.	
CHECKED: HSL		DATE: 08/23/17	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		SCALE: NONE SIZE: DS	
PROJECT APPROVAL: BK		DATE: 08/23/17	DWG. NO. 1001662-025		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING	
FINAL APPROVAL:			DRAWING A		SHEET 3 OF 7	

ASCO® ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P.
FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.

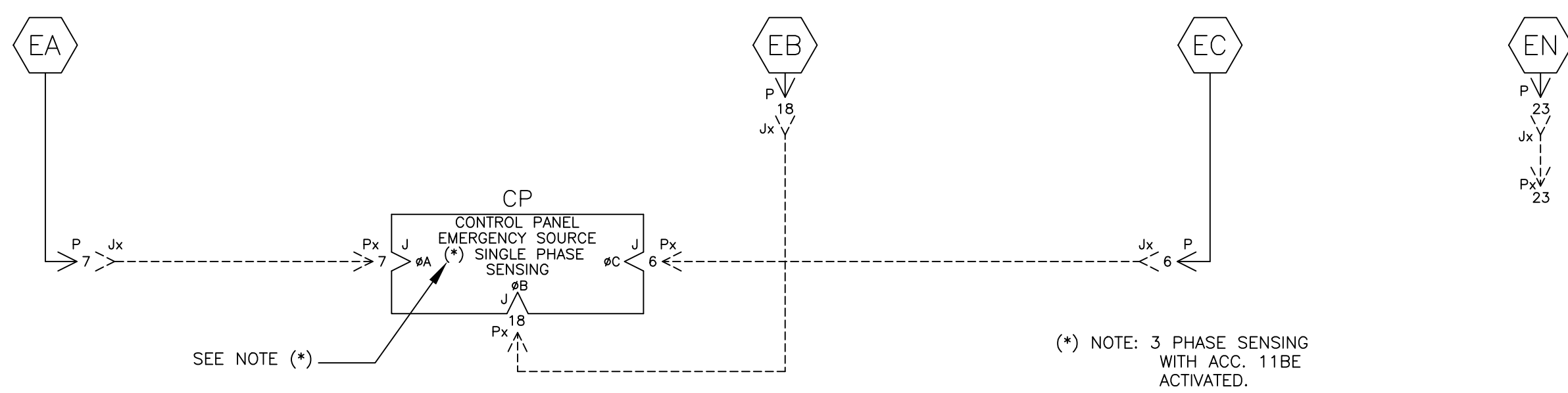
NORMAL SOURCE CIRCUITS

NORMAL



EMERGENCY SOURCE CIRCUITS

EMERGENCY

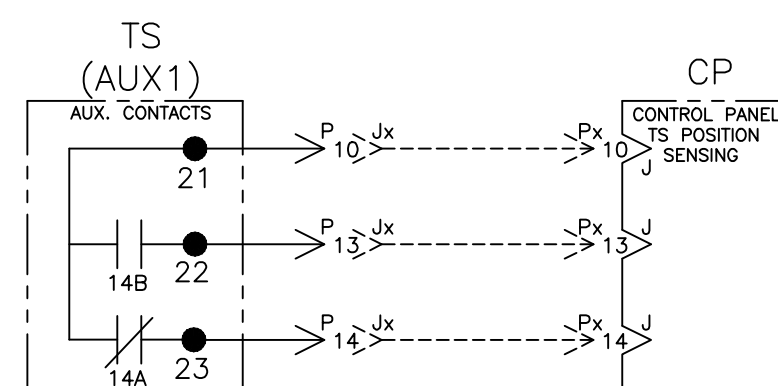


LOAD TERMINAL CIRCUITS

LOAD



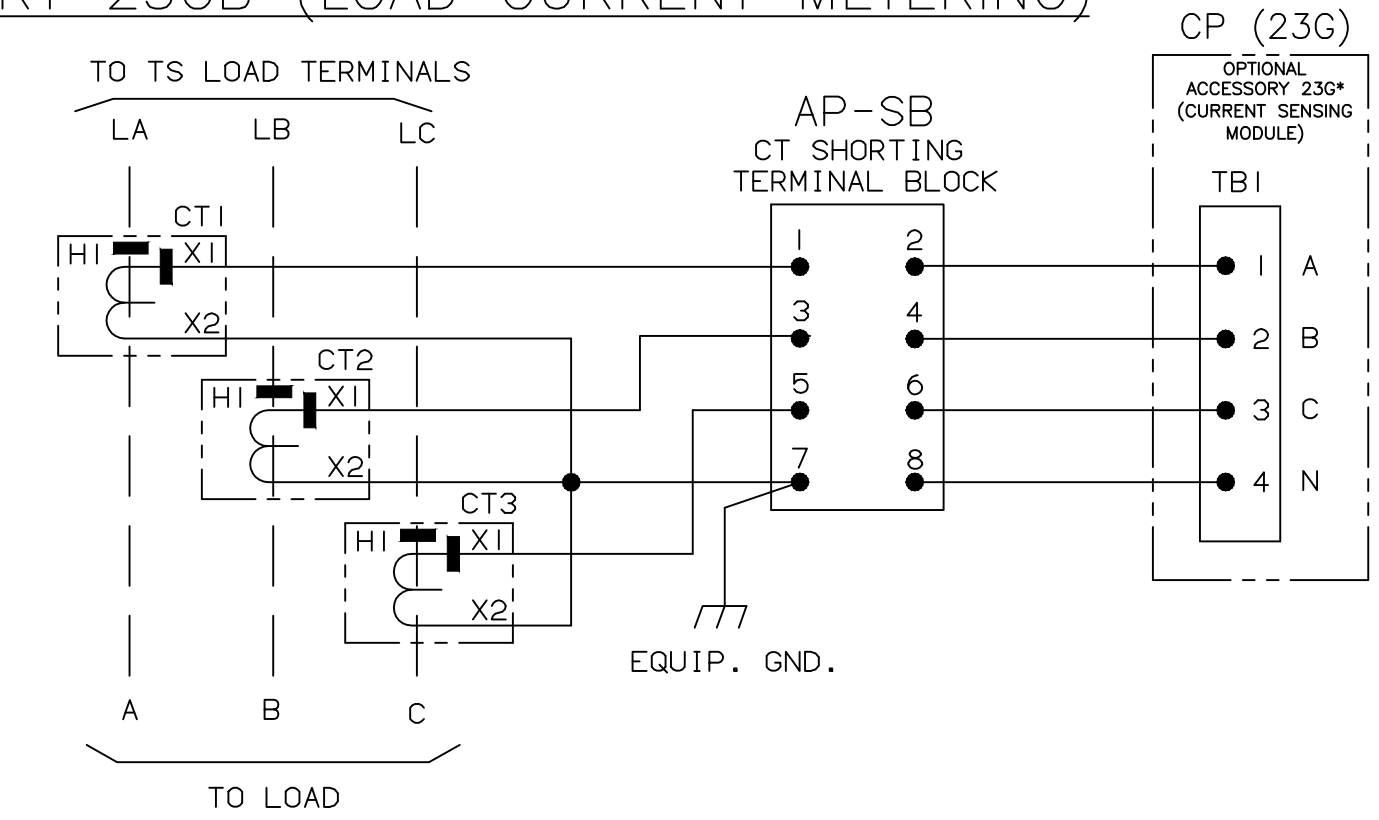
CONTROL SIGNALS & INDICATION



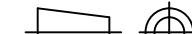
ADDITIONAL CIRCUITS

OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 23GB (LOAD CURRENT METERING)

SWITCH RATING	CT RATIO
1000A	1200:5A
1200A	1200:5A
1600A	2000:5A
2000A	2000:5A
2600A	3000:5A
3000A	3000:5A
3200A	4000:5A



A	275710	VDS	HSL	11/12/18
	SEE ECN			
—	268702	DR	HSL	08/23/17
	ISSUE			
REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE

PROJECT NAME:				REV. TO SHEET		ECN NO.		BY		APP.		DATE	
WIRING						DIAGRAM						 THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION	
3000 SERIES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 3PH 1000-3200 AMPS "G" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS													
BY		DATE		MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003.				ASSEM. REF. NO.		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING			
DRAWN BY		DR		08/23/17		FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-003.				SCALE		NONE	
CHECKED		HSL		08/23/17		PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES. USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.				SIZE		DS	
PROJECT APPROVAL		BK		08/23/17						DWG. NO.		1001662-025	
FINAL APPROVAL						 ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.				DRAWING A		ECN 275710	
										SHEET		4 OF 7	

D

C

B

A

D

C

B

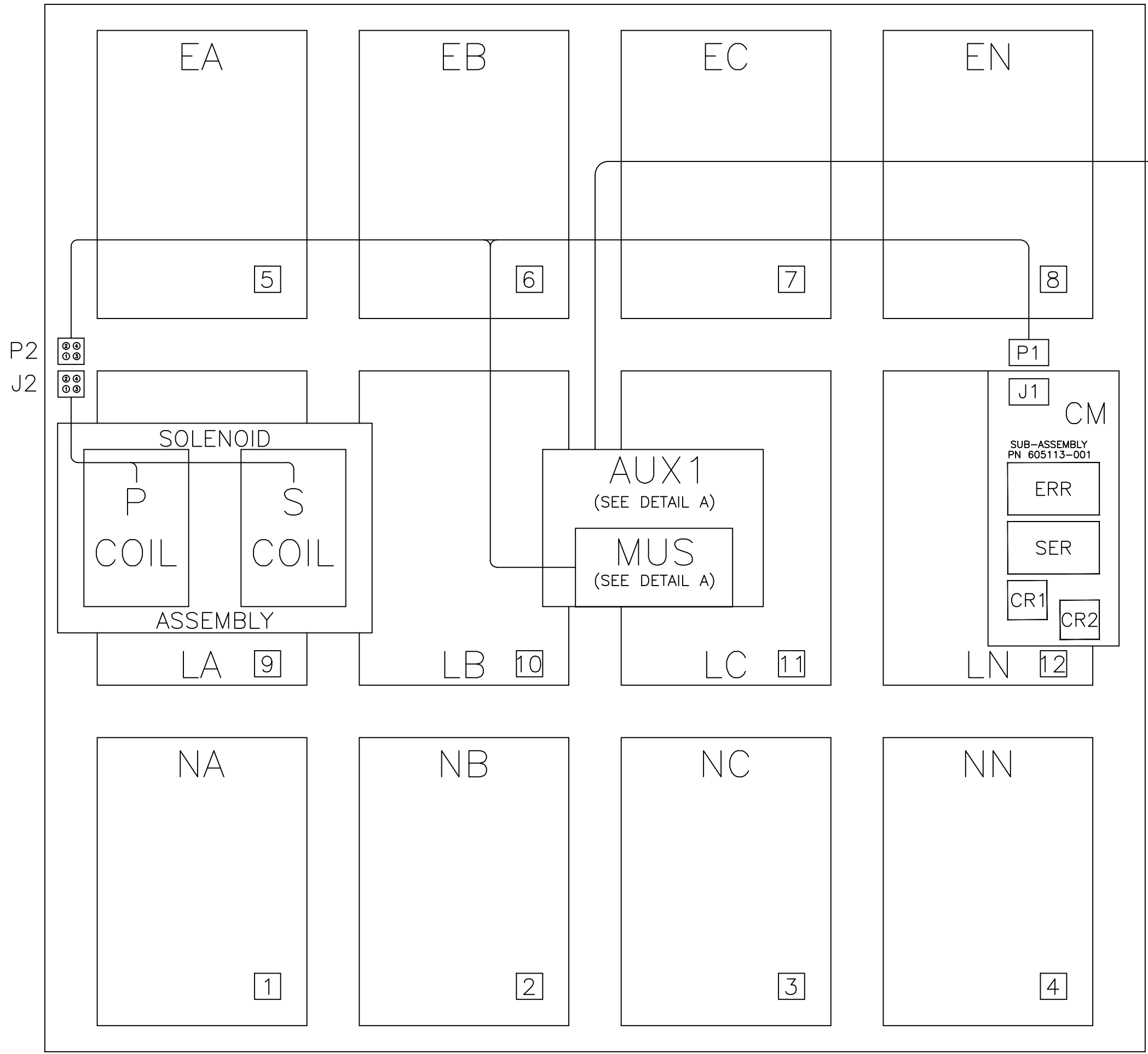
A

PHYSICAL DIAGRAM

ENCLOSURE

DOOR, INSIDE

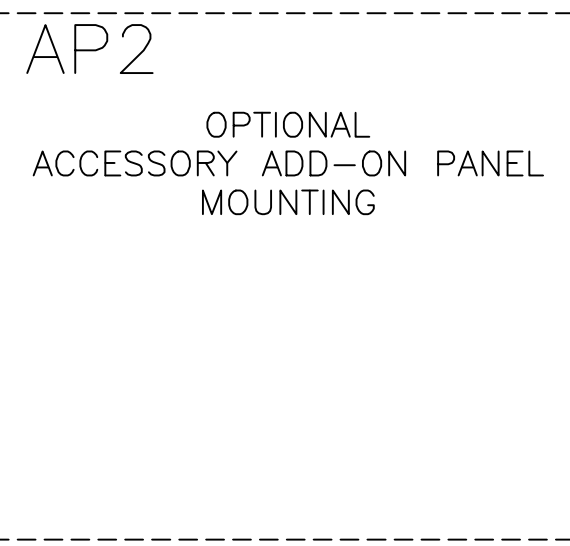
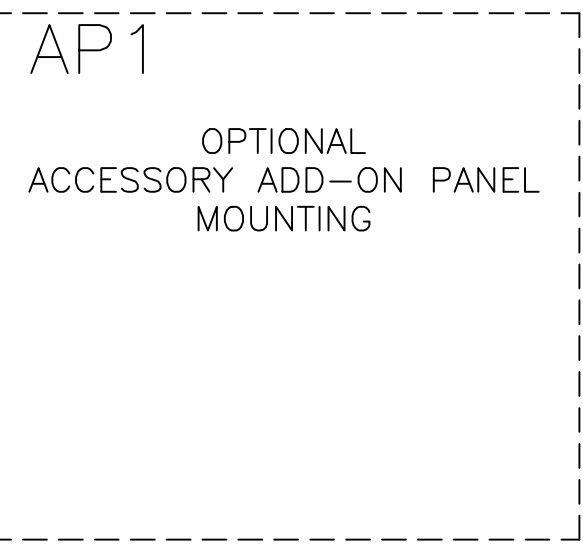
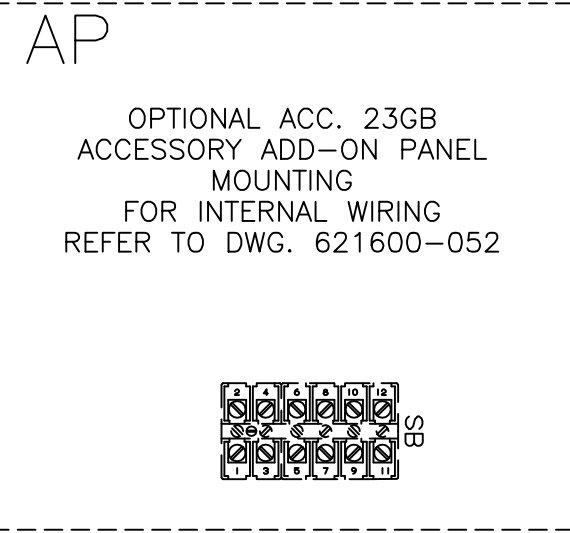
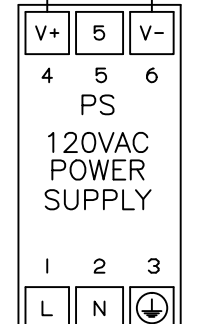
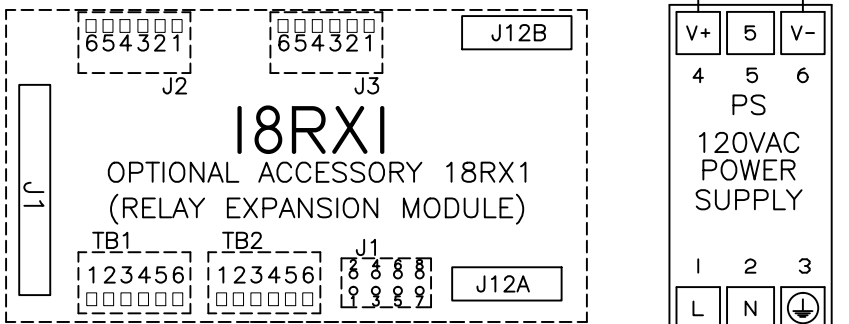
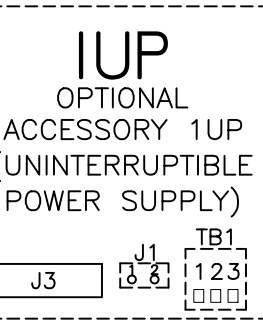
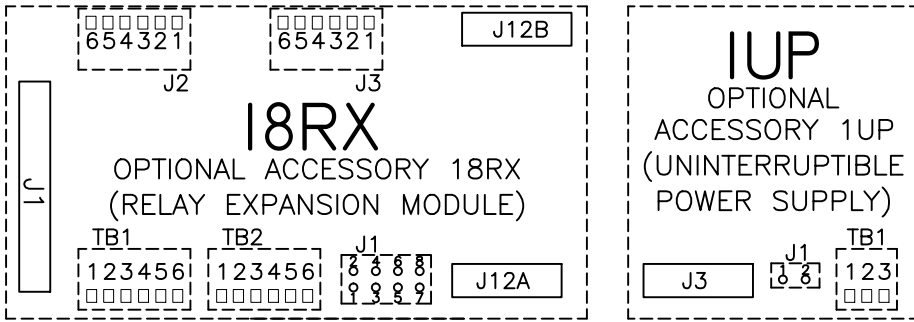
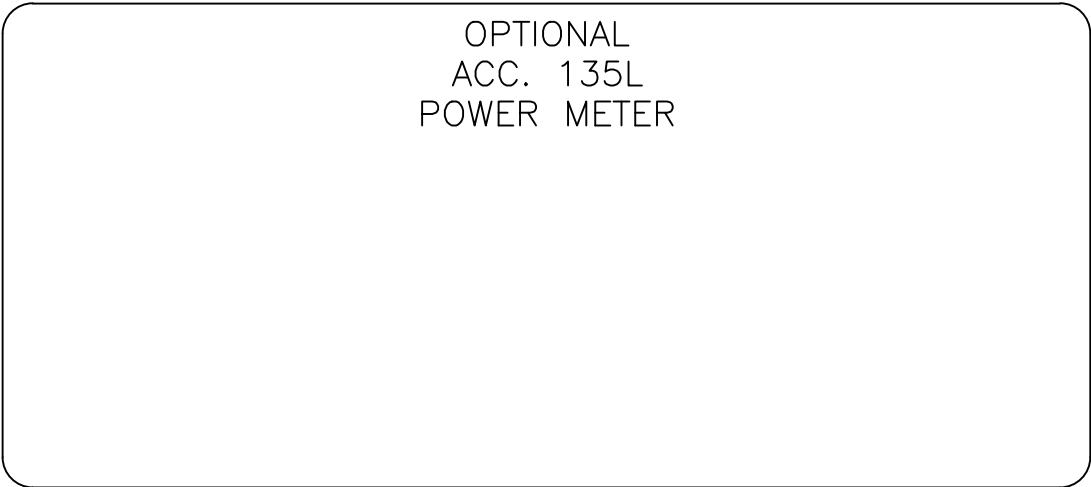
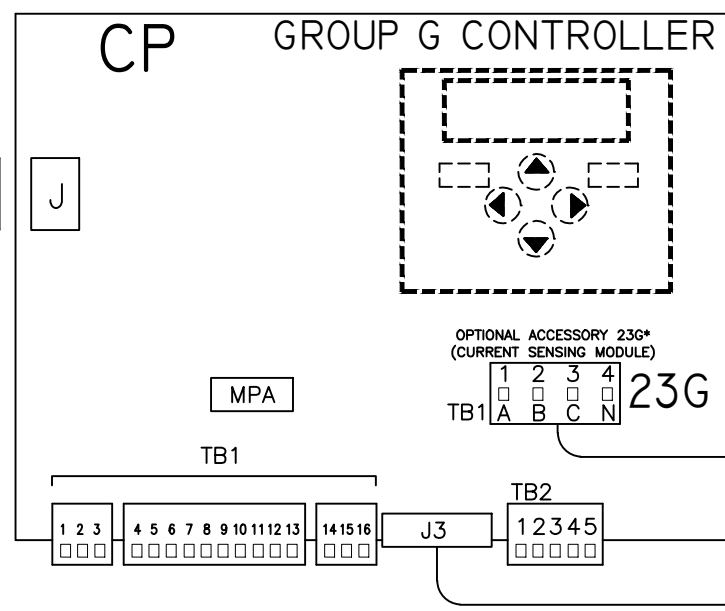
TS (TRANSFER SWITCH)



TB 1 18

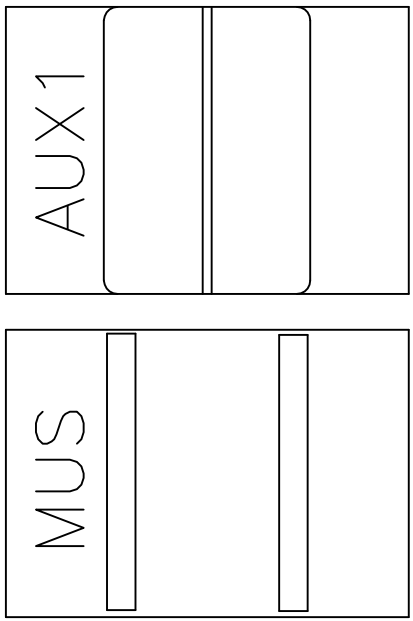
FIELD INTERFACE TERMINAL BLOCK
FOR ACCESSORIES 7, 8, 14A & 14B, 119M
(MOUNTED ON FRONT TRANSFER SWITCH FRAME)

BONDING STRAP
PN 098323-019



NOTE: PHYSICAL DIAGRAM MAY VARY BASED ON
THE ENCLOSURE USED.

DETAIL A
MUS & AUX1
TOP VIEW



PROJECT NAME:		REV. TO SHEET	ECN NO.	BY	APP.	DATE
WIRING		DR	08/23/17	HSL	11/12/18	
300 SERIES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 3PH 1000-3200 AMPS		268702	DR	HSL	08/23/17	
"G" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS		ISSUE				
MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005.		ASSEM. REF. NO.		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING		
DRAWN BY	DR	08/23/17	PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		SCALE	NONE
CHECKED	HSL	08/23/17	DWG. NO.		SIZE	DS
PROJECT APPROVAL	BK	08/23/17	1001662-025		THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION	
FINAL APPROVAL			ASCOTM ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P. FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.		SHEET 5 OF 7	

D

C

B

A

D

C

B

A

PHYSICAL DIAGRAM (CONTINUED)

REAR CONNECTED SWITCH
1000 – 3200 AMP. TS REAR VIEW

OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 23GB
(LOAD CURRENT METERING)

MAIN BUS STABS/TERMINALS (TYPICAL)

EN
EMERGENCY
NEUTRAL

EC
EMERGENCY
PHASE C

EB
EMERGENCY
PHASE B

EA
EMERGENCY
PHASE A

LN
LOAD
NEUTRAL

LC
LOAD
PHASE C

LB
LOAD
PHASE B

LA
LOAD
PHASE A

CT3

CT2

CT1

TO SB (AP)

NN
NORMAL
NEUTRAL

NC
NORMAL
PHASE C

NB
NORMAL
PHASE B

NA
NORMAL
PHASE A

FRONT CONNECTED SWITCH
1000 – 2000 AMP. TS TOP VIEW

OPTIONAL ACCESSORY 23GB
(LOAD CURRENT METERING)

LA
LOAD
PHASE A

CT1

LB
LOAD
PHASE B

CT2

LC
LOAD
PHASE C

CT3

LN
LOAD
NEUTRAL

STANDARD:
EMERGENCY & LOAD OUT
OF THE TOP AND NORMAL
OUT THE BOTTOM.

TO SB (AP)

MAIN BUS STABS/TERMINALS (TYPICAL)

EA
EMERGENCY
PHASE A

EB
EMERGENCY
PHASE B

EC
EMERGENCY
PHASE C

EN
EMERGENCY
NEUTRAL

BOTTOM VIEW

NA
NORMAL
PHASE A

NB
NORMAL
PHASE B

NC
NORMAL
PHASE C

NN
NORMAL
NEUTRAL

LA
LOAD
PHASE A

CT1

LB
LOAD
PHASE B

CT2

LC
LOAD
PHASE C

CT3

LN
LOAD
NEUTRAL

OPTIONAL:
EMERGENCY OUT OF THE TOP
AND NORMAL & LOAD
OUT THE BOTTOM.

TO SB (AP)

PROJECT NAME:		275710		VDS	HSL	11/12/18
WIRING		268702		DR	HSL	08/23/17
300 SERIES (G3ATS/G3NTS) 3PH 1000-3200 AMPS		ISSUE				
"G" FRAME, GROUP G CONTROLS		REV. TO SHEET		ECN NO.	BY	APP. DATE
DRAWN BY DR 08/23/17		MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASCO PROCEDURE MP-1-003. FOR PLASTIC PARTS SEE MP-1-005		COMPUTER GENERATED DRAWING		
CHECKED HSL 08/23/17		PROPERTY OF ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, USE PERMITTED FOR OUR WORK ONLY. ALL RIGHTS OF DESIGN OR INVENTION ARE RESERVED.		SCALE NONE SIZE DS		
PROJECT APPROVAL BK 08/23/17		DWG. NO. 1001662-025				
FINAL APPROVAL		DRAWING A		SHEET 6 OF 7		
ASCO		ASCO POWER TECHNOLOGIES, L.P.		FLORHAM PARK, NEW JERSEY 07932 U.S.A.		

D

1

C

EA

Limited Warranty

Series 150, 200, 300 and 4000 Power Transfer Switches

This Warranty is given ONLY to purchasers who buy for commercial or industrial use in the ordinary course of each purchaser's business.

General

ASCO Power Technologies, LP products and systems are in our opinion the finest available. We take pride in our products and are pleased that you have chosen them. Under certain circumstances we offer with our products the following Limited Guardian Warranty Against Defects in Material and Workmanship.

Please read your Guardian Warranty carefully. This Warranty sets forth our responsibilities in the unlikely event of defect and tells you how to obtain performance under this Warranty.

Limited Warranty Against Defects in Material and Workmanship:

Product Description	Series	Catalog Code
Automatic Transfer Switch	150, 200	1ATS, 2ATS
	300	3ATS, 3ADTS
	4000	4ATS, 4ADTS, 4ACTS
Non-Automatic Transfer Switch (Electrically Operated)	300	3NTS, 3NDTS
ASCO Lighting Control Panels	4000	4NTS, 4NDTS, 4NCTS
Manual Transfer Switch	300	3MTS, 3MTQ, 3MUQ, 3MPQ, 3MGQ, 3MGDQ, 3MTDQ
Service Entrance Transfer Switch (SEATS)	300	3AUS, 3ADUS, 3APS, 3ARS, 3MUS
Power Transfer Load Center (PTLC)	300	300L
Quick Connect Panels	300	3QCN, 3QCU, 3QCD
Electrically Operated Bypass Switch	4000	4ATE, 4NTE, 4ADTE, 4NDTE

Limited Warranty

ASCO warrants that the ATS will be free from defects in material and workmanship and will conform to ASCO's standard specifications for the ATS for a period of twenty four (24) months from date of product shipment from ASCO (the "Warranty Period"). This Limited Warranty does not extend to subsequent owners of the structure during the Warranty period.

Terms of Warranty

The foregoing Limited Warranty is conditioned upon user's compliance with the following:

1. The ASCO Power Transfer Switch is installed in accordance with ASCO specifications and state and local codes and standards by an electrician licensed in the state of installation.
2. The ASCO Power Transfer Switch is maintained in accordance with ASCO instructions and used under normal conditions for the purposes intended by ASCO.

All warranty field-related repairs, replacements or adjustments must be made by ASCO Services Inc. or its duly authorized representative.

Optional Available Extended Warranty

Optional extended warranty coverage may be purchased from ASCO for a specified fee at the time of the original sale. If purchased, Warranty period shall be extended up to an additional thirty - six (36) months beyond the standard twenty - four (24) months to provide up to five (5) year coverage applicable to the above referenced products, except for 3AUS, 3APS, and 3ARS products where the warranty period for the circuit breaker shall be limited to 24 months from date of shipment from ASCO. The length of optional extended coverage shall be reflected on the ASCO invoice and/or order acknowledgement document.

**Warranty Extends
To First Purchaser
for Use,
Non-Transferable**

This Warranty is extended to the first person, firm, association, or corporation for whom the ASCO product specified herein is originally installed for use (the "user") in the fifty United States or Canada. This Warranty is not transferable or assignable without the prior written permission of ASCO.

**Assignment of
Warranties**

ASCO assigns to user any warranties which are made by manufacturers and suppliers of components of, or accessories to, the ASCO product and which are assignable, but ASCO makes no representations as to the effectiveness or extent of such warranties, assumes no responsibility for any matters which may be warranted by such manufacturers or suppliers and extends no coverage under this Warranty to such components or accessories.

**Drawings,
Descriptions**

ASCO warrants for the period and on the terms of the Warranty set forth herein that the ASCO product will conform to the descriptions contained in the certified drawings, if any, applicable thereto, to ASCO's final invoices, and to applicable ASCO product brochures and manuals current as of the date of product shipment ("descriptions"). ASCO does not control the use of any ASCO product. Accordingly, it is understood that the descriptions are not Warranties of performance and not Warranties of fitness for a particular purpose.

**Warranty Claims
Procedure**

Within a reasonable time, but in no case to exceed thirty (30) days, after user's discovery of a defect, user shall contact ascopowerwarranty@ascopower.com. Subject to the limitations specified herein, an ASCO Services field service representative will repair the non-conforming ASCO product warranted hereunder, without charge for parts, labor, or travel expenses. Warranty coverage will apply only after ASCO's inspection discloses the claimed defect and shows no signs of treatment or use that would void the coverage of this Warranty. All defective products and component parts replaced under this Warranty become the property of ASCO.

**Warranty
Performance of
Component
Manufacturers**

It is ASCO's practice, consistent with its desire to remedy Warranty defects in the most prompt and effective manner possible, to cooperate with and utilize the services of component manufacturers and their authorized representatives in the performance of work to correct defects in the product components. Accordingly, ASCO may utilize third parties in the performance of Warranty work, including repair or replacement hereunder, where, in ASCO's opinion, such work can be performed in less time, with less expense, or in closer proximity to the ASCO product.

**Items Not Covered
By Warranty**

This Warranty does not cover damage or defect caused by misuse, improper application, wrong or inadequate electrical current or connection, negligence, inappropriate on site operating conditions, repair by non-ASCO designated personnel, accident in transit, tampering, alterations, a change in location or operating use, exposure to the elements, water, or other corrosive liquids or gases, acts of God, theft or installation contrary to ASCO's recommendations or specifications, or in any event if the ASCO serial number has been altered, defaced, or removed.

This Warranty does not cover shipping costs, installation costs, external circuit breaker resetting or maintenance or service items and further, except as may be provided herein, does not include labor costs or transportation charges arising from the replacement of the ASCO product or any part thereof or charges to remove or reinstall same at any premises of user.

Repair or replacement of a defective product or part thereof does not extend the original Warranty period.

The products listed in this Warranty are not for use in the control area or any reactor connected or safety applications or within the containment area of a nuclear facility or for integration into medical devices.

Limitations

This Warranty is in lieu of and excludes all other Warranties, express or implied, including merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

User's sole and exclusive remedy is repair or replacement of the ASCO product as set forth herein.

If user's remedy is deemed to fail of its essential purpose by a court of competent jurisdiction, ASCO's responsibility for property loss or damage shall not exceed the net product purchase price.

In no event shall ASCO assume any liability for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages of any kind whatsoever, including without limitation lost profits, business interruption or loss of data, whether any claim is based upon theories of contract, negligence, strict liability, tort, or otherwise.

Miscellaneous

No salesperson, employee, or agent of ASCO is authorized to add to or vary the terms of this Warranty. Warranty terms may be modified, if at all, only in writing signed by an ASCO officer.

ASCO obligations under this Warranty are conditioned upon ASCO timely receipt of full payment of the product purchase price and any other amounts due. ASCO reserves the right to supplement or change the terms of this Warranty in any subsequent warranty offering to user or others.

In the event that any provision of this Warranty should be or becomes invalid and/or unenforceable during the Warranty period, the remaining terms and provisions shall continue in full force and effect.

This Warranty shall be governed by, and construed under, the laws of the State of New Jersey, without reference to the conflict of laws principles thereof.

This Warranty represents the entire agreement between ASCO and user with respect to the subject matter herein and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written communications, representations, understandings, or agreements relating to this subject.



Flexible Power Transfer Solutions for Commercial & Industrial Applications

ASCO Power
Technologies™

ASCO SERIES 300
Power Transfer Switches



ascopower.com

Life Is On

Schneider
Electric

ASCO SERIES 300 Automatic Transfer Switches

Power outages impact small and large facilities alike. ASCO SERIES 300 Automatic Transfer Switches offer rugged design and reliable performance to small and mid-size commercial and industrial facilities in packaged solutions that are easy to select, procure, install, and operate.

Every SERIES 300 generator transfer switch is engineered with ASCO's reliability expertise in a package that makes backup power accessible for small and mid-size facilities. Leveraging knowledge derived from a century of critical power transfer experience, each SERIES 300 is backed by the same ASCO technical support and service that solves the most demanding critical power challenges facing facilities today.

Product Details

 [Transfer Switch
Overview](#)



ASCO's SERIES 300 lineup offers flexible backup power solutions for businesses of every size.

SERIES 300 Automatic Transfer Switches

Designed to Fit Anywhere

The ASCO SERIES 300 product line provides the most compact design of generator power transfer switches in the industry.

Available to mount on walls or floors, all models through 2000 amperes are designed to be completely front-accessible. This permits installation flush against walls while allowing installation of cabling and connections from the front of the switch. Cable entrance plates are standard on 1600 and 2000 amperes units; these allow use of optional side-mounted pull boxes for additional cable bending space.

- 30 through 3000 amperes in compact designs
- Up to 600 VAC, single or three phase
- Listed to UL 1008 - Standard for Safety - Transfer Switch Equipment
- True double-throw operation: The single solenoid design is inherently interlocked to prevent simultaneous connections of two power sources.
- Will not transfer to a dead source - single solenoid operator derives power from the destination source
- Easy-to-navigate 128x64 graphical LCD display with keypad provides LED indicators for switch position, source availability, not-in-auto mode, and alert conditions.
- Integrated, multilingual, user interface for configuration and monitoring
- Available Delayed Transition operation
- Optional Relay Expansion Module with extra relays for accessory outputs
- Soft keys for test function and time delay bypass
- Emergency source failure alert indication
- Optional Historical Event Log
- Displays statistical ATS monitoring information
- Built-in diagnostic functions
- Password protection to prevent unauthorized actions
- Adjustable delay feature prevents nuisance transfer due to momentary utility power outages and generator dips
- Auxiliary contacts signal position of main contacts - two for normal and two for emergency position
- Standard solid neutral terminals
- Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant controller
- Standard 2 year warranty. Optional 1, 2, and 3 year extensions

Power Knowledge

 [Basic Automatic Transfer Switch Functions](#)



SERIES 300 Power
Transfer Switch
rated 200 amps

SERIES 300 Automatic Switching Solutions

Automatic and Non-Automatic Transfer Switching

ASCO Transfer Switches are available in both automatic and non-automatic types. Both are electrically operated. For automatic transfer switches, the controller initiates transfer between power sources. For non-automatic transfer switches, a user initiates transfer using local or remote controls.

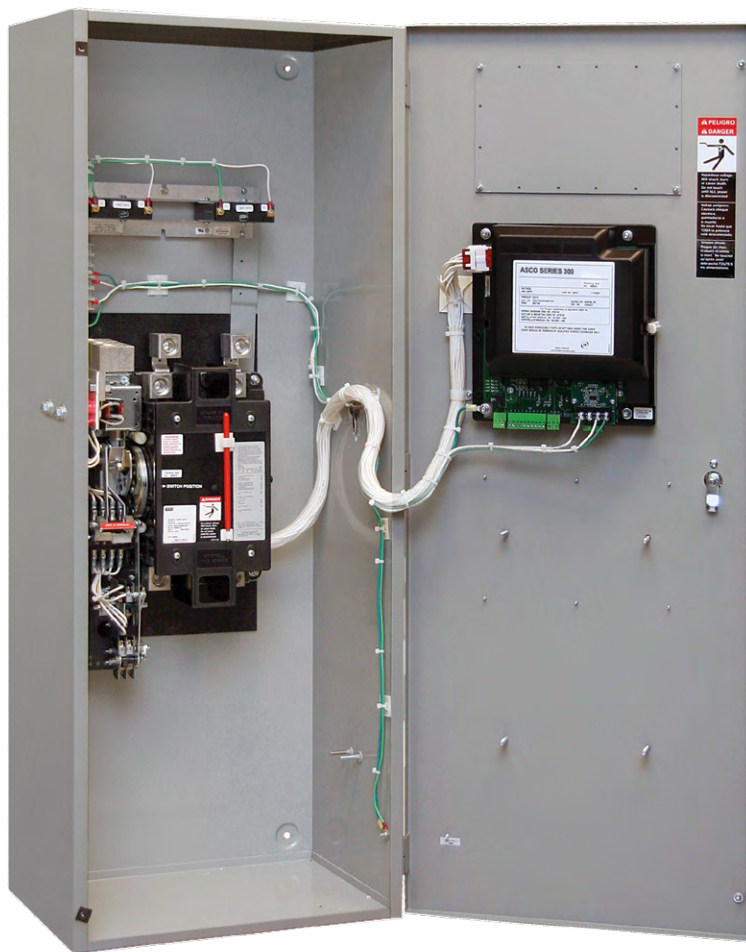
SERIES 300 non-automatic transfer switches offer the following features:

- Models range from 30 through 3000 amperes, up to 600V
- Controller prevents inadvertent operation under low voltage conditions
- Source acceptability lights inform operator when sources are available to accept load
- Standard in-phase monitor for transferring motor loads between live sources

Power Knowledge



Non-Automatic and Manual Transfer Switches for Backup Power Applications

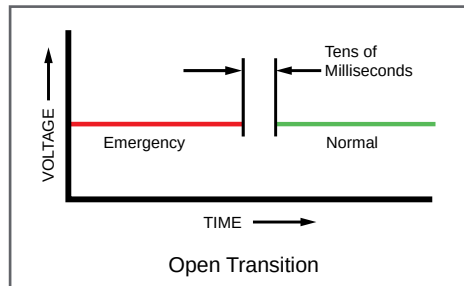


400 Amp, Type 1 Enclosure

Open Transition Transfer Switching

ASCO Transfer Switches are available with a standard, 2-position, open transition models that reliably transfer loads in less than 50 milliseconds. Open transition switches are suitable for a wide range of applications.

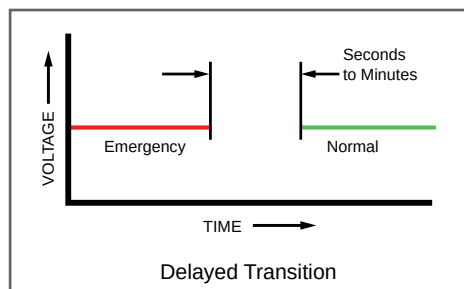
- 30 to 3000 amps
- Single-operator switching mechanism prevents simultaneous connection of both sources
- Available In-Phase Monitor can be activated for transferring motor loads



Delayed Transition Transfer Switching

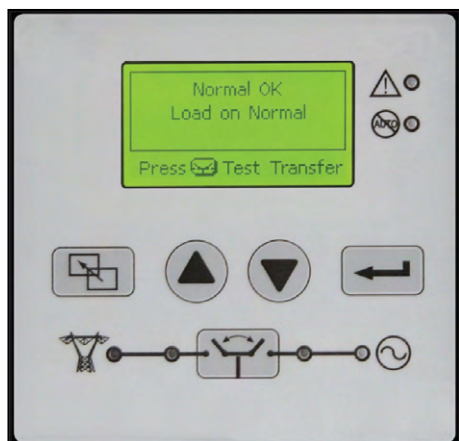
ASCO Delayed Transition Transfer Switches transfer loads between power sources using a timed load disconnect position with an adjustable delay.

- 150 through 3000 amps
- Reliable, field-proven, dual-solenoid operating mechanism
- Mechanical interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of both power sources
- Adjustable delay for load disconnect - 0 to 5 minutes
- Non-automatic models available in manual operation configuration
- Automatic models available with load shed feature



SERIES 300 Group G Controller

The SERIES 300 Group G Controller is reliable and field-proven. It provides all of the voltage, frequency, control, timing, and diagnostic functions required for most emergency and standby power applications.



- Touch pad programming
- Displays active timers
- On-board diagnostics
- Password protection
- Voltage and frequency sensing
- Status and control functions

Power Knowledge

[Transition Mode Basics](#)

[Transferring Motor Loads between Power Sources](#)

[Transferring Loads with Zero Power Interruption](#)

Product Details

[Group G Controller](#)

Transfer Switch Communications and Metering

Options to Customize Functionality and Increase Value

Product Details

 [5300 SERIES Annunciators](#)

Remote Annunciation

Monitor Power Equipment Status from Anywhere

Monitoring and control transfer switches from across the room, building, or from Internet.

5310 – LED annunciator – Single ATS

5350 – LED annunciator – up to 8 ATSS



Product Details

 [5140 Connectivity Module](#)

Communication

Turn Transfer Switches into Power Information Portals

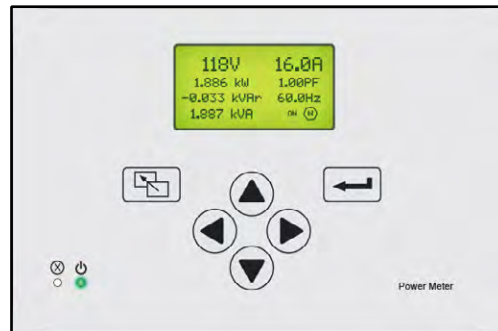
5140 Connectivity Module – Makes status and power information from a single switch available to via ModBUS, SNMP, and web pages.



Metering

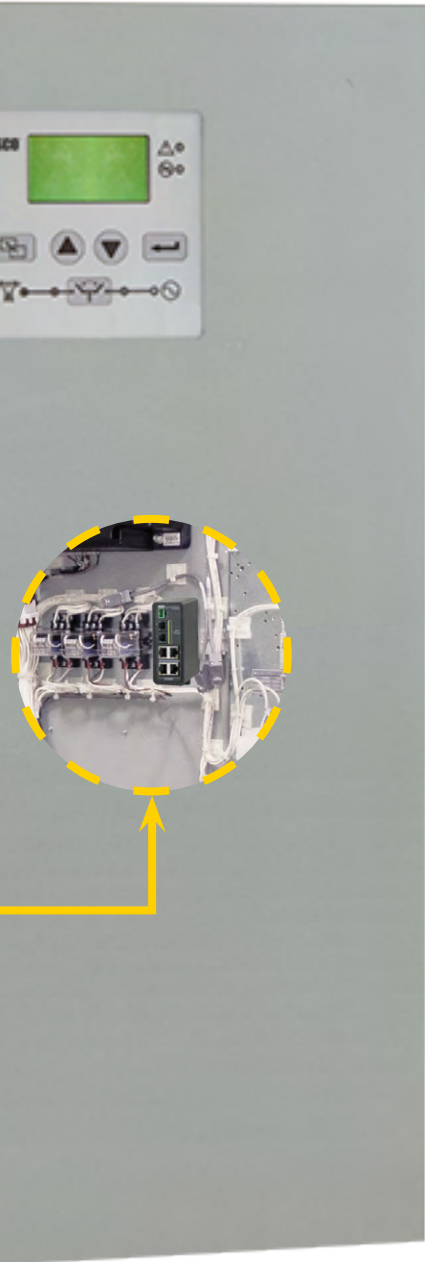
Transfer Switches are the Perfect Place to Monitor Power Flow, Power Conditions, and Power Events

5210 Power Meter – Provides deeper insight into circuit status and conditions.



Product Details

 [5210 Power Meter](#)



SERIES 300 Optional Accessories

Communications	
11BE	Feature Bundle. Programmable engine exerciser with seven independent routines run the generator with or without loads, on a daily, weekly, bi-weekly, or monthly basis. Controlled from the user interface keypad. - Event log display shows the event number, time and date, type and reason (if applicable). - Stores up to 300 events - RS485 Communication Port enabled common alarm output contact - On three-phase systems, Accessory 11BE enables line-to-line voltage imbalance sensing and three-phase sensing capabilities for the Emergency power source as well as the Phase Rotation checking for both power sources.
18RX	Relay Expansion Module provides accessory relays and includes one Form C contact for normal source availability (18G), and one Form C contact for emergency source availability (18B) (contact rating 5 amperes @ 30 VDC or @ 125 VAC resistive) (100 ma, 4 VDC min) Additional output relay is provided the default is to indicate a common alarm.
72EE	Connectivity module provides remote monitoring and control capabilities and includes accessory 11BE feature bundle
Environment and Power	
44A	Strip heater with thermostat for cold environment to prevent internal condensation and icing. External 120-volt AC power source required.
44G	Strip heater with thermostat, wired to load terminals on 208-240, 360-380, 460-480, 550-600 volt models. Contains wiring harnesses for all transfer switch sizes.
1UP	UPS back up power runs controller and LCD display for 30 seconds without AC power
Extension Harness	
37B	Six-foot extension harness for open type units to accommodate customer mounting of controls and switch
37C	Nine-foot extension harness for open type units to accommodate customer mounting of controls and switch
Indicators	
62W	Audible alarm with silencing feature to signal transfers to emergency. (For D-frame models, may require oversize enclosure depending on accessory combination).
Customer Control Circuits	
30A	Load-shed circuit initiated by opening of a customer-supplied contact (Open Transition model only)
30B	Load-shed circuit initiated by removal of customer-supplied control voltage (Open Transition model only)
30AA	Load-shed circuit initiated by opening of a customer-supplied contact (Delayed Transition model only)
30BA	Load-shed circuit initiated by removal of customer-supplied control voltage (Delayed Transition model only)
Surge Protection	
73	Surge suppressor rated 65 kA
Metering	
23GA, 23GB	Load Current Metering card measures either single or three-phase load current. Not available with Power Meter option 135L. Use 23GA for Single-Phase, 23GB for Three-Phase.
135L	Power Meter on load side (includes shorting block and current transformers). Not available with Load Current Metering options 23GA or 23GB.

Field Conversion Kits

Kit No.	Description
935147	Advanced Function Bundle Retrofit Kit (11BE) - See above accessory 11BE description for details.
935148	REX Module with Source Availability Contacts (Acc. 18RX)
935149	UPS to allow controller to run for 30 seconds minimum without AC Power (Acc. 1UP)
935150	1/3 Phase load current sensing card only (Acc. 23GA/GB)
K613127-001	Strip Heater (125 watt) 120 volt (Acc. 44A)
K613127-002	Strip Heater (125 watt) 208-480 volt (Acc. 44G)
948551	Quad-Ethernet Module (Acc. 72EE)
K609027	Cable Pull Box (1600-2000 amperes)

Withstand and Close-on Ratings

Withstand and Close-on Ratings for all 7000 SERIES Power Transfer Switches, including 0.5 second (30-cycle) designs.

Frame	Switch Rating (Amps)		Current Limiting Fuses				Specific Breaker			Time Based				Short Time Ratings ³ (sec)							
	Transfer Switches	Bypass Switches	480V Max.	600V Max.	Max Size, A	Class	240V Max.	480V Max.	600V Max.	Time (sec)	240V Max.	480V Max.	600V Max.	480V Max.				600V Max.			
														.13	.2	.3	.5	.1	.13	.3	.5
D	30	-	100kA	-	300	J	22kA	25kA	10kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-			
			200kA	35kA	200	J															
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1															
D	70, 100	-	35kA	35kA	200	RK1	150kA	85kA	25kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-			
			200kA	35kA	200	J															
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1															
D	150	-	200kA	35kA	200	J	150kA	85kA	25kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-			
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1															
			200kA	35kA	200	J															
D	200	-	200kA	35kA	200	J	200kA	85kA	14kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	10kA	-				-			
			35kA	35kA	200	RK1															
			200kA	35kA	200	J															
D	230	-	100kA	-	300	J	200kA	85kA	14kA	0.025	10kA	10kA	-	-				-			
E	260, 400	-	200kA	-	600	J	65kA	42kA	22kA	0.05	35kA	35kA	22kA	-				-			
J	150, 200, 230, 260	150, 200, 230, 260	200kA	200kA	600	J	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	65kA	42kA ⁵	35kA	7.5kA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J	400	400	200kA	200kA	600	J	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	65kA	42kA ⁵	35kA	7.5kA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J	600	600	200kA	200kA	800	L	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	65kA	42kA ⁵	35kA	7.5kA ⁸	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
H ⁸	600	600	200kA	200kA	1600	L	65kA	150kA ⁶	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA	-	-	36kA	-	-	-	-
P ⁸	600	600	200kA	200kA	1600	L	65kA	150kA ⁶	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA	30kA	36kA	36kA	-	-	-	-
P ⁸	800	800 - 1200	200kA	200kA	1600	L	65kA	150kA ⁶	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA	30kA	36kA	36kA	-	-	-	-
H	800 - 1200	800 - 1200	200kA	200kA	1600 ⁴	L	65kA	150kA	65kA	0.05	50kA	50kA	50kA	36kA	-	-	36kA	-	-	-	-
Q ⁸	600-1600	600-1600	200kA	200kA	2000	L	65kA	65kA	65kA	0.05	65kA	65kA	65kA	50kA				50kA			
S ⁸	800 - 1200	800 - 1200	200kA	200kA	2500	L	100kA	100kA	65kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	65kA	65kA				65kA			
G ⁸	1000 - 1200	1000 - 1200	200kA	200kA	2000	L	85kA	85kA	85kA	0.05	85kA	85kA	85kA	-				-			
G	1600 - 2000 (Front Connected TS Only)		200kA	200kA	2500	L	85kA	85kA	85kA	0.05	85kA	85kA	85kA	42kA	36kA	-	-	-	-	-	-
G ⁸	1600 - 2000	1600 - 2000	200kA	200kA	3000	L	200kA	200kA	100kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	100kA	42kA	36kA	42kA	-	-	-	-	-
S ⁸	1600 - 2000	1600 - 2000	200kA	200kA	2500	L	100kA	100kA	85kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	85kA	85kA	65kA	85kA	65kA	85kA	65kA	65kA	65kA
G	2600 - 3000	2600 - 3000	200kA	200kA	4000	L	125kA ⁶	125kA ⁶	100kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	100kA	42kA	36kA	42kA	-	-	-	-	-
G ⁸	3200	-	200kA	-	4000	L	100kA	100kA	-	0.05	100kA	100kA	-	-				-			
G	4000	4000	200kA	200kA	5000	L	100kA	100kA	100kA	0.05	100kA	100kA	100kA	85kA	65kA	-	-	65kA	65kA	65kA	65kA
U ⁸	2600 - 4000	2600 - 4000	200kA	200kA	5000	L	125kA	125kA	125kA	0.05	125kA	125kA	125kA	100kA				100kA			

Notes:

1. All WCR values indicated are tested in accordance with the requirements of UL 1008, 7th Edition. See ASCO Pub. 1128 for more WCR information
2. Application requirements may permit higher WCR for certain switch sizes.
3. Short Time ratings are provided for applications involving circuit breakers that utilize trip delay settings for system selective coordination
4. Max fuse rating is 1200A on front connected H frame switches
5. Switches utilizing overlapping neutral (code "C") have 35kA, 0.050 Sec time based rating at 480V Max
6. Rating shown is for Bypass switches only, Transfer Switch rating is 100kA for the G frame and 65kA max for the H and P frames. See ASCO Pub. 1128.
7. See ASCO for Service Entrance Switch ratings
8. These frames are only available on the 7000 Series product
9. Short Time Rating applies to 600A Bypass switch only, the 600A Transfer Switch does not have a Short Time Rating

All units are RMS Symmetrical Amperes.

All Withstand and Close-on Rating (WCR) values are established by testing in accordance with UL 1008. For the latest ratings, including transfer switch ratings when used with specific circuit breakers, see [ASCO Publication 1128](#) for more WCR information.

Application characteristics may permit higher WCRs for certain switch sizes. Contact ASCO Power Technologies for more information.

Power Knowledge



[UL 1008 Transfer Switch Withstand and Closing Ratings](#)



[Performance Testing for Transfer Switches](#)

Additional SERIES 300 Product Information

Transfer Switches and Panels	Controls	Technical Information
Manual Transfer Switch	Group G Controller	Withstand and Closing Ratings
Manual Transfer Switch with Quick Connects		Weights and Dimensions and Ordering Info
Quick Connect Power Panel		Drawings
Dual Purpose Quick Connect Power Panel		Wiring Diagrams

SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switching and Quick Connection Solutions

ASCO SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switching and Quick Connection Solutions offer reliable service and application flexibility for a wide range of facilities.

Manual Transfer Switches



- Three-position, easy-to-use center-off switch
- Compact design - easy to install and maintain
- Designed to handle demands of motors and inrush currents

Power Knowledge

 [Differences Between Manual, Non-Automatic, & Automatic Transfer Switches](#)

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switch](#)

Manual Transfer Switches with Quick Connects



- The ASCO SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switch with Integrated Quick Connects provides a total temporary power connection and transfer solution
- Enables connection and control of a temporary or portable generator
- Provides a complete UL 1008-listed solution in a single unit

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Manual Transfer Switch with Quick Connects](#)

Quick Connect Panels



- Listed to UL 1008 Transfer Switch Accessory standard
- Utilizes standard Cam-Lok™ receptacles for quick connections
- Standard Type 3R construction is weatherproof with or without cable
- Utilizes standard Series 16 Single Pole quick connect receptacles

Power Knowledge

 [NEC Requirement for Permanent Manual Switching Means](#)

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Quick Connect Power Panel](#)

Dual-Purpose Manual Transfer Switches with Quick Connects



- Provides both supplemental backup power and load testing connectivity through a single device.
- Listed by ETL to UL 891
- Utilizes standard Series 16 Single Pole quick connect receptacles

Product Details

 [SERIES 300 Dual Purpose Quick Connect Power Panel](#)



ASCO Power Technologies - Global Headquarters
160 Park Avenue
Florham Park, NJ 07932
Tel: 800 800 ASCO

www.ascopower.com
customercare@ascopower.com

The ASCO Service Entrance Power Transfer Switch combines automatic power switching with the disconnecting, grounding, and bonding required for use as service entrance equipment. It meets all National Electrical Code® requirements for service entrance use.



ASCO SERIES 300
SE Rated 800 amperes Type 1 enclosure



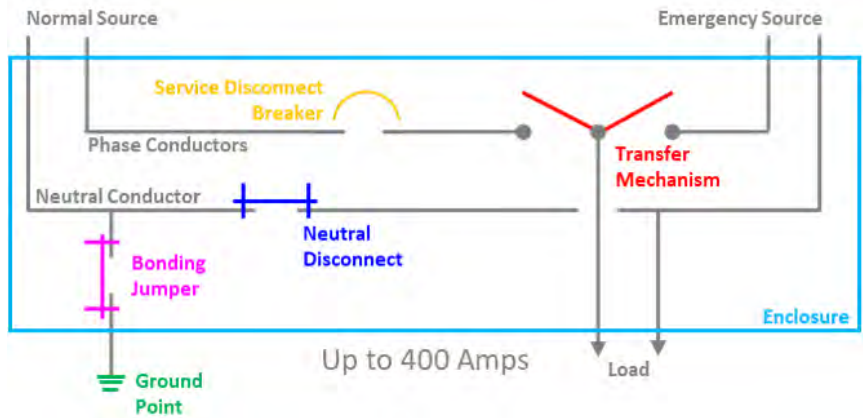
ASCO SERIES 300
SE Rated 200 amperes in Type 3R enclosure

Product Features:

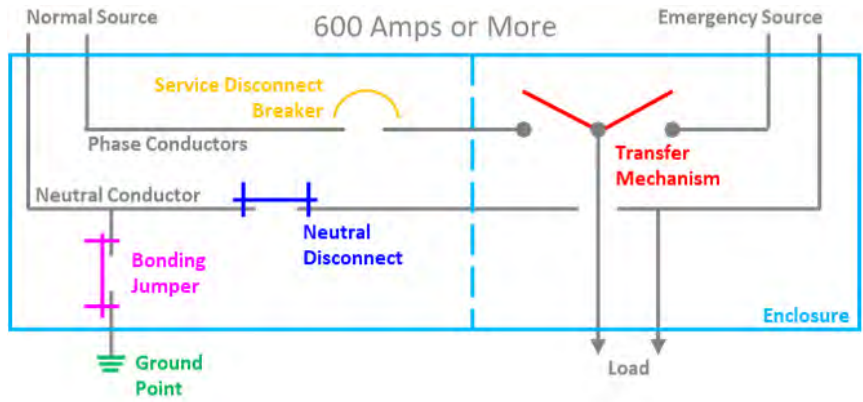
- Sizes available from 70 - 3000 amps, 600 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, single or 3-phase
- 70 - 400 Ampere listed to UL 1008
- 600 - 3000 Ampere listed to UL 891
- Automatic Transfer Switch is listed to UL 1008 for total system loads
- Silver plated copper ground and neutral bus with solderless screw type terminals
- Ground fault trip protection provided on 1000 amps and above
- Available with solid or switched neutral
- Line side breaker barriers available in compliance with NEC2020

Construction

Products 400 amperes or less, utilize a single enclosure, including a service disconnect circuit breaker, as well as the transfer switch and grounding and bonding provisions.



Products 600 amperes and above provide a service equipment section containing the service disconnect circuit breaker as well as grounding and bonding provisions. A second section contains the power transfer switch.



For additional detail, see the [interactive 3-D view](#) in the [ASCO Digital Hub](#).

Order Information

To order an ASCO SERIES 300SE Power Transfer Switch, complete the following catalog number:

J	+	03AUS	+	B	+	3	+	0600	+	N	+	GX	+	C
Frame		Product Type		Neutral Code		Phase Poles		Amperes Continous Rating		Voltage Code		Controller Code		Enclosure
D = 70 - 225 Amp		03AUS = Automatic		A = Solid Neutral		2		0070, 0100, 0150, 0200,		C = 208 D = 220 E = 230 F = 240 H = 380 J = 400 K = 415 L = 440 M = 460 N = 480 P = 550 Q = 575 R = 600		G = No Optional Accessories		C = Type 1 (Standard) M = Type 3R Secure Double Door N = Type 4 ¹ Secure Double Door Q = Type 12 ¹ Secure Double Door V = Type 4X ^{4,5} Secure Double Door 316 SS
J = 150 - 600 Amp 150A - 225A; 3ADUS/3NDUS Only		03NUS = Non-Automatic		B = Switched Neutral		3		0225 ³ , 0250 ³ , 0400, 0600, 0800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000				GX = Optional Accessories		
H = 800 - 1200 Amp		3ADUS = Automatic Delayed Transition						2500, 3000						
G = 1600 - 3000 Amp		3NDUS = Non-Automatic, Delayed Transition												

- Notes:
1. Available for 70-1600 amperes, use type 3R for 2000-3000 ampere applications.

2. A solid neutral is provided as standard.

3. 200, 225 ampere rated switches suitable for use with copper cable only. Refer to paragraph 310.15 of the NEC for additional information.

4. Type 316 stainless steel is the standard. It provides an improved reduction in corrosion of salt and some chemicals. It is the preferred choice for marine environments.

5. Available only on switches rated 70 - 1600 amperes.

Specifications

ASCO SERIES 300SE Power Transfer Switch Dimensions and Shipping Weights

UL Type 1 Enclosure⁴

Switch Rating Amps	Phase Poles	Neutral Code	Dimensions, In. (mm)			Approx. Shipping Weight Lb. (kg)
			Width	Height	Depth	
70, 100, 150, 200, 225	2	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	400 (185)
	2	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	410 (189)
	3	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	410 (189)
	3	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	430 (198)
150, 200, 225, SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS Only	2	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	400 (185)
	2	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	408 (188)
	3	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	408 (188)
	3	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	13 (330)	420 (193)
	2	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	420 (193)
	2	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	430 (198)
	3	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	430 (198)
	3	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	15.5 (394)	450 (207)
6001	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	860 (396)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	870 (401)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	870 (401)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	880 (405)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1460 (673)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1470 (677)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1470 (677)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1480 (682)
8001	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1460 (673)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1470 (677)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1470 (677)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1480 (682)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1580 (727)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1680 (773)
16001, 20001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	4590 (2111)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	4690 (2157)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	4690 (2157)

- Notes:
1. Unit is designed for top and bottom cable entry for all services and load.

2. Enclosures for 600 – 3000 amps are freestanding.

3. A space heater accessory 44G is required with all service entrance (Type 3R) switches to help reduce condensation and protect the circuit breaker. It is recommended when environmental enclosures (Type 4, 12) are ordered for installation outdoors. See Optional Accessories page for space heater options (acc. 44G).

4. Dimensional data is approximate and subject to change. Certified dimensions available upon request.

SERIES 300SE External Power Connections

Sizes UL-Listed Solderless Screw-Type Terminals

Switch Rating	Ranges of AL-CU Wire Sizes
70, 100, 150, 200 ² , 225 ²	One #14 to 4/0 AWG
150 ³ , 200 ³ , 225 ³ , 250, 400	One #4 AWG to 600 MCM Two 1/0 to 250 MCM
600	Two 1/0 to 600 MCM
800, 1000, 1200	Four 1/0 to 600 MCM
1600, 2000	Six 1/0 to 600 MCM
2500	Twelve 3/0 to 750 MCM
3000	Twelve 3/0 to 750 MCM

- Notes:
1. All SERIES 300 switches default to a solid neutral assembly unless a switched neutral is specified. If no neutral is required, order as solid neutral and left unwired.

2. 200 and 225 ampere rated switches for use with copper cable only. Refer to paragraph 310.15 of the NEC for all additional information.

3. J 150-225 ampere for SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS only.

4. Use wire rated 75 degrees minimum for all power connections.

5. Refer to the outline drawing for maximum power cable connections for circuit breaker.

UL Type 3R Enclosure⁴

Switch Rating Amps	Phase Poles	Neutral Code	Dimensions, In. (mm)			Approx. Shipping Weight Lb. (kg)
			Width	Height	Depth	
70, 100, 150, 200, 225	2	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	500 (232)
	2	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	520 (241)
	3	A	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	520 (241)
	3	B	36 (914)	48 (1219)	16 (406)	530 (246)
150, 200, 225, SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS Only	2	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	500 (232)
	2	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	520 (241)
	3	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	520 (241)
	3	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2424)	33 (838)	530 (246)
	2	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	500 (232)
	2	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	520 (241)
	3	A	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	520 (241)
	3	B	42 (1067)	48 (1219)	18 (487)	530 (246)
6001	2	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1200 (555)
	2	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1220 (564)
	3	A	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1220 (564)
	3	B	41 (1041)	95.5 (2425)	33 (838)	1240 (574)
	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1520 (703)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1540 (712)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1540 (712)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	28 (711)	1580 (731)
10001, 12001	2	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1520 (703)
	2	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1540 (712)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1540 (712)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	1580 (731)
	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	2200 (1018)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	48 (1218)	2240 (1036)
16001, 20001	3	A	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	5280 (2479)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	5380 (2475)
	3	B	38 (965)	91 (2311)	72 (1829)	5380 (2475)

Extended Warranties for SERIES 300SE Transfer Switches (3AUS/3NUS/3ADUS/3NDUS)

Description
1 Year Extension (Total of 3 Years)
2 Year Extension (Total of 4 Years)
3 Year Extension (Total of 5 Years)

- Notes:
1. Standard warranty is (24) months, 2 years from date of shipment, extended warranty is in addition to the two years, for a total of 3, 4 or 5 years, except where the warranty period for the circuit breaker shall be limited to 24 months from date of shipment from ASCO.

2. Refer to Publication 3223 for warranty terms and conditions.

SERIES 300SE AIC Breaker Rating¹

Switch Rating	AIC Rating (kA)	Voltage
70, 100, 150, 200, 225	85	480
150, 200, 225 SERIES 3ADUS/3NDUS Only	85	480
250, 400, 600	85	480
800	65	480
1000, 1200	50	480
1600, 2000	65	480
2500, 3000	100	480

EQUIPMENT STORAGE REQUIREMENTS

Equipment provided by Schneider-Electric and/or ASCO Power Technologies that is stored for a short-term duration (i.e., days to weeks) or long-term duration (i.e., months to years), must be kept in a cool, dry, temperature-controlled environment. Storage of equipment in open warehouses, locations without proper temperature and humidity control, and/or outdoor storage is not acceptable without the utilization of heating elements, thermostats, humidistats, and protection from weather and dirt. Failure to comply may result in moisture ingress and/or condensation to form resulting in rusting and or corrosion, component and/or equipment failure and replacement, and/or nullification of any manufacturer warranty.

For **General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less**, refer to [ANSI NEMA PB 2.1-2013](#)

Copies of the following documents should be included on the submittals, depending on the units that are on the proposal:

For ASCO Power Technology's **Switchgear and Switchboards**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **381333-393**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Power Zone 4 (PZ4) Switchgear**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **80298-002-09**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Power Zone 4 (PZ4) NEMA 3R Walk-In Switchgear**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **80298-156-02**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Quality, Efficient, Delivery" (QED2) Switchboard**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **80043-055-14**.

For Schneider-Electric/Square D's **Masterclad Metal-Clad Indoor Switchgear**, refer to Instruction Bulletin **6055-30**.

Product data sheet

Characteristics

EMD23F

Surge Protective device, Surgelogic, 300kA,
208Y/120V 3 phase 4 wire, UL Type 2, UL 1283,
NEMA 4



Product availability: Non-Stock - Not normally stocked in distribution facility



Main

Product or Component Type	Surge protection device
Range of Product	Surgelogic
Device short name	EMD

Complementary

[Ue] rated operational voltage	208Y/120 V AC
[Uc] maximum continuous operating voltage	150 V
Frequency measurement range	47...63 Hz
Short-circuit protection	200 KA
Surge current	300 KA
Noise level	-50 DB
Input voltage	900 V L-N 1500_V L - L 800 V N - G 800 V L - G
Nominal Discharge Current	20 KA
[Iimp] impulse current	15 KA
Phase	3 phase
Wiring configuration	4-wire
Connections - terminals	Lugs terminal AWG 8...AWG 1/0
Local signalling	Status LED green per phase normal operation Status LED red per phase fault
Provided equipment	Alarm enable/disable switch Surge counter Switch-disconnector with integrated switch for off/on/automatic
Device mounting	Surface
Height	12.008 In (305 mm)
Width	12.008 In (305 mm)

Depth	6.5 In (165 mm)
Net Weight	22.9 Lb(US) (10.4 kg)

Environment

Ambient air temperature for operation	-4...149 °F (-20...65 °C)
Ambient Air Temperature for Storage	-40...140 °F (-40...60 °C)
Operating altitude	0...12000 ft
Relative humidity	0...95 %
NEMA Degree of Protection	NEMA 4
Enclosure material	Steel
Standards	UL 1449:ed. 5 CSA C22.2 No 269.1 UL 96A

Ordering and shipping details

Category	US1DE1B08464
Discount Schedule	DE1B
GTIN	3606487139157
Returnability	No

Packing Units

Unit Type of Package 1	PCE
Number of Units in Package 1	1
Package 1 Height	13.00 In (33.02 cm)
Package 1 Width	17.50 In (44.45 cm)
Package 1 Length	17.50 In (44.45 cm)
Package 1 Weight	24.500 Lb(US) (11.113 kg)

Environmental data

Packaging without single use plastic	No
Packaging made with recycled cardboard	No
EU RoHS Directive	Under investigation
Take-back	No

Product Life Status : **Commercialised**

SECTION D

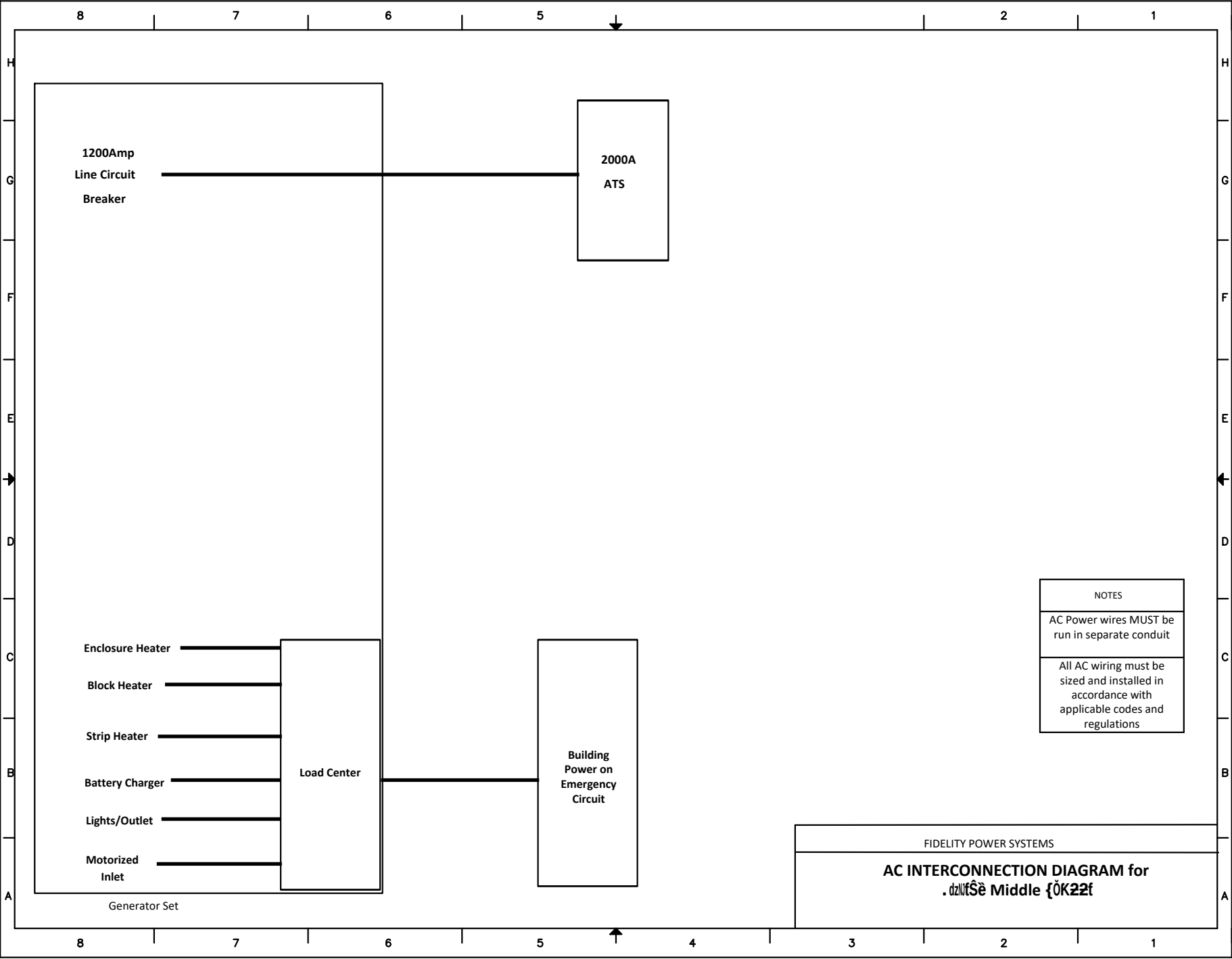
SUGGESTED CONDUITS

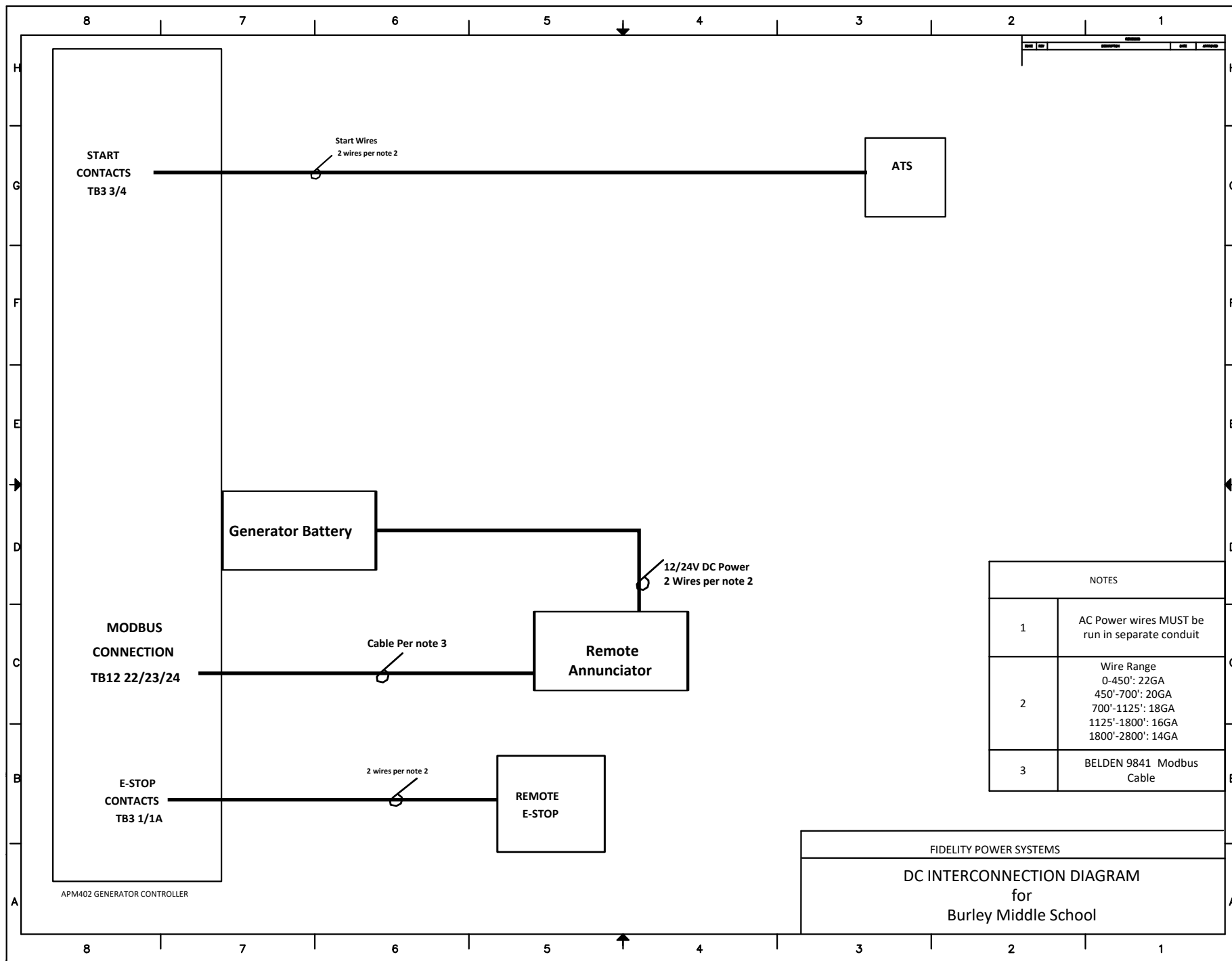
Conduits will need to be installed in pad for the following:

- 1. AC power to the building Transfer Switches or Switchgear**
- 2. AC power to feed the accessories on the generator set:**
 - 1. Block heater**
 - 2. Battery Charger**
 - 3. Strip heater**
 - 4. Lights/outlets**
 - 5. Motorized Inlet**
 - 6. Enclosure heater**
- 3. DC wiring for:**
 - 1. Remote start**
 - 2. Remote annunciation**

Conduits are to be sized by engineer or installing contractor.

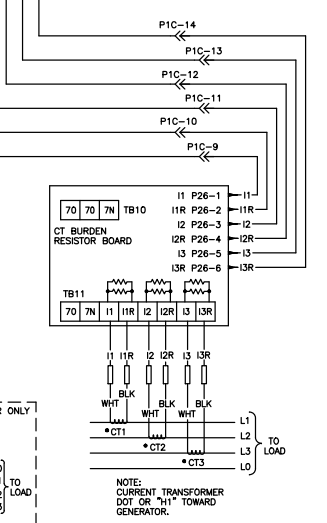
Additional conduit/wiring may be required.





REV	DATE	REVISION	BY
C	9-23-14	(D-6,-7) OPTIONAL 10 AMP BATTERY CHARGER AND CORRESPONDING POINT TO POINT CONNECTIONS ADDED [C194120]	DFS
D	1-18-15	(B-7,-8) P4-M WAS "SENSOR RETURN", P4-C3 WAS "SECONDARY ANALOG THROTTLE" [C110386]	JBN
E	6-17-15	(C-5) LEAD "N20" ADDED; (D-6) WHT LEAD CONNECTED TO P50-9 [C1115308]	DFS
F	10-4-17	(D-4,-5 & A-3) APM402 TEXT ADDED [C1179841]	ABS

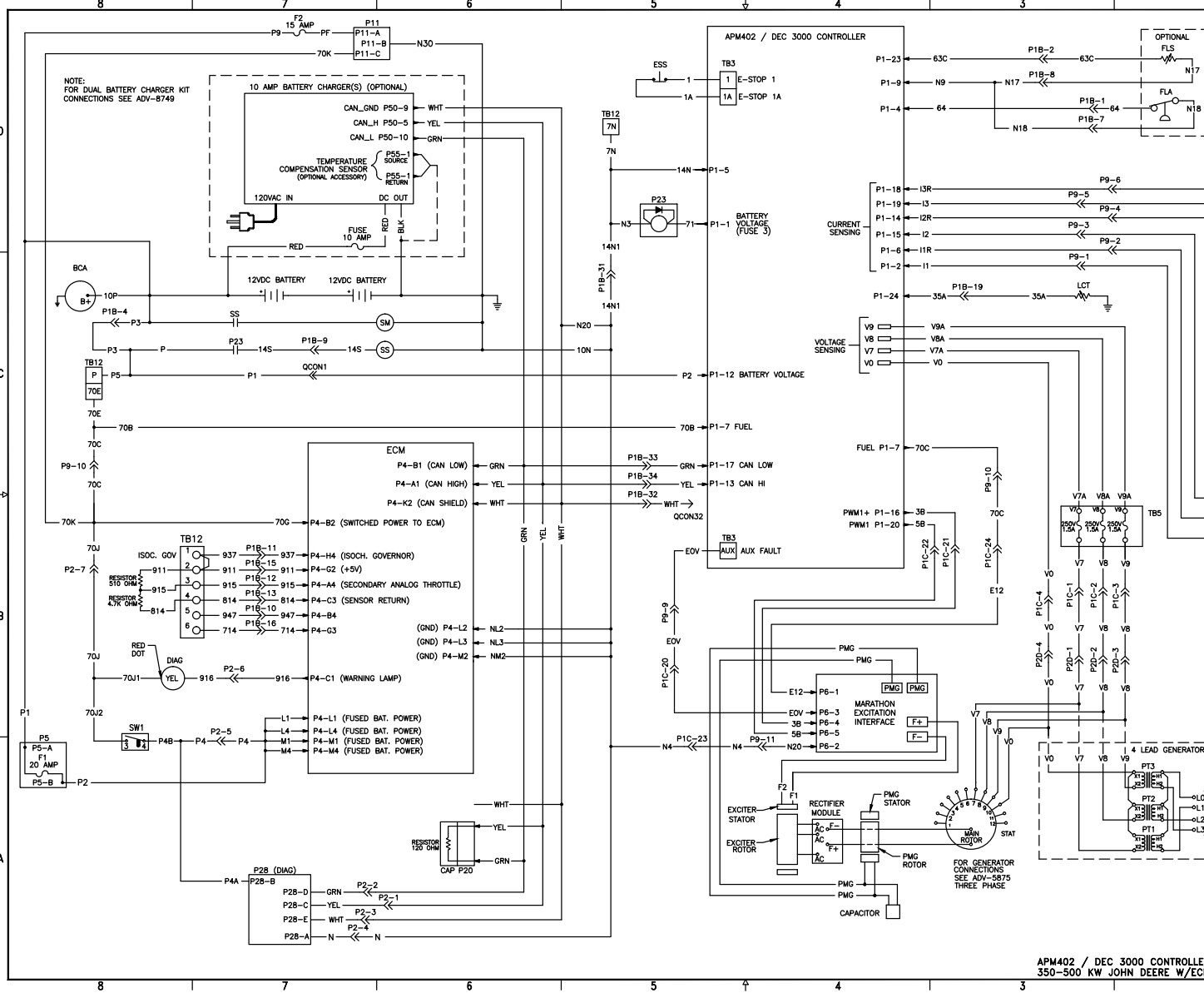
- LEGEND**
- CU - CONTROLLER INTERFACE UNIT
 - CT(1) - CURRENT TRANSFORMER
 - D(1) - DIODE
 - ESS - EMERGENCY STOP SWITCH
 - F(1) - FUSE
 - INSUL(1) - INSULINK
 - J(1) - CONNECTOR (JACK)
 - LCT - LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENDER
 - MSA - MANUAL SPEED ADJUST
 - P(1) - CONNECTOR (PLUG)
 - PL(1) - PANEL LAMP
 - PMG - PERMANENT MAGNET GENERATOR
 - PT(1) - POTENTIAL TRANSFORMER
 - QCON(1) - QUICK CONNECTOR (TERMINAL)
 - SM - STARTER MOTOR
 - SS - STARTER SOLENOID
 - STAT - STATOR
 - SW(1) - SWITCH
 - TB1 - INTERCONNECTION BOARD TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB2 - A/D TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB3 - OUTPUT TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB4 - DIGITAL INPUT TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB5 - CONTROLLER A.C. FUSE BLOCK
 - TB12 - ACCESSORY TERMINAL BLOCK
 - TB11 - CT INPUT TERMINAL BLOCK
- ⏏ - ENGINE BLOCK GROUND

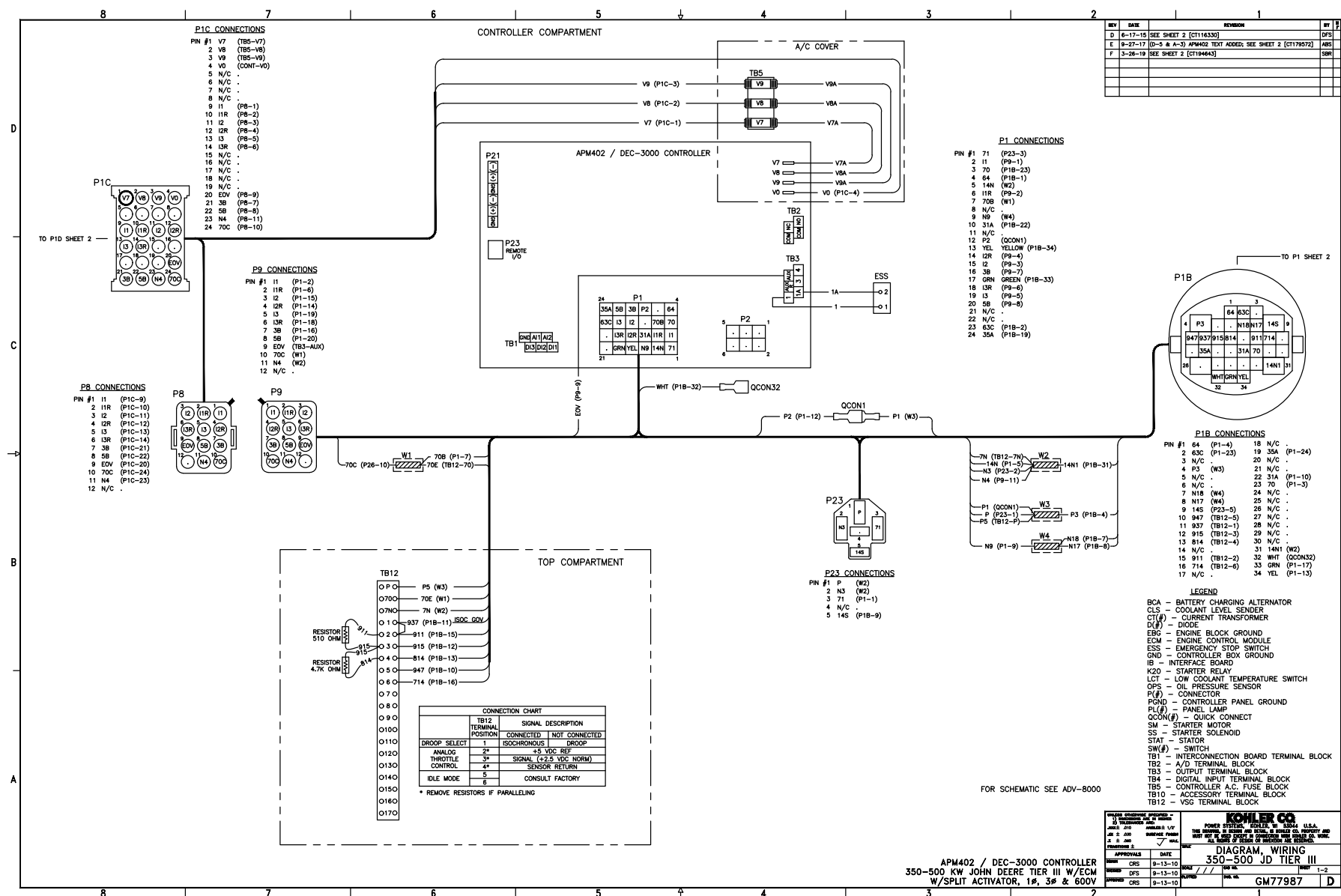


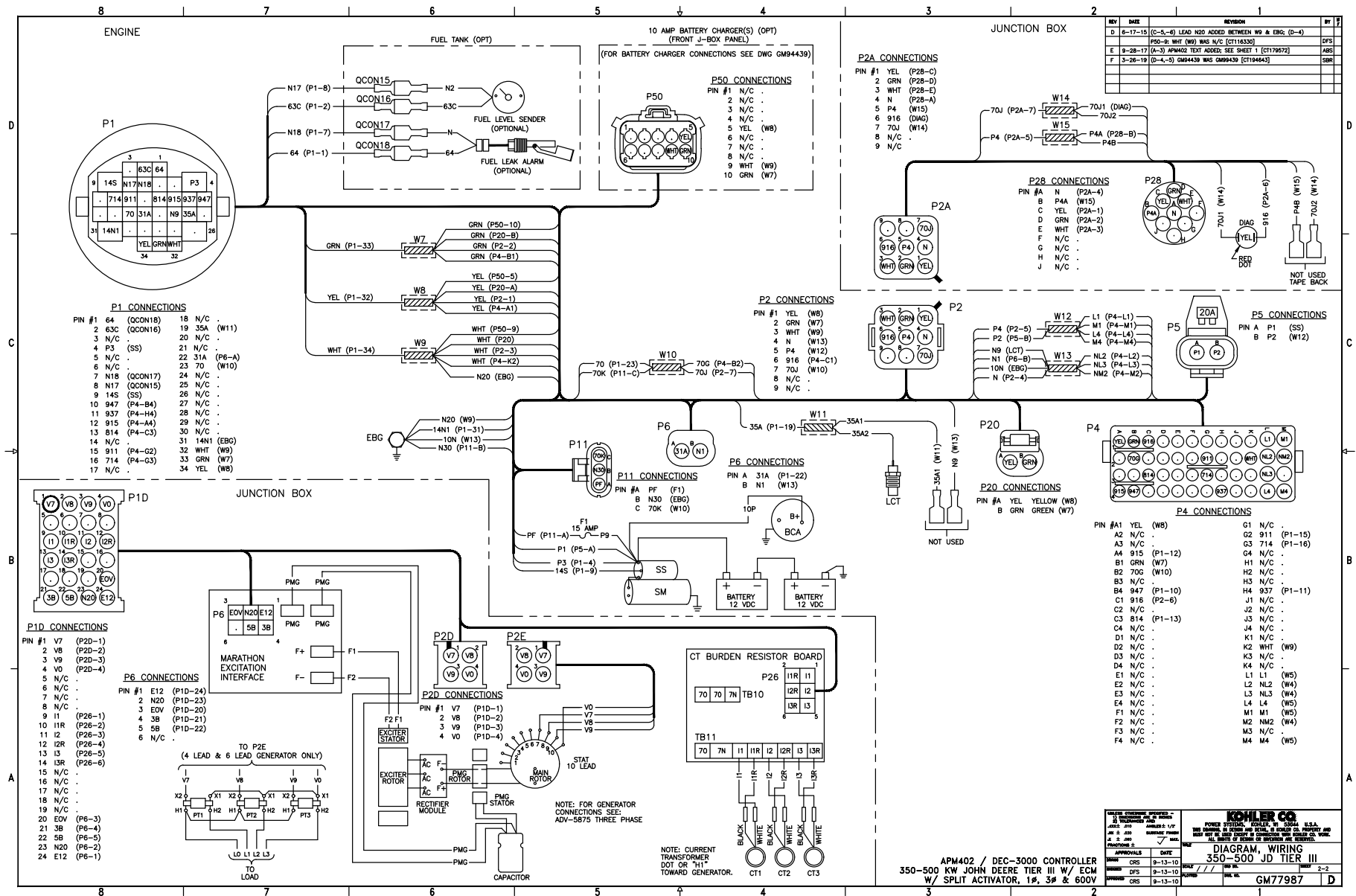
APPROVALS		DATE	
DESIGNED	CRS	11-15-10	11-15-10
CHECKED	CRS	11-15-10	11-15-10
APPROVED	CRS	11-15-10	11-15-10

KOHLER CO.
DIAGRAM - SCHEMATIC
350-500 KW JD
ADV-8000

APM402 / DEC 3000 CONTROLLER
 350-500 KW JOHN DEERE W/ECM







SECTION E

Kohler Standby/Prime Generator Set Test Program

Testing is an integral part of quality assurance. In keeping with our uncompromising commitment to quality, safety, and reliability, every Kohler Standby/Prime power generator set undergoes an extensive series of prototype and production testing.

Prototype Testing

Prototype testing includes the potentially destructive tests necessary to verify design, proper function of protective devices and safety features, and reliability expectations. Kohler's prototype testing includes the following:

- Alternator temperature rise test per NEMA MG1-32.6. Standby and prime ratings of the alternator are established during this test.
- Maximum power test to assure that the prime mover and alternator have sufficient capacity to operate within specifications.
- Alternator overload test per NEMA MG1-32.8.
- Steady-state load test to ensure voltage regulation meets or exceeds ANSI C84.1, NEMA MG1-32.17 requirements and to verify compliance with steady-state speed control specifications.
- Transient test to verify speed controls meets or exceeds specifications.
- Transient load tests per NEMA MG1-32.18, and ISO 8528 to verify specifications of transient voltage regulation, voltage dip, voltage overshoot, recovery voltage, and recovery time.
- Motor starting tests per NEMA MG1-32.18.5 to evaluate capabilities of generator, exciter, and regulator system.
- Three-phase symmetrical short-circuit test per NEMA MG1-32.13 to demonstrate short circuit performance, mechanical integrity, ability to sustain short-circuit current.
- Harmonic analysis, voltage waveform deviation per NEMA MG1-32.10 to confirm that the generator set is producing clean voltage within acceptable limits.

Torsional analysis data, to verify torsional effects are not detrimental and that the generator set will provide dependable service as specified, is available upon request.

Kohler offers other testing at the customer's request at an additional charge. These optional tests include power factor testing, customized load testing for specific application, witness testing, and a broad range of MIL-STD-705c testing. A certified test report is also available at an additional charge.

- Generator set cooling and air flow tests to verify maximum operating ambient temperature.
- Reliability tests to demonstrate product durability, followed by root cause analysis of discovered failures and defects. Corrective action is taken to improve the design, workmanship, or components.
- Acoustical noise intensity and sound attenuation effects tests.

Production Testing

In production, Kohler Standby/Prime generator sets are built to the stringent standards established by the prototype program. Every Kohler generator set is fully tested prior to leaving the factory. Production testing includes the following:

- Stator and exciter winding high-potential test on all generators. Surge transient tests on stators for generators 180 kW or larger. Continuity and balance tests on all rotors.
- One-step, full-load pickup tests to verify that the performance of each generator set, regulator, and governor meets published specifications.
- Regulation and stability of voltage and frequency are tested and verified at no load, 1/4 load, 1/2 load, 3/4 load, and full-rated load.
- Voltage, amperage, frequency and power output ratings verified by full-load test.
- The proper operation of controller logic circuitry, prealarm warnings, and shutdown functions is tested and verified.
- Any defect or variation from specification discovered during testing is corrected and retested prior to approval for shipment to the customer.

KOHLER®

KOHLER CO. Kohler, Wisconsin 53044
Phone 920-565-3381, Fax 920-459-1646
For the nearest sales/service outlet in the
US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
KohlerPowerSystems.com

Stationary Standby Industrial Generator Set Extended Five-Year or Three Thousand (3000)-Hour Comprehensive Limited Warranty

Your product has been manufactured and inspected with care by experienced craftsmen. If you are the original end user, Discovery Energy, LLC and its affiliates dba Rehlko -hereafter referred to as "the manufacturer"- warrants, for the period indicated below, each product to be free from defects in materials and workmanship. In the event of a defect in materials or workmanship, the manufacturer will repair, replace, or make appropriate adjustment at the manufacturer's option if the product, upon the manufacturer's inspection, is found to be properly installed, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction manuals. A distributor, dealer, or authorized service representative must perform startup.

Product

Stationary Standby Generator Set & Accessories

Warranty Coverage

Five (5) years from registered startup or three thousand (3000) hours (whichever occurs first).

Extended warranty purchase must take place prior to expiration of standard warranty. Extended warranty is effective upon submission of purchase order in the online warranty system.

The following will **not** be covered by the warranty:

1. Normal wear, routine tuneups, tuneup parts, adjustments, and periodic service.
2. Damage, including but not limited to damage caused by accidents, improper installation or handling, faulty repairs not performed by an authorized service representative, improper storage, or acts of God.
3. Damage caused by operation at speeds, or with fuel, loads, conditions, modifications or installation contrary to published specifications.
4. Damage caused by negligent maintenance such as:
 - a. Failure to provide the specified type and sufficient quantity of lubricating oil.
 - b. Failure to keep the air intake and cooling fin areas clean.
 - c. Failure to service the air cleaner.
 - d. Failure to provide sufficient coolant and/or cooling air.
 - e. Failure to perform scheduled maintenance as prescribed in supplied manuals.
 - f. Failure to regularly exercise the generator set under load (stationary applications only).
5. Original installation charges and startup costs.
6. Starting batteries and the following related expenses:
 - a. Labor charges related to battery service.
 - b. Travel expenses related to battery service.
7. Engine coolant heaters, heater controls, and circulating pumps after the first year of the warranty period.
8. Additional expenses for repairs performed after normal business hours, i.e. overtime or holiday labor rates.
9. Rental of equipment during the performance of warranty repairs.
10. Removal and replacement of non-Rehlko-supplied options and equipment.
11. Non-Rehlko replacement parts. Replacement of a failed part with a non-Rehlko part voids the warranty on that part.
12. Radiators replaced rather than repaired.
13. Fuel injection pumps not repaired by an authorized service representative.
14. Non-Rehlko-authorized repair shop labor without prior approval from the manufacturer Warranty Department.
15. Engine fluids such as fuel, oil, or coolant/antifreeze.
16. Shop supplies such as adhesives, cleaning solvents, and rags.
17. Expenses incurred investigating performance complaints unless the problem is caused by defective materials or workmanship.
18. Maintenance items such as fuses, lamps, filters, spark plugs, loose or leaking clamps, and adjustments.
19. Travel time and mileage exceeding 300 miles round trip.

To obtain warranty service, call 1-800-544-2444 for your nearest authorized service representative or write the manufacturer Service Department, MS072, Kohler, WI 53044 USA.

THE MANUFACTURER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, AND/OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND including, but not limited to, incidental and/or consequential labor costs, installation charges, telephone charges, or transportation charges in connection with the replacement or repair of defective parts.

This is our exclusive written warranty. We make no other express warranty nor is anyone authorized to make any on our behalf.

ANY IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WARRANTY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, IS EXPRESSLY LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THIS WARRANTY. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of incidental and/or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.



Discovery Energy, LLC
200 Twin Oaks Road, Kohler, WI 53044 USA
For the nearest sales and service outlet in the
US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
powersystems.rehlko.com

TP-5561 12/24h

Start-up Procedure

- Please allow two weeks notice to schedule start up.
- Please contact Kevin Bachman to schedule start-up:
804-749-8600
- The fuel tank must be filled with #2 diesel fuel.
- All electrical connections to automatic transfer switch, block heater, battery charger, remote annunciator, etc. must be completed prior to start-up.
- Engine starting battery (s) will be installed at start up.

Should you have any questions or require additional assistance please contact Kevin Bachman at the above referenced numbers.